

A CONCISE  
GERMAN  
ETYMOLOGICAL  
DICTIONARY

by  
M. O' C. WALSHE, M.A.

*Reader in German  
and Head of the Department of Germanic Languages  
in the University of Nottingham*

---

WITH A SUPPLEMENT  
ON THE ETYMOLOGY  
OF SOME MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN WORDS  
EXTINCT IN MODERN GERMAN

BY  
MARIANNE WINDER, B.A.

---

1951

ROUTLEDGE & KEGAN PAUL LTD  
Broadway House, 68-74 Carter Lane  
London

LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
DAVIS

*First published in 1951  
by Routledge and Kegan Paul Limited  
68 Carter Lane, London, E.C. 4  
Printed in Great Britain  
by Stephen Austin & Sons Limited  
Hertford*

*Owing to production delays  
this book was not published  
until 1952*

## PREFACE

THE purpose of this dictionary is to fill a long-felt need for English-speaking students of German, who often have difficulty in understanding the explanations of some of the German works of reference on this subject, or to whom such works are not readily accessible. It makes no attempt to be exhaustive, but seeks on the other hand to avoid the extreme of compression which withholds essential links in the chain of reasoning, so that the student is enabled to see how the proffered derivation of a given word is arrived at. Many etymologies are disputed or problematical, and in most such cases the most probable-seeming derivation has been given with little or no discussion of other possibilities. But etymology is a subject of study where probabilities have to be weighed against each other, and there is room for subjective judgements. The introduction is an attempt to provide some of the essential information on which German etymology is based, and reference to this will often be helpful in making clear the forms quoted from Sanskrit and other languages.

A particular, and unique, feature to which attention must be drawn is the supplement by Miss Winder<sup>1</sup> giving the etymologies of a large number of MHG words which have disappeared from the modern language, but which are continually met with in the classical texts of the period round about 1200. It is a curious fact that no etymological dictionary of such words exists; this supplement is therefore a useful contribution towards filling a gap.

M. O'C. WALSHE.

NOTTINGHAM.  
February 1950.

<sup>1</sup> This is an extract from a thesis submitted by her for the degree of Master of Arts of the University of Nottingham.

## INTRODUCTION

### § 1.

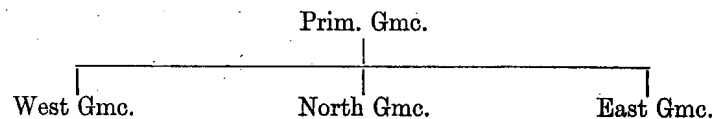
**T**HE language which this dictionary seeks to explain is the New High German Literary Language (*neuhochdeutsche Schriftsprache*). This, like Standard English, is an abstraction, and should perhaps best be regarded as the ideal language which educated persons from all parts of the German linguistic area aim at reproducing in speech and writing. It has a special social position and function above and beside the numerous German dialects co-existing with it, and out of which, by a curious and complex process, it gradually emerged as a result of certain quite definite social and political conditions. It is important to note that this standard language—the language of books, newspapers, radio, churches, schools, and official institutions generally—has not been in existence for very long, even as an ideal, nor need it be assumed that it will necessarily always remain in existence: changed social conditions might lead to its disappearance or splitting-up.

§ 2. Before the appearance of a standard German language—the first emergence of which is usually associated with Luther's translation of the New Testament in 1522—there were only the various dialects of the different regions, Franconian, Alemannic, Bavarian, and so on. Round about 1200 there was indeed a marked tendency towards a unification of the language for literary purposes, but only within the narrow framework of the feudal society of the day, and the unity, incomplete as it was, did not survive the break-up of that society: moreover, it was based on a rather different group of dialects from the later standard language, of which it is therefore not the direct ancestor. Written records in German date from about A.D. 740, and it is usual to divide the history of the German language into three periods: Old High German (OHG) is the name given to the language between 740 and about 1050. From 1050 onwards the language found is referred to as Middle High German (MHG). This may be said to extend till about 1500, but after 1350 or so it is usually qualified as Late MHG. New High German (NHG) extends from roughly 1500 to the present day, but the language of the early part of this period (about 1500–

1650) is called Early NHG. This classification into periods is necessary for reference purposes, but represents at best a rough-and-ready approximation to the complex facts. It should, however, be noted that each considerable change coincides with a social change with which it is intimately bound up: our knowledge of the German language begins with the introduction of writing, which is based on the introduction of Christianity, which first took place on a large scale and with lasting results in the eighth century. OHG is the language of the period of early feudalism and monasticism. In this period there is little or no sign of any tendency towards unification: the dialects go their own way and scarcely any two documents show exactly the same form of the language. Middle High German is the classical language of developed feudalism and of the institution of chivalry, and, in connexion with this, certain unifying tendencies appear for the first time. Late MHG, in which the separate dialects again reign supreme, reflects the growing importance of the new culture of the towns, and Early NHG begins with the Reformation, marking the final break with mediævalism. The increasing tendency towards national unification is closely reflected in the gradual development of the NHG standard language.

§ 3. The term 'High German' postulates an antithesis 'Low German'. This is the name given to the dialects of North Germany which did not take part in the so-called High German Sound-Shift (ca. A.D. 500-600), by which, in the southern German dialects, certain consonants underwent a series of regular changes (cf. Table I and article *hochdeutsch*). The High German standard language and dialects are distinguished through this series of changes, not only from Low German (LG) but from all other branches of the so-called Germanic (or Teutonic) family. The phenomena associated with this sound-shift are also frequently (but wrongly) made the basis for the classification of the German dialects. The true state of affairs is rather more complex, and can only be understood by a consideration of the languages of the Germanic family as a whole.

§ 4. Until recently it was usual to divide this family into three groups, which were represented as being like three branches of a family tree, and all descended equally from a common ancestor called Primitive Germanic (*urgermanisch*):—



The North Gmc. branch, according to this scheme, represents the Scandinavian languages, East Germanic (now extinct) comprises

various languages of which Gothic is the only one of which we have any exact knowledge. West Germanic was again divided into two branches, (a) Anglo-Frisian, from which came respectively Old English and Frisian, and (b) German (High and Low). The conception of a 'family tree' is in fact open to serious objection. This will be discussed later (§ 7). As far as North Germanic is concerned, we may accept this as a fairly homogeneous group, and the same *may* be true of East Germanic as well, though we know so little of the languages of this division other than Gothic that we cannot be sure. What is certain, however, is that the term West Gmc. cannot be accepted as implying a similar pre-existing unity. In order to understand the true state of affairs, and hence to discover the true origin of the German language, it is necessary to consider what we know of the historical origins of the group of tribes known to the Romans as *Germani*. In the first century A.D. these tribes seem to have been divided into five main groups: the *Hilleviones* in Scandinavia, the *Gothones* east of the Elbe, the *Ingvaeones* along the North Sea coast, the *Istvaeones* along the Rhine, and the *Herminones*, roughly between the Elbe and the Main. These groups were at the same time political and religious and consisted of federations of tribes united by a common cult, and to some extent at least by some form of common leadership in war. The first two groups may be equated with the speakers of North and East Germanic respectively, the last three were 'West Germanic'. From the Ingvaeones there split off the Angles, Saxons, and Jutes who emigrated to Britain and formed the basis of the English nation, while the Frisians and a large part of the Saxons (the so-called Old Saxons) remained behind. The Istvaeones are later called by the new name of *Franks*: their northernmost branch came finally to form the basis of the Flemish and Dutch nations, while the rest remained (or rather, *became*) German. The Herminones expanded southwards over a wide area, and it is from this stock that the South Germans and some of the Central Germans are descended. The important point is this: owing to the close contact between the tribes within each of these groups, a certain unity of language existed within each, so that each such group of tribes represented linguistically a group of closely related dialects. The German nation did not yet exist, but when it was formed it partook of considerable elements of at least three of the original five groups. This was the true origin of the German dialect system, which was therefore far older than the High German sound-shift, which produced new differences cutting across the old divisions.

§ 5. The High German sound-shift affected the consonants *p t k*, and to a less extent *b d g*. By it *p* became initially, or after a



consonant, *pf* (cf. Eng. *pound*, NHG *Pfund*, and after a vowel *ff* or *f* (cf. Eng. *ship*, *sheep*, NHG *Schiff*, *Schaf*); *t* became *z* or *3*, *33* (this *3* was perhaps a lisped sound between Eng. *th* and *s*—probably similar to the curious spirant *t* frequently heard in Ireland. Later it became *ss* or *ß* in German: cf. Eng. *two*, NHG *zwei*, Eng. *foot*, *water*, NHG *Fuß*, *Wasser*). *K* was shifted to *ch* after vowels, but initially in standard NHG it has remained, though some South German dialects have shifted it to *kch* or *ch* (cf. Eng. *king*, NHG *König*, but Eng. *make*, NHG *machen*). *B* and *g* appear unshifted in standard NHG, though in the dialects the position is more complex; *d* normally appears shifted to *t* (cf. Eng. *do*, NHG *tun*, but Eng. *by*, *good*, NHG *bei*, *gut*). For fuller details of these changes, cf. Table I. These changes were most consistently carried out in the southern dialects, and did not occur at all north of a line (*Benrather Linie*) running roughly from West to East across Germany, and crossing the Rhine at Benrath, just south of Düsseldorf. The dialects in which the sound-shift was most completely carried out are called Upper German (*Oberdeutsch*), those in which it was less complete are called Middle German (*Mitteldeutsch*), though perhaps it would be better to use the term Central German to show that a spatial not a temporal division is meant, since Middle High German refers to *time*. Upper German and Middle (or Central) German together are called High German (*Hochdeutsch*), and the dialects unaffected by the shift are called Low German (*Niederdeutsch*), or, usually nowadays, *Plattdeutsch*. The Herminonic dialects are partly Upper German (Bavarian, Alemannic) and partly Central German (Thuringian, Hessian). The mixed dialect known as East Franconian (*Ostfränkisch*), which contains Bavarian, Thuringian, and Franconian elements, is also usually classed as Upper German. Along the Rhine and Neckar there is a mixed Franconian-Alemannic dialect usually called South Rhenish Franconian (*Südrheinfränkisch*), which is usually also classed as Upper German; to the north of it stretch the Central German Franconian dialects, Rhenish Franconian (*Rheinfränkisch*) and *Middle Franconian*, while in the north the Franconian dialects extend along the Rhine into Holland and Belgium as Low Franconian or Netherlands (i.e. Dutch and Flemish). East of this on German territory lies Low Saxon (*Niedersächsisch*). The Central and Low German dialects in the eastern parts of North Germany are the result of comparatively late mediæval colonization, and are in the main rather mixed in character. Of these, Upper Saxon (*Obersächsisch*), in the district now known as Saxony, is the most important for our present purpose, as it forms to a considerable extent the basis of the NHG standard language (Luther adopted the language of the Saxon Electoral Chancery at Meissen as his norm in translating the Bible).

§ 6. Scholars postulate a single common source for all the Germanic languages. Whether such a language ever existed in a completely homogeneous form, without any division into dialects, may perhaps be doubted, but at least it is certain that there was a time when all Germanic dialects were so much alike that they were mutually intelligible, though slight differences owing to class divisions and geography may have existed from the very beginning. This postulated primitive common language is called Primitive Germanic (*Urgermanisch*), and one of the tasks of German etymology is to attempt to establish, by comparison, the original forms of words in this language. But comparative philology shows that Germanic is only one branch of a much more extensive system of related languages, to which nearly all the languages of Europe and many of those of Asia belong. This wider group is generally known in English as Indo-European, and in German as *Indogermanisch*. Both terms are unsatisfactory, and at different times other terms have been proposed, of which perhaps Promethean, which was proposed by the Russian scholar Nikolai Marr; is as good as any. The following scheme shows the known divisions of this family, grouped according to their relative geographical position. Names preceded by an asterisk are those of languages now extinct, while square brackets denote languages of which little trace has survived:

	Germanic	Baltic	
Celtic	Slavonic	[*Scythian]	*Tokharian
	Illyrian	[*Thraco-Phrygian]	
Italic	Greek	Armenian	
	*Hittite	Iranian	
			Aryan-Indian

Most of these divisions can be further subdivided into separate languages similarly to the Germanic group; the following is a summary of the main groupings:—

- Celtic:** (a) Gaulish (extinct).  
 (b) British: Welsh, Cornish (extinct), Breton.  
 (c) Gaelic (Goidelic): Irish-Gaelic, Scottish-Gaelic, Manx.
- Italic:** (a) Osco-Umbrian.  
 (b) Latin, with its modern descendants, the Romance languages (Italian, French, Provençal, Catalan, Spanish, Portuguese, Rhaeto-Romance, Rumanian).
- Baltic:** (a) Lithuanian.  
 (b) Latvian.  
 (c) Old Prussian (extinct since the 17th century).

**Slavonic:** (a) East: Russian, White-Russian, Ukrainian.  
 (b) South: Bulgarian, Serbo-Croat, Macedonian, Slovene.  
 (c) West: Polish, Czecho-Slovak, Lusatian, Polabian (extinct).

**Illyrian:** now represented solely by Albanian, known since the 17th century, but formerly a more widespread group.

**Greek,** known in various dialects since ca. 600 B.C. Modern Greek is based on the ancient Attic dialect.

**Scythian,** an ancient language of the steppes of South Russia.

**Thraco-Phrygian,** a group of languages formerly spoken in Thrace and Asia Minor.

**Armenian,** known since the 5th century A.D.

**Hittite:** the language of an ancient empire of Asia Minor and North Syria, known from cuneiform and hieroglyphic inscriptions.

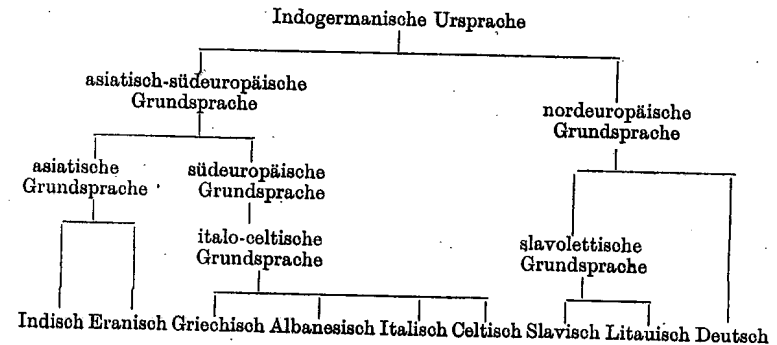
**Tokharian,** a language discovered in 1908 in Chinese Turkestan, and unexpectedly identified as Indo-European (long-since extinct).

**Iranian:** a group of related dialects known in many forms from different dates, the oldest in inscriptions of the Achaemenid kings (6th century B.C.), and in the sacred book Avesta, which is perhaps still older.

**Aryan-Indian,** a group of related dialects of North India: (a) Vedic, the language of the hymns of the Rg-Vēda, dating back to at least 1500 B.C., (b) Classical Sanskrit, of somewhat later date, (c) the so-called Prakrits, from which several modern Indian dialects are descended (Hindustani, Gujarati, etc.).

§ 7. Two common misconceptions concerning the Indo-European language-family should be briefly mentioned here. The first is the belief that the majority of present-day speakers of these languages are of the same racial stock. This belief has long since been exploded, and but for its recent exploitation for political purposes in Germany would perhaps by now be almost dead. It is sufficient to state here that linguistic affinity proves nothing as to racial affinity. There are many contradictory hypotheses about the original home of the 'Indo-European race', but the question is too complex to be discussed here. Perhaps the majority of Indo-European languages are the result of transmission of earlier Indo-European dialects to originally alien racial groups. With regard to Germanic this is especially probable. Connected with the belief in a common racial origin is the 'family tree' theory of the splitting-up of Indo-European into a number of self-contained branches. According to

this theory, each branch then subdivided into a number of daughter-languages, which in some cases again split up in the same manner. This is the 'Stammbaumtheorie' of August Schleicher, which was first put forward in his *Compendium der vergleichenden Grammatik der indogermanischen Sprachen* in 1868. His original scheme looked like this :—



The fault of this theory lay in the impossibility of accounting by it for the numerous cross-connections between the various sub-groups which in fact exist, and which cut right across the rigid divisions into separate branches. The detailed study of modern dialects has shown that clear boundaries between one dialect and the next rarely exist. Usually a whole series of links can be found between any two dialects, so that each dialect is in some sense a transitional form between its neighbours on each side, sharing some of the peculiarities of each. This is summed up in the so-called Wave Theory (*Wellentheorie*) of Johannes Schmidt (1872), according to which individual points of difference arise at various points in a linguistic area and spread over a certain region, their boundaries intersecting the boundaries of other changes similarly spreading from other centres. The extent of the spread then depends on the extent of the intercourse between neighbouring areas. This theory is probably also an over-simplification of the facts, but is unquestionably nearer the truth than the 'family-tree' theory. The scheme already given in § 6 showing the relative geographical positions of the Indo-European languages illustrates this theory. In fact, it will be found that any two groups which are geographically close together will have a number of features in common. Examples of this fact can be found by comparing the scheme with Tables III, IV, and V.

§ 8. By comparing the Indo-European (IEur.) languages with each other, scholars have attempted to reconstruct the parent-language from which they are all descended. This task is naturally much more difficult than that of reconstructing Primitive Germanic,

and each succeeding generation of scholars has modified the formulae for reconstructing the primitive 'roots' or 'bases', while many points of detail are still hotly disputed. Nevertheless, most scholars are still agreed that a primitive IEur. language did once exist, from which all the existing languages of the group are derived. Tables III and IV show the postulated sounds of this IEur. language and their regular correspondences in some of the languages derived from it.

§ 9. The question of the wider affinities of IEur. cannot be discussed here. Some scholars are inclined to think that IEur. is ultimately related to the Finno-Ugric group, to which Finnish and Hungarian belong, and/or to the Semitic family (Hebrew, Arabic, etc.). The Russian scholar Marr denied the existence of an IEur. parent-language, and ascribed the correspondences between the members of the group to the 'Indo-Europeanization' of originally independent languages, some of which, in his view, notably Armenian, Celtic, and Germanic, belonged at one time to the Japhetic system (represented principally by Georgian and the other numerous languages of the Caucasus, as well as Basque and Etruscan). Marr's views may perhaps be safely ignored, but other, more cautious, scholars have drawn attention to difficulties in accepting the conventional view, which the study of languages such as Hittite has raised. The whole question is, however, too complicated for discussion here.

§ 10. Some points of detail regarding the phonetic system of IEur. and its relation to that of Germanic will make the etymologies given in this dictionary clearer:—

1. **Accent.** The accent of IEur. words was musical, i.e., based on pitch not stress, as in Ancient Greek, Lithuanian, and Serbo-Croat. It was free, i.e., not fixed to any particular syllable and often shifted within the declension or conjugation of the same word. In Gmc. it became fixed at the beginning of the root.

2. **Consonants.** The consonant-system of IEur. seems to have been rather curious: it probably possessed no spirants except *s* (which in some cases became *z*), but had a number of peculiar aspirated stops (*bh dh gh*), which were changed in all the derived languages except Aryan-Indian; *l m n r* could be either consonants or sonants (i.e. syllabic as in Eng. *bottle*, *bottom*, *button*, *butter*). When sonant they are usually written *l̥ m̥ n̥ r̥*. IEur. also seems to have distinguished between palatal and velar stops (i.e. *g*, *k* in *begin*, *king* (palatal), as opposed to *good*, *could* (velar)), and there were also labio-velar stops (*gw*, *qu*), with lip-rounding. But this distinction between palatals and velars is irrelevant for Germanic.

3. **Vowels.** The principal peculiarity of the IEur. vocalic system

was the Gradation of vowels (*Ablaut*), a regular alternation of vowels within the same consonantal framework (cf. Eng. *sing sang sung*, Gk. *λείπω, λείλοιπα, ἔλιπον*). Gradation could be either qualitative (usually the alternation of *e* with *o*) or quantitative (the lengthening, shortening, or even disappearance of a vowel), or qualitative and quantitative gradation could be combined. Thus the series based on *e* might show in different forms *e*, *o*, *ē*, *ō*, or — (absence of vowel). The Gmc. system of strong verbs is based on alternations of this sort, which are also often clearly visible in the Greek verbal system.

4. **The Germanic Sound-Shift.** The IEur. stops regularly appear shifted in a particular manner in Gmc., as the following table shows:—

IEur.	. bh	dh	gh	b	d	g	p	.t	k
Gmc.	. b	ḍ	g	p	t	k	f	þ	χ

(see explanation of phonetic symbols). For examples cf. *gebären*, *Tag*, *Gast*; *Pfuhl*, *zehn*, *Kinn*; *Vieh*, *dünn*, *Hahn*. This sound-shift represents the most striking difference between Gmc. and the other IEur. languages; it points to the probability that the ancestors of the ancient Germani originally spoke some quite different language and later adopted an IEur. idiom, transforming its pronunciation by imperfect reproduction of its main consonantal sounds. It is noteworthy that Armenian has undergone a very similar series of changes, as did Etruscan and, to some extent, the Celtic languages, and comparable mutations also appear in Hungarian, though this must be quite independent of the Gmc. changes.

5. **Verner's Law.** A modification of the last three changes shown in 4 is known as Verner's Law (discovered by the Dane Karl Verner, 1875). According to this, IEur. *p t k* only became *f þ χ* when they were initial, or when the original accent, in IEur., immediately preceded. In all other cases they became *b d g*. Thus we have:—

IEur. *\*bhrātēr*, Gmc. *\*brōþar* 'brother', but IEur. *\*patēr*, Gmc. *\*faðar*, 'father'.

6. It should be noted that in High German the consonants underwent a further shift, so that they are at two removes from IEur., while those of Low German (and English) are only once removed (cf. § 5 and Table I).

7. **Mutation (*Umlaut*).** In all Gmc. languages except Gothic, vowels in stressed syllables tend to a greater or less extent to be modified (mutated) by the vowel of the following syllable (especially *i, j*). This is seen to a comparatively slight extent in OHG (though probably only because means had not yet been found to express

subtle differences of vowel-quality), much more so in MHG, and is reflected in NHG by such pairs as *Gast*, *Gäste*; *Fuß*, *Füße*, etc. (cf. Eng. *man*, *men*; *foot*, *feet*).

Table I.—Germanic and High German Sound-Shifts (VL = 'by Verner's Law')

*IEUR.	p	bh	t	dh	k	gh	b	d	g	s
*Gmc. (VL)	f	b	p	d	x	g	p	t	k	s
OHG	f	b	d	t	h	ch	(1) pf	ff	z	ss
NHG	f	b	d	t	(h)	ch	pf	ff	z	ss

(1) = Gmc. *p t k* initially or after consonants. (2) = Gmc. *p t k* after vowels.

The above Table shows only the commonest correspondences. The development of *s* is not part of the Sound-shifts, but the alternation *s/z* is an instance of Verner's Law.

Table II.—Development of Vowels, IEur. to NHG (Gothic vowels shown separately for comparison):

*IEUR.	a	o	u	ā	ē	ī	ē	au	ou
*Gmc.	a	o	u	ā	ē	ī	ē	au	ou
OHG	a	o	u	ā	ē	ī	ē	au	ou
MHG	a	o	u	ā	ē	ī	ē	au	ou
NHG	a	o	u	ā	ē	ī	ē	au	ou
Goth.	a	i	u	ā	ē	ī	ē	au	ou

Note 1.—Square brackets beneath NHG and Gothic forms indicate pronunciation.

Note 2.—IEUR. *l n r* are treated in Gmc. as if they were *ul um un ur*.

Table III.—Indo-European Consonant Correspondences.

*IEUR.	SKT.	ARM.	SLAV.	LITH.	GREEK	LAT.	CELT.	GMC.
*p	p	h w	p	p	π	p	—	f b b
*t	t	th	t	t	τ	t	t	p d d
*k	ś	s	s	š	κ	c	c	x g g
*qu	k č	kh	k č c	k	π τ κ	qu c	p c	h w
*b	b	p	b	b	β	b	b	p
*d	d	t	d	d	δ	d	d	t
*g	ǵ	o	z	ž	γ	g	g	k
*gu	g	k	g ž z	g	β δ γ	v gu g	b	q
*bh	bh	b	b	b	φ	f b	b	b b
*dh	dh	d	d	d	θ	f d b	d	đ d
*gh	h	dz z	z	ž	χ	h g	g	g g
*guh	gh h	g ĵ	g ž z	g	φ θ χ	f v gu g	g gw f	gw w

Table IV.—Indo-European Vowel-Correspondences.

*IEUR.	SKT.	ARM.	SLAV.	LITH.	GREEK	LATIN	CELT.	GMC.
*a	a	a	o	a	α	a	a	a
*e	a	e	e	e	ε	e	e	e i
*i	i	i	ь	i	ι	i	i	i
*o	a ā	o	o	a	ο	o	o	a
*u	u	u	ѳ	u	υ	u	u	u
*ə	i	a	o	a	α	a	a	a
*ā	ā	a	a	ō	ᾱ η	ā	ā	ō
*ē	ā	i	ě	ė	η	ē	ī	ē
*ī	ī	i	i	y	ι	ī	ī	ī
*ō	ā	u	a	uo	ω	ō	ā	ō
*ū	ū	u	y	ū	υ	ū	ū	ū
*ai ei	ē	ay	ě	ie	αι	ae	ai oe	ai
*au eu	ō	aw	u	au	αυ	au	ō ū	au

Table IV.—Indo-European Vowel-Correspondences—continued.

*IEUR.	SKT.	ARM.	SLAV.	LITH.	GREEK	LATIN	CELT.	GMC.
*ei	ē	?	i	ei	ει	ī	ē wy	i
*eu	ō	oy	u	au	ευ	ū	ō ū	eo iu
*oi	ē	ē	ě	ie	οι	ū	oi ū	ai
*ou	ō	oy	u	au	ου	ū	ō ū	au

§ 11. **Explanation of Phonetic Symbols.** (For Greek and Russian alphabets cf. § 12.)

Knowledge of the pronunciation of Standard English, French, and German is assumed (in Ancient Greek  $\phi \theta \chi = p t k$  with strong aspiration,  $\eta$  = open  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$  = closed  $\bar{e}$  (originally  $e + i$ , later =  $\bar{i}$ ),  $\upsilon = \bar{u}$ ). Unless otherwise indicated, vowels are to be taken (approximately) as in NHG or Italian. Long vowels are consistently marked in SKT. and Gothic, and in Latin where relevant to the derivation.

**I. General Phonetic Symbols** (unless a variant pronunciation is indicated for any individual language).

$\varepsilon$  = open  $e$ .  $\circ$  = open  $o$  (as in ENG. *not*).

$\textcircled{a}$  =  $a$  in Standard ENG. *hat*.  $\textcircled{a}$  = approx.  $aw$  in *law*.

$\textcircled{e}$  = unstressed  $e$  in NHG *Gabe*.

$\dot{i}$  = ENG.  $y$  in *yes*.  $u$  = ENG.  $w$  in *we*.

$p t k$  in most languages without aspiration,  $ph th kh$  the same consonants with aspiration.

$p$  = ENG. *th* in *think*.  $\chi$  = NHG *ch* in *Loch*.  $\varphi$  = NHG *ch* in *ich*.  $c$  = *ts* (= NHG  $z$  in *zu*).

$s$  = ENG.  $s$  in *yes*.  $z$  = ENG.  $z$  in *maze*.  $\check{s}$  = ENG. *sh*,  $\check{z}$  = ENG.  $s$  in *leisure* (= French  $j$  in *jour*).  $\check{c}$  = ENG. *ch* in *church*.

$\acute{s}$  = prepalatal spirant, between  $s$  and  $\check{s}$ .

$\acute{z}$  = prepalatal spirant, between  $z$  and  $\check{z}$ .

$\acute{c}$  = prepalatal affricate, between  $c$  and  $\check{c}$ .

$\eta$  = *ng* in *sing*.  $\acute{n}$  = palatal  $n$  (= French *gn* in *Boulogne*).

$t', d'$  = palatal  $t d$  (= ENG.  $t, d$  in *tune, due*).

$l'$  = palatal  $l$  (= ENG. *li* in *million*).  $\acute{l}$  = velar  $l$  (= ENG. *ll* in *full*).

$l m n r$  = syllabic  $l m n r$ .

## II. Particular Languages.

**Indo-European:**  $\bar{e}_2$  = close  $\bar{e}$ , probably originally  $\bar{e}i$ .

**Sanskrit:**  $\acute{j}$  = ENG.  $j$  in *judge*.  $y$  = ENG.  $y$  in *yes*.

$t d n$  are dental consonants (i.e. tongue touches front teeth).

$t d n$  are alveolar consonants (i.e. tongue touches alveolar ridge behind teeth).

$bh dh gh = b + h, d + h, g + h$ .

**Note:** SKT.  $\check{c}$  is often transcribed  $c$ ,  $\acute{s}$  as  $\varphi$ ,  $\acute{j}$  as  $j$ , and  $\acute{s}$  as  $s$ . The transcription adopted here is, however, clearer.

As SKT.  $\bar{e}, \bar{o}$ , are always long, they are frequently transcribed without the mark of length. This, too, is retained here for clarity.

**Slavonic:**  $\bar{z}$  = approximately  $\bar{e}$ ;  $\bar{z}$  = very short  $\bar{z}$ , tending to palatalise a preceding consonant (sometimes transcribed  $\acute{z}$ ,  $\check{z}$ ).

$y$  is a close vowel midway between  $u$  and  $i$  (almost =  $\bar{u}$  without lip-rounding).

$\bar{e}$  may have been  $\bar{e}$  in Old Slavonic. In modern Czech =  $je$ .

$\varphi$  = French *in* (nasal).  $\rho$  = French *on* (nasal).

$ch = \chi$ .

**Russian:**  $\bar{e} = jo$ .

**Polish:**  $sz = \acute{s}$ ,  $cz = \check{c}$ ;  $rz, \acute{z} = \acute{z}$ ;  $s, c, z$  before  $i = \acute{s}, \acute{c}, \acute{z}$ .  $q = \rho$ .  $\acute{o} = u$ . The stress in Polish is always on the penultimate syllable.

**Czech:** Long vowels marked with an acute accent ( $\acute{a}, \acute{e}$ , etc.  $\acute{u} = \bar{u}$ ).  $y = i$ . The stress in Czech is always on the initial syllable (including  $l, r$ , when these are syllabic).

**Serbo-Croat:**  $\acute{c} = tj, \check{d} (gj) = dj, h = \chi$ .

**Lithuanian:**  $y = \bar{i}$ .  $\acute{e}$  = close  $\bar{e}$ .

**Latin:**  $ae = a + e$  (almost =  $y$  in *why*).  $oe = o + e$  (almost =  $oy$  in *boy*).  $c = k, g = g$  in *get*.

**Italian:**  $z =$  NHG  $z$  in *zu*;  $ch = k$ ;  $c$  before  $e, i = \check{c}$ ;  $g$  before  $e, i = \acute{g}$  (=  $j$  in *judge*).  $qu = qu$  in *quite*.  $gl, gn = l', \acute{n}$ .

**Spanish:**  $z = p, b, d = \bar{b}, \bar{d}, ch = \check{c}, j = \chi$ .  $qu = k, ll = l', \tilde{n} = \acute{n}$ .  $g$  before  $e, i = \chi, c$  before  $e, i = p$ .

**Portuguese:** *am an, em en, im in, om on, um un* nasalised almost as in French. Final  $e$  silent.  $\varphi = s, z =$  ENG.  $z, c, g$  as in French.  $s$  not followed by a vowel =  $\acute{s}$ .  $lh, nh = l', \acute{n}$ .  $j = \acute{z}$ .

**Rumanian:**  $\acute{a} = \bar{a}, \acute{i} =$  Slavonic  $y$ .  $ch = k, c, g$  as in Italian.  $j = \acute{z}, \acute{s} = \acute{s}, \acute{t} = ts$ . Final  $i$  silent but palatalises preceding consonant.

**Celtic:**  $c = k$ . Welsh  $y =$  approx. Slavonic  $y$ .  $w$  as vowel =  $\bar{u}$ .  $ll =$  voiceless  $l$  (almost =  $\check{c}l$ ).

**Germanic:**  $\bar{b} = v$  (bilabial),  $\bar{d} = th$  in *then*,  $g = g$  in NHG (North German) *sagen*, i.e. voiced *ch*.

**Gothic:**  $\acute{a}i = \check{e}, \acute{a}u = \check{o}$ ;  $\acute{d}i = ai, \acute{d}u = au$ .  $ei = \bar{i}$  ( $di, du$  were perhaps  $\bar{e}, \bar{o}$ ).  $h = h + w, q = qu, z =$  ENG.  $z$ .

**Old English :** Long vowels marked with accent.

$\text{æ}$  = Standard English  $a$  in *hat*.

$\text{cg} = \text{dġ}$  in *ridge*.  $c$  before  $e, i, y = \text{ċ}$ .  $g$  before  $e, i, y = y$  in *yes*.

**Old Norse :** long vowels marked with an acute accent.

$\text{ø} = \text{approximately } \text{ä}$ .  $\text{y} = \text{ü}$ .  $\text{pt} = \text{ft}$ .

**OHG, MHG :**  $\text{z} = \text{dental spirant between } p \text{ and } s$ .  $s$  probably approx. =  $\text{ś}$ .  $\text{z} = \text{NHG } z \text{ in } zu$ .  $\text{e} = \text{open } e (\text{e})$ ,  $\text{ē} = \text{close } e$  (from mutated  $a$  in OHG).  $\text{ě} = e$  from  $ja$ .

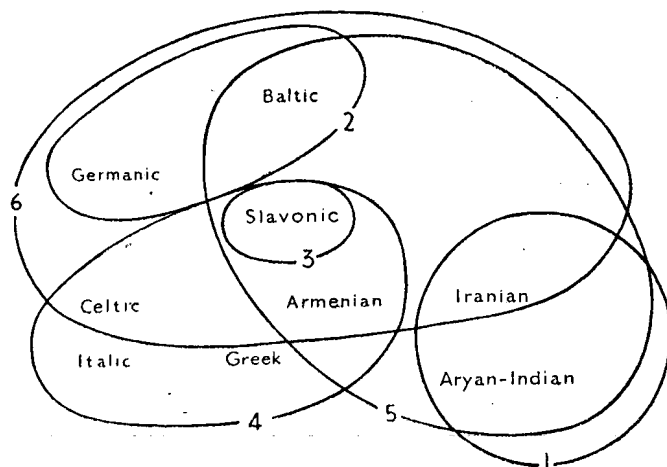
**MHG :**  $\text{iü} = \text{ü}$ .  $\text{ie} = i + e$ .  $\text{öu} = \text{öü}$ .  $\text{ei} = e + i$  (= ENG. *ay* in *day*).  $\text{ou} = \text{ENG. } ow \text{ in } know$ .

**Danish :**  $\text{y} = \text{ü}$ .  $\text{a} = \text{ENG. } a \text{ in } hat$ .  $\text{o} = \text{ö}$ .  $b, d, g$  after vowel =  $\text{b, d, g}$ .

**Norwegian, Swedish :**  $\text{ō} = u$ .  $\text{y} = \text{approx. } \text{ü}$ ,  $\text{ū} = \text{approx. } \text{ü}$ .  $k, g$  before  $e, i, \text{ö}, y = \text{g, j}$ .

**Dutch :**  $\text{u} = \text{ü}$ .  $\text{oe} = \text{ū}$ .  $\text{ij} = \text{æi}$ .  $\text{sch} = s\chi$ ,  $s, g = \chi$ .  $\text{z} = \text{ENG. } z$ .

Table V.—Cross-Connexions between neighbouring Groups (a few examples only, to illustrate relationship).



1.  $*e, *o = a$  (Ar.Ind., Iran.).
2.  $*e = e, *o = a$  (Balt., Gmc.).
3.  $*a = o$  (Slav.).
4.  $*e = e, *o = o$  (Arm., Slav., Gk., Ital., Celt.).
5.  $*k = \text{ś, s}$  (Ar.Ind., Iran., Arm., Slav., Balt.).
6.  $*bh, *dh = b, d$  (Iran., Arm., Slav., Balt., Celt., Gmc.).

Numerous other cross-connexions exist, in morphology and vocabulary as well as in phonology.

## § 12. Alphabets.

It is customary in such works as this to quote Greek words in the original alphabet. The Greek alphabet is therefore given here for reference. The great increase of interest in Russian in recent years has made it seem desirable to supply the modern Russian equivalents, where such exist, after the various Old Bulgarian forms quoted. As in the case of Greek words, these have been given in the original alphabet to avoid the difficulties and confusions attendant on transliteration. It is to be hoped that this will become standard practice in future. The Russian alphabet, too, is given for reference. (Note: Old Bulgarian examples, on the other hand, are given in Latin transliteration (but with retention of the symbols  $\text{ѣ}$  and  $\text{ѥ}$ ), since this avoids certain ambiguities.)

### Greek Alphabet:

A	α	alpha	a	N	ν	nū	n
B	β	bēta	b	Ξ	ξ	ksi	x
Γ	γ	gamma	g	Ο	ο	omikron	ō
Δ	δ	delta	d	Π	π	pī	p
E	ε	epsilon	ē	Ρ	ρ	rhō	r
Z	ζ	zēta	dz, zd	Σ	σ, s	sigma	s
H	η	ēta	ē	Τ	τ	tau	t
Θ	θ	thēta	th	Υ	υ	upsilon	u (y)
I	ι	iōta	i	Φ	φ	phī	ph
K	κ	kappa	k	Χ	χ	khī	kh
Λ	λ	lambda	l	Ψ	ψ	psī	ps
M	μ	mū	m	Ω	ω	ōmega	ō

The Accents  $\text{˘}$  originally represented pitch, not stress. The 'breathings' should be noted. 'the 'rough breathing' represents  $h$ , for which no letter exists in the Gk. alphabet; ' is silent, and merely marks the absence of '.

Note.— $ng, nk$  are denoted  $\gamma\gamma, \gamma\kappa$ . The old letter  $\text{Ϝ}$  (called *digamma*) had the sound of ENG.  $w$ . It is not found in Classical Greek.

### Russian Alphabet:

А	а	a	И	й	i
Б	б	b	—	й	i
В	в	v	К	к	k
Г	г	g	Л	л	l
Д	д	d	М	м	m
Е	е	e, je	Н	н	n
Ж	ж	ž	О	о	o
З	з	z	П	п	p

Р	р	г	Ш	ш	š
С	с	с	Щ	щ	šč
Т	т	т	—	ъ	— (mark of division)
У	у	у	—	ы	у (Slavonic)
Ф	ф	ф	—	ь	' (denotes palatalisation)
Х	х	х	Э	э	е
Ц	ц	ц	Ю	ю	ju
Ч	ч	ч	Я	я	ja

Note.—The sign ъ, now officially replaced by е, is occasionally used here as being the etymological equivalent of OBULG. ě.

## SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Falk-Torp, *Norwegisch-dänisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*, Heidelberg 1910-11.  
 S. Feist, *Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der gotischen Sprache*, Leiden 1938.  
 J. and W. Grimm, *Deutsches Wörterbuch*, 1854 ff. (still incomplete).  
 M. Heyne, *Deutsches Wörterbuch*, 2. Aufl., Leipzig 1905-6.  
 H. Hirt, *Etymologie der neuhochdeutschen Sprache*, 2. Aufl., München 1921.  
 Kluge-Götze, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*, 14. Aufl. 1948.  
 R. Loewe, *Deutsches etymologisches Wörterbuch*, 2. Aufl. 1930 (Sammlung Götschen 64).  
*New English Dictionary*, Oxford 1884 ff.  
 H. Paul, *Deutsches Wörterbuch*, 3. Aufl., Halle 1921.  
 O. Schade, *Altddeutsches Wörterbuch*, 2. Aufl., Halle 1872-82.  
 A. Schirmer, *Deutsche Wortkunde*, 1926 (Sammlung Götschen 929).  
 Schulz-Basler, *Deutsches Fremdwörterbuch*, 1913 ff. (incomplete).  
 A. Walde, *Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der indogermanischen Sprachen*, 1927 ff.  
 E. Weekley, *Concise etymological Dictionary of modern English*, London 1924.  
 Weigand-Hirt, *Deutsches Wörterbuch*, Giessen 1909-10.

## Periodicals quoted :—

- MLR *Modern Language Review*.  
 PBB *Paul-Braunes Beiträge*.  
 ZfdA *Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum*.  
 ZfdM *Zeitschrift für deutsche Mundarten*.  
 ZfdPh *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*.  
 ZfdW *Zeitschrift für deutsche Wortforschung*.

## The student may also refer to :—

- H. Krahe, *Germanische Sprachwissenschaft* (Sammlung Götschen, 238, 780).  
 Priebisch-Collinson, *The German Language*, 3rd ed., London 1948.  
 E. Prokosch, *A Comparative Germanic Grammar*, Philadelphia 1939.  
 T. Frings, *Grundlegung einer Geschichte der deutschen Sprache*, Halle 1948.  
 T. Hudson-Williams, *A Short Introduction to the Study of Comparative Grammar (Indo-European)*, Cardiff 1935.  
 H. Krahe, *Indogermanische Sprachwissenschaft* (Sammlung Götschen 59), 1948.

# ABBREVIATIONS AND SIGNS

AVEST.	Avestic (an old Iranian dialect formerly also called <i>Zend</i> ).
ALB.	Albanian.
CG	Central German ( <i>mitteldeutsch</i> ).
Du.	Dutch (Low Franconian).
FR.	French.
GRAD.	gradation(al) ( <i>Ablaut</i> ).
GK.	Greek (ancient unless otherwise stated).
GMC.	Germanic.
IEUR.	Indo-European (often pop. called <i>Aryan</i> , in Ger. <i>indogermanisch</i> ).
LAT.	Latin.
LG	Low German ( <i>niederdeutsch</i> , <i>plattdeutsch</i> ).
LITH.	Lithuanian.
ME	Middle English.
MEDLAT.	Mediæval Latin
MHG	Middle High German (taken as extending to ca. 1500).
MLG	Middle Low German.
NHG	New High German (the mod. German standard language, unless any dialect is specified).
O . . .	Old, e.g. :
OBULG.	Old Bulgarian (formerly also called Old Slovene or Old Church Slavonic).
OE	Old English (Anglo-Saxon).
OFR.	Old French.
OHG	Old High German.
OIR.	Old Irish.
ON	Old Norse (often called Old Icelandic, but virtually identical with the old language of Norway, and largely with that of Sweden and Denmark).
OS	Old Saxon (Old Low German).
RUSS.	Russian.
SKT.	Sanskrit (in Ger. usually <i>altindisch</i> ).
UG	Upper German ( <i>oberdeutsch</i> ).
VL	Verner's Law.

Other abbreviations should be obvious.

**Bold type** refers to the article under which a word is treated or adduced as evidence.

A : B = A is derived from B.

Words separated by , or ; are cognate or otherwise comparable, but neither s derived from the other.

\* denotes hypothetically reconstructed forms.

/ (e.g. *ei/oi/i*) shows grad. variants of the same base.

In OHG, MHG, the following varieties of *e* are distinguished where necessary :

ē Germanic *e*, normally equiv. to IEur. *e*.

ē the closer *e* resulting in OHG from *i*-mutation.

ē OHG *e* (a full vowel, not *ə*) resulting from *ja* : *kennen* from *\*kannjan*. The vowel preceding this will, if possible, show mutation in MHG.

# THE DICTIONARY

**A (Ah)** n.: form developed from GK. A (*ἄλφα*), from Semitic 'ālef (a consonant-sign in Semitic, used by the Greeks to supply the lacking vowel-sign for *a*), meaning 'ox'. Runic form ᚦ, Gothic ᚦ. In words of direct IEUR. descent *a* (short or long) normally represents IEUR. \**a*, \**o* and \**ə*, which all yielded GMC. *a*, while the long sound often represents IEUR. \**ē* (GMC. \**ā*) (cf. LAT. *vērūs*, NHG *wahr*). The long *ā*-sound (often now written *ah* and less commonly *aa*) can also represent MHG *ā*, which was lengthened in open syllables (MHG *tāges*, NHG *Tāges*). Conversely, in some consonantal combinations MHG *ā* became shortened (MHG *dāhte*, NHG *dächte*). In many cases original GMC. *a* has been lost through mutation, and is represented in NHG by *e* or *ä* (usually only where parallel unmutated forms also occur: e.g. *Gäste* on account of *Gast*, but *Bett*, GOTH. *badi*). In the dialects *a* has a tendency to move towards the sound of *o* (esp. in Bavarian, whence e.g. NHG *ohne* for MHG *āne*).

Phrases: *Das A und das O* (from GK. *alpha* and *omega*, the first and last letters of the GK. alphabet (Rev. 1, 8)); *Wer A sagt, muss auch B sagen*; *Von A bis Z*.

**Aal** m. 'eel': OHG MHG *āl*, OE *æl*, ON *áll* (for \**álr*) [GMC. \**ælaz*: IEUR. \**ēlos*], perh. rel. to GK. *ἐλαιον* 'olive-oil' on account of its slippery nature. v. *Öl*. *Aal* in German naval slang = 'torpedo'.

**Aar** m. 'eagle' (now only poetic): OHG *aro*, MHG *ar* (also *arn*), GOTH. *ara*, ON *are* (also *prn*), OE *earn*. [Forms point to GMC. doublets \**aro(n)* and \**arnuz*: IEUR. \**er-/or-* with various suffixes]; cf. RUSS. *op-ëj*, LITH. *er-ëlis*, WELSH *eryr*, 'eagle', GK. *ὄρνις* 'bird'. Cf. *Adler* (now the usual word) & the name *Arnold* (*Arn-walt* 'eagle-guardian'). In late MHG *ar* was used for 'kite', then disappeared except in compounds. It reappeared in 18th cent. poetry (rare: Goethe & Schiller once each); common in 19th cent. poetry.

**Aas** n. 'carrion': OHG MHG *ās*, OE *æs* [GMC. \**āsa(m)*: IEUR. \**ēsom*]; in form exactly equiv. to LAT. *esum* (past part.) 'eaten'. OHG MHG *āz* n. 'food, fodder' would coincide with this in NHG, and survives in sense of 'grist used as chicken-feed'.

**ab** prep., adv. 'from, down': OHG *aba*, MHG *abe*, *ab*, OE *aef*, of (ENG. *of*, *off*), GOTH. ON OS *af* [GMC. \**aba* \**aþ* \**af*: IEUR. \**apó apo*]



Gk. ἀπό, SKT. *āpa*, LAT. *ab* (for \**ap*). In GOTH. *af* the *f* is for *b* finally, as shown by interrog. form *abu*: in the other languages the alternation *f/b* may be by VL. The final vowel of Gmc. \**aba* (OHG *aba*), which should have disappeared, prob. preserved owing to prep. being proclitic. Cf. also OBULG. *po* 'after, according to' (Russ. *no*) with apocope. *Ab* in phrases like *ab Berlin* is a commercial pseudo-latinism (17th cent.).

**Abend** m. 'evening': OHG *āband*, MHG *ābend* 'evening, eve' (cf. *Sonnabend* 'eve of Sunday'), OS *āband* (Du. *avond*), OE *æfen* (Eng. *even(n)*) [Gmc. \**æbandaz*, no certain connexions outside Gmc.] Relation of ON *aptann* (for \**aftanr*) (Dan. *aften*) obscure, perh. influenced by ON *aptr* 'afterwards': cf. Eng. *after* & *Achterdeck*.

**Abenteuer** n. 'adventure': MHG *āventiure* f. 'adventure, story of adventures, chapter (in such a story), source (of such a story), Fortune (personified)': OFr. *aventure*: MLAT. *adventura* 'event' (Eng. *adventure*). Borrowed with Fr. romances of chivalry in late 12th cent. Earlier NHG pseudo-etymological forms *Abendtheuer* *Affentheur* *Ebenteuer* (hence Dan. *eventyr*).

**aber** conj. 'but': OHG *abur avar* 'again, but', MHG *aber* *abe*, GOTH. *afar* prep. 'after', adv. 'later' [Gmc. \**afar*, *aðar* (*f/b* VL): IEUR. \**āpero-*, \**āperó-*, comparative of \**apo*], SKT. *aparām* 'later'. Cf. *ab*. Meaning 'again' preserved in NHG *abermals*, *Tausende und Aber-tausende*.

**Aberglaube** m. 'superstition': ENHG only, probably for an unrecorded MHG \**abe-geloube* (that which is 'away from the true faith', cf. MHG *abewitze* 'foolishness'), but apparently also influenced by LG (& Du.) *overgeloof*, the first element of wh. is based on LAT. *superstitio*. Dan. *overtro* is imitated from LG.

**abgefeimt** adj. 'unscrupulous': NHG only, lit. 'skimmed of foam', perh. in imitation of Fr. *raffiné* (NHG *raffiniert*): OHG *feim* MHG *veim* (NHG *Feim*), OE *fām* (Eng. *foam*) [Gmc. \**fai-maz*: IEUR. \**phoi-*] SKT. *phēnas* 'foam', OBULG. *pēna* (Russ. *пѣна*).

**Abgott** m. 'idol': OHG MHG *abgot* n.: *ab* in sense of 'false'. GOTH. *afgups* adj. 'godless' is a similar formation. Cf. *Gott*.

**Abgrund** m. 'abyss': OHG *abgrunti* n., MHG *abgründe* n., *abgrunt* m. Cf. GOTH. *afgrundipa* f. *Ab*- here = 'away, without', hence 'bottomless(ness)'. Cf. *Grund*.

**abhanden** adv. 'lost, not to hand' (in *abhanden kommen*): NHG = *ab* + *handen* (MHG D.PL.: *Hand* orig. *u*-stem, hence without mutation, but cf. *behende*). Earlier *abhendig* (*Ackermann aus Böhmen XII*, 6).

**Abhandlung** f. 'treatise': Germanisation invented by Schottel (17th cent.) for LAT. *tractātus*.

**Ablaß** m. 'indulgence' (remission of punishment for sins): OHG MHG *ablāz* m., n., GOTH. *aflēt* n., *aflētan* vst.: *ab* + *lassen* (equiv. sense Eng. *let off*). Gender orig. UG m., CG (Luther) n., but as R.C.

term the UG usage has prevailed in spite of Luther. Dan. *aflad*, Swed. *aflat* from LG.

**Ablaut** m. 'gradation of vowels': first recorded 1568 but reintroduced by J. Grimm (1819) to designate the regular alternation of vowels within the same stem (*singen sang gesungen*) as distinct from *Umlaut*, 'mutation' caused by a foll. vowel (OHG *gast*, pl. *gesti* < *gasti*). The two terms are somewhat ill-chosen, as *Ablaut* would better convey the idea of *Umlaut*, and vice versa.

**ableben** vw. 'to die, pass away': euphem. for *sterben* (18th cent.). Cf. Schiller: *ich möchte ihn nicht gern getödtet, aber abgelebt* ((*Räuber* ii, 1). Earlier as trans. vb., 'to live through, experience (*erleben*), outlive', hence *abgelebt* adj. 'outmoded, obsolete, outworn'.

**ablegen** vw. 'to lay down, take off'; in *Zeugnis ablegen* equiv. to MLAT. *dēponere* 'to depose, give evidence'.

**ablehnen** vw. 'to decline, refuse': loan-translation of LAT. *declinare* 'to bend away from, shun', ENHG; MHG has *versprechen*, *abe slān*. Cf. *lehnen*.

**Ableitung** f. 'derivation' (gramm.), Germanisation for LAT. *derivatio* by Schottel (17th cent.). In philology denotes specifically the formation of new words by means of prefixes, suffixes & infixes (e.g. *Ab-leit-ung* from *leit-en*) as opposed to composition (*Zusammen-setzung*) (e.g. *Strassen-bahn*).

**abspenstig** adj. 'disaffected'; cf. OHG *spanst* f. 'enticement', v. *Gespenst*. (18th cent. from CG dialects).

**Abstand** m. 'distance': loan-transl. of LAT. *distantia* by Zesen (17th cent.).

**Abstimmung** f. 'plebiscite': late 18th cent. from *Stimme* used in sense of 'vote'. Earlier used in sense of 'dissent' (opp. *Zustimmung* = *assensio*): loan-transl. for LAT. *dissensio* by Stieler (17th cent.).

**Abt** m. 'abbot': OHG *abbāt*, MHG *abbāt abbet apt*; OE *abbod*, *abbot*: MLAT. (acc.) *abbatem* (Fr. *abbé*): Late Gk. ἀββας: Syr. *abbā* 'father'.

**Abtei** f. 'abbey': OHG *abbateia*, MHG *abbeteie*: MLAT. *abbatia*, app. influenced by OFr. *abeie*. Not formed with the suffix *-ei* (MHG *-ie*: OFr. *-ie*) as in *Bäckerei*. Cf. *-ei* under 'Suffixes'.

**Abteil** n. 'railway compartment': late 19th cent. official Germanisation for *Coupe* n. Orig. m., now gen. n.

**abtrünnig** adj. 'disloyal, apostate': OHG *abatrünnig*, MHG *abetrünnec*: OHG *in-trinman* vst. 'to separate oneself'. Cf. *entrinnen*, *trennen*.

**abwärts** adv. 'downwards'; cf. OHG MHG *uf-wert(es)* 'upwards' & Eng. *downwards* &c.; GOTH. *ana-wairps* adj. 'future' [Gmc. \**werd-*] v. *werden*, *-wärts* (suffix).

**ach** interj. 'oh, ah': OHG MHG *ah ach*. Dan. *ak*, Swed. *ack* are back-formations with substitution of LG *k* for HG *ch*. *Ach* as noun in *mit Ach und Krach*. Hence *ächzen* vw. 'to groan' from *ach* (NHG only): cf. *duzen*.

\*amrós]; SKT. *amlás* 'sour, wood-sorrel'; cf. LAT. *amārus* 'bitter'. *Sauerampfer* is thus tautological.

**Amsel** f. 'blackbird': OHG *amsala*, MHG *amsel*; OE *ósle* for \**omsle* (ENG. *ousel*); prob. connected with LAT. *merula* (for \**mesula*), hence FR. *merle*.

**Amt** n. 'office': OHG *ambahti*, MHG *ambeht ambet ampt* 'office, service (including divine service, cf. *Hochamt*), profession' (*schildes ambet*, 'profession of chivalry'); GOTH. *andbahts* 'servant' for \**ambahts* by analogy with prefix *and-* (cf. **Antlitz**): Gallic \**amb-aktos* 'servant' (lit. 'one who is sent round': *amb-* as in LAT. *amb-io* (cf. *um*) + *aktos* 'driven, sent', cf. LAT. *ago, actus*), LAT. *ambactus* 'retainer' (hence FR. *ambassade*, ENG. *embassy, ambassador*). From **Amt** is derived *Beamter* 'official' (for \**Beamteter*).

**an** prep. 'on, to': OHG *ana*, MHG *ane an*; OE *on*, GOTH. *ana* 'on' [GMC. \**ana*, IEUR. \**aná*, \**anō*]; GK. *ανά*, OBULG. RUSS. *на*, 'on', LITH. *nuo* 'down from'.

**anberaumen** vw. 'to fix a day for': MHG *berāmen* 'to set up a goal': MHG *rāmen* 'to aim'. NHG *an* for *ā* from SWAB. dialect or by analogy with **Raum**.

**Andacht** f. 'worship': OHG *anadāht*, MHG *andāht* 'attention, concentration, meditation': **an** + **denken** (cf. DU. *gedachte* 'thought', ENG. *thought*).

**ander** adj. 'other': OHG *andar* MHG *ander* 'second, other'; OE *ōder*, OS *ādar*, ON *annarr*, GOTH. *anþar* [GMC. \**anþeraz*, IEUR. \**ānteros* with comp. suffix *-tero-*]; SKT. *anyās, antarās* 'other, next', LITH. *antras* 'other, second'. In meaning of 'second' replaced in NHG by *zweit*.

**anfangen** vst. 'to begin': MHG *ane vāhen* 'to seize hold of, begin'. Cf. **fangen**.

**Angel** m., f., 'fish-hook': OHG *angul*, MHG *angel*, dim. of OHG *ango* 'fish-hook, hinge'; OE *angul*, ON *ongull*. Not borrowed from LAT. *angulus* 'angle, corner', but cognate with it. Cf. GK. *ῥγκος* 'barb', LAT. *uncus* 'hook'.

**angenehm** adj. 'pleasant, acceptable': **an** + OHG *gi-nāmi*, MHG *genāme* 'pleasing, acceptable' (*nehmen*). Cf. GOTH. *andanēms* 'agreeable'.

**Angst** f. 'fear': OHG *angust* f., MHG *angest* f., m.: cf. LAT. *angustus* 'narrow', *ango* 'I tighten', GK. *ἄγχω* 'I tighten'. Cf. **eng**, **bange**.

**Anker** m. 'anchor': OHG *anchar*, MHG *anker*; ON *akkeri*: LAT. *ancora*: GK. *ἄγκυρα*.

**Ankunft** f. 'arrival': **an** + OHG *kumft*, MHG *kumft kunft* (: **kommen**). Cf. GOTH. *ga-gumþs* 'assembly' [GMC. root of **kommen**: \**kum-* (GOTH. *giman*), zero grade \**kum-* + suffix *-þiz*, IEUR. \**gum-tis*]; SKT. *gātis* (*a* < \**ṃ*) 'gait'; cf. LAT. *con-venti-o*. In pre-GMC. a euphonic *p* developed between *m* and *t* (cf. LAT. *emo, emptum*), which became shifted in GMC. to *f* (GOTH. *gagumþs* from a form

without this *p*). NHG *-nft* by dissimilation. MHG (CG) MLG also show variants *-kunst komst* (by assimilation of *f* to *t*?), whence DAN. *ankomst*.

**Anmerkung** f. 'note, annotation'. Germanisation by Schottel (17th cent.) for LAT. *observatio*. Earlier meaning 'remark', now *Bemerkung*. Cf. **merken**.

**ansäßig** adj. 'settled, dwelling': MHG *ansitz* 'dwelling', *ansæze* 'neighbour' (**an** + **sitzen**).

**Ansicht** f. 'view, opinion': MLG *ansicht* 'opinion', DU. *aanzicht* (**an** + **sehen**).

**Anstalt** f. 'institution, establishment': MHG *anstalt* 'direction, relation' (**stellen**), 'that which is directed to a particular purpose.' Hence *Anstalten machen* 'to take steps to an end'.

**Anstand** m. 'decency': from *anstehen* 'to fit' (orig. of clothes). *Anstand nehmen* 'to take exception': MHG *anstant* 'halt, cessation'.

**Antlitz** n. 'face, countenance': OHG *antlizzi*, MHG *antlitz antlütze*; OE *and-wlita*, ON *andlit*: GOTH. *wlits* 'face' (not related to OBULG. *lice*, RUSS. *лицо* 'face'). Prefix *ant-* = GOTH. *anda-*, *and* prep. 'along, towards' [GMC. \**and*, IEUR. \**anti*]; cf. GK. *ἀντί* 'against, opposite', LAT. *ante* 'before', SKT. *anti* 'towards'. As an unstressed prefix *ant-* becomes *ent-*. In MHG *antlitz* means 'face, form'; for narrowing of meaning cf. FR. *figure*. Restricted in NHG to elevated style: replaced by **Gesicht**.

**Antwort** f. 'answer': OHG *antwurt* f., MHG *antwiurte*; GOTH. *andawairdi* n. (derivative of *waird* 'word'). The NHG form by association with **Wort**. ENG. *answer* (OE *and-swaru*) is derived with same prefix from root of *swear*, cf. *schwören* and DAN. *svare* 'to answer'.

**Anwalt** m. 'lawyer': MHG *ane-walte*, cf. **walten**.

**Apfel** m. 'apple': OHG *apful*, MHG *apfel*, OE *æppel*, ON *eple* (GMC. \**aplaz*]; cf. LITH. *obuolas*, OBULG. (*j*) *ablisko* (RUSS. *яблоко*), OIR. *uball*. Perh. the name of *Abella* in Campania (*malifera*, Verg.) is also connected.

**Apfelsine** f. 'orange': MLG *Apeldesine*, partial translation of FR. *pomme de Sine* 'China apple'. In Austria *Orange*.

**Apostel** m. 'apostle': OHG MHG *apostel, postel*; OE *apostol*: GK. *ἀπόστολος* 'one sent out', borrowed independently in GOTH. *apaustailus*. In OHG also germanised as *zweiliftoto*.

**Apotheke** f. 'chemist's shop': LAT. *apothēca*, GK. *ἀποθήκη* 'store-house' (*ἀπο-τίθημι* 'I lay up'); hence SPAN. *bodega*, FR. *boutique*. Cf. *Bibliothek*, *Kartothek* 'card-index' and RHEN. *Theke* 'shop-counter'.

**Aprikose** f. 'apricot': DU. *abrikoos* from FR. pl *abricots*: SPAN. *albaricoque* from LAT. *praecoquum* 'early-ripe' (*precocious*) via ARAB. *al-barqūq*. In Austria *Marille*.

**April** m. 'April': MHG *aprille aberelle*: LAT. *aprilis*; germanised by Charles the Great as *östarmānōd*.

**Ar** m., n. 'are' (measure of 10 sq. metres): FR. *are*: LAT. *ārea*. Officially introduced in France 1799, Germany 1868. Usually in compound *Hektar* (100 ares) as standard measure of area.

**Arbeit** f. 'work': OHG *arebeit*, MHG *arebeit* 'labour, toil, distress'; GOTH. *arbaiþs* [GMC. \**arb-*: \**arbaz* 'slave', IEUR. \**orbhos*; origin of GMC. suffix doubtful]; OBULG. *rabz* 'slave', Cz. *robota* 'forced labour'; perh. related to LAT. *orbus* 'orphan'.

**Arche** f. 'ark': OHG *arahha*, MHG *arche arke*, 'ark, coffer': LAT. *arca* 'coffer'; NHG *Arche Noah* 'Noah's ark' is UG, not from Luther, who has *Noahs Kasten*.

**arg** adj. 'bad': OHG *arg*, MHG *arc*, 'cowardly, worthless, mean'; OE *earh*, ON *argr*. Prob. allied to SKT. *ṛghāyati* 'trembles', Avest. *arəgant* 'disgusting'.

**Argwohn** m. 'suspicion': MHG *arcwān* (BAV. *-wōn*): *arc* + *wān* 'presumption', cf. **Wahn**.

**Arm** m. 'arm': OHG MHG *arm*; GOTH. *arms*; OE *earm*, ON *armr* [GMC. \**armaz*, IEUR. \**armoz*]; LAT. *armus* 'upper part of arm'; OBULG. *ramę* 'shoulder', GK. *ἄρμος* 'joint'.

Hence *Ärmel* 'sleeve', *Ärmelkanal* 'English Channel' after FR. *La Manche*.

**arm** adj. 'poor': OHG MHG *arm*; OE *earm*; GOTH. *arms*; ON *armr*. No certain cognates outside GMC. Cf. **barmherzig**.

**Armbrust** f. 'crossbow': MHG *armbrust* n.: MLG *armborst*: MED-LAT. *arcubalista* *arbalista* (hybrid from LAT. *arcus* 'bow' + GK. *βάλλω* 'I throw'), pop. etym. from **Arm** + **Brust**; cf. ENG. *arquebus*.

**armselig** adj. 'impoverished, miserable': not compounded with **selig**, but MHG *armselic* from *armsal* with suffix *-sal*, *-se* as in **Schicksal** (GOTH. *-sl*, *-izl*).

**Armut** f. 'poverty': OHG *armuotî* MHG *armüete*: *arm* + suffix *-ōtî*, *-uotî* (GOTH. *-ōdus*): cf. **Einöde**.

**Arsch** m. 'behind, buttocks': OHG MHG *ars* (MHG *rs* < NHG *rsch*); OE *ears*; GK. *ōppos* 'buttocks'.

**Art** f. 'kind, species': MHG *art* m. f., 'descent, ancestry, inherited nature' [GMC. \**arā-*]; cf. OBULG. *rodz* 'race'; ARM. *ordi* 'son'. Prob. not connected with MHG *art* 'tillage' (cf. LAT. *aro* 'I plough') nor with LAT. *ars*. SKT. *ṛdh-nōmi* 'I grow' (*ardh-*).

**artig** adj. 'kind, well-behaved' from sense of 'well-bred, of gentle birth'.

**Artischocke** f. 'artichoke': ITAL. *articiocco*: ARAB. *ḥarṣaf*.

**Arznei** f. 'medicine': MHG *arzenie erzenie* from *arzenen erzenen* 'to heal, cure' + suffix *-ie* (OFR. *-ie* adopted in MHG period): cf. **Arzt**.

**Arzt** m. 'physician': OHG MHG *arzāt*: LAT. *archiater* (GK. *ἀρχιατρός*), title of chief physician at Merovingian court: must have been pronounced in OHG as *arciater* (*c = z*).

**As** n. 'ace': FR. *as*: LAT. *assis* (perh.: GK. *εἰς* 'one').

**Asche** f. 'ashes': OHG *asca* MHG *asche*; GOTH. *azgō*; OE *asce*. Cf. SKT. *āsas*.

**Aschenbrödel** f. 'Cinderella': MHG *aschenbrodele* 'scullion': cf. **brodeln**, **Eigenbrödlern**.

**Aschermittwoch** m. 'Ash Wednesday': MHG *aschermitwoche*, from the R.C. custom of sprinkling ash on the congregation.

**Ast** m. 'bough': OHG MHG *ast*; GOTH. *asts* [GMC. \**astaz*, IEUR. \**ozdos*]; GK. *ὄζος*; ARM. *ost*.

**Atem** m. 'breath': OHG *ātum* 'breath, spirit', MHG *ātem*. Cf. OHG *der wīho ātum* 'Holy Ghost'. NHG dial. *Odem* now poetic. Cf. OE *ædm* [GMC. *æþm* IEUR. \**ētm-*]; SKT. *ātmā* 'spirit' (*mahātmā* 'Great Spirit'); GK. *ἀτμος* 'vapour' (*atmosphere*).

**Atlas**<sup>1</sup> m. 'satin': ARAB. *atlas* 'smooth'. Silken materials were imported from the East from the time of the Crusades; cf. MHG *achmardî* &c.

**Atlas**<sup>2</sup> m. (pl. *Atlanten*) 'atlas': title given by Mercator (1595) to his book of maps, from the giant Atlas, who bore the world on his shoulders.

**Attich** m. 'danewort': OHG *attuh*, MHG *attech*: LAT. *acte*, GK. *ἀκτέα*, 'elder, danewort', prob. by metathesis.

**ätzen** vw. 'to corrode': OHG *ezzēn* MHG *etzen* GMC. \**atjan*, factitive of \**etan* 'to eat'. From HG *etzen* DU. *etsen*, ENG. *etch*.

**Au**, **Aue** f. 'water-meadow, river-island': OHG *ouwa* MHG *ouwe*; OE *ég ig* (cf. ENG. place-names like *Sheppey* 'sheep-isle'), ON *ey* (DAN. *ø*) [GMC. \**auwið* < \**agwið*, related by VL to GOTH. *ahva* 'river': IEUR. \**akwā*]; LAT. *aqua* 'water': hence river-names in *-ach*. *Au* appears independently (cf. Hartmann von *Aue*) and as suffix in many place-names (*Reichenau* (latinised *augia dives*), *Eglisau* &c.). But in NE German place-names this suffix is usually the SLAV. *-ov*, *ovo*: cf. *Soldau* = POL. *Działdowo*, and is sometimes confused with the suffix *-ow* (with silent *-w*), very common in the Berlin district (*Gatow* *Teltow* *Pankow*), which is also Slavonic. Cf. **Eiland**.

**auch** conj. 'also': OHG *ouh* MHG *ouch*; OE *éac*; GOTH. *auk* 'but, furthermore': cf. GOTH. *aukan* (ENG. *to eke*) 'to increase'; LAT. *augeo*.

**Auerhahn** m. 'blackcock': MHG *úrhan* for *orhan* by analogy with *Auerochs*; cf. ON *orre*. Prob. allied to GK. *ἄρσεν*, SKT. *ṛśān* 'male'.

**Auerochs** m. 'aurochs': OHG *úr*, *úrohso*, MHG *úr*, *úrohse*; ON *úrr*, OE *úr*, LAT. (from GMC.) *ūrus*. Cf. SKT. *usrás* 'bull'.

**auf** prep., adv. 'up, on': OHG MHG *ûf*; OE *ûp*, *upp*; ON *upp*, GOTH. *uþ*.

**aufhören** vw. 'to cease': MHG *ûf hœren* 'to pay attention, cease when told'.

**aufmachen** vw. 'to open' (i.e. orig. 'to lift the lid').

**aufpassen** vw. 'to pay attention' (cf. **passen**): orig. 'to traverse with care'.

**Auge** n. 'eye': OHG *ouga* MHG *ouge*; OE *éaga*, ON *auga*, Goth. *augo*. [GMC. \**aug-* after *ausō* 'ear': IEUR. \**ok-*]. LAT. *oculus*, OBULG. *oko* etc. Cf. **zeigen**. In transferred sense used for 'eyes' of potatoes, 'pips' on cards, etc.

**Augenblick** m. 'moment': MHG *ougenblic* 'glance, moment', cf. ENG. biblical *twinkling of an eye*.

**Augúst** m. 'August': MHG *ougest* (NHG form direct from LAT. *Augustus*, named in honour of Augustus Caesar). Called by Charles the Great *aranmánôd* 'harvest-month'. The month-name retains LAT. stress, but Christian-name *August* has initial stress.

**aus** prep. adv. 'out, out of': OHG MHG *ûz*; OE ON *út*, Goth. *ūt*; cf. SKT. *ud-* 'upwards, outwards'.

**Ausbund** m. 'paragon': orig. a sample tied up for display to prospective customers, naturally of best quality.

**ausmerzen** vw. 'to obliterate': ENHG *ausmerzen* 'to reject' (poor quality sheep): prob. from \**merkzen* 'to mark'.

**ausrotten** vw. 'to exterminate': cf. **reuten**.

**Aussatz** m. 'leprosy': MHG *ûzsatz* from *ûzsetze* 'leper': OHG *ûzsazeo* 'der Ausgesetzte'. Lepers were settled in isolated colonies to avoid infection. In MHG also *diu miselsuht* (cf. *Der arme Heinrich*).

**Auster** f. 'oyster': LG *ôster* (*au* wrongly substituted for LG *ô* by analogy of HG *Baum*, LG *bôm* &c.); OE *aostre* (but ModE *oyster* from OFr. *huistre*): LAT. *ostrea*: GK. *ὄστρεον*.

**Ausübung** f. 'practice': Germanisation by Zesen (17th cent.) for LAT. (GK.) *praxis*.

**Axt** f. 'axe': OHG *acchus*, MHG *ackes axt*; OE *æx*, ON *ǫx*, Goth. *agizi*; cf. GK. *ἀξίνη*, LAT. *ascia*. NHG with inorganic *-t* added after cons. + *-s* as in *einst*, *Obst*, *sonst*, etc.

**B (beh)** n.: form developed from GK. B (βῆτα), from Semitic *bēth*, meaning 'house'. Runic form **ᚷ**, Goth. **ᚷ**. In words of direct IEUR. descent it normally represents GMC. \**b*, *b* from (1) IEUR. \**bh*, (2) IEUR. \**p* by VL. In North German & Standard NHG it represents a voiced bilabial stop like ENG. *b*, except when final or followed by a voiceless consonant, when it is voiceless. In UG and in many parts of CG initial *b* is voiceless, being distinguished from (unaspirated) *p* only by the weaker ('lenis') articulation, and in Southern Austria no distinction is made, so that much confusion arises. Speakers of dialects where this confusion exists often say '*weiches B*' to distinguish it from '*hartes P*'. On the other hand, in some dialects, especially in the North, *b* between vowels has retained its old spirant character (*ḃ*). In OHG (UG) *p* often appears for NHG *b*; conversely, MHG tends to favour *b* in some cases where NHG has restored *p*. In MHG final *b*, having lost its voice, was written *p* (cf. *grap*, *grabes*): NHG here writes *b* in conformity with the inflected forms (*Grab*,

*Grabes*). In music, German *B* represents ENG. *B flat*, ENG. *B* being denoted by *H*. Cf. **p**.

**Bach** m. 'stream': OHG MHG *bach*; OS *beki*; OE *beco*, ON *bekkr*. Prob. allied to OBULG. *begati* (Russ. бѣгати) 'to run'.

**Bachstelze** f. 'wagtail': MHG *bachstelze*: **Bach** + **Stelze** (or second element may be from Sterz (ENG. *start* in *redstart*) 'tail': cf. Du. *kwikstaart*).

**Backbord** n. 'port' (left side of ship): MLG *backbord* (lit. 'back-board'); OE *bæcbord*. The steersman used to face to starboard: Cf. **Backe**<sup>1</sup>, **Brett**.

**Backe**<sup>2</sup> f. 'buttock': OHG *baccho* 'ham, haunch' (hence OFr. *bacon*, ENG. *bacon*), MHG *backe*. Cf. OHG *bach* 'back', OE *bæc*. Origin obscure.

**Backe**<sup>3</sup> f. 'cheek': OHG *baccho* MHG *backe* [GMC. \**bakō*, IEUR. \**bhagōn*]; GK. *φαγών* 'jaw' from *φαγεῖν* 'to eat'.

**backen** vst. or vw. 'to bake': OHG *bahhan* MHG *backen*; OE *bacan*, ON *baka* [GMC. \**bak-/bōk-*, IEUR. \**bhag-/bhōg-*]; the vowel of the Pret. in NHG agrees exactly with the GK. *φάγω* 'I roast' (*būk* < *buoc* < *bōk*: \**bhōg-*).

**Bad** n. 'bath': OHG *bad* MHG *bat*; OE *bæp*, ON *bad*: participle-form from OHG *bāien* 'to foment'; cf. OBULG. *banja* 'bath'.

**Bader** m. 'barber': MHG *badære* 'keeper of a public bath-house'. Now replaced by *Friseur*, a term extinct in France.

**baggern** vw. 'to dredge': Du. *baggeren* from *bagger* 'mud'.

**Bahn** f. 'track, road': MHG *bane* *ban* of obscure origin. NHG *Eisenbahn* after Fr. *chemin de fer*, thence by analogy *Straßenbahn*. Danish has imitated German *Eisenbahn* with *jernbane*, as opposed to Swedish *järnväg* & Dutch *spoorweg*.

**Bahre** f. 'bier, litter': OHG *bāra*; OE *bær* (ENG. *bier*) [GMC. \**bārō*, IEUR. \**bhērōn*]; SKT. *bhārás* 'burden'. From root of ENG. *to bear*: cf. **gebären**.

**Bai** f. 'bay': Du. *baai*, ENG. *bay*; Fr. *bai*; SPAN. *bahía*, ITAL. *baia*. Origin obscure.

**bald** adv. 'soon': OHG *baldo* 'boldly', MHG *balde* 'boldly, quickly', from adj. OHG *bald* 'bold', OE *beald*, ON *ballr*, cf. Goth. *balpaba* adv. 'boldly'.

**Baldrian** m. 'valerian': MHG *baldriān*: LAT. *valeriana* (LAT. *v* > *b* as in *Bern* (*Dietrich von*) from *Verona*; after *e* had been lost, the development of *d* between *l* & *r* is quite normal, but this development was perh. assisted by association with *balt*, because by calming the nerves it gives courage).

**Balg** m. 'hide, skin, bellows': OHG *balg*, MHG *balc*; OE *belg* (ENG. *belly*, *bellows*); OHG *ar-belgan* 'to swell up, become angry'; cf. OIR. *bolgaim* 'I swell'. Cf. **Ball**<sup>1</sup>.

**Balken** m. 'beam': OHG *balcho*, MHG *balke*; OE *balca* [IEUR. \**bhal-*]; GK. *φάλαγξ* orig. 'log'.

**Balkón** m. 'balcony': FR. *balcon* from OHG *balcho* (cf. **Balken**). An example of the not infrequent reintroduction of orig. German words, thus producing doublets.

**Ball**<sup>1</sup> m. 'ball (sphere)': OHG *ballo*, MHG *balle*, *bal*; ON *bolli*; cf. LAT. *foliis* 'bellows' (cf. **Balg.**). Hence ITAL. *balla*, augm. *ballone*, FR. *ballon*, ENG. *balloon*, NHG *Ballon*.

**Ball**<sup>2</sup> m. 'ball (dance)': FR. *bal*; ITAL. *ballo*; GK. βαλλιζω 'I dance'.

**Ballast** m. 'ballast': MLG *ballast*; SWED. *ballast* (for *bar-last*): **bar** + **Last**?

**Ballett** n. 'ballet': FR. *ballet*; ITAL. *balletto*, dim. of *ballo*; cf. **Ball**<sup>2</sup>.

**ballhornisieren**, **verballhornen** vw. 'to make worse instead of better', after the Lübeck printer Ballhorn (1531-1599), who published a reading-book of which the later editions were worse than the first.

**Balsam** m. 'balsam, ointment': OHG *balsamo*, MHG *balsme* *balsem*; LAT. *balsamum* (hence OFr. *bausme* *basme*, ENG. *balm*); GK. βάλαμον HEBR. *bāšām*.

**Band**<sup>1</sup> m. (pl. *Bände*) 'volume': differentiated from **Band**<sup>2</sup>.

**Band**<sup>2</sup> n. (pl. *Bänder*) 'ribbon'; (pl. *Bände*) 'bond, fetter': OHG *bant*, pl. *bant*, *bentir*; MHG *bant*, pl. *bant*, *bender*; OE *\*band*, *\*bond* (ENG. *bond*); ON *band*; with different suffix GOTH. *bandi*; OE *bend*. Cf. **binden**.

**Bande** f. 'band, gang', also 'cushion (in billiards)': OFr. *bande* from OHG *bant* (**Band**<sup>2</sup>). From OFr. *bande* also ENG. *band* in various senses.

**Bandelier** n. 'bandoleer': FR. *bandolière*; ITAL. *bandoliera* from *bandola*, dim. of *banda* 'band' (**Bande**).

**bändigen** vw. 'to tame, control': MHG *bendec* 'fettered' (**Band**<sup>2</sup>).

**Bandit** m. 'bandit': ENHG *bandit*; ITAL. *bandito* for *bannito* (p. part. of *bannire* 'to banish': GMC. *\*bannan*) by analogy with *banda* 'band'. Cf. **Bann**.

**bang(e)** adj. adv. 'anxious(ly), fearful(ly)': MHG *bange* adv. = *be-ange*; OHG *ango*, adv. to *angi engi* (NHG *eng*): cf. **Angst**.

**Bank**<sup>1</sup> f. 'bench': OHG *bach*, MHG *banc*; OE *benc*, ON *bekkr*.

**Bank**<sup>2</sup> f. 'bank (for money)': ITAL. *banco* 'table used by money-changers': MHG *banc* (**Bank**<sup>1</sup>).

**Bänkelsänger** m. 'popular ballad-singer at fairs': *Bänkel*, dim. of **Bank**<sup>1</sup> (MHG *benkelin*). The entertainer stood on a bench. Cf. ENG. *mountebank* < ITAL. *montambanco*.

**Bankert** m. 'illegitimate child' (begotten on a *bench*: **Bank**<sup>1</sup>). The second element usually explained as *-hart*, termination of many German names, or by analogy with **Bastard**, but perh. = MHG *art* 'descent'.

**bannen** vw. 'to ban, excommunicate': OHG *bannan*, MHG *bannen* vst. [GMC. *\*ban-*, perh. extension of *\*ba-*, IEUR. *\*bha-*]; GK. φημί 'I say'; LAT. *fascor* 'I say, pronounce'. Or cf. GMC. *band*. Hence **Bann**

**bannen** vw. 'to ban, excommunicate': OHG *bannan*, MHG *bannen* vst. [GMC. *\*ban-*, perh. extension of *\*ba-*, IEUR. *\*bha-*]; GK. φημί 'I say'; LAT. *fascor* 'I say, pronounce'. Or cf. GMC. *band*. Hence **Bann**

m. 'ban, excommunication'; OHG MHG *ban*. Cf. *in Acht und Bann tun*.

**Banner** m. 'banner': MHG *baniere* f.n.: OFr. *baniere* (FR. *bannière*, ENG. *banner*, SWED. *banér* (cf. *Banér*, SWED. general in 30 Years' War)); OFr. *ban*; GMC. *\*band-* (cf. GOTH. *bandwō* 'badge, sign'). Cf. **Panier**.

**bar** adj. 'bare': OHG MHG *bar*; OE *bær*, ON *berr* [GMC. *\*baz-*, IEUR. *\*bhos-*]; OBULG. *boš* 'barefoot' (RUSS. босой), LITH. *básas*.

**Bar** f. 'bar (for drinks)': ENG. *bar*; OFr. *barre* 'beam': MEDLAT. *barra*, poss. from an unrecorded GMC. *\*bar-* [IEUR. *\*bhor-*]; cf. RUSS. за-бóп 'fence'. German gender (as opposed to FR. *le bar*) perh. by analogy with *die Schenke* or *die Diele*, or FR. *la barre* (?).

**Bär**<sup>1</sup> m. 'bear': OHG *bero*, MHG *ber*; OE *bera* (ENG. *bear*); ON *björn* (DAN. *bjørn*): [GMC. *\*beran-*, IEUR. *\*bherō(n)-*]; cf. LITH. *bėras* 'brown'. The IEUR. *\*rksos* (SKT. *rksas*, GK. ἀρκτος (hence *Arctic*), LAT. *ursus* (for *\*ursos*)) has been lost in both GMC. & Slavonic (RUSS. медведь 'bear', lit. 'honey-eater'), doubtless from superstitious fear of using the name of a dreaded animal. Cf. **braun**. **Brun** (ENG. *Bruin*) is the name of the bear in German fables. The association of **Bär** with the names of *Berlin* and *Bern* (both of which have bears in their arms) is due to popular etymology.

**Bär**<sup>2</sup> m. '(paving) beetle'; cf. MHG *ber* f. 'blow, stroke': MHG *bern* vw. 'to strike': OHG *berian*; ON *beria-sk* (*-sk* = reflex. *sik* cf. *sich*) 'to fight': [GMC. *\*baria-*, IEUR. *\*bher-/bhor-*]; cf. LAT. *ferio* 'I strike'; OBULG. *borjē* 'I fight'.

**Barbe** f. 'barbel' (fish): OHG *barbo* m. MHG *barbe* f.: LAT. *barbus* from its beard-like appendages. From LAT. dim. *barbellus* (OFr. *barbel* (FR. *barbeau*, ENG. *barbel*).

**Barde** m. 'bard': LAT. *bardus* from CELTIC; cf. IR. *bard*, WELSH *bardd* (introduced into Germany in 17th cent.).

**Bardiet** n. 'type of ode': term invented by Klopstock from LAT. *barditus* 'GMC. battle-song' (Tacitus, *Germania*), from word meaning 'shield' (the shield was held to the mouth to increase resonance) (cf. **Brett**). Wrongly associated by Klopstock with **Barde**. The ancient GMC. tribes had no bards.

**Barke** f. 'barque, barge': MHG *barke*; OFr. *barque*, *barge* (ENG. *barge*); ON *barki*; MEDLAT. *barica barca*; GK. βάρης; COPTIC *bari*.

**Bärme** f. 'yeast': LG *barme*; cf. OE *beorma* (ENG. *barm*); perh. related to LAT. *fermentum* 'dough' and ENG. *barley* (LAT. *far*).

**barmherzig** adj. 'compassionate': MHG *barmherzic* for *\*be-arm-*; OHG *armherzi* (*irbarmherzida* 'compassion'): GOTH. *armahairts* = LAT. *misericors*. Cf. **erbarmen**.

**barock** adj. 'baroque': FR. *baroque* (17th cent.), applied to architectural style of that period: ITAL. *barocco*; PORT. *barroco* (SPAN. *barrueco*) 'irregular' of pearls. Perh. from the architect Federigo Barocci 1526-1612. Introduced into German in 18th cent. (1754).

As noun, *Barock* 'baroque style of art' first recorded in 1865. First applied to literature by F. Strich (1916).

**Barre** f., **Barren** m. 'bar, ingot': MHG *barre*; OFr. *barre*; cf. **Bar**.

**Barsch** m. 'perch' (fish): MHG *bars*; OE *bærs* *bears*; cognate with **Borste**.

**barsch** adj. 'rough, rude': LG *barsch* (Du. *bars*, DAN. SWED. *barsk*), lit. 'bristly', cf. **Barsch**.

**Bart** m. 'beard': OHG MHG *bart*; OE *beard* (ENG. *beard*) [GMC. \**hard-*, IEUR. \**bhardh-*]; OBULG. *brada* (RUSS. борода; LITH. *barzdá*; LAT. *barba* (LAT. -rd- > -rb-, cf. *verbum*. The initial b- of LAT. instead of f- [IEUR. \**bh-* > LAT. f-] by assimilation).

**Barte** f. 'broad axe': OHG *barta* MHG *barte*; ON *barðr*; cf. **Bart**: the axe-blade hangs like a beard (the name of the *Langobardi* is possibly derived from this; from GMC. OFr. *barde*, OBULG. *brady*). Cf. **Hellebarde**.

**Base** f. 'female cousin' (orig. 'father's sister'): OHG *basa* MHG *base*. Perh. related to LG, Du. *Baas* 'master' (ENG. *boss* via U.S.A.: the spelling reflects American pronunciation as in *dollar* from LG, Du. *daler*, cf. **Taler**).

**Bast** m. 'bast' (inner bark of lime-tree): MHG *bast*, *buost* 'bast-ropes'; OE *bæst*; ON *bast*; cf. LAT. *fascia* 'band, fillet', *fascies*.

**Bastard** m. 'bastard': MHG *bastart* *basthart*; OFr. *bastard* (Fr. *bâtard*); OFr. *bast* 'illegal marriage' + the same GMC. termination as in **Bankert**. First applied to William the Conqueror. The first element prob. from OFr. *bast* 'pack-saddle' (used as a bed).

**Bastei** f. 'bastion': MHG *bastie*; OFr. *bastie*, variant of *bastion*, from OFr. *bastir* (Fr. *bâtir*) 'to fortify, build', perh. of GMC. origin.

**basteln** vw. 'to make things for a hobby': perh. from ITAL. *bastire* (cf. **Bastei**) or from MHG *bast* in sense of 'a trifle, rubbish'.

**Batzen** m. 'Swiss 10-centime piece': ENHG *batze* from *Betz* (nickname of the bear) from coins minted in Bern (1492) showing a bear (the city arms).

**Bau** m. 'building' (pl. *Bauten* invented by Goethe): OHG MHG *bū* (Gen. *būwes*); cf. ON *býr* 'farm, settlement', DAN. *by* 'town' and Scandinavian town-names in England (*Derby*, *Grimsby*, etc.); cf. **bauen**.

**Bauch** m. 'belly': OHG *būh*, MHG *būch*; OE *búc*, ON *búkr* [GMC. \**būk-*, IEUR. \**bhug-*]; cf. SKT. *bhūnakti* 'enjoys' (*bhuj*), perh. also GK. φύσκη (for \**φύσκη*) 'stomach'. Hence *Bauchredner* 'ventriloquist'.

**Baude** f. 'mountain hut': Silesian form of **Bude**; hence Cz. *bouda*.

**bauen** vw. 'to build, cultivate': OHG *būan*, MHG *būwen*; GOTH. *baūan* 'to dwell', ON *búa* (DAN. *bo*); cf. ON *búande bónde* (pres. part.) 'peasant' (DAN. *Bonde*) (ENG. *hus-band*, orig. 'house-dweller'). [GMC.

\**bū-*: IEUR. \**bhu-*], GK. φύω 'I beget, produce', LAT. *fui* 'I was'; SKT. *bhavati* 'is' (*bhū*); LITH. *būti* 'to be', OBULG. *byti* (RUSS. быть), OIR. *bōi* 'I was'.

**Bauer**<sup>1</sup> m. 'peasant': OHG *gibūro*, MHG *gebūre* (hence the name *Gebdruer*, often wrongly stressed *Gébauer*, as if from a mythical *Gébau*), orig. 'fellow-villager' (member of primitive 'collective farm'), from **Bauer**<sup>2</sup>. Cf. Du. *boer* (ENG. *Boer*, *boor*). Cf. **Nachbar**.

**Bauer**<sup>2</sup> m.n. 'bird-cage': OHG *būr* 'dwelling', MHG *būr* 'dwelling, cage'; OE *būr* *býre* (ENG. *bower*, *byre*). Cf. **bauen**.

**Baum** m. 'tree': OHG MHG *boum*, OE *béam* (ENG. *beam*, *horn-beam*), OS *bōm* (Du. *boom*, hence ENG. *boom*); prob. related to **bauen**: cf. GK. φύμα 'growth'. Relation to GOTH. *bagms*, OSWED. *bagn*, OICEL. *baðmr* doubtful. In *Schlagbaum* 'barrier' (e.g. at level-crossing), *Baum* has meaning of ENG. *beam*.

**baumeln** vw. 'to dangle': intensive of *bammeln* (cf. *bimmeln*, *bummeln*), prob. by association with **Baum** (tree as gallows). The whole series in gradational relation, perh. orig. of bells (onomatopoeic). *Baumeln* could also represent MHG \**būmeln* for *bummeln*.

**bäumen** vw. 'to rear' (of horses): NHG only = 'to stand up like a tree'.

**Bausch** m. 'pad, swelling': MHG *būsch* 'cudgel, swelling from blow'; cf. LAT. *fustis* 'cudgel'. Cf. in *Bausch und Bogen* 'in superfluity'; *aufbauschen* 'to exaggerate'.

**Bazar** m. 'bazaar': Fr. *bazar*: IRAN. *bāzār* 'market': Pehlevi *vāčār*; cf. HUNG. *vásár* (= *vášár*) 'market' from a similar source. The older spelling and pronunciation *Basar* are preferable in German.

**beben** vw. 'to tremble': OHG *gibēn*, MHG *biben* (NHG inf. *beben* perh. on analogy MHG *gibet/geben*: *bibet*/\**beben*); OE *béofian*, ON *bifa* [GMC. \**bīb-*, IEUR. \**bhibh-*, redupl. from \**bhi-*]; cf. SKT. *bībhēti* 'he is afraid' from *bhi*. Non-redupl. form in OBULG. *boje se* (RUSS. боюсь) 'I am afraid'. The sole example of an IEUR. redupl. present surviving in NHG (unless *zittern* is another), doubtless aided by its semantic appropriateness.

**Becher** m. 'beaker, goblet': OHG *behhāri*, MHG *becher*; ON *bikarr* (hence ME *biker*, ENG. *beaker*): MLAT. *bicarium*, cf. GK. βίκος 'earthen vessel'.

**Becken** n. 'basin': OHG *becchî(n)*, MHG *becke(n)*: MLAT. *baccinum* (hence Fr. *bassin*, ENG. *basin*): LAT. *bacca* 'water-pot' (hence Fr. *bac* 'ferry-boat').

**bedauern** vw. 'to regret': cf. *dauern*<sup>2</sup>.

**Beere** f. 'berry': OHG *beri* n., MHG *ber* n. (NHG gender from MHG pl.); OE *berie* (ENG. *berry*), ON *ber*, GOTH. -*basi* (cf. Du. *bes*). Perh. of Caucasian origin or from 'Japhetic' (pre-IEUR.) stratum in GMC.

**Beet** n. 'bed' (flower-bed): identical with **Bett**, still used in this sense in UG. Cf. ENG. *bed*.

**Beete** f. 'beetroot': LG *bete*, cf. OE *bēte* (ENG. *beet*): LAT. *beta* (hence OHG *bieza*).

**befehlen** vst. 'to order, command, commend': OHG *bifelhan* 'to hide, entrust, commend', MHG *bevelhen*; OE *befeolan* 'to entrust'; cf. GOTH. *filhan* 'to bury', *anafilhan* 'to hand over'. Prim. meaning 'to cover' [GMC. \**filh-*, IEUR. \**pelk-*; cf. OPRUSS. *pelkis* 'coat'. Prob. cognate with LAT. *pellis* 'skin' (cf. **Fell**). For development of meaning cf. the ENG. doublets *command*, *commend*.

**begegnen** vw. 'to meet, occur': OHG *bigaganen*, MHG *begegenen* from *gegen* in sense of 'opposite, present'.

**begehen** vst. 'to observe (ceremony), commit (act)': OHG *bigân* *bigên*, MHG *begân* *begên*, orig. 'to go up to'.

**begehren** vw. 'to desire': OHG *gerôn*, MHG *gern* *begern*; cf. *gern*.

**beginnen** vst. 'to begin': OHG *bi-ginnan*, MHG *beginnen*; OE *on-ginnan*, *be-ginnan*, GOTH. *du-ginnan*. Now always strong, but in OHG also weak: Pret. *bigonda* *bigunsta*, MHG *begunde* *begonde* &c. Some scholars regard these as the orig. forms, but they are prob. due to influence of *gunnan* (NHG *gönnen*), of which *be-ginnen* may have been felt to be a compound (pret. *began* being taken as pres. *be + gan* from *gunnen*, & new past formed on model of wk. past of this verb). DAN. *begynde*, SWED. *begynna* are from MLG *beginnen*.

**begleiten** vw. 'to accompany' = *be-geleiten* (cf. DU. *begeleiden*): MHG *geleite* n., 'convoy, safe-conduct'. Cf. *leiten*.

**behäbig** adj. 'comfortable, self-satisfied': MHG *gehebec* 'possessing': *haben*; NHG *be-* for *ge-* prob. by assimilation.

**behagen** vw. 'to please, comfort, cheer': MHG *behagen* vw.: MHG *behagen* adj.: OHG *bihagan* past part. (as from a strong vb.) 'comfortable, cheerful'; OE *onhagian* 'to suit', ON *haga* (orig. 'fenced in, protected'), cf. **Hain**, **Hecke**. The name *Behaghel* = MHG *behagel* 'joyous, bold'.

**behaupten** vw. 'to assert': Late MHG *behoubeten* 'to assert, maintain' (also = 'to behead'). Cf. MLG *behöveden*. Cf. **Haupt**. The usual MHG term for 'to assert' is *jehen* (cf. **Beichte**).

**behelligen** vw. 'to molest': MHG *hellegen* 'to pursue to exhaustion': *hellec* 'exhausted': *hel* 'weak, exhausted', orig. 'thirsty'; LG *hal* 'dry', cf. Latvian *kalst* 'to dry'.

**behende** adj. 'dexterous': MHG *behende* (orig. adv.): OHG \**bî henti* 'by the hand'; cf. **Hand**.

**Behörde** f. 'public authority': MHG \**beherde*: *zu* *beheren* 'to belong, be appropriate' (hence = 'the appropriate instance'); cf. **Zubehör**, **gehören**, **hören**.

**Behuf** m. 'purpose, advantage': MHG *behuof* 'business, purpose, need'; OE *behōf* (ENG. *behoof*). MHG *beheben* 'to maintain': OHG *beheffen*, cf. **heben**.

**bei** prep. 'by, near': OHG MHG *bî*: OE *bî* (ENG. *by*), GOTH. *bî*: ultimately identical with OHG *umbi* (NHG *um*) [GMC. \**umbi*, \**bî*:

IEUR. \**mbhi*, \**bhi*]; cf. GK. ἀμφί 'about', LAT. *amb-* in *ambire*. Cf. **Amt**, **um**, and **Prefixes (be-)**.

**Beichte** f. 'confession': OHG *bijihitā*, MHG *bijihite* *bijihit bihte*: OHG *jehan*, MHG *jehen* 'to assert' (hence OFr. *gehur* 'to confess'); cf. SKT. *yācati* 'he pleads'.

**beichten** vw. 'to confess': MHG *biheten* *bihitegen* from *bihite* (**Beichte**) for earlier *bejehen*.

**beide** pron. 'both': OHG *bēde* m., *beido* f., *beidiu* n., MHG *beide* *bēde* m.f., *beidiu* n. = GOTH. *bai* m.f. (*ba* n.) 'both' + pronom. suffix equiv. to **der**. GMC. \**-ai* in final position > OHG *ē*, hence OHG *bē-de*, while *beide* is from a form already fixed as a compound. Cf. OE *bá* (ENG. *both* = OE *bá + pá*); ON *báper*, GEN. *beggia* (< \**baddja* < \**baijē*) (DAN. *både* conj., *begge* pron.) [GMC. \**bai*: IEUR. \**bhōi* (dual form) for \**mbhōi*]; cf. GK. ἀμφω, LAT. *ambō*, OBULG., RUSS. *оба*.

**Beil** n. 'axe': OHG *bīhal*, MHG *bīhel* *bīl*; ON *bilda* f. OHG *bīhl-* is for \**bīpl-* = \**bīp* + *l*-suffix used in names of tools (cf. *Gabel*, *Griffel*, *Meissel*, ENG. *tool*, *chisel*); cf. LAT. *fi-n-do* (with nasal infix 'I split'). Cf. **beissen**. In the name of the town *Heiligenbeil* in former E. Prussia *-beil* = LITH. *pilis* (cf. GK. πόλις) 'town'.

**Bein** n. 'leg': OHG MHG *bein* 'bone, leg'; ON *bein*, OE *bán* (ENG. *bone*). The orig. meaning of 'bone' still current in UG, and preserved in *Elfenbein*, *Beinhaus* 'charnel-house', *Gebeine* etc. Perh. substituted for GMC. *leg* (ENG. *leg*, ON *leggr*) for reasons of delicacy. In N Germany *Bein* also = 'foot', whereas in the S *Fuß* also = 'leg'.

**Beispiel** n. 'example': MHG *bispiel* (occasionally *bispil* by association with *spil*, NHG *Spiel*) 'fable, parable, proverb': OHG *spel* 'fable, rumour, tale'; OE *spell* (ENG. *spell* and *gospel* < *gód-spel*); GOTH. *spīll* 'fable', ON *spīall*. No certain cognates outside GMC. The orig. meaning seems to be deducible from ENG. *spell* (magic spell) and the verb *to spell* (whence Fr. *épeler*): 'magic formula, the reading of such a formula from runes'; perh. also related to GOTH. *spīlda* 'tablet'.

**beißen** vst. 'to bite': OHG *bīzzan*, MHG *bīzen*; OE *bītan* (ENG. *to bite*), ON *bíta*, GOTH. *beitan*. Cf. SKT. *bhi-ná-dmī* 'I split', LAT. *findo*, both with nasal infix. Cf. **Beil**, **heizen**, **bitter**.

**Beißker** m. 'loach': Cz. *pískoř* 'loach' (cf. RUSS. *пискарь*), associated with *beißen* by pop. etymology. Cf. LAT. *piscis* & **Fisch**.

**beizen** vw. 'to cauterise, etch': OHG *beizēn* (lit. 'make to bite', factitive of *bīzzan*), MHG *beizen* (also = 'to hawk'), ON *beita* (hence ENG. *to bait* (a hook)). Corresponds to an unrecorded GOTH. \**baitjan*. MHG *er-beizen* (lit. 'to allow (one's horse) to feed') means 'dis-mount'. Cf. **beißen**.

**bejahren** vw. 'to assent, say yes to': NHG only, cf. MHG *bejāzen*: **ja**.

**bekannt** adj. 'known': MHG *bekant*, past part. of *bekennen* 'to recognise'.

**bellen** vw. 'to bark': OHG *bellan* vst., MHG *bellen*, cf. ENG. *to bell*



(of stags at mating-time), *bellow*. [GMC. \**bel-/bal-*, IEUR. \**bhel-/bhol-*; cf. LITH. *balsas* 'voice'.

**Bellhammel** m. 'bellwether': cf. ENG. *bell*. Not connected with *bellen*.

**Bengel** m. 'scoundrel, young rascal' (often used affectionately for a small boy), orig. 'cudgel': MHG *bengel* 'cudgel'; LG *bangen* 'to strike' (ENG. *to bang*); ON *banga*, + *-l* suffix as in **Beil**. Perh. related to MHG *bāgen* 'to quarrel'; cf. OIr. *bág* 'combat'.

**bequem** adj. 'comfortable, convenient': OHG *biquāmi*, MHG *bequāme* (UG *bekōme*); cf. OE *gecwēme*: MHG *bekomen* 'to suit, agree with' (NHG only of food); cf. **kommen**.

**bereit** adj. 'ready, prepared': OHG *bireiti* 'equipped, ready', MHG *bereite* (also *gereite*); OE (*ge*)*rāde* (ENG. *ready*), ON *g-reidr* (cf. DAN. *alle-rede* adv. 'already', SWED. *redan*); GOTH. *ga-raips* 'settled, established'. Primary meaning 'armed for a journey' (for similar development of meaning cf. **fertig**); cf. **reiten**, **Pferd**.

**bereiten** vw. 'to prepare': OHG *bireiten*, MHG *bereiten*; cf. GOTH. *ga-raidjan* 'to organise': **bereit**.

**bereits** adv. 'already': NHG for MHG *bereite* adv. (: **bereit**), with -s by analogy with advv. formed from Gen. (cf. **jedenfalls**); cf. DU. *reeds*.

**Berg** m. 'mountain': OHG *berg*, MHG *berc*; OE *beorh* 'barrow, tumulus'; ON *biarg* 'rock' (DAN. *bjerg*, SWED. *berg*); cf. GOTH. *baírg-ahēi* f. 'mountain range' [GMC. \**bergaz*: IEUR. \**bherghos*]; cf. SKT. *br̥hant-* 'high', Avest. *barəzant-*, ARM. *bardzr* 'high', *berdz* 'height'; OIr. *brí* (Acc. *breg*). WELSH *bry* 'high' (cf. the Celtic *Brigantes* and the town *Brigantia* (*Bregenz*)). OBULG. *brēgo* (RUSS. *бѣпер*) 'bank of river' is borrowed from GMC. Relation to **bergen**, **Burg** doubtful.

**bergen** vst. 'to recover, bring to safety': OHG *bergan*, MHG *bergen*; OE *beorgan* 'to preserve', GOTH. *baírgan*: perh. related to **Burg**, cf. OE *byrgan* 'to bury' (?) [GMC. \**berg-*, IEUR. \**bhergh-*]; cf. OBULG. *brēgo* (RUSS. *бѣперы*) 'I protect'.

**Bernstein** m. 'amber': MLG *bernstein*: LG *bernen* 'to burn': cf. *brennen*. The old GMC. word for 'amber' recorded by Pliny is *glēsum* (cf. **Glas**).

**bersten** vst. 'to burst': MHG (CG) & LG *bersten*, equiv. to OHG *brestan*, MHG *bresten*, cf. DU. *bersten*, OE *berstan* (ENG. *burst*); ON *bresta*. [GMC. \**brest-*, IEUR. \**bhrest-*] OIr. *brissim* 'I break'. MHG *gebresten* = NHG *gebrechen* 'to be lacking', cf. **brechen**.

**berüchtigt** adj. 'notorious, infamous': past part. of ENHG *berüchtigen* (Luther): MLG *beruchten* 'to calumniate': **rufen** (*ft* > *cht*): cf. **Achterdeck**. Cf. **Gerücht**.

**Besánmast** m. 'mizzen-mast': DU. *bezaan*: FR. *mizaine* (ENG. *mizzen*); ITAL. *mezzana*: LAT. \**mediāna* (in DU., LG, initial *m-* in unstressed syllables tends to become *b-*). Cf. *mezzanine*.

**bescheiden** adj. 'modest': MHG *bescheiden* 'definite, clear, prudent': past part. of *bescheiden* vst. 'to divide, decide, inform' (cf. NHG *Bescheid wissen, sagen*); cf. **scheiden**. (Cf. the MHG collection of maxims: Freidanks *Bescheidenheit* = 'prudence'.)

**bescheren** vw. 'to present, distribute': MHG *beschern*: OHG *scerian skerrēn*; OE *sceran* (ENG. *share, shear*); GOTH. *us-skarjan* 'to tear out'. Cf. **Schar**, **Schere**.

**beschleunigen** vw. 'to speed up (trans.)': MHG *slūnec*: OHG *slūnig*: 'swift', cf. *snūmo slūmo* adv. 'swiftly'; GOTH. *snīwan snīumjan* 'to hasten'.

**beschwichtigen** vw. 'to calm down, appease': 18th cent. from LG; cf. MHG *swiften* 'to calm': OHG *giswiftōn* 'to be calm': cf. GOTH. *sweiban* 'to cease', ON *svifa-sk* (refl.) 'to retire'. No certain cognates outside GMC. Not related to **schweigen**, with which it is popularly associated.

**Besen** m. 'broom': OHG *besamo*, MHG *besme besem besen*; cf. OE *besma* (ENG. *besom*). [GMC. \**bes-*, IEUR. \**bhes-*]; cf. LAT. *ferula* (< \**fesula*?) 'broom' (plant).

**besser** adj. comp. 'better': OHG *bezziro*, MHG *bezzzer*; OE *bet(e)ra* (ENG. *better*), ON *betre*, GOTH. *batiza*. No certain cognates outside GMC. Relation to SKT. *bhadrás* 'fortunate, favourable' doubtful, as this seems to represent IEUR. \**bhr̥d-*. In OHG MHG only adj. (adv. is *baz* (< \**bataz*). Cf. **büßen**, **Buße**.

**best** adj. superl. 'best': OHG *bezzist*, MHG *best*; OE *betst* (ENG. *best*), ON *bestr*, GOTH. *batists*, cf. **besser**.

**bestechen** vst. 'to bribe': ENHG *stechen*: MHG *stechen* 'to stab, unhorse in tournament'. Perh. orig. 'to bribe not to resist'. Cf. **stechen**.

**beten** vw. 'to pray': OHG *betōn*, MHG *beten*; cf. GOTH. *bida* 'prayer, request'. Cf. **Gebet**, **Bitte**, **bitten**.

**Bett** n. 'bed': OHG *beti*, MHG *bette*; OE *bedd*, ON *bedr* m. 'mattress, feather-bed'; GOTH. *badi* n. 'bed'. Identical with **Beet**. Orig. meaning app. 'hollow, dug-out' [GMC. \**badja(m)*, IEUR. \**hōdhjom*]; cf. LAT. *fodio* 'I dig', OBULG. *bodq* 'I thrust', WELSH *bedd* 'grave'.

**betteln** vw. 'to beg': OHG *betālōn*, MHG *betelen*, freq. of *beten*; cf. NORW. *bidla* 'to woo'.

**beugen** vw. 'to bow, bend, humble': OHG *bougen*, MHG *böugen*, cf. OE *bégan*, ON *beygja*, equiv. to an unrecorded GOTH. \**baugjan* (factitive of *biugan*, NHG *biegen*). Its frequent use in NHG (UG) due to coalescence with MHG *biugen*, UG variant of *biegen*. Cf. **biegen**.

**Beule** f. 'boil, swelling': OHG *pālla* (= \**bālja*), MHG *biule*; OE *byle* (ENG. *boil* for *bile*), ON *bóla*; cf. GOTH. *uf-bauljan* 'to swell'. [Perh. related to IEUR. base \**bheu* 'to grow', cf. *bauen*]. Cf. OBULG. *bylbe* 'herb'.

**Beute** f. 'booty': MHG *biute*: MLG *bûte*, cf. ON *býte* (ENG. *booty* by



association with *boot* 'gain', NHG *Buße*). No certain cognates outside GMC.

**Beutel** f. 'purse': OHG *būtil*, MHG *biutel*; MLG *būdel*. Origin doubtful.

**bevor** conj. 'before': OHG *bifora*, MHG *bevor*; OE *bifo.an* (ENG. *before*). Cf. **vor**.

**bewegen**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to move, excite': OHG (*bi*)*wēgan*; MHG. *bewēgen*; OE *wegan*, ON *vega*, GOTH. *ga-wigan* [GMC. \**weg-*, IEUR. \**uegh-*]; cf. LAT. *veho* 'I convey', SKT. *vāhāmi*, OBULG. *vezq* (RUSS. *bežy*), LITH. *vežiu*; cf. **Weg**, **Wagen**.

**bewegen**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to move': OHG *beweckēn*, MHG *bewegen*, factitive of **bewegen**<sup>1</sup>; OE *wecgan*, GOTH. *wagjan* [GMC. \**wagja-*, IEUR. \**uoghējo-*]; SKT. *vāhāyami* 'I cause to convey', OBULG. *vožq* (RUSS. *božy*) 'I convey'.

**bezichtigen**, **bezichten** vw. 'to accuse': MHG *beziht* (*bīziht*) f. 'accusation': cf. **zeihen**. NHG form prob. influenced by **züchtigen**, hence formerly sometimes spelt with *ü*.

**Bezirk** m. 'district': MHG *be-zirc*; MHG *zirc* 'circle, circumference': LAT. *circus*; cf. **Kreis** 'administrative district'.

**Bibel** f. 'bible': MHG *bibel*; MLAT. *biblia* f.sg.: MGK. *βιβλία* npl.: GK. *βιβλος* 'papyrus book'. Cf. **Fibel**.

**Biber** m. 'beaver': OHG *bibar*, MHG *biber*; OE *beofor* (ENG. *beaver*), ON *biórr* [GMC. \**biþruz*, IEUR. \**bhe-bhrus*]; cf. SKT. *babhrúś* adj. 'brown', m. 'great ichneumon'; LAT. *fiber*, OBULG. *bebrs* (RUSS. *бобр*). [IEUR. \**bhe-bhrus* is a reduplicated form of the base of **braun**.] Cf. **Bär**.

**bieder** adj. 'staunch, trusty': OHG *biderbi*, MHG *biderbe* 'useful', cf. *Bedarf*: **be** + **dürfen** (orig. 'to need'). Hence *Biedermeier*, term applied to 'comfortable' period in early 19th cent. (before 1848).

**biegen** vst. 'to bend': OHG *biogan* (UG *biugan*), MHG *biegen* (UG *biugen*); GOTH. *biugan* (*būgan*?): cf. OE OS *būgan* [GMC. \**bēug-*, IEUR. \**bheugh-*?]; cf. SKT. *bhujāti* 'bends', GK. *φεύγω*, LAT. *fugio* 'I flee'. Relation to **Bauch**, **Beule**, **Bübel** 'hill' doubtful. Cf. **beugen**, **bücken**.

**Biene** f. 'bee': OHG *bini*, MHG *bine*, deriv. of OHG *bīa*; cf. OE *béo* (ENG. *bee*), DAN. *bi*, *Bi*. OHG MHG contamination forms also exist: *bīna bīne*, cf. NHG (AUST.) *Bein*. [GMC. \**bi* \**bi*, IEUR. \**bhi*]; cf. LITH. *bitis*, IR. *bech*.

**Bier** n. 'beer': OHG *bior*, MHG *bier*, OE *béor* (ENG. *beer*), ON *biórr*. FR. *bière* from MHG *bier*. Origin doubtful. Another GMC. word for 'beer' is ENG. *ale*: OE *ealu* n., ON *el* (DAN. *øl*, SWED. *öl*). From GMC.: LITH. *alus* m., OBULG. *ola*.

**bieten** vst. 'to offer, bid': OHG *biotān*, MHG *bieten*; OE *béodan*, ON *bióda*, cf. GOTH. *ana-biudan* 'to command', *faír-biudan* 'to forbid'. [GMC. \**biud-*, IEUR. \**bheudh-*]; cf. SKT. *bódhati* (< \**bheudh-*)

'watches, observes'; GK. *πείθομαι* 'I enquire', OBULG. *b-l-judq* 'I watch'.

**Bigott** m. 'bigot': FR. *bigot*, orig. nickname of Normans (OE *bigod* 'by God': cf. *goddam* as later nickname for English soldiers in France). NHG spelling not, as often stated, by re-association with **Gott**, but in accordance with normal rules of orthography.

**Bild** n. 'picture, image': OHG *bilidi*, MHG *bilde*; OS *bilidi* (hence DAN. *billede*, SWED. *bild*). Origin obscure: perh. *bi* + OHG *lid* 'limb' (cf. **Glied**), in sense of 'corresponding limb, counterpart' (?). Hence *Bildnis* n. 'portrait, likeness'. Poss. related to **billig**, **Unbill**.

**bilden** vw. 'to form, create, educate': MHG *bileden*, cf. **Bild**. Not related to ENG. *build*.

**billig** adj. 'cheap, just': OHG MHG *billīch* 'fitting, just'. Origin obscure.

**Bilsenkraut**, n. 'henbane': OHG *bilisa*, MHG *bilse*; OE *beolone* [IEUR. \**bhel-*]; cf. LAT. *fēlix*, *filix* 'fern', RUSS. *беленá* 'henbane'.

**Bimsstein** m. 'pumice-stone': OHG *pumiz*, MHG *bümeʒ*, cf. OE *pumic-stān*: LAT. *pumex*.

**binden** vst. 'to bind, tie': OHG *bintan*, MHG *binden*; OE OS *bindan*, ON *binda*, GOTH. *bindan* [GMC. \**bind-*, IEUR. \**bhendh-*]; cf. SKT. *badhnāti* (later *bandhati*) 'he binds', LAT. *offendix* 'bond, fillet, knot'. Cf. **Band**, **Bund**.

**binnen** adv. 'inside, within': MHG *binnen* = \**be-innen*; cf. OE *binnan* (ENG. (SCOT.) *ben*).

**Binse** f. 'rush': OHG *binuz*, MHG *binez* *binz* *binz* (NHG SWISS *Binz*); OS *binut*, OE *beonet* (ENG. *bent-grass*, cf. *Bentley*, *Bentham* = LG *Bentheim*). Origin obscure: the 11th cent. guess of Notker from *bi-naz* (*naß*) is still taken seriously by some scholars. *Binsen-wahrheit* 'platitude': 'as common as rushes (used to cover the floor)', not from LAT. *nodum in scirpo quaerere*, which means the opposite.

**Birke** f. 'birch-tree': OHG *birka*, *birihha*, MHG *birke* *birche* (NHG SWISS *Bilche* *Birche*); OE *birce* (ENG. *birch*), ON *biqrk* [GMC. \**berkō*, -*kjō*: IEUR. \**bherg(i)ā*]; SKT. *bhūrjās*, OBULG. *brēza* (RUSS. *берёза*) LITH. *beržas*.

**Birne** f. 'pear, electric bulb': OHG *bira*, MHG *bir* (NHG form from weak inflexional endings): LAT. pl. *pira*. Cf. OE *peru* (ENG. *pear*), ON *pera*. Not related to GOTH. *baíra-bagms* 'mulberry-tree'. NHG *Birne* 'electric bulb' from shape, similarly NHG slang = 'head' (cf. **Kopf**).

**birschen**, **pirschen** vw. 'to hunt': MHG *birschen*: OFR. *berser* 'to hunt with bow and arrows'. Not connected with FR. *percer* (whence *Perce-val* (MHG *Parzival*) 'pierce the valley'), though close in meaning. Perh. ultimately GMC.

**bis** conj., adv. 'till, as far as': late classical MHG *biz* (more usually *unz(e)*) for *bi* + OHG *az* (ENG., GOTH. *at*: IEUR. \**ad*, LAT. *ad*).

**Bisam** m. 'musk': OHG *bisam(o)*, MHG *bisam*: MLAT. *bisamum*:

HEBR. *besem*. A favourite word in Baroque poetry, perh. reintroduced from Latin.

**Bischof** m. 'bishop': OHG *biscof*, MHG *bischof*; OE *biscof*; cf. GOTH. *aipiskaúpus*: LAT. *episcopus*: GK. ἐπίσκοπος orig. 'superintendent'.

**Bißchen** n. 'bit, trifle', dim. of **Bissen**.

**Bissen** m. 'bit, morsel': OHG *bizzo*, MHG *bizze*; OE *bita* (ENG. *bit*): **beißen** (orig. = 'a bite').

**Bistum** m. 'bishopric': OHG *biscetuom*, MHG *bischtuom bistuom* with suppression of middle element as in *Ölweig* for \**Ölbaumzweig*; cf. suffix **-tum**. Cf. *Bismarck* for *bischoves marc* 'Bishop's March'.

**bitten** vst. 'to beg, ask (for)': OHG MHG *bitten* (< \**bittjan*); OS *biddian*, OE *biddan* (ENG. *bid*), ON *bidia*, GOTH. *bidjan*. Either connected with IEUR. \**bheidh-* (cf. GK. πείθω (for \**peiθō*) 'persuade', LAT. *fācē* 'trust' (to which GOTH. *beidan*, OHG *bitan*, OE *bidan* (ENG. *bide*) are prob. connected)), or to derivation suggested under *Gebet*. *Bitte* 'please' is 1st sg. pres. ind. of *bitten*.

**bitter** adj. 'bitter': OHG *bittar*, MHG *bitter*; OE *bittor* (ENG. *bitter*), ON *bitr* (GMC. *t* preserved in HG before *r* as in *Eiter*); cf. GOTH. *baitrs* in gradational relation [GMC. *ai/i*: IEUR. *oi/i*]. Usually related to **beißen**, but perh. cognate with LAT. *foedus* 'disgusting'.

**blach** adj. 'flat' (esp. in *Blachfeld*): MHG *blach*, variant of *flach* by dissimilation before a spirant, esp. before a second *f*.

**blähen** vw. 'to inflate': OHG *blāen* (for \**blājan*), MHG *blājen*; cf. OE *blāwan* (ENG. *to blow*) (*j*, *w* inserted to avoid hiatus). Prob. cognate with LAT. *flō flāre* 'to blow'.

**blank** adj. 'bright': OHG MHG *blanc*, 'brilliant'; OE *blanca*, ON *blakkr* 'white horse'; cf. LAT. *flagro* 'I flame'. From GMC.: FR. *blanc*, ITAL. *bianco* etc. MHG *blanc* reinforced by re-borrowing of FR. *blanc*.

**blasen** vst. 'to blow': OHG *blāsan*, MHG *blāsan*, ON *blāsa*; GOTH. *uf-blēsan*, cf. OE *blāst* m. 'blast'. Extension of stem found in *blāhen*. Cf. **Blume** [GMC. \**blæ/blō*: IEUR. \**bhlē/bhlō*]; cf. LAT. *flō flāre* (< \**bhla-iō*?), *flōs* 'flower'.

**blass** adj. 'pale': OHG MHG *blas*, orig. of horses, cattle, 'with white forehead, whitish'. ON *bles*, OE *blase* 'blaze' (in both senses). Perh. ultimately related to OBULG. *bělajj* (RUSS. бѣлый) 'white'.

**Blatt** n. 'leaf, sheet, newspaper': OHG MHG *blat*; OE *blæd* (ENG. *blade*), ON *blad*. Extension of stem of *blāhen*: cf. LAT. *flōreo* 'I flourish' and *folium* 'leaf' (IEUR. 'dissyllabic base' \**bhol-/bhlō-* (?)).

**Blatter** f. 'pock, pustule': OHG *blättara*, MHG *blātere*, OE *blædre* (ENG. *bladder*), ON *blādra*: extension of stem of *blāhen*.

**blau** adj. 'blue': OHG *blāo*, MHG *blā* (GEN. *blāwes*) OE *blāw* (ENG. *blue*, ME *blew* from FR. *bleu*, orig. GMC.). Orig. meaning 'bright'; cognate with LAT. *flāvus* 'yellow'.

**bläuen** vw. 'to thrash' (not connected, as NHG spelling implies, with *blau*): OHG *bluwan*, MHG *bluwen*; GOTH. *bliggwan* (-gg- here

not for **-ng-**, but normal development of **-ww-** in GOTH.: cf. **Treue**). No certain cognates outside GMC. Cf. ENG. *blow* (noun).

**Blech** n. 'tin-plate, thin metal': OHG MHG *blech*, cf. ON *blik* n. 'gold-plate' (DAN. *blik* 'tin-plate'); connected with **bleich**. Hence *blechen* 'to pay' (cf. ENG. *tin* = 'money'); *Blechkapelle* 'brass band'.

**blecken** vw. 'to flash the teeth, grin': OHG MHG *blecken* 'to cause to flash', factitive of **blicken**.

**Blei** n. 'lead': OHG *blīo*, MHG *blī* (Gen. *blīwes*), ON *blý* (DAN. *bly*). Not found in other GMC. langs. Further cognates uncertain: perh. from a pre-IEUR. \**mlīwo-* found in GK. μόλιβος.

**bleiben** vst. 'to stay': OHG *bi-līban*, MHG *be-līben*; GOTH. *bi-leiban* (factitive *bi-laibjan*), cf. OE *læfan*, ENG. *leave* [GMC. \**līb-/laib-/līb-*]; IEUR. \**leip-/loip-/līp-*]; cf. GK. λιπαρής 'persistent', orig. 'sticky': root meaning 'to adhere'. Cf. **leben**, **Leib**.

**bleich** adj. 'pale': OHG *bleih*, MHG *bleich*, OE *blāc blāce* (ENG. *bleak*, vb. *to bleach*), ON *bleikr*. Cognate: MHG *blāchen* (NHG *bleichen*) 'to turn pale', cf. **Blitz**. Hence *Bleiche* f. 'bleach, pallor'.

**blenden** vw. 'to blind': OHG *blentēn*, MHG *blenden* (for \**blandjan*) factitive of (er)*blinden* 'to go blind'. Cf. **blind**. Derivative: *verblenden* 'to blind' (in metaphorical sense).

**Blendling** m. 'mongrel': OHG *blantan*, MHG *blanden* 'to mix', ON *blanda*, cf. ENG. *blend*. Orig. sense perh. 'confuse': cognate with **blind** (?). Cf. MHG *enblanden* 'to impose a task', orig. 'to mix a nasty drink(?)'.

**Blick** m. 'glance': OHG MHG *blic*, orig. 'flash, lightning' (cf. **Blitz**). Hence *blicken* orig. 'to flash, gleam', **Augenblick**.

**blind** adj. 'blind': OHG MHG *blint*; OE *blind*, ON *blindr*, GOTH. *blinds*; cf. **blenden** & ON *blunda* 'to close the eyes, sleep' [GMC. \**blind-*, IEUR. \**bhlendh-*]; cf. LITH. *blandaũ akis* 'I cast my eyes down'. The root of LAT. *caecus* is found in GOTH. *háihs* 'one-eyed'. An ultimate relationship with **Blick**, **Blendling** (orig. sense 'dazzle, confuse') is possible.

**blinken** vw. 'to gleam'; cf. ME *blinken* (ENG. *blink*), and DAN. *blink* 'flash'. Connected with **blank** by *e/o*-gradation, prob. also with **blicken**, **bleich** &c.

**blinzeln** vw. 'to wink': MHG *blinzeln* for \**blinkezen* (-eln as in *lächeln* from *lachen*).

**Blitz** m. 'lightning': MHG *blitze* (for \**blickeze*), cf. **Blick**. [GMC. \**blik-*, IEUR. \**bhleg-/bhlog-*]; cf. GK. φλόξ 'flame'. Cognate with LAT. *fulgur* 'lightning'. Hence *Blitzkrieg* 'lightning-war' (i.e. over with lightning speed), ENG. (1939-45) *blitz* 'air-raids', re-borrowed in this sense in German.

**blitzblau** adj. 'bright blue', alliterative like *klitzeklein* 'tiny': ENHG (Hans Sachs) *plitschplab*.

**Block** m. 'block': OHG *bloh*, MHG *bloh*, prob. connected with

**Balken.** ENG. *block* via FR. *bloc* from GMC. NHG *Blockade* from FR. with Romance suffix.

**blöd(e)** adj. 'silly': OHG *blōdi* 'timid, cowardly', MHG *blæde* 'cowardly'; OE *blēap* 'weak', ON *blauþr* 'soft' (DAN. *blød*). Cf. GOTH. *blauþjan* 'to abolish' (orig. 'weaken'). Further cognates doubtful (perh. GK. *φλαῖπος* 'worthless'). Cf. **bloß**.

**blöken** vw. 'to bleat': LG *blöken* (onomatopoeic); cf. ENG. *bleat* (OE *blētan*).

**blond** adj. 'blond': MHG *blunt*: OFr. *blond*, which looks GMC., but is not found in earlier GMC. languages: MLAT. *blundus*.

**bloß** adj. 'bare, naked', adv. 'merely': MHG *blōz* 'bare', cf. OE *blēat* 'poor', ON *blautr* 'tender'; prob. related to *blōde*. NHG *bloß* adv. 'only' (mainly North German) from MHG *blōz* adj. 'nothing but' (cf. DAN. *blot* 'only' from LG).

**blühen** vw. 'to bloom, flourish': OHG *bluoēn* (for \**bluojan*, MHG *blüējen*; OE *blōwan* (*j, w* to avoid hiatus): cf. **Blatt**, **Blume**.

**Blume** f. 'flower': OHG *bluomo* m., *bluoma* f., MHG *bluome* m.f.; OE *blōma* (ENG. *bloom*), GOTH. *blōma*, with extended stem cf. OE *blōstm* (ENG. *blossom*), ON *blómstr* (for \**blōstmr*) (DAN. *blomst*) [IEUR. \**bhlō-s-*]; LAT. *flōs flōris* (for \**flōsis*) 'flower'. Cf. **Blatt**.

**Blut** n. 'blood': OHG MHG *bluot* n., OE *blōd* (ENG. *blood*), ON *blōd* (DAN. *Blod*). GOTH. *blōþ* (Gen. *blōþis*). Further cognates doubtful, perh. related to **Blume**.

**Blüte** f. 'blossom': OHG MHG *bluot* m.: NHG form from MHG plural. Cf. **Blume**.

**Blutegel**, **Blutigel** f. 'leech': OHG *egala*, MHG *egele*, perh. connected with *Igel* from sense of 'to prick'.

**Bock** m. 'he-goat': OHG MHG *boc*; OE *buc* (ENG. *buck*), ON *bukkr*, *bokkr* (DAN. *buk*); cf. OIr. *bucc*; ARM. *buc* (= *buts*) 'lamb'. NHG *einen Bock schießen* 'to make a howler', perh. = 'to shoot a goat (instead of a stag!)'.

**Bockbier** n. 'kind of beer' (hence Fr. *bock*) from BAV. *Einbock* for *Einbecker* (*Bier*), an interesting example of vowel-gradation developing in NHG: cf. Viennese *Tschoch* 'café' from *Tscheche*, because often kept in Vienna by Czechs.

**Boden** m. 'bottom, soil': OHG *bodam*, MHG *bodem boden* (hence the name *Bodmer*); relation to OE *botm* (ENG. *bottom*), with variant dental, unexplained. Cf. GK. *πυθμῆν* (for \**φυθμῆν*). *Der Bodensee* 'Lake Constance' from the Carolingian palace of *Bodema*.

**Bogen** m. 'bow, arch, sheet of paper': OHG *bogo*, MHG *boge*; OE *boga* (ENG. *bow*), ON *bogi*, cf. **biegen**.

**Bohne** f. 'bean': OHG *bōna*, MHG *bōne*; OE *bēan*, ON *baun*. Prob. cognate with LAT. *faba* 'bean', OBULG. *bobz* (RUSS. *боб*).

**bohlen** vw. 'to polish, wax (floor)': MLG *bōnen*, equiv. to MHG *büenen* (cf. OE *bōnjan*) [GMC. \**bōn-*; IEUR. \**bhān-*; SKT. *bhānūs*

'sheen', GK. *φαίνω* (for \**φάνω*) 'show' (orig. 'bring to light': *φῶς*: 'light' for \**φᾶος*); OIr. *bán* 'white'.

**bohren** vw. 'to bore (a hole)': OHG *borōn*, MHG *born*; OE *borian* (ENG. *bore*, hence metaph. 'to weary'), ON *bora* [GMC. \**bur-*, IEUR. \**bhr-/bher-/bhor-*]; LAT. *forō* 'I bore'.

**Boje** f. 'buoy': LG *boje*, ENG. *buoy*: OFr. *buie* (Fr. *bouée*) 'fetter' (hence MHG *boie* 'fetter'): LAT. *boia* 'fetter', from the buoy being chained to its position.

**Bolle** f. 'bulb, onion': OHG *bolla*, MHG *bolle* 'round vessel'; OE *bolla* (ENG. *bowl*, whence NHG *Bowle*), ON *bolli*. Cognate with *Ball*.

**Böller** m. 'small mortar, grenade': MHG *bolter* from *boln* 'to throw'. (Not related to GK. *βάλλω*.)

**Bollwerk** n. 'bulwark': Late MHG *bolwere* (orig. 'catapult' from *boln*: cf. **Böller**) 'bulwark, bastion with catapult defences' (hence Fr. *boulevard*).

**Bolzen** m. 'bolt (for crossbow)': OHG MHG *bolz*, OE *bolt*, ON *bolti*, prob. from LAT. *cata-pulta* remodelled by association with MHG *boln* (cf. **Böller**).

**Bombast** m. 'bombast': ENG. *bombast*: OFr. *bombace* 'silk', hence 'padding': LAT. *bombyx*: GK. *βόμβυξ* 'silk-worm'. But cf. the 16th cent. charlatan *Bombastus Theophrastus Paracelsus*.

**Bombe** f. 'bomb': Fr. *bombe*, ITAL. *bomba* from LAT. *bombus* 'booming': GK. *βόμβος*, cf. SKT. *bambharas* 'bee'.

**Boot** n. 'boat': NHG only: LG, Du. *boot*: ENG. *boat*: OE *bāt*; cf. ON *beitr* and (borrowed from OE) *bátr* (DAN. *båd*, SWED. *båt*). Found in ENG. and NGMC. only: origin obscure.

**Bord** m. 'board' (shipboard): LG *bord*; OE *bord*, cognate with OHG *bort* (Gen. *bortes*); GOTH. *fōtu-baird* 'foot-board', ON *bord* (DAN. *bord* 'table'); perh. connected with *bohren*: cf. **Brett**.

**Bordell** n. 'brothel': Fr. *bordel* from GMC. *bord* (orig. 'hut').

**borgen** vw. 'to borrow, lend': OHG *borgēn* orig. 'spare', hence 'remit a debt', 'borrow', MHG *borgen*; OE *borgian* (ENG. *borrow*), ON *borga* 'stand surety', cf. *bergen*, *Bürge*. In NHG, as in the older language, *borgen* still means 'lend' as well as 'borrow'.

**Borke** f. 'bark' (of a tree): LG *borke*, cf. ON *þrkr* (ENG., DAN. *bark*). Cf. SKT. *bhūrja* 'birch-bark'; related to **Birke**.

**Born** m. 'fountain': LG for UG **Brunnen**: cf. *Paderborn* as opposed to *Wessobrunn*; ENG. *bourne*, SCOTS *burn* (OE *burna*). Now poetical.

**Börse** f. 'purse, stock-exchange': LG *börse* (Du. *beurs* (pron. *börs*)); equiv. to MHG *burse* 'purse', 'association of people living together' (cf. *Bursche*): OHG *burissa* 'pocket': Fr. *bourse* (ENG. *purse*, cf. *bursar*); MLAT. *bursa*: GK. *βύρσα* 'leather'. In sense of 'stock-exchange' from the Bruges family of brokers *van der Beurs* (15th cent.), whose arms were three purses. Hence the Hamburg *Börse* (1558) and others.

**Borste** f. 'bristle': OHG *bursta*, MHG *borst*; cf. OE *byrst*, with metathesis *bryst-l* (ENG. *bristle*) and ENG. *bur*. Cf. SKT. *bhṛṣṭiś* 'point'.

**Borte** f. 'rich trimming': OHG *borto* m., MHG *borte* m., from *bort* (cf. **Bord**, **Brett**) in sense of 'edge'.

**böse** adj. 'bad, evil': OHG *bōsi* 'worthless, mean, slanderous', MHG *bāse*. Origin obscure.

**Bote** m. 'messenger': OHG *boto*, MHG *bote*; OE *boda*, ON *bodi*, from **bieten**. Hence NHG *Dienstbote* 'servant' (now usually female, though grammatically masc.).

**Böttcher** m. 'cooper': MHG *botecher*, cf. **Bottich**. *Baedeker* is a LG form of this word.

**Bottich** m. 'tub, vat': OHG *botahha* f., MHG *botech* m., perh. cognate with OHG *botah* (ENG. *body*) 'body', or from MLAT. *apotheca* (cf. **Apotheke**).

**Brachfeld** n. 'fallow field': OHG *brāhha* 'breaking-up of the soil': **brechen**.

**Bracke** m. 'setter': OHG *braccho*, MHG *bracke*; from GMC. OFR. *brache* (ENG. *bracket*), cognate with LAT. *fragro* 'I smell'.

**braten** vst. 'to roast, fry': OHG *brātan*, MHG *brāten*; OE *brædan* 'to roast'; perh. cognate with LAT. *fretāle* 'frying-pan'.

**Braten** m. 'roast': OHG *brāto* 'tender meat, flesh', MHG *brāte* 'roast' (meaning developed by association with *brāten* vb.); cf. ON *bráð* 'raw meat'.

**Bratsche** f. 'viola': ITAL. *viola da braccio* (*braccio* = 'arm').

**brauchen** vw. 'to need, use': OHG *brūhhan*, MHG *brūchen*; OE *brūcan* 'to enjoy, tolerate' (ENG. *to brook*); GOTH. *brūkjan* 'to use' [GMC. \**brūk-*, IEUR. \**bhrūgh-*]; LAT. *fruor* 'I enjoy' (for \**frūgvor*), *frux* 'fruit' etc.

**Braue** f. 'eyebrow': OHG *brāwa* (orig. 'eyelash, eyelid'), MHG *brá(we)*; OE *bræw* 'eyelid', ON *brá* [GMC. \**brēhwō*, connected with root of ENG. *bright*]. OE *brú* (ENG. *brow*), ON *brún* not orig. connected, but early associated owing to similar meaning. Cf. **Brücke**. NHG *Augenbraunen* (common in 18th cent.) with -n from weak endings, supported by association with **braun**.

**brauen** vw. 'to brew': OHG \**brūwan* *brūwan*, MHG *brūwen*; OE *bréowan*, ON *brugga* [GMC. \**bru-*, IEUR. \**bhrū-*]; cf. LAT. *defrūtum* 'must boiled down', Thraco-Phrygian *βρύτον* 'beer, cider'. Not related to **Brei**, **Brühe**. Cf. **Brot**.

**braun** adj. 'brown': OHG MHG *brūn* (hence Fr. *brun*); OE *brūn*, ON *brúnn* [IEUR. \**bhr-ūn-*]; cf. LITH. *bėras* 'brown', SKT. (with reduplication) *babhrús* 'brown, beaver', perh. Gk. *φῶνος* 'toad'. Cf. **Bär**, **Biber**. Brown as colour of the Nazi movement perh. suggested by Hitler's birthplace *Braunau*. MHG *brūn* adj. 'violet': LAT. *prūnum* 'plum'.

**brausen** vw. 'to roar': MHG *brūsen*, cf. DU. *bruisen* 'to bluster';

cognate with OE *brýsan* (ENG. *bruise*). From foaming of water NHG *Brause* f. 'shower, water-can'.

**Braut** f. 'fiancée, bride': OHG MHG *brāt* 'bride'; OE *brýd* (ENG. *bride*), ON *brúdr* 'wife, sweetheart', GOTH. *brūps* 'daughter-in-law' (cf. Fr. *bru* 'daughter-in-law' from GMC.). The Latin *Frutis*, a name of Venus, would correspond, but is prob. Etruscan for *Aphrodite*.

**Bräutigam** m. 'bridegroom': OHG *brūtigomo*, MHG *brütegome*; OE *brýdguma* (ENG. *bridegroom*, second element by analogy with *groom*), ON *brúðgume*: OHG *gomo*; OE GOTH. *guma*, ON *gume* [IEUR. \**ghummon-*]; cf. LAT. *homo*.

**brav** adj. 'brave, good (esp. of children)': Fr. *brave*, from LAT. *barbarus*.

**brechen** vst. 'to break': OHG *brehhan*, MHG *brechen*; OE *breccan* (ENG. *break*), GOTH. *brikan* [GMC. \**brek-*, IEUR. \**bhreg-*]; the MHG past pl. *brāchen* (GOTH. *brēkum*) corresponds exactly to LAT. *frēginus* (pres. *frango* with nasal infix like *tango*); cf. also SKT. *-bhraṣ-* 'breaking forth'.

**Brei** n. 'pottage': OHG *brío*, MHG *brīe*; OE *brīw*. Perh. related to LAT. *frio* 'crumble' (hence *friable*).

**breit** adj. 'broad': OHG MHG *breit*; OE *brād*, OS *brēd*, ON *breiðr*, GOTH. *braiþs*. Origin obscure.

**Bremse**<sup>1</sup> f. 'gadfly': LG: OS *brimissa*; OE *brimse*. The HG form is OHG *bremo*, MHG *breme*, cf. MHG *bremen* 'to buzz' [IEUR. \**bhrem-*]; LAT. *fremo*.

**Bremse**<sup>2</sup> f. 'drag, brake': MHG *bremse*. LG *premese*: LG *pramen* 'to press'. Origin obscure. Not related to **Bremse**<sup>1</sup>.

**brennen** vw. 'to burn': OHG MHG *brennen* vw. 'to set fire to, burn (trans.)'; GOTH. *brannjan*, factitive of GOTH. OHG *brinnan* vst. 'to burn (intrans.)'. Cf. OE *bernan* and *birnan* (ENG. *burn*), ON *brenna* (tr.) & *brinna* (intr.). Related to IR. root *brenn-* 'to gush forth'. NHG has generalised the orig. transitive form for both senses.

**Bresche** f. 'breach': Fr. *brèche*: MHG *brech* 'breach': *brechen*. Cf. **Bruch**.

**Brett** n. 'board': OHG MHG *bret*; OE *bred*, cf. **Bord**.

**Bretzel** f. 'pretzel': OHG *brezitella*, MHG *brezel*: LAT. *bracchiolum* 'little arm' from *bracchium*. ENG. (U.S.) *pretzel* from UG pronunciation in which *b* & *p* are not clearly distinguished.

**Brief** m. 'letter': OHG MHG *brief* 'letter, document': Late LAT. *brève* (for *brève*) 'summary' (hence OFR. *brief* (Fr. *bref*), ENG. *brief* (noun & adj.)). For development of vowel cf. **Spiegel**, **Ziegel**.

**Brille** f. 'spectacles', orig. pl. for MHG *bril* (hence DAN. *briller* pl.): MHG *berille* 'beryl' (from which the first spectacles were made (14th cent.): LAT. *berillus*: Gk. *βήρυλλος*).

**bringen** vw. 'to bring': OHG *bringan*, MHG *bringen*; OE *bringan*, GOTH. *briggan* (*gg* = *ng*). The only probable cognates outside GMC.

are CELTIC, cf. WELSH *he-brung* 'to bring' (but perh. borrowed from ENG.).

**Brocken** m. 'crumb': OHG *broccho*, MHG *brocke*; cf. GOTH. *ga-bruka*; in gradational relation to **brechen**. Hence *bröckeln*.

**brodeln** vw. 'to bubble': MHG *brodelen* (hence *aschenbrodele* 'scullion', cf. **Asche**). Cf. **Brot**.

**Brodem** m. 'fumes': OHG *brádam*, MHG MLG *brádem*; cf. OE *bræp* (ENG. *breath*). Prob. related to **braten**.

**Brombeere** f. 'blackberry': OHG *brámbəri*, MHG *brámbær*; OHG *brámo* 'briar'; OE *bróm* (ENG. *broom* (plant)). Cf. **Borste**.

**Brosame** f. 'crumb': OHG *brósmā*, MHG *brósmē*; cf. OE *brýsan* 'to bruise, crumble'. With different suffix UG *Bröseln* 'crumbs'. Not related to **Brot** or **Samen**.

**Brot** n. 'bread, loaf': OHG MHG *brôt*; OE *bréad*, ON *brauð* (DAN. *brød*). Prob. a participial form from **brauen** in earlier sense of 'to bake': cf. LAT. *de-frutum* 'must boiled down'. In North Germany the LG form *Brod*, pl. *Brode* is often used.

**Bruch**<sup>1</sup> m. 'breach, break, rupture': OHG *bruh*, MHG *bruch*, in gradational relation to **brechen**.

**Bruch**<sup>2</sup> m.n. 'marsh': OHG *bruoh*, MHG *bruoch*, LG *brök* (cf. the name *Buddenbrook*), OE *bróc* (ENG. *brook*): perh. related to **brechen** in sense of 'breach in river-bank', hence 'swamp'.

**Bruch**<sup>3</sup> f.n. 'breeches': OHG *bruoh*, MHG *bruoch*; OE *bréc*, pl. of *bróc*; GALL. *brāca*.

**Brücke** f. 'bridge': OHG *brucka*, MHG *brucke* *brücke* *brügge*; OE *brycg* (ENG. *bridge*), ON *bryggia* 'pier', *brú* 'bridge' (DAN. *bro*). The original meaning was apparently 'brow' (from the shape). Cf. **Braue**. The OBULG. *brēv* means both 'bridge' and 'brow', and OGALLIC *brīva* 'bridge' is cognate with OHG *brāwa* 'brow'. In UG the unmutated form prevails, cf. *Innsbruck* as against *Osnabrück*. Cf. also the Flemish *Brugge* 'Bruges', *Zeebrugge*.

**Bruder** m. 'brother': OHG MHG *bruoder*; OE *brōþor* (ENG. *brother*), GOTH. *brōþar* [GMC. *\*brōþer*, IEUR. *\*bhrāter*]; SKT. *bhrāta*, LAT. *frāter*, GK. *φράτωρ* 'member of a brotherhood', OBULG. *bratrō* (RUSS. *брат*, Cz. *bratr*).

**Brühe** f. 'broth, sauce': MHG *brüeje*, cf. ME *breie*, MDU. *broeye*, perh. from **braten**.

**brüllen** vw. 'to roar': MHG *brüelen*, perh. related to ENG. *brawl*.

**brummen** vw. 'to roar': MHG *brummen*, cf. *bremen* (**Bremse**<sup>1</sup>), *brimmen*.

**Brunnen** m. 'well': OHG *brunno*, MHG *brunne* 'spring, well', GOTH. *brunna*. Prob. related to **brennen** in orig. sense of 'gush forth': MİR. *bruinuid* 'gushes forth'. Cf. **Born**.

**Brünne** f. 'breast-plate': a NHG re-introduction from MHG *brünne*: OHG *brunna*, OE *byrne*, ON *brynja*, GOTH. *brunjo*: from CELTIC (cf.

OIR. *bruinne* 'breast'). In the La Tène period (ca. 500–1 B.C.) Celtic craftsmanship in iron was predominant.

**Brust** f. 'breast': OHG MHG *brust*; GOTH. *brusts* f.pl.: relation to OE *bréost* (ENG. *breast*), ON *bríóst* uncertain. Origin uncertain, perh. connected with IEUR. *\*bhreus-* 'to swell'; cf. RUSS. *брюхо* 'belly'. Prob. connected with OIR. *bruinne* 'chest' (cf. **Brünne**).

**Brut** f. 'brood': MHG *bruot*, cf. OE *bród* (ENG. *brood*), connected with *brühen*, orig. 'to hatch out by warmth'.

**Bube** m. 'boy' (UG for **Knabe**): MHG *buobe* 'boy, scoundrel' (cf. **Spitzbube**), connected with ENG. *baby*. Hence ENG. (U.S.) *boob*.

**Buch** n. 'book': OHG *buoh* f.n., MHG *buoch* n.; OE *bóc* (ENG. *book*), ON *bók* f. (DAN. *bog* c., SWED. *bok* c., NNORW. *bok* f.), GOTH. *bōka* f. 'letter (of alphabet)', pl. *bōkōs* 'books, documents' (cf. LAT. *litterae*), orig. = 'beech-wood sticks on which runes were carved', cf. **Buche**, **Buchstabe**.

**Buche** f. 'beech-tree': OHG *buohha*, MHG *buoche*; OE *bóc* *béc*, ON *bók* (GMC. *\*bōk-*, IEUR. *\*bhāg-*); LAT. *fāgus* 'beech-tree' as in GMC., but GK. *φηγός* 'edible oak' appears to preserve orig. meaning (cf. GK. *φαγεῖν* 'to eat').

**Buchsbaum** m. 'box-tree': OHG MHG *buhsboum*: LAT. *buxus* (ENG. *box-tree*); GK. *πύξος*.

**Büchse** f. 'box': OHG *buhsa*, MHG *bühse*: LAT. *buxis*; GK. *πυξίς* 'receptacle of boxwood'; ENG. *box*, DU. *bus*.

**Buchstabe** m. 'letter of alphabet': OHG MHG *buochstap*, ON *bókstafr*: cf. **Stab**. Orig. 'beech-staff' on which runes were carved.

**Bucht** f. 'gulf': LG *bucht*: **biegen**; cf. ENG. *bight*.

**Buckel**<sup>1</sup> m. 'buckle on shield': MHG *buckel*: OFR. *bocle*: LAT. *buccula* 'knob'.

**Buckel**<sup>2</sup> m. 'back' (UG): MHG *buckel*: **bücken**. Perh. connected with ENG. *back* (cf. **Backbord**, **Backe**<sup>1</sup>).

**bücken** vw. refl. 'to bow': MHG *bücken*, intens. to **biegen**.

**Bückling** m. 'smoked herring': LG *bückling* *bückling*, perh. from **Bock** owing to its smell. Hence ENG. *pickle-herring*, which returned to Germany in 17th cent. as name of clown.

**Bude** f. 'booth', in student language: 'digs'. MHG *buode*; cf. ON *búð* 'dwelling', SWED. *bod* 'shop'; cf. **bauen** & LITH. *būtas* 'house'.

**Büffel** m. 'buffalo': MHG *büffel*: OFR. *buffle*: ITAL. *bufalo*; LAT. *bufalus* for *bubalus*: GK. *βούβαλος* (orig. 'gazelle'; associated with *βοῦς* 'ox').

**büffeln** vw. 'to work hard, swot', alternative to *ochsen*: 'to work like an ox'.

**Bug** m. 'bow of ship': OHG *buog*, MHG *buoc*; cf. ON *bógr* [GMC. *\*bog-*, IEUR. *\*bhāgh-*]; GK. *πᾶχυς* (for *\*φᾶχυς*) 'elbow'; cf. **biegen**.

**Buhle** m.f. 'lover, paramour': MHG *buole* 'relative, friend': prob. related to LATV. *bālenīņš* 'little brother'.

**Bühne** f. 'stage': MHG *büene* 'stage, ceiling': MLG *bone*, perh. connected with **Boden**.

**Bulle**<sup>1</sup> m. 'bull' (cattle): LG *bulle*, perh. connected with LAT. *foliis*; cf. **Balg**, **Ball**<sup>1</sup>.

**Bulle**<sup>2</sup> f. '(papal) bull': MHG *bulle*; MEDLAT. *bullā* 'bubble, knob, seal', hence 'sealed document'. From LAT. *bullā* also ENG. *bill* (account, draft law).

**bummeln** vw. 'to loaf, wander', in grad. relation to *bammeln*, orig. 'to dangle'. Hence *Bummeler* 'loafer, tramp' (> ENG. (U.S.) *bum*). *Bummelzug* = 'slow train'.

**Bund** m.n. 'league, bundle': MHG *bunt*; **binden**,

**bunt** adj. 'motley': MHG *bunt*; LAT. *punctus* 'spotted'.

**Bürde** f. 'burden': OHG *burdi*, MHG *bürde*; OE *byrden*, GOTH. *baúrpei*: *baíran* 'to bear': cf. **gebären**.

**Burg** f. 'castle': OHG *burg* 'city', MHG *burc* 'castle'; OE *burh*: ON *borg*, GOTH. *baúrgs*. Prob. connected with **bergen**.

**Bürge** m. 'surety': OHG *burigo*, MHG *bürge*, cf. **borgen**.

**Bürger** m. 'citizen': OHG *burgāri*, MHG *bürgære* 'castle-dweller, citizen'; cf. GOTH. *baúrgja*: **Burg**. (Cf. OFR. *burger*, *bourgeois*. ENG. *burgher* is from DU., *burgess* from FR. *bourgeois*.)

**Bursche** m. 'lad, youth', esp. 'student': 18th cent. sing., derived from earlier collective *Burse Bursche* (cf. **Börse**). Hence *Burschenschaft* 'student corporation'.

**burschikos** adj. 'in student style': early 18th cent. pseudo-Greek formation (GK. adverbial suffix *-ικως*): cf. similar pseudo-Latin forms like *Fidibus* 'pipe-lighter', etc.

**Bürste** f. 'brush': MHG *bürste*, cf. **Borste**.

**Busch** m. 'bush': OHG *busc*, MHG *busch*: MLAT. *buscus* (ITAL. *bosco*, FR. *bois*): GK. *βοσκή* 'pasture'.

**Busen** m. 'bosom': OHG *buosam*, MHG *buosem*; OE *bósm*. Origin obscure.

**Buße** f. 'penance, fine': OHG *buoza* 'betterment', MHG *buoze* (*eines dinges buoz tuon* 'to deprive of'); ENG. *to boot*; GOTH. *bōta* 'advantage'; cf. **besser**.

**Bütte** f. 'tub, butt': OHG *butin*, MHG *bütte*: GK. *πυτήνη* 'bottle'.

**Büttel** m. 'beadle, hangman': OHG *butil*, MHG *bütel*; OE *bydel* (ENG. *beadle*): **bieten**. Cf. **Pedell**.

**Butter** f. 'butter': OHG *butera*, MHG *buter*: LAT. *butyrum*: GK. *βούτυρον* from Scythian. As a loan-word not found in all Gmc. languages: Swiss has *Anch* (OHG *ancho*), DAN. *smør* (cf. **schmierem**). But cf. FR. *beurre*, ITAL. *burro*.

**C** (ceh, zeh) n.: form derived from LAT. *C*, representing orig. GK. *Γ* (γάμμα, *g*), from the Semitic *gimel*, meaning 'camel'. Now used only in the combinations *ch*, *sch*, *ck*, but in earlier NHG, as in MHG, used with the two values *k* & *z* (= *ts*), which letters now replace it. In

NHG (older spelling) mainly restricted to words of foreign origin (still commonly used in *Café* (place) as opposed to *Kaffee* (drink), and in numerous place-names, e.g. *Cöpenick*). MHG *c* (with value *k*) represents (1) Gmc. *k*, esp. before *l*, *r* & when final (*cleine*, *cröne*, *boc*), (2) Gmc. *g* when unvoiced in final position *tac*: here replaced in NHG by *g* when cognate forms with voiced *g* exist: *Tag* cf. *Tage*). With value *z* (= *ts*) (derived from late LAT. pronunciation before front vowels) it occurs (less frequently) in MHG. This has led to a generalisation of the use of *c* with value (*ts*) in Czech, Polish, Hungarian and Serbo-Croat. In the combinations *cht*, *chs* NHG orthography has introduced *c* as against MHG *ht* *hs* (MHG *naht vuhs*, NHG *Nacht*, *Fuchs*), though *chs* is now normally pronounced (*ks*).

Cf. **K**, **Z**.


**Charakter** m. 'character': MHG *karakte(r)* 'character, letter of alphabet': LAT. *character*: GK. *χαρακτήρ* 'stamp, die'.

**Chor** m. 'choir' (persons), 'chorus'; n. 'choir of church': OHG MHG *kôr* m.: LAT. *chorus*: GK. *χορός* 'dance' (hence the Bulgarian national dance *khoro*). Hence *Chorherr* 'prebendary canon'.

**Christ** wm. 'Christian': OHG *christiāno christāno*, MHG *cristen* stm.: LAT. *christianus*. The *-en* of MHG *cristen* was taken to be the weak declensional ending. In *Christus* 'Christ' the LAT. form has been restored as against MHG *Crist*.

**christlich** adj. 'Christian': MHG *cristenlîch*, NHG re-formed from new Nom. **Christ**.

**Chronik** f. 'chronicle': MHG *krōnike*: LAT. *cronica*: GK. *χρονικά βιβλία* 'books of time, annals'.

**D** (deh) n.: form derived from GK. *Δ* (δέλτα), from Semitic *dalep* 'tent-door'. Runic form , Gothic *𐌳*. In words of direct IEUR. descent it normally represents Gmc. *p* (ENG. *th* in *think*), IEUR. *t*; in words of LG origin also Gmc. *ð*, *d* (IEUR. *\*dh*). In North German and standard NHG it represents a voiced alveolar stop like ENG. *d*, except when final or followed by a voiceless consonant, when it is voiceless. In UG and many parts of CG initial *d* is voiceless, being distinguished from (unaspirated) *t* only by the weaker 'lenis' articulation. Speakers of these dialects often say 'weiches D' to distinguish it from 'hartes T'. OHG & MHG often have *t* for NHG standard *d* and vice-versa, though this probably merely reflects the prevailing confusion rather than denotes a change in pronunciation. Sometimes the confusion still exists (cf. *Diite Tiite*, *Brote & Brode*). In early OHG Gmc. *p* or *ð* (written *th*, *dh*) still existed, but later this sound became changed to *d* in the whole of continental West Gmc. Thus even LG has *d* in *ding* as opposed to ENG. *thing* (and Scandinavian *ting*). Sometimes even this new *d* appears in HG as *t* (*tausend*, cf. ENG. *thousand*). MHG writes *t* for final unvoiced *d*, whereas NHG writes *d* (MHG *tôt tôdes*, NHG *Tod Todes*). Cf. **T**.

**da<sup>1</sup>** adv. 'there': OHG *dār*, MHG *dā* (with regular loss of -r after long monosyllables); OE *pær* (ENG. *there*), ON, GOTH. *par* [IEUR. \**tar*-]; cf. SKT. *tār-hi* 'then, at that time'; cf. **der**. The -r of OHG *dār* is preserved before a vowel in *daran* (MHG *dār ane*), etc.

**da<sup>2</sup>** conj. 'when, since': OHG MHG *dō duo*; OS *thō*, ON *pá*, GOTH. *pan*. Cf. **dann**.

**Dach** n. 'roof': OHG MHG *dach*; OE *pæc* (ENG. *thatch*), ON *pak*: in gradation relation to **decken** [GMC. \**pek-/pak-*, IEUR. \**teg-/tog-*]; cf. LAT. *tego* 'I cover', *toga*; GK. *τέγος* 'roof', OIR. *tech* 'house' (WELSH *ty*).

**Dachs** m. 'badger': OHG MHG *dahs* (hence MEDLAT. *taxus*, FR. *taisson*), orig. prob. 'the builder'; cf. GK. *τέκτων* 'builder', SKT. *takṣ-* 'to construct'. Hence *Dachshund*. LAT. *texere* 'to weave' is also allied.

**dämlich** adj. 'stupid, dopey', cf. LAT. *tēmulentus* 'drunk', SKT. *tāmyati* 'loses senses'.

**Damm** m. 'dam, embankment': MHG *tam*, ON *dammr*, ENG. *dam*; perh. from \**dab-ma*: cf. GOTH. *ga-daban* 'to happen, adapt' [GMC. \**dab-* IEUR. \**dhabh-*]; LAT. *faber* 'smith'. To GOTH. *gadaban* cf. ENG. *deft*. Phrase: *auf dem Damm sein* 'to be on the alert, have one's wits about one'. In LG, hence in DAN., *dam* = 'pond'. For this development of meaning cf. **Deich**, **Teich**.

**Dämmerung** f. 'twilight': OHG *demar* n., MHG *demere* f. [GMC. \**pem-*, IEUR. \**tem-*]; SKT. *tāmas*, OBULG. *ṭma* 'darkness', cf. LAT. *tenebrae*.

**Dampf** m. 'steam': OHG MHG *damp* *tamph*. Cf. ENG. adj. *damp* & ON *dampi* 'dust'. In gradational relation to **dumpf** and MHG *dimpfen* 'to steam'. Cf. **Duft**, **Dunst**.

**Dank** m. 'thanks': OHG MHG *danc*; OE *panc* *ponc*, ON *þakk* (DAN. *tak*); GOTH. *þagks* lit. 'thought'; cf. **denken**; *danke* is 1st sing. pres. indie.

**dann** conj. 'then': OHG MHG *danne denne*; OE *þonne þenne* (ENG. *than then*); cf. GOTH. *þan*, cf. **da<sup>1</sup>**, **denn**.

**dannen** adv. 'thence': OHG *dan-ana*, *danān*, MHG *dannen*; OE *panon*: cf. **dann**.

**darben** vw. 'to be in want': OHG *darbēn*, MHG *darben*; GOTH. *ga-þarban sik* 'to refrain': GOTH. *þarba*, OHG *darba* 'lack' (OE *pearf*, ON *þorþ*). In grad. relation to **dürfen**, orig. 'to need'.

**Darm** m., 'intestine': OHG MHG *darm*, ON *þarmr* [GMC. \**parmaz*, IEUR. \**tormos*]; GK. *τόμος* 'hole', *τράμυς* 'intestinal tract'.

**dass** (daß) conj. 'that': OHG MHG (*daz*), identical with **das** dem. pron. Cf. **der**.

**Dattel** f. 'date (fruit)': MHG *tatele* f.: ITAL. *dattilo*: LAT. *dactylus*: GK. *δάκτυλος* 'finger' (from the shape).

**dauern<sup>1</sup>** vw. 'to last': MHG *dāren tūren*: OFR. *durere*: LAT. *dūrāre* 'to last'.

**dauern<sup>2</sup>** vw. 'to regret': MHG *tūren*, *betūren*: *tiure* (**teuer**). MHG *des* (*be)tūret mich* = 'that is too dear for me, I cannot afford to indulge in that'. Now usually *bedauern*.

**Daumen** m. 'thumb': OHG *dāmo*, MHG *dūme*; OE *pūma* (ENG. *thumb*), cf. LAT. *tūmeo* 'I swell' (the thumb is the thickest finger).

**Daune** f. 'down' (soft plumage): MLG *dune*: ON *dinn*, cf. **Dunst**.

**Daus<sup>1</sup>** n. 'ace': OHG MHG *dās tūs* ('two on dice'): OFR. *doues*: LAT. *duōs* (Acc.). The sense of 'ace' instead of 'two' perh. by association with **Daus<sup>2</sup>**. Hence RUSS. *тыс* 'ace'. Cf. ENG. *deuce* in cards.

**Daus<sup>2</sup>** m. 'devil, deuce' (in exclamations): LG *deus*, *dūs*: OFR. *deus* 'God!'; cf. ENG. *the deuce*. Associated with the devil, in LG as in ENG., owing to the alliteration. Derivation from the Gaulish evil spirits called *duisii*, mentioned by St Augustine & Isidore of Seville, is improbable.

**decken** vw. 'to cover': OHG *decchēn*, MHG *decken* (pret. *dahte*); ON *þekia* [GMC. \**pek-/pak-*, IEUR. \**teg-/tog-*]; cf. LAT. *tegere*; GK. *στέγειν* from an IEUR. variant \**stegh-*. Cf. **Dach**.

**Degen<sup>1</sup>** m. 'warrior, thane': OHG *degan*, MHG *degen*; OE ON *þegn* (ENG. *thane*); cf. GK. *τέκνον* 'child' (development of meaning as in *Childe Harold*): GK. *ἔτεκεν* 'I gave birth': cf. **gedeihen**.

**Degen<sup>2</sup>** m. 'sword': Late MHG *degen*: OFR. *dague* (cf. ENG. *dagger*): ITAL. *daga*. Not connected with **Degen<sup>1</sup>**.

**dehnen** vw. 'to stretch': OHG MHG *dennen denen*; GOTH. *þanjan* [GMC. \**þin-/pan-* IEUR. \**ten-/ton-*]; cf. GK. *τείνω* (for \**τένω*) 'I stretch'. In grad. relation to **dünn**.

**Deich** m. 'dike': MHG *dīch* (partially assimilated to MLG *dīk*), orig. identical with *tīch* (NHG **Teich**); OE *dīc* (ENG. *dike*, *ditch*, dial. *dick*) [GMC. \**dīk-*, IEUR. \**dheigh-*]; cf. GK. *τείχος* (for \**θειχος*) 'wall'.

**Deichsel** f. 'cart-pole': OHG *dīhsala*, MHG *dīhsel*; OE *þīxl*, ON *þīsl* [GMC. \**þinxslō*, IEUR. \**tenkslā*]; OPRUSS. *teansis*; LAT. *tēmō* (for \**tec-mō*).

**dein** poss. adj. 'thy': OHG MHG *dīn*; OE ON *þīn*; GOTH. *þeins* [GMC. \**þīnaz*, IEUR. \**tīnos*]; GMC. derivation from \**þū* [IEUR. \**tū*] 'thou', with suffix -inos as opposed to LAT. *tuus* etc.; similarly **mein**, **sein**.

**Demut** f. 'humility': OHG *deomuotī*, MHG *diemüete*, *dēmuot*: OHG *deo* 'servant' (cf. GOTH. *þius*) + *muot* (cf. **Mut**). For first element cf. **dienen**. Introduced with Christianity as translation of LAT. *humilitas*.

**denken** vw. 'to think': OHG *denchen*, MHG *denken* (pret. *dāhte*); OE *pencan*, ON *þekkia*; GOTH. *þagkjan* [GMC. \**þank-*, IEUR. \**tong-*]; cf. LAT. *tongere* 'to know'. In grad. relation to **dünken**. Cf. **Dank**.

**denn** conj., prep. 'for, than': OHG *denne danne*, cf. **dann**, from which it was clearly distinguished only in the 18th cent.

**der die das** art. 'the'; dem. pron. 'that'; rel. pron. 'who': OHG MHG *der diu daz* (orig. demonstrative 'that'): *der* m., *diu* f. formed



in OHG by analogy with n. *da3* and oblique cases from orig. \**sa sō* (OE *se seo pæt*, ON *sá sú pat*, GOTH. *sa sō pata*) IEUR. \**so sã* \**tod*; cf. SKT. *sa sã tad*, GK. *ὁ ἡ τό*. Baltic and SLAV. also introduced *t*-forms into N.sg., m. & f.: LITH. *tàs tã* (no neut.); OBULG. *tã ta to*; this development occurred quite independently of OHG. Later, and again independently, it occurred in ENG. MHG has the following declension of *der* in all senses:—

Sg.	M	F	N	Pl.	MF	N
N	der	diu	da3		die	diu
A	den	die	da3		die	diu
G	des	der	des			der
D	dem(e)	der	dem(e)			den

NHG extended forms like *dessen* etc. in the stressed (non-articular) declension are not found before the 17th cent. For development of orig. demonstr. pron. to article cf. LAT. *ille* < FR. *le*.

**derb** adj. 'coarse': OHG MHG *derp* orig. 'unleavened'; OE *peorf*, ON *piarfr*; cf. *darben*.

**desto** conj. 'the (more)': ENHG *desto* by analogy with *dero* & similar archaic survivals in documentary style for *deste*: OHG *des diu* (*diu* old Instrumental of *der*: 'by that much').

**Deut** m. 'small coin': DV. LG *duit*; cf. ON *þveit* f. 'coin': *þvita* 'to cut off' (cf. ENG. *thwaite* 'clearing').

**deuten** vw. 'to explain': OHG MHG *diuten* orig. 'to make clear to the people'; cf. *deutsch*.

**deutsch** adj. 'German': OHG *diutisc* 'the German (popular) language as opposed to Latin', MHG *tiutsch tiusch*: MEDLAT. *theodiscus* (first recorded 786), from OHG \**theod*, *diot* (cf. OE *þeod*, ON *þjóð*, GOTH. *þiuda* and the (GMC. or CELTIC) tribe *Teutones*), MHG *diet* 'people, nation'. LAT. *theodiscus*, OHG *diutisc* orig. seem to have applied to the 'heathen' or 'vulgar' German language as opposed to LAT. or Romance. Orig. also applied to OE & GOTH. in same sense. Formerly used in the Netherlands (*dietsch*, *duitsch*) till growth of separate national consciousness led to use of other names (*nederlandsch* etc.). Hence ENG. *Dutch* (*High Dutch* meant 'High German'). Till mid-19th cent. and later used by Germans also for 'Germanic', now replaced by *germanisch*. From root of *deutsch* (GMC. \**peudō*) many names are formed: *Dietrich* (GOTH. *þiuda-reiks* 'people's king': Theoderic the Great) etc. Cf. *Dietrich*. Cf. OIR. *tiath*, LITH. *tauta* 'people', Oscan *touto* 'community'.

**Dezember** m. 'December': LAT. *december* (orig. '10th month'). Called by Charles the Great *heilagmānōth*.

**Diamant** m. 'diamond': MHG *diamant*: MEDLAT. *diamas* for LAT. *adamas* 'diamond, adamant': GK. *ἀδάμας* by analogy with *diaphanus* 'transparent' & *diadēma*.

**dict** adj. 'thick, tight': MHG *dihite*, ME *thyht tigt*, ON *þétr* (< \**þenhr*); cf. LAT. *tectus* 'covered', or LIT. *tānkus*. The *t* in ENG. *tight* (instead of *th*) is by dissimilation before a following spirant.

**dichten** vw. 'to compose (verse, literature)': OHG *dihiton*, *tihiton*, MHG *dihiten tihiten*: LAT. *dictare* 'to dictate'; cf. ON *dikta*.

**dick** adj. 'thick, fat': OHG *dicchi*, MHG *dicke*; OE *picce* (ENG. *thick*), ON *þykk* [GMC. \**piky-*, IEUR. \**tigy-*]; cf. OIR. *tiug* (< \**tigu*). In MHG *dicke* as adv. = 'often'.

**Dickicht** n. 'thicket': ENHG *dickigt* = MHG \**dickeht* 'thickish, knit'.

**Dieb** m. 'thief': OHG *diob*, MHG *diep*; OE *þeof* (ENG. *thief*), ON *þjófr* (DAN. *tyv*); GOTH. *þiufts*.

**Diele** f. 'plank, wooden hall': OHG *dil* 'board', MHG *dile*; OE *pille*, ON *pil* 'wooden wall'; cf. LITH. *tilė* 'plank', LAT. *tellus* 'earth'.

**dienen** vw. 'to serve': OHG *dienōn*, MHG *dienēn*: ON *þjóna*; cf. OHG *dio* 'servant', GOTH. *þius*. Cf. *Demut*, *Dirne*.

**Dienst** m. 'service': OHG *deonōsti*, MHG *dienest*; OE *þeonest*, ON *þjónusta*: hence *dienestman* 'vassal': NHG *Dienstmann* 'porter' has descended in the social scale.

**Dienstag** m. 'Tuesday': MHG *dienstac* for *dinstac* by analogy of *cienen*: MLG *dingsedach* prob. from *ding* 'assembly'. The derivation from *Thinxus* (a name of the God *Zio*, ON *Týr*) found on Rhenish altars is far-fetched. The OHG *ziestac* from *Zio* is the equivalent of ENG. *Tuesday* (NHG dial. *Zinstag*); cf. ON *týsdagr* (DAN. *Tirsdag*); translation of LAT. *Martis dies* (FR. *mardi*). *Zio*, though equated to Mars, is etymologically LAT. *deus*, GK. *Ζεύς*, SKT. *Dyāus*.

**dieser** dem. pron. 'this': OHG *deser desiu dīz*, MHG *diser* (*dirre*) *disiu dīz*, derived from compound of *der* + *sa* (cf. GOTH. *sa sō pata* dem., def. art.). Later with inflexions like *jener*, etc. Cf. ON *pesse*.

**Dietrich** m. 'false key': Late MHG *dieterich*, alliterative name applied to thieves. Cf. ENG. *jemmy*.

**Dill** m. 'dill': OHG *tilli*, MHG *tille dille*; OS *dilli*, OE *dill*.

**Ding** n. 'thing': OHG *dinc* 'assembly, trial', MHG *dinc*; OE ON *þing* 'assembly', Langob. *thinx* (cf. *Thinxus* mentioned under *Dienstag*); GOTH. *þeihs* (< \**þinhs*: VL) [GMC. \**pinh-/ping-*, IEUR. \**tenkw-*]; cf. LAT. *tempus* 'time'.

**dingen** vst. 'to hire': OHG *dīngōn*, MHG *dingen* 'to negotiate', cf. *Ding*. Cf. MHG *gedingen* 'to hope'.

**Dirne** f. 'prostitute': OHG *diorna* 'maidservant', MHG *dierne*; OS *thiorna*; cf. GOTH. *þius* 'servant'. Orig. meaning survives in UG dialects, hence also *Dirndl(kleid)* with BAV. dim. suffix (*nl* > *ndl*). Cf. *dienen*.

**Distel** f. 'thistle': OHG *distil* m., *distula* f., MHG *distel* m.f., OE *pistel* (ENG. *thistle*), ON *pistill*, GMC. \**þihstilaz*, -lo with *l*-suffix as in *Stengel* etc.; cf. SKT. *tējas* 'sharpness'.

**doch** conj. 'yet, nevertheless': OHG *doh* 'though', MHG *doch*; OE



*péah*, GOTH. *páu-h* (ON *pó*); [GMC. \**pan* 'or' + \*-h, IEUR. \**kwe*]; cf. LAT. *-que* 'and', GK. *τε*, SKT. *-cha*.

**Docht** m.n. 'wick': OHG MHG *táht*, cf. ON *páttir* 'knot', hence 'episode'. Allied to LAT. *texere* 'to weave': cf. **Dachs**.

**Dogge** f. 'dog, mastiff': ENG. *dog* (OE *dogga*, ON *doggr*). Origin obscure.

**Dohle** f. 'jackdaw': MHG *táhele tále tôle*, dim. of *táhe*: OHG *táha*, ENG. *daw*.

**Dolch** m. 'dagger': POL. *tulich*.

**Dolmetscher** m. 'interpreter': MHG *tolmetsche*: Cz. *tlumáč*; OBULG. *tlumač*; TURK. *tilmezi*: prob. from *talami* in the old Mitanni language of Asia Minor (ca. 1500 B.C.).

**Dom** m. 'cathedral': OHG *dōm*, MHG *dōm tuom*: OFr. *dome* (Fr. *dôme*, ENG. *dome*, both in sense of 'cupola'): LAT. *domus* (*Dei*) 'house of God'.

**Donner** m. 'thunder': OHG *donar*, MHG *doner*; OE *punor*, ON *pórr* 'Thunder-god Thor'; cf. LAT. *tonitrus*.

**Donnerstag** m. 'Thursday': OHG *donarestag*, MHG *donerstac*, translation of LAT. *Jovis dies* (Fr. *jeudi*).

**doppelt** adj. 'double': ENHG *doppel*: Fr. *double*: LAT. *duplus*.

**Doppellaut** m. 'diphthong': Germanisation by Gueintz (1641).

**Doppelpunkt** m. 'colon': Germanisation by Gueintz (1641).

**Dorf** n. 'village': OHG MHG *dorf*; OE *þorp* (ENG. *thorp*), ON *þorp* 'farm', GOTH. *þaurp* 'field' [GMC. \**purp*-, IEUR. \**turb*-]; GK. *τύρρη*, LAT. *turba* 'crowd, mob'.

**Dorn** m. 'thorn': OHG MHG *dorn*; OR *þorn* (cf. the name of the runic letter þ); GOTH. *þaurmus*; cf. SKT. *ṭīnam* 'blade of grass', OBULG. *trnъ* (Russ. *тёрн* 'blackthorn').

**dorren, verdorren** vw. 'to dry up': OHG *dorrēn*, MHG *dorren*; cf. GOTH. *gapaursnan*; cf. LAT. *torrere*. Cf. **dürr**.

**dörren** vw. 'to dry' (trans.): OHG MHG *derren*; OE *pierran*, ON *perra*; GOTH. *gapaursan* (NHG form by analogy with *dorren*). Cf. **dürr**.

**Dorsch** m. 'codling'; LG *dorsch*, cf. ON *þorskr* (DAN. *torsk*): **dorren** (the fish is often dried).

**dort** adv. 'there': OHG *dorōt* 'thither', MHG *dort*; prob. for \**dar-ōt* with *-t*-suffix denoting motion towards; cf. ON *þang-at* 'thither'. Cf. **da**.

**Dose** f. 'small box': LG *dose* 'dose', hence 'pill-box': GK. *δόσις* 'gift'.

**Dotter** m. 'yolk of egg': OHG *totoro*, MHG *toter*; cf. ENG. *dot*.

**Drache** m. 'dragon, kite': OHG *trahho*, MHG *trache drache*; ENG. *drake* (ENG. *dragon* from Fr.); ON *dreki*: LAT. *draco*: GK. *δράκων*. The older GMC. term is *Lindwurm* or simply *Wurm*.

**Draht** m. 'wire': OHG MHG *drāt*; OE *præd* (ENG. *thread*), ON

*þrádr* 'thread' (DAN. *tråd*); cf. *drehen*. Hence *drahten* 'to telegraph', cf. ENG. *to wire*.

**Drang** m. 'throng, thrust, urge': OHG MHG *dranc* (ENG. *throng*); cf. **drängen, dringen**. *Drang nach Osten*: Germany's historical policy of eastward expansion.

**drängen** vw. 'to thrust': MHG *drenge*; ON *þrengia* (< \**þrangjan*), factitive of *dringen*.

**Drangsal** f. 'distress': **Drang** + suffix *-sal*. Cf. GOTH. *preihsl*.

**draußen** adv. 'outside': OHG *dār ūzzana*, MHG *dār ūzen*; cf. **daraus**.

**dreheln** vw. 'to turn on a lathe': MHG *dreheln*: OHG *drāhsil* 'turner': cf. *drehen*; cf. LAT. *torqueo* 'I twist', GK. *τρέπω* 'I turn'.

**Dreck** m. 'dirt': MHG *drec*; ON *þrekk*; cf. GK. *τρώξ* *τρύγος* 'dregs'.

**drehen** vw. 'to turn': OHG *drājan*, MHG *dræjen*; OE *prāwan* (ENG. *throw*); cf. GK. *τρήμα* 'hole'.

**drei** num. 'three': OHG MHG *drie drî*; OE *préo*, ON *þrîr*, GOTH. *preis* GMC. [\**prîz* < \**prîiz*, IEUR. \**trejes*]; cf. SKT. *trāyas*, GK. *τρεῖς*, LAT. *trēs*, OBULG. *trije* (Russ. *три*), LITH. *trīs*.

**dreist** adj. 'bold': LG *driste*; OE *priste*. Origin obscure, perh. allied to *dringen* ('pushful').

**dreiðig** num. 'thirty': OHG *drîzug*, MHG *drîzec*, OE *þrîtig*, ON *þrîr tiger*, GOTH. *preis tigjus*: **drei** + GMC. \**tigus* (IEUR. \**dek*-); cf. GK. *δεκάς* 'decade'. In OHG MHG the spirant *z* (only in 30) shows that the compound was fixed (unlike in GOTH.) before the HG sound-shift.

**dreschen** vst. 'to thresh': OHG *dreskan*, MHG *dreschen*; OE *perscan*, GOTH. *priskan*. Cf. OBULG. *trěskъ* (Russ. *треск*) 'rattling, crackling', LITH. *traškėti* 'to rattle'. Hence ITAL. *trescare* 'to dance', from stamping out the corn.

**Drillich** m. 'drill' (cloth): OHG *drilîh*, MHG *drillich*: LAT. *trilix* 'triple-twilled': LAT. *līcium* 'thread'.

**Drilling** m. 'triplet': cf. **Zwilling**.

**dringen** vst. 'to thrust': OHG *dringan*, MHG *dringen* (as technical term 'to press round a prince at court'); OE *þringan*, ON *þryngva*, GOTH. *preihan* (< \**þrinhan*: VL); cf. Avest. *praṣta-* 'pressed together', LITH. *treñkti* 'to push, jolt, jerk'. Cf. **dreist**.

**dritte** adj. 'third': OHG *drîto*, MHG *drîtte*; OE *þrida*, ON *þrîpe*, GOTH. *þridja* [GMC. \**þri-djaz*, IEUR. \**tre* + \**tjos*]; cf. LAT. *ter-tius*.

**Drittel** n. 'one-third': MHG *dritteil* n. = *daz drîtte teil*: cf. **Teil**.

**drohen** vw. 'to threaten': MHG *drôn*, back-formation from *drô* 'threat': MHG *drôuwen* (NHG poetic *drâuen*): OHG *drewen*; cf. OE *préan* (ENG. *threaten* does not seem to be cognate with this, but with GER. *verdrießen*). Origin obscure.

**Drohne** f. 'drone' (bee): LG *dron*: OS, OE *drân* (the UG form, found in Austria, is *Trehne*: MHG *trene*, OHG *treno*). Prob. related to *dröhnen*. Cf. GK. (Lacon.) *θρόναξ*.

**dröhnen** vw. 'to drone, resound': LG *dronen*, cf. GOTH. *drunjus* 'loud sound'; cf. GK. *θρῆνος* 'lamentation'; SKT. *dhṛāṇati* 'resounds'.

**drollig** adj. 'droll': cf. ENG. *droll*, FR. *drôle*. Origin obscure.

**Droschke** f. 'cab': Russ. *дрóжки* pl.

**Drossel** f. 'thrush': OHG *drōscala*, MHG *drōschel*; cf. ENG. *thristle*; cf. LAT. *turdus* (?).

**drucken** vw. 'to print': ENHG *drucken* (UG), *drücken* (CG), both with past part. *gedruckt*: variant of *drücken*. Hence the distinction of *Druck* m. (pl. *Drucke*) 'print' from *Eindruck* (pl. *Eindrücke*) 'impression', from *drücken*. Cf. *Rucksack*. The earliest printers were of S German origin.

**drücken** vw. 'to press': OHG *drucchen*, MHG *drucken*, *drücken*, cf. ON *þrykia*. Origin obscure, possibly connected with *dringen*.

**Drüse** f. 'gland': OHG *druosi*: MHG *druose*, *drüese*. Origin obscure.

**du** pers. pron. 'thou': OHG *du*, *dū*, MHG *du*, *dū* (from MHG *dū* the NHG dialect form *dau* with regular diphthongisation, as in ENG. *thou*); OE *þu*, ON *þú*, GOTH. *þu* [GMC. \**þū*, IEUR. \**tū*]; cf. LAT. *tū*: GK. *σύ* (DOR. *ρύ*), LITH. *tu*, OBULG. *ty* (Russ. *ты*), SKT. *tvam*. Till the 12th cent., *du* was the only form of address in the sing. At this period *ir* came to be used as a polite form in the sing. in imitation of OF. *vos* (cf. *Ihr*).

**ducken** vw. 'to crouch, duck down': MHG *tucken*, iterative to *tauchen*; cf. ENG. *to duck*. The name of the bird in ENG. probably comes from its diving habits.

**Duckmäuser** m. 'sly creeping person': MHG *duckelmäuser*, associated with *ducken*, for earlier *tockelmäuser*: MHG *tockeln* 'to caress' + *mäusen* 'to creep like a mouse' (cf. MHG *tocke* 'doll').

**Dudelsack** m. 'bagpipes': POL. *dudki* 'to pipe': *dudy* 'bagpipes': Turkish *düdük* 'flute'.

**Duft** m. 'fragrance': OHG *duft*, MHG *duft*, *tuft*; 'frost'; cf. ON *dupt* 'dust': cf. *Dunst*.

**dulden** vw. 'to tolerate, endure': OHG MHG *dulten*, back-formation from OHG MHG *dult* 'tolerance' (NHG *Ge-duld*): OHG *dolēn*, MHG *doln* 'to endure'; OE *polian* (ENG. *to thole*), ON *pola*, GOTH. *polan*; cf. LAT. *tolerare*, GK. *τλῆναι* and LAT. *tulī* 'I have borne'.

**dumm** adj. 'stupid': OHG *tumb* 'stupid, dumb', MHG *tump* 'stupid, inexperienced'; ENG. *dumb*, GOTH. *dumbs*; perh. related to GK. *τυφλός* 'blind'.

**dumpf** adj. 'dull-sounding, close (of atmosphere)': cf. MHG *dimpfen* 'to steam, smoke'; cf. *Dampf*.

**Düne** f. 'dune': LG (DU. *duin*): FR. *dune*: CELT. -*dūnum* (Lugdūnum, 'Lyon' etc.) 'hill, town' (hence ENG. *down* 'hill': ENG. *down* adv. is for of *dūne* (same root) 'off the hill') [IEUR. \**dūn*-]. Cognate with *Zaun*.

**Dung** m. (us. in pl. *Dünger*) 'manure': OHG *tunga*, MHG *tunge*: OHG *tunc* 'underground chamber covered with dung'. This could be

related to GK. *τάφος* 'grave' on the assumption of an IEUR. form \**dhugghyos*.

**dunkel** adj. 'dark': OHG *tunchal*, MHG *tunkel*; cf. ON *dokkr*, related to ENG. *dank*. Variant forms are OHG *tunchar*, MLG *duinker* (DU. *donker*).

**Dünkel** m. 'conceit': cf. *dünken*. The dimin. suffix -*el* here conveys a pejorative sense, perh. assisted by association with *dunkel*.

**dünken** vw. impers. 'to seem': OHG *dunchen*, MHG *dunken*, *dünken* (pret. *dūhte*, *dūhte*, whence NHG *deucht*): OE *þyncan* (ENG. *me-thinks*), ON *þykkia*, GOTH. *þugkjan*. In grad. relation to *denken*.

**dünn** adj. 'thin': OHG *dunni*, MHG *dünne*; OE *þynne*, ON *þunnr* [GMC. \**punn-* for \**punw-*, IEUR. \**teny-/tony-/tyny-*]; LAT. *tenuis*, GK. *τανύ-* 'stretched', SKT. *tanúś*, OBULG. *tanō-kō* (Russ. *тѳнкій*). Cf. *dehnen*.

**Dunst** m. 'vapour': OHG *tunist* 'storm', MHG *tunst*; OE *dūst*, ON *dust* 'dust' (primary notion 'that which is blown in a cloud'); cf. SKT. *dhvasati* 'is scattered'.

**durch** prep. 'through': OHG *duruh*, MHG *durh*; OE *purh*; cf. GOTH. *þairh*; cf. LAT. *tero*, GK. *τερεῖν*. Allied GOTH. *þairkō* 'hole', MHG *dürkel* 'pierced'.

**Durchlaucht** f. 'serene highness': MHG (CG) *durchlucht* adj. for MHG *durchliuhtet* 'illuminated; transparent', loan-translation of LAT. *illustris*.

**dürfen** vw. 'to be allowed': OHG *durfan* 'to need', MHG *durfen*, *dürfen* (Perf.-Pres.) (the MHG meaning survives in *bedürfen*); GOTH. *þairban*; cf. OBULG. *trēbō* 'necessary'. Cf. *darben*, *bieder*.

**dürr** adj. 'dried-up': OHG *durri*, MHG *dürre*; GOTH. *þairsus*; cf. LAT. *torreo*, GK. *τέρσομαι*, SKT. *trśś* 'athirst': cf. *Durst*.

**Durst** m. 'thirst': OHG MHG *durst*; OE *purst*, GOTH. *þairstei* f.; cf. *dür*. Hence *durstig* adj. 'thirsty' (ENHG (Luther) *dürstig*).

**duelig** adj. 'silly, dopey': LG; cf. OHG *tusig*, MHG *dusec*; OE *dysig* (ENG. *dizzy*). Cognate with *Tor*<sup>1</sup> [GMC. \**dus-/dariz-* (VL)].

**düster** adj. 'gloomy': LG *duster*: OS *thiustri*: OE *þýstre*; OHG *diustar* (would give NHG \**deuster*); cf. Russ. *тýckий* 'dull'.

**Dutzend** n. 'dozen': MHG *totzen*: OF *dozaine* (ENG. *dozen*).

**duzen** vw. 'to say *du* to': MHG *duzen*, *duzeln* (cf. Ehrismann, 'Duzen und Ihrzen,' Zs. f. deut. Wortforschung 5, 145 ff.), DAN. *ditte*.

**E (eh)** n.: form derived from GK. E (*ἐφίλον*). Runic form M. Gothic *e*. It is noteworthy that the Gothic *e*, though the form is borrowed from GK. *ε* (*ē*), has the value of *η* (*ē*). But in the combination *ei* (= *ī*), it represents GK. *ε* (the GK. *ei* was pronounced *ī*, as it still is, in Wulfila's time). In words of direct IEUR. descent *e* (short or long) represents IEUR. \**ē*, in so far as this was retained in GMC. GOTH. in most cases has *i* for this. NHG *e* can also represent GMC.

\*a (< IEUR. \*a, \*o, \*ə) when mutated by an original following *i* or *j* (cf. *denken*, GOTH. *pagkjan*, Latin *tongere*). In OHG and MHG grammars the *e* representing IEUR. \*e (which in MHG had a more open sound) is usually written *ë* to distinguish it from the close *e* from mutated *a*—an unnecessarily confusing convention. Where the distinction is required, it is better to write *ē* for the open sound, as is occasionally found in the Mss. NHG *ē* (often written *eh* and occasionally *ee*) is either (1) MHG *ē* (GMC. *ai*) or (2) MHG *ë* in open syllables (MHG *leben*, NHG *leben*).

**Ebbe** f. 'ebb-tide': MHG *ebbe*; OE *ebba* (ENG. *ebb*); GMC. \**abjan*- (ON *afugr* 'backwards'); GOTH. *ibuks* 'backwards' [GMC. \**eb-/ab-*, IEUR. \**ep-/op-*]; cf. OBULG. *opaks* 'back', GK. *οπισθε* 'behind'.

**eben** adj. 'level': OHG *eban*, MHG *eben*; OE *efne*, ON *iafn*, GOTH. *ibns*.

**Ebenholz** n. 'ebony': OHG *ebena*, MHG *ebene*, *ebēnus*; LAT. *ebenus*; GK. *ἔβεσος*.

**Eber** m. 'boar': OHG *ebur*, MHG *eber*; OE *eofor*; ON *iofurr* 'prince' (lit. = 'boar') [GMC. \**eburaz*]; cf. LAT. *aper*, OBULG. *vepr̥* (RUSS. *вепрь*).

**Eberesche** f. 'service-tree': MHG *eberboum* (NHG *-esche* because it has ash-like leaves); cf. OIR. *ibar* 'yew-tree'.

**Echse** f. 'saurian' (genus to which lizards belong). A ghost-word invented by the naturalist Oken from *Eidechse* 'lizard'. Should be *Dechse*.

**echt** adj. 'genuine': MLG *echt* for \**éhacht* = MHG *êhaft* (*ft* > *cht* cf. *Achterdeck*): MHG *ê* 'law' (cf. **Ehe**) + *-haft*. Entered HG from LG law-books (16th cent.). The influence of LG on HG legal language goes back to Eike von Repgow's *Sachsenspiegel* (13th cent.). As *echt* is not connected with *achten*, the spelling *ächt* is not correct.

**Ecke** f., **Eck** n. (UG) 'corner': OHG *ekka*, MHG *ecke* (edge of sword); OS *eggia*, OE *ecg* (ENG. *edge*), ON *egg* [GMC. \**aqjo*, IEUR. \**akjā-*]; LAT. *aciēs* 'sword', GK. *ἀκίς* 'point', *ἀκρος* 'pointed' (*Acropolis*); OBULG. *ostr̥* (< \**osr̥*, < \**akros*) (RUSS. *острый*) 'sharp'. Cf. **Ähre**.

**Ecker** f. (**Buchecker**) 'beechnut': MHG *eckern*, *ackeran* (BAV. *Akram*); OE *æcern* (ENG. *acorn*), ON *akarn*; GOTH. *akran* 'fruit'; prob. related to **Acker**. Cf. LITH. *uoga* 'berry'.

**edel** adj. 'noble': OHG *edili*, MHG *edele*; OE *ædele* (cf. ENG. names *Ethel*, *Ethelred*, etc.). Cf. **Adel**. Originally, *edel* denoted 'noble by birth'. First used for nobility of character by Gottfried v. Strassburg in *Tristan* (ca. 1210). Cf. G. Ehrismann, *Gesch. d. deut. Lit. bis zur Ausg. d. Mittelalters* 2.2.1, p. 308, n.1. Cf. the parallel development of FR. *gentil*, ENG. *gentle*, and also the current meaning of *gentleman*.

**Efeu** m. 'ivy': a spelling-pronunciation (now official in writing) for *Ep-heu* (still so pronounced in UG): MHG *ep-höu*: OHG *ebiheue* by analogy with **Heu**, for *ebewe*; OE *ifig* (ENG. *ivy*).

**Egel** f. 'leech': see **Blutegel**.

**Egge** f. 'harrow': back-formation from vb. *eggen* for OHG *egida*, MHG *egede*; OE *egde*; cf. LAT. *occa*, & with same suffix as in GMC. WELSH *oged*, LITH. *akėšios* pl. Cf. **Ecke**.

**ehe** conj. 'before' (UG 'in any case'): OHG *ēr*, MHG *ēr*, *ê*; OE *ær* (ENG. *ere*), ON *dr* 'early', GOTH. *air*. Cf. GK. *ἤρι* 'in the early morning'. Cf. **erst**.

**Ehe** f. 'marriage': OHG *ēwa*, MHG *ē* 'law'; OE *ēw*; cf. SKT. *ēvas* 'custom, course'. Narrowing of meaning in late Middle Ages due to growing respect for legal marriage. Cf. **echt**.

**ehern** adj. 'brazen': OHG MHG *ērīn*: OHG *ēr* 'ore'; OE *ār* (ENG. *ore*), GOTH. *aiz*; cf. LAT. *aes*, SKT. *dyas*.

**Ehre** f. 'honour': OHG *ēra*, MHG *ēre*; ON *eir* 'grace'; OE *ārian* 'to spare'; GOTH. *aistan* 'to respect'; cf. LAT. *aestimare*. The original meaning is thus 'esteem'. In MHG it implies the respect paid to a worthy knight.

**Ei** n. 'egg': OHG MHG *ei*, ON *egg* (hence ENG. *egg*) (< \**aggja* < \**ajja*; cf. Crim. GOTH. *ada* < \**addi* < \**addja* < \**aggja*) [GMC. \**ajja* for \**auja*, IEUR. \**owiom*]; cf. LAT. *ovum*, GK. *ᾠον*, OBULG. *jaje* (RUSS. *яй-цѣ*).

**Eibe** f. 'yew': OHG *īwa*, MHG *īwe*; OE *iw*, *ēow* (ENG. *yew*), ON *yr* (from GMC. FR. *if*); cf. WELSH *yw*; OBULG. *īwa* (RUSS. *ива*) 'willow'.

**Eiche** f. 'oak': OHG *eih*, MHG *eich*; OE *āc*, ON *eik* 'tree'; cf. GK. *αἰγίλαος* 'kind of oak', LAT. *aesculus* (< \**aeg-sculus*) 'mountain-oak'.

**eichen** vw. 'to test weights and measures': MHG *ichen*, MLG *iken* (DU. *ijken*): LAT. *aequare* 'to equate, equalize'. Hence *Eichamt* 'weights & measures office'. The occasional spelling *aichen* is not etymological (since *ai*, when it occurs, represents MHG *ei* as in *Kaiser*), but is intended to avoid (improbable) confusion with the adj. *eichen* 'oaken'.

**Eichhorn** n., **Eichhörnchen** n. 'squirrel': OHG MHG *eichorn*, cf. OE *āc-wern*, ON *ik-orne*. An obscure compound, of which both elements have been remodelled in OHG after **Eiche**, **Horn**. The second element agrees with LITH. (redupl.) *vo-verē* 'squirrel'.

**Eid** m. 'oath': OHG *eid*, MHG *eit*; OE *ād* (ENG. *oath*), ON *eiþr*, GOTH. *aiþs*; cf. OIR. *oeth* lit. 'going': LAT. *ire*.

**Eidam** m. 'son-in-law' (still used UG): OHG *eidum*, MHG *eidem*; OE *āpum*, either to **Eid** or to GOTH. *aiþei* 'mother'.

**Eidechse** f. 'lizard': OHG *egi-dehsa*, MHG *egedehse*, *eidehse*. The first element is OHG *egi-* (GK. *ὄφις* for \**okuiis* 'snake'), the second element is MHG *dehse* 'spindle' (from the creature's shape), cognate with **Dachs**. From false division: NHG **Echse** 'saurian'.

**Eiderdaune** f. 'eiderdown': NICEL. *ēpr* (pron. *aiþr*) 'eider-duck' (cf. SKT. *ātīś* 'water-bird'). Cf. **Daune**.

**Eidgenosse** m. 'confederate' (esp. with ref. to the Swiss Confederation, *Eidgenossenschaft*): MHG *eit-genōze* (**Genosse**), with reference to

the Swiss oath of confederation taken on the Rütli (1291). Hence Fr. *Huguenot* 'protestant' (Calvinism came to France from Switzerland).

**Eifer** m. 'zeal': MHG *iver*. Origin obscure.

**Eifersucht** f. 'jealousy': **Eifer** + **Sucht**: MHG *suht* 'sickness' (cf. *siech*, *Seuche*). Not connected with *suchen*.

**eigen** adj. 'one's own': OHG *eigan*, MHG *eigen* 'servile, unfree' (chiefly a feudal term); OE *ágen* (ENG. *own*), ON *eiginn*; cf. GOTH. *aih* 'I have', pl. *áigum* (Perf.-pres.). In MHG 'my own hand' would normally be *mîn selbes hant*.

**Eiland** n. 'island': MHG *eilant*, *einlant* (by analogy with *ein*, *eine* 'alone'): MLG *eilant* (OE *íland*, ENG. *island* with spelling influenced by the unrelated *isle*), ON *ey* (NORW. *øy*); cf. **Aue**.

**eilen** vw. 'to hurry': OHG, MHG *ilen* (DAN. *ile*, SWED. *ila* from LG); perh. conn. with LAT. *ire* 'to go'.

**Eimer** m. 'pail': OHG *einbar*, *eimbar*, MHG *eimbære*, *eimber* 'pail with one handle' as opposed to **Zuber** (OHG *zwibar*) 'two-handed vessel'; but this is prob. pop. etym. for OHG *ambar*: LAT. *amphora*: Gk. *ἀμφορεύς* (for *\*ἀμφιφορεύς*) 'double-handed vessel'. The second element is in any case connected with OHG *beran* 'to bear'; cf. **gebären**.

**ein**<sup>1</sup> num., indef. art. 'one, a, an': OHG, MHG *ein*; OE *án* (ENG. *one*), ON *einn* (NORW. *ei(n)*, DAN., SWED. *en*), GOTH. *ains* [GMC. *\*ainaz*, IEUR. *\*oinos*]; cf. LAT. *únus* (OLAT. *oinos*), Gk. *ἓν* 'one on dice', and prob. the -ин in RUSS. *господин* 'lord, gentleman', which is dropped in the pl. *господá*.

**ein**<sup>2</sup> adv. 'in': MHG *în*, intensified form of *in* prep. Denotes motion inwards; cf. **inne**.

**Einfalt** f. 'simplicity': MHG *einvalt*: OHG *einvaltî*; cf. GOTH. *ainfalpei*: *ainfalps* 'simple, single' ('one-fold'); cf. Gk. *δίπαλτος* 'twofold', and **fallen**.

**Einfluß** m. 'influence': MHG *în-fluẏ* (also lit. 'flowing in'), prob. loan-translation of LAT. *influentia*. Cf. **Fluß**.

**einfriedigen** vw. 'to fence in': MHG *fride* m. 'fence'; cf. **Friedhof**.

**eingeboren**<sup>1</sup> adj. 'only-begotten': translates *unigenitus* John 1, 18.

**eingeboren**<sup>2</sup> adj. 'native' (born in a place): for LAT. *nativus*; cf. MHG *inborn*.

**eingefleischt** adj. 'incarnate, inveterate': for LAT. *incarnatus*.

**Eingeweide** n. 'intestines': MHG, ENHG (*in*)*geweide*: OHG *weida* 'food'; cf. **Weide**<sup>2</sup>.

**Einheit** f. 'unity': NHG only, translation of LAT. *unitas* by Chr. Wolff (17th cent.). MHG *einheit* = 'solitude'.

**einhellig** adj. 'unanimous': MHG *einhellec*: OHG *ein hel*: vb. *in ein hellen* 'to sound together' (MHG *hellen* 'to resound'); cf. *übereinstimmen*. Cf. **hallen**, **hell**.

**Einhorn** n. 'unicorn': OHG *einburno*, MHG *einbürne*, *einhorn*: LAT.

*unicornus* 'having one horn'. The legend of the unicorn goes back to travellers' tales of the rhinoceros, its horse-like appearance to descriptions of the hippopotamus, and alleged unicorn-horns come from the narwhal. A unicorn could be caught by a pure virgin, since it would run to put its head in her lap; in the medieval *Physiologus* the unicorn is therefore symbolic of Christ.

**einig** adj. 'united': OHG *einîg*, *einag*, MHG *einec* 'single, solitary, single-handed', OE *éniġ* (ENG. *any*): **ein**<sup>1</sup> + suffix **-ig**.

**Einöde** f. 'wilderness': OHG *einôti* n., MHG *einôte*, *eincede*: **ein**<sup>1</sup> + suffix **-ôti** (cf. **Armut**). Associated by pop. etymology with **öde**.

**einsam** adj. 'lonely': Late MHG *einsam*: **ein**<sup>1</sup> + suffix **-sam**. 'Lonely' in class. MHG is *eine*.

**Einsiedel**, **-dler** m. 'hermit': OHG *einsidlio*, MHG *einsidel*, *einsidelære*; renders LAT. *anachorēta*: Gk. *ἀναχωρητής* (ENG. *anchorite*). Cf. **siedeln**.

**einst** adv. 'once': OHG MHG *eines*, *eimest*, *einôst*; orig. gen. of *ein* (cf. OE *ánes*, ENG. *once*), remodelled on analogy of superlative forms.

**Eintracht** f. 'agreement, concord': MHG *eintraht*: MLG *eindracht* from **tragen**: 'carrying together'. Cf. **tragen**, **Tracht**.

**einzel** adj. 'single': MHG *einzel* prob. from *zal* (NHG *Zahl*), perh. re-formed from MHG *einluzzi*: OHG *einluzzi*: cf. **Los**.

**einzig** adj. 'sole': MHG *einze* for *\*einazzîg*: OHG *einazzi*.

**Eis** n. 'ice': OHG MHG *is* (ENG. *ice*), ON *iss* n.: cf. Avestic *isav-* 'frosty'.

**Eisen** n. 'iron': OHG *isarn*, *isan*, MHG *isern*, *iser*, *iser*; OE *íren* (ENG. *iron*), *isern*, ON *íarn*; GOTH. *eisarn*: CELTIC, cf. GALIC *isarna*. The early Celts were leading iron-workers. It is noteworthy how the combination of consonants tended to become simplified in various ways in this word.

**eisern** adj. 'iron, of iron': OHG *isarnîn*, MHG *iserîn* for *isern-în*.

**Eisvogel** m. 'kingfisher': OHG *isfogal*, MHG *isvogel*, prob. for *\*isarnfogal* 'iron-bird' from its metallic-blue colouring.

**eitel** adj. 'vain, useless', adv. 'nothing but': OHG *ital*, MHG *itel*; OE *idel* (ENG. *idle*). Origin obscure. The curious name *Eitel Friedrich* in the Hohenzollern family means 'nothing but Frederick' as opposed to the commoner double names such as *Friedrich Wilhelm*.

**Eiter** m. 'pus': OHG *eitar* 'poison', MHG *eiter*; OE *áttor*, ON *eitr* (t unshifted in HG before *r* as in *bitter*); cf. OHG, MHG *eiz* 'boil' [GMC. *\*ait-*, IEUR. *\*oid-*]; cf. Gk. *ἔδος* 'swelling' (*Œdipus*, *οἰδῖπος* 'Swollen-Foot'), OBULG. *jadъ* (RUSS. *яд*) 'poison'.

**Ekel** m. 'disgust': MHG *erkel* (cf. ENG. *to irk*), ENHG *ekel*, *eckel* with loss of *r* by dissimilation before following *l*. Cf. **heikel**.

**Elch** n. 'elk': OHG *elaho*, MHG *elhe*; ON *elgr*; cf. RUSS. *лось* (for *\*олсь*).

**Elefánt** m. 'elephant': NHG with restoration of LAT.-Fr. stress for MHG *élefant*, *elfant*, *helfant*, *helfentier* (by analogy with *helfen*): OHG

*elafant, helfant*; OE *elpend*: LAT. *elephas, elephantis*: GK. *ἐλέφας*. By another, apparently more popular channel from LAT. or GK.: GOTH. *ulbandus* 'camel' (OHG *olbanta*, OE *olfenda*), whence also RUSS. *верблюдъ* 'camel'.

**Elend** n. 'misery': OHG *elienti, ellenti* 'exile', MHG *ellende*; OE *ellende* 'strange': \**ali-* (GOTH. *aljis* 'other', LAT. *alius*, GK. *ἄλλος*) + **Land**. In MHG mystic writings = 'exile from God', hence 'misery'.

**Elentier** n. 'elk': MHG *elen* for *elhen* from oblique case of *elhe* 'elk': **Elch**.

**elf** num. 'eleven': OHG *einlif*, MHG *einlif, eilef*, earlier NHG (till 19th cent.) *eilf*; OE *endleof*, ON *ellefo*, GOTH. *ainlif*, lit. 'one-leave' (i.e. '10 and 1 over'): cf. LITH. *vienuolika* (*vienas* 'one') + IEUR. \**liky-*; cf. LAT. *linquo* 'I leave'. This formation occurs only in Baltic and GMC., as opposed to LAT. *undecim* etc. Cf. **zwölf**.

**Elfe** m. 'elf': ENG. *elf* (: OE *ælf*), borrowed in the 18th cent.; the true MHG equivalent was *elbe*: cf. **Alp, Erlkönig**.

**Elfenbein** n. 'ivory': for MHG *helfenbein* by re-association with **Elefant**: OHG *helfantbein* (*Bein* in sense of 'bone'). Cf. **Elefant, Bein**.

**Elle** f. 'ell' (measure): OHG *elina*, MHG *elene, ele* (the radical -*n* being taken as an inflexional ending); OE *eln*, ON *pln*, GOTH. *aleina*, orig. 'lower arm', i.e. the distance from elbow to wrist, like the Roman *cubitus* (cf. Fuß). Cognate with LAT. *ulna*, GK. *ὤλενη*, OIR. *uile*. Cf. **Ellenbogen**.

**Ellenbogen, Ellbogen** m. 'elbow': OHG *ellinbogo*, MHG *ellenboge*; OE *elnboga* (ENG. *elbow*), ON *plnbogi*: **Elle** + **Bogen** ('bend').

**Elster** f. 'magpie': OHG *agalstra*, MHG *agelster* (Parz. 1, 6), *egelster, elster*: cf. OHG *agazza* (hence Fr. *agace*) 'magpie', and OE *agu*, perh. related to GOTH. *agis* 'fear' (magpies are shy). Second element obscure.

**Eltern** pl. 'parents': OHG *eltiron* (orig. adj. compar. 'die Älteren'), MHG *eltern*; OE *yltran*.

**empfangen** vst. 'to receive, conceive (child)': OHG *imfāhan*, MHG *entvān, enpfān, empfān*: prefix **ent-** + **fangen**. Same idiom as in NHG *entgegennehmen*.

**empfehlen** vst. 'to recommend, commend': **ent** + (be)fehlen: cf. **empfangen**.

**empfinden** vst. 'to feel, sense': **ent-** + **finden** (as in NHG fig. meaning 'to consider'): cf. **empfangen**.

**empor** adv. 'upwards': OHG *in bore*, MHG *enbor*: OHG *bor*: cf. SKT. *bhr̥stīś* 'peak, point' (**Borste**) or to OHG *beran* 'to bear', cf. **Bahre, gebären**.

**emsig** adj. 'industrious': OHG *emezzig*, MHG *emezec*: OHG *emi3* 'constant, continuous'. Poss. connected with LAT. *amo* (cf. LAT. *diligens* from *diligo* 'I love'). Not related to **Ameise**.

**Ende** n. 'end': OHG *enti, endi*, MHG *ende*; OE *ende*, GOTH. *andeis*; cf. SKT. *ántas* 'end'; perh. related to LAT. *anterior, antiquus* (OHG *enti* can also mean 'beginning, front' (*Hildebrandslied* 27)).

**eng** adj. 'narrow': OHG *angi, engi*, MHG *enge*; OE *enge*, ON *ongr*; GOTH. *aggwus* [GMC. \**angw-*, IEUR. \**anghy-*]; SKT. *āhīś*; cf. LAT. *angustus* 'narrow', OBULG. *ozō-kō* (RUSS. *узкий*), GK. *ἄγχω* 'I tighten'; cf. **Angst, bange**.

**Engel** m. 'angel': OHG *angil, engil*, MHG *engel*; OE *ængel, engel* (ENG. *angel* is re-formed from Lat.), ON *engill*, GOTH. *aggilus*: LAT. *angelus*: GK. *ἄγγελος* lit. 'messenger' for Hebrew *malāk* 'messenger (of God)'. Hence *englisch* adj. 'angelic' (not to be confused with *englisch* 'English': this confusion was used with propagandist effect in the 1914-18 war by quoting Goethe's reference (*Faust* I, 1141) to spirits who *flüstern englisch, wenn sie lügen*). Cf. also *der englische Gruß*.

**Enkel** m. 'grandson': OHG *eninchlî* n., dimin. of *ano* 'grandfather', MHG *enenkel, enikel*. The orig. meaning must have been 'other generation': poss. ultimately connected with **ander** (for similar polarity of meaning cf. *gestern* (GOTH. *gistra-dagis* 'tomorrow!')). Cf. **Ahn**.

**entbehren** vw. 'to do without, lack': OHG *inberan* vst., MHG *enbern* vst.: neg. particle *in-* + OHG *beran* (cf. **gebären**) 'to bear the absence of'. Became weak after the disappearance of the simple verb *beran*.

**Ente**<sup>1</sup> f. 'duck': OHG *anut, enit*, MHG *ante, ente*; ON *and* (DAN. *and*, SWED. *and*); cf. LAT. *anas, anātis*, RUSS. *ýтка* (< \**et-ka* < \**ont-*), GK. *νῆσσα* (< \**nātjā*).

**Ente**<sup>2</sup> f. 'false report' = **Ente**<sup>1</sup> for Fr. *canard* (ca. 1850), hence analogous to, but not directly derived from ENHG *blauwe Ente* 'wild duck', hence 'wild, lying statement', and *Lug-Ente* (Protestant distortion of *Legende* in polemical writing of Reformation period).

**Enterich** m. 'drake': OHG *antrahho* for \**ant-trahho* 'duck-drake': 2nd element cf. ENG. *drake*, LG *drake*; MHG *antreche, antrach, entrech*, by analogy with **Gänserich** also *entreich*.

**entgegen** adv., prep. 'towards': OHG *in gegine*, MHG *engegene*; ON *i gegni*: **in** + **gegen**; first element remodelled by association with **ent-**.

**entlang** prep. 'along': NHG only, but cf. OE *andlang*: **ent** + **lang**.

**entrinnen** vst. 'to escape': OHG *in-trinman*, MHG *en-trinnen*: OHG *trinman* 'to leave, depart from'; cf. **trennen**.

**entrüsten** vw. 'to enrage': MHG *entrüsten* 'to take a person's arms away', hence 'upset, annoy'.

**entsetzen** vw. (1) 'to relieve (a besieged place)', (2) 'to horrify, alarm': MHG *entsetzen* in both these meanings: orig. 'to remove from a seat': **ent** + **setzen**.

**entweder** conj. 'either ( . . . or)': OHG \**ein-deweder*, MHG *eint-*

weder: ein + de-weder: de- prob. related to der; weder 'one of two': cf. weder.

entzwei adv. 'in two': OHG *in zwei*, MHG *en-zwei*, associated with ent- like entgegen.

Enzian m. 'gentian': OHG MHG *enziān*: LAT. *gentiāna*.

Eppich m. 'ivy' (poetic instead of Efeu): OHG MHG *ephih*: LAT. *apium*.

er pers. pron. 'he': OHG MHG *er*; GOTH. *is*: cf. LAT. *is*. OE has *he* with *h* corresponding to the -c of LAT. *hic haec hoc*; ON has the forms *hann* 'he', *hon* 'she', from a purely NGMC. base \**hān*.

erbarmen vw. 'to pity': OHG *irbarmēn*, MHG *erbarmen* for \**er-be-armen*; OE *earmian*, GOTH. *arman*, loan-translation of LAT. *miserēri*. Cf. *barmherzig*.

Erbe<sup>1</sup> n. 'inheritance': OHG *arbi*, *erbi*, MHG *erbe*; ON *arfr* m., GOTH. *arbi*; cf. OIR. *orbe* 'inheritance'; LAT. *orbus* 'orphan', Gk. *ὀρφανός*, ARM. *orb*. From MHG *erbe* CZECH, POL. *herb*, RUSS. *repč* (with normal RUSS. substitution of *r* for *h*) 'coat-of-arms' (the badge of heredity *par excellence*).

Erbe<sup>2</sup> m. 'heir': OHG *arbo*, *erbo*, MHG *erbe*; OE *ierfa*, ON *erf-ingi*, GOTH. *arbja*; cf. *Erbe*<sup>1</sup>.

Erbse f. 'pea': OHG *araweiz*, MHG *erwiz*; ON *ertr*; cf. LAT. *ervum* 'kind of pulse', Gk. *ὀροβος*, *ἐρέβωθος*, all perh. from a Caucasian source or from 'Japhetic' (pre-IEUR.) stratum in GMC.

Erdbeere f. 'strawberry': OHG *ertberi*, MHG *ertber*: Erde + Beere; cf. DAN. *jordbær*, SWED. *jordbär*. The fruit grows close to the ground.

Erde f. 'earth': OHG *erda*, MHG *erde*; OE *eorda*, ON *iǫrþ*, GOTH. *airþa*; cf. OHG *ero*, Gk. *ἔρᾱ*.

erdrosseln vw. 'to throttle': OHG MHG *drozze* 'throat'; OE *protu* (ENG. *throat*); cf. ENG. *to throttle*.

ereignen vw. reflex. 'to happen': ENHG *sich ereigen*: *eräugen*: MHG *eröugen*: OHG *irougēn* 'to appear': OHG *ouga* 'eye': cf. GOTH. *at-augjan* 'to show'; cf. *Auge*.

erfahren vst. 'to learn, get to know': OHG *irfaran* 'to travel through, explore', MHG *ervarn*: *er* + *fahren*.

ergötzen vw. 'to delight': OHG *irgetzēn* 'to make amends', factitive to *irgezzan* 'to forget', MHG *ergetzen*. Cf. *vergessen*.

erhaben adj. 'noble, elevated': MHG *erhaben*, past part. of *erheben*.

erinnern vw. 'to remind' (reflex. 'to remember', in Hamburg without *sich* 'to remember'): MHG *er-inneren* 'to bring to a person's knowledge': OHG *innarōn*; cf. *in*, *inne*.

Erker m. 'balcony': MHG *ärker*, *erker* 'shooting-slit': OFR. *arquière*: arc 'bow'.

erklücklich adj. 'advantageous': MHG *erклеcken* 'to suffice', orig. 'to strike the right note': *клеcken* 'to strike a note'; cf. *klingen*.

erkoren adj. 'elect, select': MHG *erkorn*, past part. of *erkiesen* 'to elect'; cf. *Kurfürst*.

erlangen vw. 'to attain': MHG *erlangen*, orig. 'to stretch out and seize'.

erlauben vw. 'to allow': OHG *ir-loubēn*, MHG *erlouben*; GOTH. *us-laubjan*; without prefix OE *liefan* (ENG. *leave*), ON *leyfa*; cf. *glauben*, *Liebe*, *Lob*, *Urlaub*.

erlaucht adj. 'noble, glorious': MHG (CG) *erläht*, past part. of *erliuhten* 'to illuminate' (UG *erliuht*). Cf. *leuchten*, *Durchlaucht*.

Erle f. 'alder-tree': OHG *erila* by metathesis for *elira*; OE *alor* (ENG. *alder*), ON *qlr*; SPAN. *alisa* from GOTH. \**alisa*; cf. LAT. *alnus*, LITH. *elksnis*.

Erlkönig m. 'king of the elves' (cf. Goethe's ballad): DAN. *Ellerkonge* 'king of the elves', wrongly associated by Herder with DAN. *elletræ* 'alder' (LG *eller*): cf. *Erle*.

Ernst m. 'seriousness': OHG *ernust*, MHG *ernest*; OE *eornost* 'duel, combat'; cf. GOTH. *arniba* 'firmly'; allied to Avest. *arənu* 'contest'.

Ernte f. 'harvest': OGH *arnōd* m., pl. *arnōdi*, MHG *ernede* pl.: OHG *arnōn* 'to harvest': OHG *aran* m. 'harvest'; GOTH. *asans* f.; cf. OPRUSS. *assanis* 'autumn', RUSS. *осень*; LAT. *annus* 'year' (?).

erobern vw. 'to conquer': MHG *eroberen* 'to surpass': OHG *obarōn*: ober, über.

erörtern vw. 'to discuss': MHG *örtern* 'to examine from end to end'; cf. *Ort*.

erpicht adj. 'keen, enthusiastic': NHG only. Prob. from a bird caught with pitch: cf. *Pech*.

erquicken vw. 'to refresh': OHG *irquicohēn* 'to revive', MHG *erquicken*: OHG *quec* 'alive', cf. *keck*, *Quecksilber*.

erschüttern vw. 'to shake up, move profoundly': MHG *erschütteln*, cf. *schütteln*. Perh. by association with *schaudern* or *schütter*.

erst adj. 'first', adv. 'not before': OHG *ērist* superl. of *ēr* (cf. *ehe*), MHG *ērst*; OE *ærest* (ENG. *erst(while)*); OE also has *fyrst* (ENG. *first*), ON *fyrst* (DAN. *først*); cf. *Fürst*, *für*, *vor*.

ersticken vw. 'to suffocate' (orig. intrans. only): OHG *irsticohēn*, MHG *ersticken*, orig. 'to stop breathing', cf. ENG. 'to stick'. *Ersticken* trans. for MHG *erstecken*, factitive of *ersticken*.

erwähnen vw. 'to mention': OHG *gi-wahannēn*, MHG *gewähnen* (past *gewuoc*); cf. OHG *giwagt* 'fame'. GMC. \**wah-*, IEUR. \**wek-/wok-*; cf. LAT. *vox* 'voice', Gk. (CYPR.) *ῥέπος* 'word', SKT. *vācas*.

erwischen vw. 'to catch': MHG *erwischen*, orig. 'to catch with a whisk'; cf. *Wisch*.

Erz n. 'ore': OHG *aruzzi*, MHG *erze*; OS *arut*; cf. OBULG. *ruda* (RUSS. *pyđa*); perh. Sumerian *urud* 'copper' (?).

erzählen vw. 'to tell': MHG *erzellen*, *erzeln*; orig. perfective of *zellen* 'to count', hence 'to finish counting, arrange in order, narrate'. Cf. *zählen*.

Erzbischof m. 'archbishop': OHG *erzibischof*, MHG *erzebischof*: LAT. *archiepiscopus*, Gk. *ἀρχιεπίσκοπος* orig. 'chief supervisor'. The *ch*

treated in OHG as *c* (z): cf. **Arzt**, as opposed to ON *erkebiskup* (DAN. *ærkebiskop*).

**Erzengel** m. 'archangel': MHG *erzengel*; LAT. *archangelus*; GK. ἀρχάγγελος.

**Erzherzog** m. 'archduke': MEDLAT. *archidux*. Title adopted by Rudolf IV of Austria (1365).

**es** pers. pron. 'it': OHG *iz*, *ez*, MHG *ez*; OE *hit* (cf. *he*); GOTH. *ita*; cf. LAT. *id*. In expressions like *ich bin es los*, *es* represents MHG *es* Gen., as opposed to Nom./Acc. *ez*.

**Esche** f. 'ash-tree': OHG *asc* m. (*i*-stem), MHG *asch*, *esche*; OE *æsc*, ON *askr*; cf. LAT. *ornus* (*\*osinus*) 'mountain ash'. OBULG. *jasenъ* (RUSS. *ясень*).

**Esel** m. 'donkey': OHG *esil*, MHG *esel*; OE *eosol*, GOTH. *asilus*; LAT. *asinus*.

**Espe** f. 'aspen': OHG *aspa*, MHG *aspe*, *espe* (by analogy with *esche* or from the adj. *espîn*); OE *æsp*, ON *qsp*; cf. OBULG. *osina* (*\*opsina*, RUSS. *осина*).

**Esse** f. 'furnace': OHG *essa*, MHG *esse*. Origin obscure.

**essen** vst. 'to eat': OHG *ezzan*, MHG *ezzen*; OE *etan*, ON *eta*, GOTH. *itan* [GMC. *\*et-*, IEUR. *\*ed-*]; cf. LAT. *edo*, GK. *ἔδω*, SKT. *ādmī*; RUSS. Inf. *есть* (*\*ед-ти*). Past part. *ge-gessen* (DU. *gegeten*) for MHG *gezzen* (*\*ge-ezzen*), with second addition of prefix *ge-*. Cf. *fressen*, *Zahn*.

**Essig** m. 'vinegar': OHG *ezzih*, MHG *ezzich* (cf. MLG *etik*, whence DAN. *æddike*, SWED. *ättika*), by metathesis from *\*akīt* (GOTH. *akeit*): LAT. *acētum*.

**Estrich** m. 'tiled floor': OHG *astrih*, *estirih*, MHG *esterich*; MEDLAT. *astracum*, *astricum* (OFR. *aistre*); GK. *\*ᾱσπρακόν*: ᾱσπρακόν 'potsherd, tile' (hence *to ostracize*). In SW German = 'attic'.

**etliche** pron. 'some': OHG *etaliche*, MHG *etesliche*, *eteliche*: first element prob. = GOTH. *atþpau* 'or', hence 'any': 2nd element cf. *-lic* h.

**etwa** adv. 'perhaps, as it were': MHG *etewā* 'somewhere': *et-* as in *etliche* + MHG *wā* 'where': cf. **wo**.

**etwas** pron. 'something': OHG MHG *etewaz*, cf. **etliche**.

**euch** pron. Acc. Dat. 'you': OHG *iunwih* Acc., *iū* Dat., MHG *uch*, *iū*; OE *eow*, *eowic*; ON *ypr* Acc./Dat., GOTH. *izwis* Acc./Dat.; cf. LITH. *jūs* Acc., *jūms* Dat.

**euer** possess. adj. 'your': OHG *iunwar*, MHG *iunwer*; OE *eower*, ON *ybuarr*, GOTH. *izwar*.

**Eule** f. 'owl': OHG *ūwila*, MHG *ūle*; OE *ūle* (ENG. *owl*), ON *ugla*. Perh. dimin. of **Uhu**.

**Euter** n. 'udder': OHG *ūtar*, *ūtiro*, MHG *üter*; OE *ūder*, ON *úgr*; cf. LAT. *uber* (< *\*ūder*); GK. *οὔθαρ*, SKT. *ūdhar*.

**ewig** adj. 'eternal': OHG *ewig*, MHG *ewic*; cf. OHG *ēwa* 'eternity'; ON *ēfe* 'age'; GOTH. *aiws* 'time'; LAT. *aevum* 'age', GK. *αἰών* 'æon'. Cf. **je**, **immer**.

**F** (eff) n.: form derived from GK. *Ϝ* (δυνάμει), a letter, the value of which was *w*, dropped in Classical GK. In early LAT. inscriptions the sound *f* was represented by FH, later F alone. Runic form *ƿ*, Gothic *ƿ* (first letter of the Runic alphabet or *fupark*). In words of direct IEUR. descent *f* represents IEUR. *\*p*, *\*ph* (GMC. sound-shift). As a result of the HG sound-shift GMC. *p* (IEUR. *\*b*, in so far as the words concerned are not borrowed from LAT., etc.) became either (1) *pf* or (2) *ff*, sometimes later simplified to *f*. Originally the resultant *f* (*f*<sub>2</sub>) from the HG sound-shift was different from that arising from the GMC. sound-shift (*f*<sub>1</sub>); *f*<sub>1</sub> seems to have lost its bilabial character and tended to become voiced, while *f*<sub>2</sub> remained, for a time at least, bilabial. As a result, *f*<sub>1</sub> is often written *v* in MHG (though not usually before *l*, *r*, *u*). Survivals of this spelling in NHG are *Vater*, *von*, etc. Cf. **V**.

**Fabel** f. 'fable': MHG *fabele*; LAT. *fābula*: *fāri* 'to speak'.

**Fach** n. 'pigeon-hole, drawer; special subject': OHG *fah* 'wall, division', MHG *vach*; OE *fæc* 'space'; cf. **fangen** [GMC. *\*faχ-*, *\*fa(n)g-*, IEUR. *\*pag-*, *\*pang-*]; LAT. *pangō* 'I fix', RUSS. *паз* 'joint', GK. *πῆγνυμι*; cf. **fügen**, **fegen**.

**fachen** vw. 'to fan': MHG *fochen*; MEDLAT. *focāre* 'to set alight': LAT. *focus*.

**Fächer** m. 'fan': ENHG *Focher*, *Föcher*, *Fecher*; cf. **fachen**.

**Fackel** f. 'torch': OHG *facchala*, MHG *vackel*; OE *fæcele*: LAT. *facula*, dimin. of *fax* 'torch'.

**fad(e)** adj. 'boring': FR. *fade*: LAT. *\*fatidus* for *fatuus*.

**Faden** m. 'thread, fathom': OHG *fadam*, MHG *vadem*; OE *fædm*, ON *fadm* 'measure of both arms outstretched' (= MHG *klāfter*) [GMC. *\*fað-*, IEUR. *\*pat-*]; cf. LAT. *pateo* 'I lie open': GK. *περάννυμι* 'I spread out'.

**fähig** adj. 'capable': MHG *ge-væhec*: *vāhen* 'to catch'; cf. **fangen**.

**fahl** adj. 'pale': OHG *falo*, MHG *val* (Gen. *valwes*); OE *fealg*, ON *fǫlr*; cf. LITH. *patvas* 'yellowish', LAT. *pallidus* 'pale'. Cf. **falb**.

**fahnden** vw. 'to search': OHG *fantōn*, MHG *vanden*; cf. OE *fandian*, related to **finden**.

**Fahne** f. 'banner': OHG *fano* m., MHG *van(e)*; GOTH. *fana*; cf. LAT. *pannus* 'rag', OBULG. *opona* 'curtain'. From OHG *gunt-fano* 'war-flag', OFR. *gonfanon*, *gonfalon* 'standard'.

**Fähre** f. 'ferry': MHG *vere*, *ver*; cf. OHG, MHG *farm* 'ferry'; cf. **fahren**, **Ferge**.

**fahren** vst. 'to ride, travel': OHG *faran*, MHG *varn*; OE *faran*, ON *fara*, GOTH. *faran*; [GMC. *\*far-*, IEUR. *\*per-/por-*]; cf. LAT. *peritus* 'experienced', GK. *πορεύειν* 'to travel'. Cf. **Furt**. German sharply distinguishes between three modes of progression: on foot (*gehen*), on horseback, etc. (*reiten*), and by conveyance (*fahren*).

**falb** adj. 'fallow' (colour): OHG *falo*, MHG *val* (Gen. *valwes*).



Identical with **fahl**, but with *-b* (< *-w*) from the oblique cases of MHG *val*, while **fahl** is from the uninflected form.

**Falke** m. 'falcon': OHG *falcho* (hence OFr. *falcon*, Fr. *faucon*, Eng. *falcon*), MHG *valke*; ON *falkr*: LAT. *falco*: *falx* 'sickle' (from the bird's claws).

**Fall** m. 'fall, case (gram., etc.)': OHG *fal*, MHG *val*. In grammatical sense loan-translation of LAT. *casus* by Helvicus (1617). Cf. **fallen**.

**Falle** f. 'trap': OHG *välla*, MHG *valle*; cf. **fallen**.

**fallen** vst. 'to fall': OHG *fallan*, MHG *vallen*, *valn*; OE *feallan*, ON *fala*, cf. LITH. *puólu* 'I fall', with initial *s*- Gk. *σφάλλειν* 'to fell'.

**falsch** adj. 'false, wrong': MHG *vals*, *valsch*; ON *fals*: LAT. *falsus* (hence Fr. *faux*, Eng. *false*).

**falten** vw. 'to fold': OHG *faltan* vst., MHG *valten*; OE *fealdan*, Goth. *falpan*; cf. Skt. *putas* (< *\*pultas*) 'fold', cf. **Einfalt**. From OHG MHG *valt-stuol* 'folding-chair, faldstool', Fr. *fauteuil*.

**Falter** m. 'butterfly' (poetic): OHG *fîfaltra* f., MHG *vîvalter*; ON *fîfrildi*; cf. Gk. *πάλλω* 'I shake', with intensive reduplication as in LAT. *pāpilio*.

**falzen** vw. 'to fold up': OHG, MHG *falzen*, perh. for *\*faltisôn*, intensive to **faltan**.

**fangen** vst. 'to catch': OHG *fāhan* (past part. *gifangan*, NHG Inf. & Pres. re-formed on this model), MHG *vāhen*; OE *fōn*, ON *fá*, Goth. *fāhan* (< *\*fanhan*); cf. LAT. *pango* 'I fasten', Skt. *pāsas* 'noose'. Cf. **Fach**.

**Fant** m. 'foolish youth': ITAL. *fante* 'boy': LAT. *infans* (Acc. *infantem*) 'youth'.

**Farbe** f. 'colour': OHG *farawa*, MHG *varwe*; OE *færba*. Origin obscure.

**Farn** m., **Farnkraut** n. 'bracken': OHG *faram*, MHG *varm*, *varn*, OE *fearn* (Eng. *fern*); cf. Skt. *parṇām* 'wing, feather, leaf', Gk. *πτέρις* 'bracken', *πτερόν* 'feather'; cf. **Feder**.

**Fasan** m. 'pheasant': OHG MHG *fasān*: LAT. *phasianus*, Gk. *φασιανός* 'bird from the River Phasis in Colchis' (the modern Poti in Georgia: cf. Grillparzer, *Das goldene Vließ*).

**Fasching** m. 'carnival': MHG *vaschanc*, perh. for *\*vaskanc* for MHG *vastganc*, orig. 'beginning of the fast' (i.e. Lent); ON *festu-gengr*.

**faseln** vw. 'to chatter, talk rubbish': ENHG *fasen* 'to wander in the mind': OHG *fasōn* 'to seek'.

**Faser** f. 'fibre, shred': MHG *vase*, *vaser*: OHG *faso* m., *fasa* f.: OE *fæs* 'fringe'; cf. Russ. *pácmo* 'binding'.

**Faß** n. 'tub, vat': OHG *faʒ*, MHG *vaʒ*; OE *fæt* (Eng. *vat* with SW dialect *v-* for *f-*); cf. LITH. *puódas* 'pot'. Allied to **Fessel** ('that which holds together').

**fassen** vw. 'to contain': OHG *faʒzōn*, MHG *vaʒzen*; OE *fatian*; cf. **Faß**, **Fessel**.

**fast** adv. 'almost': OHG *fasto* 'firmly', adv. to *festi* (NHG **fest**), MHG *vaste*. Like **schon** (orig. adv. to **schön**), *fast* has become divorced from its adj. and developed an independent meaning. As adv. to *fest* replaced in NHG by *fest(e)*.

**fasten** vw. 'to fast': OHG *fastēn*, *fastōn*, MHG *vasten*; OE *fæstan*, ON *fasta*, Goth. *fastan*, orig. 'to stand firm': cf. **fest**.

**Fastnacht** f. 'carnival' (= **Fasching**): MHG *vastrnacht* 'the night before the fast': cf. **Sonnabend** for *\*Sonntagabend* 'Sunday Eve'.

**fauchen**, **pfauchen** vw. 'to snort': MHG *phūchen*, cf. Gk. *βύκτης* 'howling' (of the wind).

**faul** adj. 'foul, lazy': OHG *fāl*, MHG *fāl*; OE *fūl*, Goth. *fuls*, cf. ON *fui* 'rotteness'; cf. LAT. *pus* 'pus', Gk. *πύον*; Skt. *pu-* 'to stink', LITH. *pūti* 'to decay'.

**faulenzen** vw. 'to laze': MHG *fālezen* 'to taste rotten, be lazy'.

**Faust** f. 'fist': OHG MHG *fūst*; OE *fýst* (Eng. *fist*) [Gmc. *\*fustiz* < *\*funstiz*, IEUR. *\*pŕistis*; cf. OBULG. *pestŕ* (Russ. *пять* 'palm of hand'); perh. related to **fünf** (IEUR. *\*pénkwe*).

**Februar**: m. 'February': LAT. *februarius* (Austrian *Feber*). Called by Charles the Great *Hornunc*.

**fechten** vst. 'to fight, fence': OHG *fehitan*, MHG *vehiten*; OE *féohtan* (Eng. *fight*) [Gmc. *\*feht-*, IEUR. *\*pekt-*]; cf. LITH. *pėšti* 'to pluck', *pėšti-s* (reflex.) 'to fight'; LAT. *pectere* 'to comb'. In sense of 'to beg', *fechten* arose in 16th and 17th cents. from custom of apprentices touring the country giving fencing displays and begging.

**Feder** f. 'feather, pen, spring': OHG *fedara*, MHG *vedere*, *veder*; OE *feper*, ON *fiðr* Gmc. *\*feper-*, IEUR. *p(e)ter-*; Gk. *πέτομαι* 'I fly', *πτερόν* 'wing'; OBULG. *pero* (for *\*ptero*) (Russ. *перо*) 'feather'. Cf. **Farnkraut**, **Fittich**. In transferred sense of 'pen' cf. Eng. Du. Dan. *pen* (LAT. *penna*, 'plume') and Fr. *plume*. Another transferred sense is seen in *Sprungfeder*, from the elasticity of feathers.

**Fee** f. 'fairy': MHG *feie*, *fei*, *feine*: OFr. *feie* (Fr. *fée*): LAT. *fāta* 'goddess of fate'; cf. *Fata Morgana*.

**fegen** vw. 'to sweep': MHG *vegen*; cf. OHG *fagar* 'fair'; OE *fæger* (Eng. *fair*), ON *fagr*, Goth. *fagrs* 'fitting'; cf. **Fach**, **fügen**. N German *fegen* corresponds to SG *kehren*<sup>a</sup>.

**Fegefeuer** n. 'purgatory': MHG *vegefiur*, loan-translation of LAT. (*ignis*) *purgatorius*.

**Fehde** f. 'feud, vendetta': OHG *ga-fēhida*, MHG *vēhede*; OE *fæhp*; cf. OHG *gi-fēh* 'hostile', OE *fā* (Eng. *foe*); Goth. *faih* 'deception', *bifaihōn* 'to cheat': cf. LAT. *piget* 'causes shame or sorrow', LITH. *piktas* 'wicked', Skt. *pśāsas* 'demon'.

**fehlen** vw. 'to be missing, err': MHG *vælen*, *vēlen*: OFr. *faillir* (Eng. *fail*). Luther has **feilen**.

**fien** vw. 'to charm, protect magically': MHG *feinen*: OFr. *feer*: *feie*, cf. **Fee**.

**Feier** f. 'celebration': OHG *fēria*, *fīre*, MHG *vīre*: MEDLAT. *fēria* sg.



'holiday': LAT. *fēriās* pl. (hence NHG *Ferien* pl.). Hence *feiern* 'to celebrate': MHG *vīren*: OHG *fīrēn*.

**feig** adj. 'cowardly': OHG *feigi* 'doomed to die', MHG *veige*; OE *fēge*, ON *feigr*. Origin obscure: perh. allied to **Fehde**.

**Feige** f. 'fig': OHG *fīga*, MHG *vīge*: Provençal *figa*: LAT. *fīcus*.

**feil** adj. 'for sale, venal': OHG *fāli*, *feili*, MHG *veile*; ON *fāl*; cf. GK. *πωλή* 'sale'. Hence *feilhalten* 'to expose for sale', *feilschen* (MHG *veilsen*) 'to bargain', *wohlfeil* (MHG *wol-veile*) 'cheap'.

**Feile** f. 'file, polish': OHG *fīhala*, MHG *vīle*; OE *fēol*: cf. LAT. *pingo* 'I paint' (?). Cf. ON *pél* (?). Hence *feilen* 'to polish': OHG *fīgīlōn*, MHG *vīlen*.

**fein** adj. 'fine': MHG *fīn*: OFr. *fin* (ENG. *fine*); MEDLAT. *fīnus*: LAT. *fīnio* 'I finish'.

**Feind** m. 'enemy': OHG *fīant*, MHG *vīant*, *vīent*; OE *fīond* (ENG. *fiend*, orig. 'the enemy', i.e. the devil), ON *fīande*, GOTH. *fijands*, orig. past part. of the verb OHG *fīen* 'to hate'; OE *fēon*, ON *fīá*, GOTH. *fijan*; cf. SKT. *pīyati* 'abuses'. Cf. **Freund**.

**feist** adj. 'fat': OHG *feizit*, MHG *veizt*; OE *fēted* (= 'fatted'), ON *feitr*; cf. LAT. *o-pīmus*, GK. *πίων*. *Feist* is the UG form of **fett**.

**Feld** n. 'field': OHG *fēld*, MHG *velt*; OE *fēld* (ENG. *field*); cf. OS *folda*, ON *fold* 'earth' [GMC. \**fēld-/fuld-*, IEUR. \**pelt-/plt-*]; cf. SKT. *prthivī* lit. 'the broad place', prob. OBULG. *polje* (RUSS. *поле*) 'field'. Hence perh. HUNG. *föld* 'field'.

**Feldweibel** m. 'sergeant' (not: 'sergeant-major'): ENHG *fēldweibel*. *Weibel* 'beadle, official': OHG *weibil*, MHG *weibel*; cf. OHG *weibōn* 'to move hither and thither', MHG *weiben* 'to hover'; cf. **weben**, **schweben**, **schweifen**.

**Felge** f. 'harrow, rim of wheel': OHG *felaga*, MHG *velge*; OE *felg*; cf. SKT. *pārśuś* 'rib'.

**Fell** n. 'skin, hide': OHG *fel*, MHG *vel*; GOTH. *-fill* [GMC. \**fill-*, IEUR. \**pell-*]; cf. LAT. *pellis*, GK. *πέλλα*. Cf. **Pelz**.

**Felleisen** n. 'knapsack': pop. etymology for MHG *velīs*: OFr. *valise*.

**Fels**, **Felsen** m. 'rock': OHG *felis*, MHG *vels*; ON *fjall* 'mountain' (ENG. *fell*, NORW. *fjell*); cf. OIR. *all* (for \**palls-*) 'stone'. GK. *πέλλα*.

**Fenchel** m. 'fennel': OHG *fenahhal*, MHG *venichel*; OE *finol* (ENG. *fennel*): LAT. *feniculum* (hence Fr. *fenouil*).

**Fenster** n. 'window': OHG *fenstar* n., MHG *venster*: LAT. *fenestra* (Fr. *fenêtre*).

**Ferge** m. 'ferryman': OHG *ferio*, MHG *verje*, *verge* (*rg* > *rg*: cf. *St. Mārgen* for *St. Mārien*): OHG *ferian* 'to ferry'; cf. **fahren**.

**Ferkel** n. 'young pig': OHG *farhili*, MHG *verhelīn*, *verkelīn*, *verkel* (*h*, *ch* > *k* at beginning of syllable, cf. **kein**), dimin. of OHG *farh*, MHG *varch* 'pig, young pig'; OE *feorh* (ENG. *farrow*) [GMC. \**farhaz*, IEUR. \**pōrkos*]; cf. LAT. *porcus*, OIR. *orc* (for \**porkos*), OBULG. *prase*.

**fern** adj. 'far, distant': OHG *ferrana* adv., MHG *verrene*, *verne* 'from afar'; OE *feorran*; cf. OHG *ferro* adv. 'far', MHG *verre*; OE *feorr*, ON *fiarre*, GOTH. *fairra*; cf. LAT. *porro*, GK. *πέπā* 'further'.

**Ferse** f. 'heel': OHG *fersana*, MHG *versene*, *verse*; GOTH. *fairzna*; cf. GK. *πτέρνα* 'heel', SKT. *pārśniś*; LAT. *perna* 'haunch, ham'.

**fertig** adj. 'ready': OHG *fartīg*, MHG *vertec*, lit. 'ready to travel'; cf. **fahren**, **Fahrt**.

**fesch** adj. 'smart': Viennese abbreviation of ENG. *fashionable* (ca. 1800).

**Fessel** f. 'fetter, sword-carriage': a confusion of two words (1) OHG *fezzil*, MHG *vezzel*; ON *fetill*, cf. **fassen**; (2) OHG *fezzara*, *fezzil*, MHG *vezzer*, *vezzel*; OE *fetar*, ON *fiqturr*; cf. GK. *πέδη* 'fetter', LAT. *pedica*, *compēs*, cf. LAT. *pēs*, *pedis* 'foot': **Fuß**.

**Fest** n. 'festival': MHG *vest*: OFr. *feste* (Fr. *fête*, ENG. *feast*): LAT. *festum*.

**fest** adj. 'firm, solid': OHG *fasti*, *festi*, MHG *veste*, *vest*; OE *fæst*, ON *fastr*; cf. ARM. *hast* (for \**past-*). Hence *Feste* 'fortress, castle': MHG *veste* (NHG formerly spelt *Veste*). Cf. **fast**.

**Fetisch** m. 'fetish': PORT. *feitico*: LAT. \**factitium* 'artificial' (*factitious*).

**fett** adj. 'fat': LG *fett*: OS \**fētid* = OHG *feizit* (**feist**). Adopted in NHG through Luther's influence.

**Fetzen** m. 'rag': MHG *vetze*, cf. MHG *vazzen* in sense of 'to clothe' (ON *fet* 'clothes'): **fassen**.

**feucht** adj. 'damp': OHG *fūhti*, MHG *viuchte*: OE *fūht* [GMC. \**funh-ti-*]; cf. SKT. *pañka-* 'mud': GOTH. *fani* 'dirt', OHG *fenni* (ENG. *fen*) 'swamp'.

**Feuer** n. 'fire': OHG *fiur*, *fuir*, MHG *viur*, *viuwer*; OE *fȳr*, ON *furr*, *fýrr*; cf. GK. *πύρ*, *πῦρ*, SKT. *pū-* 'flame'; cf. GOTH. *fōn* (Gen. *funins*) 'fire', ON *funi*. Cf. **Funke**.

**Fibel** f. (1) 'brooch': LAT. *fibula*.

**Fibel** f. (2) 'reading-primer': MHG *pfibel*, *fibel*, dissimilated from *bibel*. The oldest reading-books contained extracts from the Bible.

**Fichte** f. 'pine-tree': OHG *fiuhta*, *fiohta*, MHG *viehte* [GMC. \**fiuk-t*, IEUR. \**peuk-*]; GK. *πέύκη*, OPRUSS. *peuse*.

**fidél** adj. 'jolly': LAT. *fidēlis* (students' slang: 'true to the spirit of jollity').

**Fidibus** m. 'pipe-lighter': students' slang (17th century), prob. from a student quoting Horace *Odes* I, 36 *Et ture et fidibus iuvat placare deos*.

**Fieber** n. 'fever': OHG *fiobar*, MHG *viebar*; ME *feuer*: LAT. \**fēbris* for *fēbris* (Fr. *fièvre*).

**Fiedel** f. 'fiddle': OHG *fidula*, MHG *videle*; OE *fidēle*, ON *fidla*: MEDLAT. *vitula*.

**Filter** m.n. 'filter': ENHG *filtrum*: MEDLAT. *filtrum*: GMC. \**feltar*; cf. **Filz**.

**Filz** m. 'felt': OHG *filz*, MHG *vilz*; OE *felt*, cognate with **Filter**; cf. GK. *πίλος*, LAT. *pilus* 'hat'. Hence *filzen* (slang) 'to sleep'.

**finden** vst. 'to find': OHG *findan*, *findan*, MHG *vinden*; OE *findan*, ON *finna*, GOTH. *fin þan*; cf. OHG *fendo*, MHG *vende* 'pedestrian'; cf. SKT. *pánthas* 'path', LAT. *pons*, *pontis*, 'bridge', OBULG. *pōtē* 'path' (RUSS. *путь*). Cf. **fahnden**.

**Finger** m. 'finger': OHG *finger*, MHG *vinger* (hence *vingerlîn* 'ring'); OE *finger*, ON *fingr*, GOTH. *figgrs*. Possibly related either to **fangen** or to **fiinf**.

**Fink** m. 'finch': OHG *fincho*, MHG *vinke*; OE *finc*: cf. GK. *σπίγγος* (onomatopoeic?). In student-language 'student who does not join a corporation' (approx. = 'brown-bagger'). Cf. also *Schmierfink*, *Schmutzfink*, *Dreckfink* 'dirty person'.

**Finne**<sup>1</sup> f. 'pustule': MHG *vinne*; cf. GOTH. *fani* 'filth'; cf. **feucht**.

**Finne**<sup>2</sup> f. 'fin': MHG *vinne*, *pfinne*; cf. LAT. *penna* 'plume, fin'.

**finster** adj. 'dark, gloomy': OHG *finstar*, perh. dissimilated from \**pinstar* (cf. also OHG *dinstar* 'dark'), MHG *vinster*; cf. LAT. *tenebrae* 'darkness'.

**Finte** f. 'feint, pretence, lie': ITAL. *finta*: LAT. \**fincta* (for *ficta*), cf. FR. *feinte*.

**Firlefanz** m. 'foolery, clown': MHG *firlifanz* 'a rapid dance': *firlesei*, *firlei* do.: OFR. *virelai* 'dance, ballad': *vire* 'to turn': LAT. *gyrare*, GK. *γύρος* 'circle'.

**Firn** m. 'last year's snow, eternal snow': MHG *virne* adj. 'old, experienced': OHG *firni*; OS *fern*, GOTH. *fairns* 'last year's'; cf. ON *forn* 'old'; cf. *fern*; LITH. *pėrnai* 'last year'; cf. MHG *vert* 'last year'; ON *i fiord* (DAN. *ifjor*); cf. GK. *πέρυτι*, SKT. *parūt* 'last year'.

**Firnis** m. 'varnish': MHG *virnis*: FR. *vernis* (ENG. *varnish*): LAT. \**veronix*: GK. \**βερενίκη*, name of a city in Cyrenaica.

**First** m. 'gable': OHG *first*, MHG *virst*; OE *first*; cf. SKT. *pr̥sthām* 'peak'.

**Fisch** m. 'fish': OHG *fisc*, MHG *visch*; OE *fisc*, ON *fiskr*, GOTH. *fisks*; cf. LAT. *piscis*, OIR. *iasc* (for \**piska-*), RUSS. *пискарь* 'loach'; cf. **Beißker**.

**Fistel** f. 'fistula': OHG *fistul*, MHG *vistel*: LAT. *fistula* 'tube'.

**Fittich** m. 'wing' (poetic): OHG *fettāh*, MHG *vetach*, *vitech*, cognate with **Feder**.

**fix** adj. 'nimble': LAT. *fixus* 'fixed, steady'. Phrase *fix und fertig* (allit.).

**flach** adj. 'flat': OHG *flah*, MHG *vlach*; MLG *vlak*; cf. LAT. *plaga* 'flat surface, district'; GK. *πλάξ*; cf. RUSS. *плоский* 'flat'.

**Flachs** m. 'flax': OHG, MHG *flahs*; OE *fleax*, cf. **flechten**.

**flackern** vw. 'to flicker': OHG *flagarōn*, *flogarōn*, MHG *flackern*; ON *flakra*; in grad. relation ENG. *flicker*; cf. **fliegen**, **Flocke**.

**Fladen** m. 'cake, flan': OHG *flado*, MHG *flade*; ME *flape* (ENG. *flan*); cf. GK. *πλατύς* 'broad', cf. **Feld**.

**Flagge** f. 'flag': LG *flagge*, ENG. *flag*.

**Flamme** f. 'flame': MHG *flamme*: FR. *flamme*: LAT. *flamma*: \**flag-ma*: *flagro* 'I burn'.

**Flanke** f. 'flank': FR. *flanc* 'side': OHG *hlanca* 'side', cf. **lenken**. An example of a word borrowed from German into French and returned in a disguised form. Note the phonetic substitution of *f* in FR. for the difficult initial *h*.

**Flasche** f. 'bottle, flask': OHG *flasca*, MHG *flasche*; OE *flasc*, ON *flaska*; origin obscure. From GMC. ITAL. *fiasco*, MEDLAT. *flasca* (or conversely, LAT. *vasculum*?).

**flattern** vw. 'to flutter': MHG *flatern*; cf. **Fledermaus** and ENG. *to flutter*. Cf. GK. *πελεμίζω* & **Falter**.

**flau** adj. 'flat, dull': LG *flau*: OFR. *flau*: OHG *hlāo* (= *lau*). The same development as in **Flanke**.

**Flaum** m. 'down': NHG (CG) for \**Pflaum*: MHG *phlūme*; OE *plūm*: LAT. *plūma* 'down'. In the East CG dialects, which are largely based on a mixture of HG and LG, the unfamiliar and difficult HG sound *pf* is replaced by *f*.

**Flaus**, **Flausch** m. 'woollen material': MLG *flūs*, *flūsich*; MHG *flūs* 'fleece'; cf. LAT. *plūma* 'down' (but this word is cognate, not borrowed, like **Flaum**), **Fließ**.

**flechten** vst. 'to plait': OHG *flehtan*, MHG *flehten*: ON *flétta* (for \**flehta*), cf. GOTH. *flahta* 'pigtail'. [GMC. \**flekt-*, IEUR. \**plek-t-*]; LAT. *plecto* (ENG. *plait*, via OFR.), GK. *πλέκω*, OBULG. *pletō* (RUSS. *плести*) 'I weave, plait'.

**Fleck** m. 'spot, fleck': OHG *flecko*, MHG *flecke*; ME *flek*, ON *flekkr*; cf. OHG *flec* 'rag': **flicken**. Origin obscure.

**Flecken** m. 'small town': MHG *flecke* = **Fleck**.

**Fledermaus** f. 'bat' (animal): OHG *fledarmūs*, MHG *fledermūs*: MHG *fledern* 'to flutter'; cf. ENG. dial. *flutter-mouse*. Cf. **flattern**.

**Flederwisch** m. 'feather duster': MHG *flederwisch* by analogy with *fledern* 'to flutter' for *federwisch*: **Feder**, **Wisch**.

**Flegel**<sup>1</sup> m. 'flail': OHG *flegil*, MHG *flegel*; OE *fligel*: LAT. *flagellum* 'scourge hence *flail* (FR. *léau*).

**Flegel**<sup>2</sup> 'boor', orig. 'peasant armed with a flail'.

**Flehen** vw. 'to implore': OHG *flēhōn*, *flēhan*, *flēgōn* 'to flatter, beg', MHG *flēhen*, *flēgen*; cf. GOTH. *ga-plāihan* 'to caress'.

**Fleisch** n. 'flesh, meat': OHG *fleisc*, MHG *fleisch*; OE *flēsc* (ENG. *flesh*), ON *flesk* (DAN. *flæsk*) 'bacon'. Origin obscure.

**Fließ** m. 'diligence, industry': OHG, MHG *flīz* 'contest, diligence'; OE *flit* 'contest'. Origin obscure.

**flicken** vw. 'to patch': MHG *flicken*, cf. **Fleck**.

**Flieder** m. 'elder'; usually = *spanischer Flieder* 'lilac': LG *flieder*: MLG *flēder* 'elder'.

**Fliege** f. 'fly': OHG *flioga*, MHG *fliege*; OE *fléoge* [GMC. \**flengo*]; cf. *fliegen*, ENG. *fly* is from a mutated form [GMC. \**flugjo* < \**flugjo*],

which also occurs in OHG *fluga*, MHG *fluge*. ON has *fluga* (DAN. *flue*) from yet another variant form.

**fliegen** vst. 'to fly': OHG *fliogan*, MHG *fliegen*; OE *fléogan*, ON *fljúga*; GOTH. *\*fliugan*, deduced from a doubtful *-flaugjan* 'to make to fly'. Origin uncertain, perhaps cognate with LAT. *plūma* 'feather'. Cf. Vogel, Geflügel.

**fliehen** vst. 'to flee'. OHG *flīohan*, MHG *fliehen*; OE *flēon* (for *\*flēohan*), ON *fljia*. The GOTH. form *plīuhan* shows by the initial *p* (changed to *f* in all the other Gmc. languages) that this word is not primitively allied to **fliegen**, though similarity of meaning has later caused them to be partly confused. Origin obscure.

**Fliese** f. 'stone slab': LG *flīse*, *flinse* (Du. *vlījs*). Cf. ON *flīs* 'splinter'. Prob. cognate with OHG, MHG *flīns* 'flint': cf. **Flinte**.

**Fließ** n. (Vließ older spelling used by Grillparzer) 'fleece': MHG *flies*, *flīus*; OE *flēos*, prob. cognate with **Flaus**. The legend of the Golden Fleece arose from the practice of putting a fleece into the River Rion in ancient Colchis (the modern Georgia) to catch the gold which was washed down. The famous Order of the Golden Fleece was founded by Duke Philip the Good of Burgundy in 1429.

**fließen** vst. 'to flow': OHG *fleozzan*, MHG *fliezen*; OE *flēotan*, ON *fljóta*. Cognate with SKT. *plu*, *pru* 'swim', flow', Gk. *πλέω* 'I sail', LAT. *pluit* 'it rains'. Cf. **Floß**, **Flosse**, **Fluß**, **Flut**.

**flink** adj. 'nimble': LG *fīnk* 'nimble, quick', orig. 'shining', cf. BAV. *flank* 'spark'. ENG. *flash* (of doubtful origin) combines the ideas of brilliance and quickness.

**Flinte** f. 'rifle, shot-gun': prob. from SWED. *flinta* 'flint-lock gun' (introduced in 30 Years' War). Cf. LG *fīnt* (Du. *vlīnt*), OE *fīnt*; OHG MHG *flīns* with unexplained *s* (not due to the HG sound-shift, which would give *\*flīnz*). Cf. Gk. *πλίνθος* 'brick'.

**flirren** vw. 'to flicker': LG dialect form of *flittern*, cf. **flattern**.

**Flitterwoche** pl. 'honeymoon': MHG *flittern* 'to flutter, giggle, caress', OHG *flitarezzen* 'to caress'.

**Flitzbogen** m. 'kind of crossbow': ENHG *flitz*; MHG *flitze*; FR. *flèche* 'arrow' (whence the ENG. surname *Fletcher* 'arrow-maker').

**Flocke**<sup>1</sup> f. 'flock' (wool): OHG *floccho*, MHG *flocke*; FR. *floc* (hence ENG. *flock* in this sense); LAT. *flocus*.

**Flocke**<sup>2</sup> f. 'snowflake': MHG *flocke* m.: cf. DAN. *fnug*, an obvious gesture-word representing breathing in through the nose: cf. OHG *fnehan* 'to breathe'. Such words as this often become standardised and more or less assimilated to the conventional forms of a language. If DAN. *fnug* is related, the connexion with *fliegen* can only be by subsequent analogy.

**Floh** m. 'flea': OHG MHG *flōh*; OE *flēah*, ON *fló* [Gmc. *\*flauh*]. Prob. related to LAT. *pūlex* [IEUR. *\*plouk-* for *\*poul(e)k-*?]. Not related to **fliehen**, **Fliege**.

**Flor**<sup>1</sup> m. 'blossom': ENHG students' Latin *in flore*; cf. *in floribus*.

**Flor**<sup>2</sup> m. 'mourning crêpe': Du. *floers* 'thin material', orig. 'velvet': FR. *velours*. The vowel prob. by analogy with **Flor**<sup>1</sup>.

**Floskel** f. 'flowery phrase': LAT. *flos-culus* 'little flower'.

**Floß** n. 'raft': OHG MHG *flōz*, cf. ENG. *float*: **fließen**.

**Flosse** f., **Floßfeder** f. 'fin (of fish)': OHG MHG *flozzē*, cf. **fließen** (in sense of 'swim': MHG *fliezen*, Walther v. d. Vog. 8,29).

**Flöte** f. 'flute': MHG *flöite*, *flöite*; OFR. *flaute*; ITAL. *flauto*; LAT. *flāre* 'to blow'.

**flott** adj. 'joyous, unimpeded': LG *flot* 'floating' from *flēten* (= **fließen**).

**Flotte** f. 'fleet': FR. *flotte* (= LAT. *fluctus* 'flood' + OE *flota* 'ship' and/or ONORW. *floti*). The FR. word prob. arose by a coalescence of these similar words in the Norman area).

**fluchen** vw. 'to curse': OHG *fluochōn*, MHG *fluochen*; OE *flōcan* (ENG. *flog* is perh. an intensive of this), GOTH. *flōkan* 'to bewail' [Gmc. *\*flōk-*, IEUR. *\*plāg-*]; orig. meaning 'to beat the hands in lamentation': LAT. *plango*, Gk. *πλήσσω* (Perf. *πέπληγα*) 'I strike', *πληγή* 'a blow' (hence LAT. *plāga*, ENG. *plague*, NHG **Plage**; FR. *plaie* 'bruise, wound'). From LAT. *plango*, *planctus* also ENG. (com)plaint.

**Flucht** f. 'flight (retreat)': OHG MHG *fluht* 'flight, refuge' (NHG *Zuflucht*) cf. **fliehen**.

**Flug** m. 'flight (flying)': cf. **fliegen**. Hence *flugs* adv. (MHG *fluges*, Gen. of *fluc*) 'in a trice', lit. 'flying'. (N.B. ENG. *flight* represents coalescence of two words (OE *flyht*) derived from *flee* and *fly* respectively. Such confusion is not unknown in other Gmc. languages).

**Flügel** m. 'wing': MHG *flügel* (Du. *vleugel*) from **fliegen**. Geflügel 'poultry' is assimilated to **Flügel** for MHG *gefūgele*, collective of Vogel (cf. Du. *gevoeltje*).

**flügge** adj. 'fledged': LG for HG *flücke*: OHG *flucchi*; ENG. *fledged* for *fledge*: OE *\*flycg*: **fliegen**.

**Flunder** m.f. 'flounder (fish)': LG: SWED. *flundra*. Cf. ENG. *flounder*, MHG *fluoder*.

**flunkern** vw. 'to shine, boast': LG, cf. **flink**.

**Flur** f. 'field', m. 'threshold, entrance-hall': MHG *fluor*; OE *flōr* (ENG. *floor*), ON *flōrr*; cf. OIR. *lár* (for *\*plár*) 'floor'; cognate with LAT. *plānus* 'level', LITH. *plónas* 'flat, thin'.

**Fluß** m. 'flow, river': OHG MHG *fluiz*: **fließen**. Hence *flüssig* 'liquid' (OHG *fluizzig*, MHG *flüzzec*).

**flüstern** vw. 'to whisper': OHG *flüstiran* 'to caress', MHG *flüstern*.

**Flut** f. 'flood': OHG MHG *fluot* 'flood, river, sea'; OE *flōd*; cf. OE *flōwan* (ENG. 'to flow'), GOTH. *flōdus*; ON *flóa* 'to flow'; Gk. *πλώω* 'I sail'. Cf. **Sintflut**.

**Fohlen** n. 'foal': OHG *folo*, MHG *vole*; OE *folā*, ON *fole*, GOTH. *fula*. Cf. Gk. *πῶλος* 'colt, young animal', LAT. *pullus* 'young animal, chick'; cf. **Füllen**.

**Föhn** m. 'the Alpine SW wind': OHG *phōnno* 'whirlwind': LAT. *favōnius* 'west wind', Rhaeto-Rom. *favuogn*.

**Föhre** f. 'fir-tree': OHG *forha*, MHG *vorhe*; OE *furh* (ENG. *fir*, ME *firre* seems to be SCAND.), ON *fura*, *fyri*. Prob. named from its sharp needles, cf. LAT. *perca* 'perch' (**Barsch**, **Borste**). The older derivation connecting it with OHG *vereh-eih* 'oak' (cf. LAT. *quercus*: *qu* > *p* > *f* (*v*) as in *quattuor*: *vier*) is less probable.

**folgen** vw. 'to follow': OHG *folgēn*, MHG *folgen*; OE *folgian*, *fylgan*, ON *fylgia*. Was orig. apparently a compound; OHG *folā gān*, OE *fulgangan*. The second element would then be the verb **gehen**, while the first element seems to be **voll**, but may represent some now obscure word. If this explanation is correct, it may be cognate with **Volk**. Hence *Folge* (MHG *volge*, 'following, assent, success') and *folgern* 'to deduce'.

**Folter** f. 'rack, instrument of torture': LAT. *poledrus* (*pulledrus*) (SPAN., PORT. *podro* 'rack'), lit. 'foal', from the shape.

**foppen** vw. 'to make fun of, cheat': a canting term. Cf. ENG. *fop* and *to fob* (off).

**Förde** f. 'firth, fjord': LG; cf. SCOT. *firth*, NORW., DAN. *fjord*: ON *fiordr*, cognate with **Furt**, **fahren**.

**fordern**, vw. 'to demand, challenge': OHG *fordarōn*, MHG *vordern*, lit. 'to bring forward', cf. *vorder*. Earlier NHG frequently *fordern* (e.g. Goethe) with dissimilatory loss of the first *r* (cf. **Köder**).

**fördern** vw. 'to promote, further': OHG *furdirēn*, MHG *furdern*, *fürdern*: OHG *furdir* 'further'; cf. OE *fyrþrian*: **vorder**.

**Foréle** f. 'trout': MHG *vórhele*, dimin. of *vorhe*, *vorhene*: OHG *forhana*, prob. orig. meaning 'speckled': cf. SKT. *pśśniś* 'speckled', GK. *πρεκνός* 'dappled deer'. Less probably connected with **Föhre** (fish found in pinewood streams). In NHG the stress has shifted to the heavy second syllable as in **lebendig**, **Wacholder**, etc., perh. partly since the word looks rather French.

**Forke**, **Furke** f. 'pitchfork': OHG *furcha*, MHG *furke*: LAT. *furca* (Fr. *fourche*, ENG. *fork*).

**Form** f. 'form, mould': Late MHG *forme*: LAT. *forma* (perh. cognate with *firmus*: 'having a fixed shape').

**Formel** f. 'formula': NHG from LAT. *formula*, dimin. of *forma*, esp. = 'legal formula'.

**forsch** adj. 'strong, agile', prob. a back-formation from *Forsche* 'strength': Fr. *force*, with *r* > *rsch* as in **Barsch**.

**forschen** vw. 'to explore, investigate, do research': OHG *forscōn*, MHG *vorschen*: for \**forh-scōn* [GMC. \**furh-* + *-sk-*, IEUR. \**prk-sk-*]; cf. LAT. *posco* 'I ask, enquire' (for \**porc-sco*), SKT. *prēhāmi*, both formed with the inchoative suffix *-sk-*, 'begin to ask'. Another form of the same root appears in **fragen**.

**Forst** m. 'forest': OHG *forst*: MEDLAT. *forestis* 'royal hunting reservation' from *foris* 'outside', i.e. not within the enclosed common

land. From the LAT. OFr. *forest* (Fr. *forêt*)—MHG *fōrest* (*foreht*) is from OFr. The original meaning of *forest* in ENG. is seen in the New Forest, established by William the Conqueror as a hunting reservation. In England and on the Continent the penalties for infringement of this royal and noble privilege were drastic. The old derivation of *Forst* from OHG *forha* (**Föhre**) is incorrect.

**fort** adv. 'forwards, continuously, away': MHG *vort*; OS *forþ*, OE *ford*; GOTH. *fairþis* (compar.) 'formerly': cf. **vorder**.

**Fracht** f. 'freight, cargo': LG *fracht* (Du. *vracht*) 'agreed charge for conveyance', hence 'load'; OHG *frēht* 'reward, fee', as for GOTH. \**fra-āhts* (GOTH. *āih* 'I have'), cf. eigen. ENG. *freight* and adj. *fraught* are both from Du. or LG. Most shipping terms are naturally of LG origin, cf. **Achterdeck**.

**Frack** m. 'dress coat': Fr. *frac*: ENG. *frock* in earlier sense of 'riding-habit' (cf. Fr. *redingote*: ENG. *riding-coat*): OFr. *froc* 'monk's garb', prob. from MEDLAT. *froccus* for *floccus* (cf. **Flocke**), or from **Rock**, if this goes back to a form \**hrok* (cf. **Flanke**).

**fragen** vw. (pret. sometimes strong: *frug*) 'to ask (questions)' as opposed to *bitten* 'request': OHG *frāgēn* (*frāhēn*), MHG *fragen*; OS *frāgōn* (Du. *vragen*). OHG *frāgēn* corresponds in form to the GOTH. pret. pl. *frēhum* (for \**frēgum*) 'we asked'. The GOTH. infin. is *frāihnan*, cf. OE *frignan* & OHG *gafrēgn ih* 'I found out' in the Wessobrunn Prayer. [GMC. \**frēh-/frāh-frāg-* VL], IEUR. \**prek-(prēk-)/prok-*; cf. LAT. *precor* 'I beg', *procus* 'wooer', SKT. *praśnās* 'question', OBULG. *prosiiti* (Russ. *просить*) 'to ask'. Cf. **forschen**.

**frank** adj. 'frank, open' (esp. *frank und frei*): Late MHG *frank*: Fr. *franc*: OHG *franko* 'a Frank'. The Frankish conquerors in early France (*Frankreich*) were the only 'free' men or nobles, hence OFr. *franco* generally means 'of noble birth'. The name of the Franks is derived from OS *franko* 'spear' (ON *frakke*); cf. the name of the Saxons from *sahs* 'sword' (cf. **Messer**).

**Franken** m. 'Swiss franc': Fr. *franc*, perh. because OFr. coins bore the inscription *Francorum rex*. *Franken* usually denotes the Swiss coin only, French and Belgian francs being called **Francs**.

**franko** adj. 'post-free': ITAL. *franco*, cf. **frank**; hence *frankieren* 'to frank'.

**Franse** f. 'fringe': Late MHG *franze*, *franse*: Fr. *frange*, *frenge*: LAT. \**frinbia* for *fimbria*.

**Fratze** f. 'grimace, ugly face': ENHG 'practical joke': ITAL. *frasche*, pl. of *frasca*, orig. 'bush as sign that wine is on sale'; the custom of displaying such a sign was once widespread: cf. ENG. 'A good wine needs no bush' (i.e., to advertise it). In Vienna the *Heuriger* (new wine, cf. *heuer*) is still advertised by the display of foliage (*ausg'steckt*). **Fratz** m. 'brat, nasty child' is either from *Fratze* or from **fressen**, unless it is cognate with the obscure ENG. *brat* (initial *f* then by analogy with *Fratze* or *Fritz*).

**Frau** f. 'lady, wife, woman': OHG *frouwa*, MHG *frouwe* 'lady', fem. of OHG, MHG *frô* 'lord' (cf. **Frondienst**); ON *Freyia* (name of a goddess) = 'The Lady', to which would correspond a. GOTH. \**frawjo*, fem. of the recorded *frawja* 'lord'. In NHG *Frau* in the sense of 'lady' has been largely supplanted by the Fr. *Dame*, and has in its turn almost replaced **Weib** in the sense of 'woman'. As a title 'Mrs.' it remains equivalent to **Herr** 'Mr.', both having, however, in this sense descended in the social scale: LG and SCAND. *Fru* 'Mrs.' is merely derived from HG *Frau*, the *u* being introduced by the false analogy of HG *Haus*: LG *hus*. The true LG form should be *Frô* (vowels as in HG *Baum*: LG *bôm*). Traces of the old weak declension (and the old meaning) of *Frau* occur in *Frauenkirche* or *Kirche unserer lieben Frauen* (sing. = 'Our Lady'), and in place-names like *Frauendorf* ('Our Lady's Village'); cf. also *Frauenkäfer* (usually *Marienkäfer*) 'ladybird' (which in ENG. too means 'Our Lady's bird').

**Frauenzimmer** n. 'woman': Late MHG *frouwenzimmer* 'ladies' apartment', hence 'the ladies' (collectively), hence 'noble lady' (still used as a term of respect in 18th cent., e.g. by Lessing); now usually implies one who is 'no lady'.

**Fräulein** n. 'young lady, Miss'; MHG *frouwelîn*, *fröuwelîn*, dim. of *frouwe* (cf. *Frau*), 'young lady of noble birth' (cf. **Jungfrau**, **Jungfer**). This term also has become democratized since the 18th cent.: cf. Gretchen's reply to Faust: 'Bin weder Fräulein, weder schön' (*Faust* I, 2607).

**frech** adj. 'insolent': OHG *freh* 'greedy', MHG *frech* 'bold, brave', perhaps from sense of 'eager for combat'; ON *frekr* 'greedy', OE *frec* 'bold' as in MHG (hence perh., with a different deterioration of meaning, ENG. *freak*); GOTH. *-friks* in *faîhu-friks* 'avaricious' (cf. **Vieh**). The alternate improvement and deterioration of meaning in this word is interesting. ENG. (U.S.) *fresh* 'insolent' is from GER. *frech*. In some dialects (esp. Swiss) *frech* still has a favourable sense ('strong, healthy, bold', etc.).

**frei** adj. 'free': OHG MHG *frî*; OE *fréo*; GOTH. *freis* (not found in ON, the mod. SCAND. *fri* being from LG), orig. 'favoured' (i.e., as opposed to the unfree); cf. SKT. *priyās* 'beloved' (cf. **freien**). Although of IEUR. origin, the word prob. reached GMC. through Celtic, where the same development of meaning occurs (WELSH *rhudd* from \**prija*- 'free'); thus prob. a reminiscence of the early Celtic domination of the Teutons (cf. **Reich**); **freien** and cognates would then, on the other hand, represent the direct line of descent from IEUR. to GMC. of this word-complex. Cf. **Freund**, **Friede**.

**Freibeuter** m. 'freebooter, pirate': Du. *vrijbuit* 'one who freely seizes booty', hence ENG. *freebooter*.

**freien** vw. 'to woo': MHG (CG) *frien* (from LG?), a word popularised by Luther; Du. *vrijen* 'to sue for'; GOTH. *frijôn* 'to love' (cf.

**Freund**). Orig. meaning 'to favour'; cf. SKT. *priyās* 'beloved'; LAT. *prior* 'former', *primus* 'first'. Cf. **frei**, **Freitag**, MHG *frien* (NHG *be-freien*) 'to free', on the other hand, is direct from **frei**.

**freilich** adv. 'admittedly': MHG *friliche* 'freely, frankly', hence implying frank recognition of a difficulty or exception. In UG = 'yes, certainly'.

**Freisen** pl. 'fright, epileptic fit' (mainly BAV., AUST.): OHG *freisa*, MHG *freise* for *ver-eise* (cf. MHG *eislîch* 'terrible') from \**egisa*: GOTH. *agis* 'fear'.

**Freitag** m. 'Friday': OHG *frîatag*, MHG *frîtac*; OE *frîgedæg*, ON *frîddagr*, translation of LAT. *Veneris dies* (Fr. *vendredi*): OHG *Frîa*, ON *Frigg*, Odin's wife, the goddess of love and marriage, hence equated to Venus; her name means 'wife, beloved', cf. SKT. *priyâ* 'wife' (cf. **freien**). *Frigg* should not be confused with the other ON goddess *Freyia*, whose name is equivalent to **Frau**.

**fremd** adj. 'strange, foreign': OHG *framadi*, *fremidi*, MHG *fremede*, *fremde*; OE *frempe*, GOTH. *framaþs* 'estranged, excluded': GOTH., OHG *fram* adv., prep. 'forward', hence 'far from' (ENG. *from*), SCAND. *fram*, *frem*. The name of the Norwegian explorer Nansen's famous boat *Fram* thus means 'forward'. The GMC. word *framea* 'spear', mentioned by Tacitus prob. comes from this root; cf. OHG *ga-fremmen* (\**framjan*) 'to further, advance', i.e. 'hurl forward'. Cf. **fromm**. Hence *Fremde* f. 'strange place, abroad': MHG *fremede*; *Fremdling* m. 'stranger': MHG *fremdelînc*.

**fressen** vst. 'to eat greedily', esp. of animals: OHG *frezzan*, MHG *frezzen* (of men and animals); GOTH. *fra-itan* 'to devour'. The *fr-* is really the prefix NHG *ver-* = *ver-essen*. A new equiv. compound *ver-ezzen* also exists in MHG. In NHG *essen* is not used of animals. Curiously, the DAN. *æde* (etymolog. = *essen*, eat) is restricted to animals like *fressen* in GER., the word used for human beings being *spise* (= *speisen*), but SWED. *äta* has retained the original sense (= *essen*).

**Frettchen** n. 'ferret', dimin. of ENHG *Frett*, n.: Fr. *ferret* (ENG. *ferret*); MEDLAT. *furetum*, cf. *furo* 'polecat': LAT. *fur* 'thief': GK. *φῶρ* 'thief': GK. *φέρω* 'I carry', LAT. *fero* (cf. **gebären**).

**Freude** f. 'joy': OHG *freuda*, MHG *fröude*, *freude*: cf. **freuen**, **froh**. MHG *fröude* has an almost technical meaning as a courtly virtue (*joie*, *gaudium*), expressing a cheerful demeanour as demanded by convention, implying a positive, optimistic outlook on life; sometimes it is almost synonymous with 'the courtly way of life': for its importance even when one is really sad cf. *Iwein* 4403 ff., *Parz.* 228, 26.

**freuen** vw. reflex. 'to rejoice': OHG *frawên*, *frouwên*, MHG *frouwen*, *fröwen*, *frewen*, cf. **froh**.

**Freund** m. 'friend': OHG MHG *friunt*; OE *fréond*, GOTH. *frijonds*, orig. pres. part. of vb. GOTH. *frijôn* 'to love' (cf. **freien**). MHG *friunt*

often means 'relative', as still in various dialects: this is the normal meaning of ON *frænde*: hence DAN. *frænd* 'relative'.

**Frevel** m. 'outrage, sacrilege': OHG *fravalī* f. 'insolence', MHG *frevele* m., f.: adj. OHG *fravali*, MHG *frevele*; OE *fræfel* 'bold, insolent'; MHG also *vor-evel*, *ver-evel* = suffix *ver-* (GOTH. *fra-*) + *evel* 'over-bold': cf. ON *afl* n. 'strength', OHG *avalōn* 'to exhaust oneself'; GOTH. *abrs* 'strong'. Hence *freventlich* NHG only, remodelled from MHG *frevelliche* by analogy with *eigentlich*, *wesentlich*, etc.

**Friede, Frieden** m. 'peace': OHG *fridu*, MHG *fride*; OE *freoþo*, *frīþu* f., ON *fridr* m. in GOTH. found only in the name *Friþareiks* (= *Frederick, Friedrich*), lit. 'Prince of Peace': cf. GOTH. *ga-friþon* 'to reconcile'; cf. **freien**.

**Friedhof** m. 'cemetery': by analogy with **Friede** from OHG MHG *frīthof*, 'enclosed space round a church': OHG *frīten* 'to cherish'; GOTH. *freidjan* 'to spare': cf. **Friede**. Cf. also MHG *fride* 'enclosure'. MHG *frīthof* survives in the BAV. dial. *Freidhof*. Cf. also **einfriedigen**.

**frieren** vst. 'to freeze': OHG *friosan*, MHG *friesen* (s > r by analogical extension: cf. MHG pret. pl. *frurn*, past part. *gefurn*); OE *fréosan*, ON *fríosa*; cf. GOTH. *frius* 'frost'. Cf. LAT. *pruīna* (for *\*pruvinā*) 'rime'. Cf. **Frost**. Not connected with LAT. *frigere*.

**Fries** m. 'frieze', also 'coarse woollen material': FR. *frise*, cf. *friser* 'to curl': GMC.: cf. OE *frise* 'curled' (ENG. *frizz*, *frizzle*), OFRIS. *frisle* 'lock of hair'. Cf. **Friseur**.

**Frieseln** pl. 'German measles': perh. from **frieren** (MHG *friesen*), but the Swiss form *frisel* suggests a connexion with OBULG. *proso* 'millet' [GMC. *\*fres-*, *\*fris-īl-*, *\*fras-*, IEUR. *\*pres-/pros-*]; cf. Russ. *просяница* 'millet, German measles'. But this explanation is rather far-fetched.

**frisch** adj. 'fresh': OHG *frisc*, MHG *frisch*; OE *fersc*, ON *ferskr* (from GMC., FR. *frais*, ITAL. *fresco*). Connexion with LAT. *priscus* 'ancient' is difficult owing to the meaning (but the notion 'as good as new' may provide a link). Perh. rather related to OBULG. *prēsny* (Russ. *пресный*) 'fresh' (of water), 'not sour'.

**Friseur** m. 'barber': obsolete FR. *friseur* (now *coiffeur*), lit. 'hair-curler'. Cf. **Fries**. Similarly in Russ. 'barber' is *парикмахер* from obsolete GER. *Perückenmacher*.

**froh** adj. 'happy, glad': OHG *frao* (inflected *frawēr*), *frô*, MHG *frô*; ON *frár* 'nimble': cf. SKT. *prāvatē* 'he hops'. Cf. **Freude, freuen**.

**frohlocken** vw. 'to exult': MHG *frôlocken* (rare), perh. for *\*frô-lecken*: MHG *lecken* 'to hop': MHG *leichen* 'to dance' (cf. MHG *leich* m. 'verse-form with unequal rime-scheme', orig. 'dance-song'), and perh. cognate with **Laich**.

**fromm** adj. 'pious': MHG *frum* 'gallant, zealous, able', earlier MHG *frumec*: OHG *fruma* 'advantage', *frummen* 'to further'; OHG *fram* 'forward' (cf. *fremd*); GOTH. *fruma* 'first', cf. LITH. *pirmas* 'first' (IEUR. *\*prmos*), LAT. *prīmus*. Ultimately cognate with **Fürst, vor**,

etc. The modern meaning of 'pious' is not found in Luther, but appears in the 16th cent. It must, however, be older, since it occurs (in the form *frum*) in Yiddish, the speakers of which emigrated from Germany to Poland in the 14th and 15th centuries.

**frömmeln** vw. 'to be hypocritically pious': NHG **fromm** with dimin. suffix used in contemptuous sense.

**frommen** vw. (usually impers.) 'to further, bring advantage': OHG MHG *frummen*; OS *frumman*, cf. **fromm**. In the phrase *zu Nutz und Frommen* this is the Dat. sing. of MHG *frume* w.m., f. 'advantage': OHG *fruma* f., cf. MHG *ze frumen* 'fully, to advantage, excellently' (Parz. 100, 3; 131, 25).

**Frömmigkeit** f. 'piety': earlier NHG *Fromkeit*: MHG *frumekeit* for *\*frumec-heit*; cf. **fromm** & suffix *-keit*.

**Frondienst** m. 'compulsory service for an overlord': MHG *frōn-dienst*. The first element is MHG *frōn*, OHG *frōno*, adjectivally employed Gen. pl. of *frō* 'lord' (GOTH. *frāuja*, cf. **Frau**). The MHG prefix *frōn* is used both of temporal lords (as here) and of God, as in **Fronleichnam**.

**fronen, frönen** vw. 'to slave': MHG *frōnen*, *frānen* 'to perform compulsory service (**Frondienst**)'. The form *frōnen* is now mainly used metaphorically, e.g. *den Begierden frōnen* 'to be a slave to one's desires'.

**Fronleichnam** m. "Corpus Christi": MHG *frōnlichnam* 'body of the Lord'; cf. **Frondienst, Leichnam**.

**Frosch** m. 'frog': OHG *frosc*, MHG *frosch*; OE *forsk*, ON *froskr*; perh. for *\*frog-sk*, cf. OE *frogga* (ENG. *frog*). Other GMC. terms apparently cognate are ON *fraudr*, *fraukr*. Perh. related to SKT. *prāvatē* 'he hops' (cf. **froh**).

**Frost** m. 'frost': OHG MHG *frost*; OE *forst*, *frost*, ON *frost* n. [GMC. *\*frustaz*]; cf. **frieren**.

**Frucht** f. 'fruit': OHG MHG *fruht*: LAT. *fructus* (hence FR., ENG. *fruit*). In MHG *fruht* sometimes means 'the climax, highest peak' (cf. Parz. 238, 21), similarly also *bluome*.

**Früh** adj. 'early': OHG *fruoji*, MHG *früje* adj.; OHG MHG *fruo* adv. (hence NHG *fruh* (rare)); cf. DU. *vroeg*. Not found in the other GMC. langs. Cf. GK. *πρῶτος* 'early', LAT. *prō*.

**Frühling** m. 'spring': NHG only, cf. SWAB. *Spätling* 'autumn'. The older GMC. term is **Lenz**: MHG *lenze* (ENG. *lent*).

**Fuchs** m. 'fox': OHG MHG *fuhs*; OE ENG. *fox*; cf. ON *fox* 'deceit'. The -s is a masc. suffix of some kind, hence the oldest words for 'vixen' are without it: OHG *foha*, MHG *vohe* (but these words are also used for 'fox' like GOTH. *faúho* f. ON *foa* f.). Orig. meaning perh. 'tailed creature': cf. SKT. *pūccha* 'tail'. From the colour *Fuchs* is also applied to a bay horse. In student language *Fuchs* = 'fresher'. The name *Voss* is the LG form of *Fuchs*; cf. DU. *vos* and the LG epic *Reynke de Vos* 'Reynard the Fox'.

**Fuchtel** f. 'broadsword': NHG, earlier *Fochtel*, from *fechten*. Hence *fuchteln* 'to fence with a broadsword, wave one's arms about'.

**Fuder** n. 'cartload': OHG *fuodar*, MHG *fuoder*; OE *fóder*; in grad. relation to **Faden**. As a wine-measure it represented about 1200 bottles: cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 20,14.

**Fug** m. 'fitness, decency': MHG *fuoc* m., *fuoge* f., cf. **fügen**. In MHG often = 'seemly behaviour', personified as *frou Fuoge*. Phrase: *mit Fug und Recht*.

**Fuge**<sup>1</sup> f. 'joint': MHG *fuoge*, cf. **Fug**.

**Fuge**<sup>2</sup> f. 'fugue' (music): MEDLAT. *fuga*, lit. 'flight', because one voice 'chases' the other.

**fügen** vw. 'to join, add': OHG *fuagēn*, *gefōgan*, MHG *füegen*; OE *fēgan*; cf. GOTH. *fagrs* 'fitting' (OE *fæger* 'fair'); cf. RUSS. *пaс* 'joint'; LAT. *pax* 'peace'.

**fühlen** vw. 'to feel': OHG *fuolēn*, MHG *füelen*; OE *fēlan*; cf. OHG *folma* 'hand', ON *falma* 'to fumble' (DAN. *famle*); cognate with LAT. *palma* 'palm of hand', Gk. *παλάμη*.

**führen** vw. 'to conduct, convey': OHG *fuorēn*, MHG *füeren*; ON *færa* [GMC. \**forjan*, factitive of *faran* (**fahren**)].

**Füllen** n. 'foal': OHG *fulēn* n., dimin. of *folo* (**Fohlen**), MHG *füllen*.

**füllen** vw. 'to fill': OHG *fullēn*, MHG *füllen*; OE *fyllan*, ON *fylla*, GOTH. *fulljan* 'to make full', cf. **voll**.

**Fund** m. 'find, discovery': MHG *funt* (also = 'poetic invention, inspiration', cf. *Parz.* 4, 5). Cf. **finden**.

**fünf** num. 'five': OHG *finf*, *funf*, MHG *fünf*; OE *fif*, ON *fimm*, GOTH. *fimf*. [GMC. \**finf* for \**finhw*, IEUR. \**pénkwe*], cf. LAT. *quinque* for \**pinque*, Gk. *πέντε* (*pénpte*), SKT. *pánča* (cf. **Punsch**). The GMC. form is due to an opposite assimilation from the LAT. (*kw* > *p*).

**fünfzehn** num. 'fifteen': OHG *finfzehān*, MHG *fünfzehn*, *funfzehēn*; OE *fíftiene*, ON *fimmtán*, GOTH. *fimftaihun*. The form *funfzehn* without mutation is still used by Goethe and is common colloquially (also *fufzehn*); similarly *funfzig* (*fufzig*) for *fünfzig*.

**Funke, Funken** m. 'spark': OHG *funcho*, MHG *funke* (also *vanke*); perh. cognate with GOTH. *fōn* (Gen. *funins*) 'fire'. Cf. **Rundfunk**.

**funken** vw. 'to signal by radio': cf. **Rundfunk** and ENG. *Sparks* = 'wireless operator'.

**für** prep. 'for': OHG *furi*, MHG *für*, orig. local 'in front of', also implying motion towards; *vor* implied position before, and hence acquired temporal sense; cf. **vor**. In dialects the two are often confused.

**Furche** f. 'furrow': OHG *furh*, MHG *furch*, *furche*; OE *furh*; cf. LAT. *porca* 'raised part between furrows', WELSH *rhych* 'furrow'.

**Furcht** f. 'fear': OHG *forhta*, *forahta*, MHG *vorhte*; OE *fyrhto* (ENG. *fright*), GOTH. *faúrhte* f.; cf. OHG *forht* adj. 'frightened', GOTH. *faúrhts*. The vowel in NHG *Furcht* through influence of *fürchten*; GOTH. *faúrhtjan*. Hence *furchtbar* adj., adv., 'terrible'. For the

colloquial development in *furchtbar süß*, etc., cf. the parallel ENG. *terribly sweet* and the development of *sehr*.

**fürder** adv. 'further, henceforth': OHG *furdīr*, MHG *fürder*, compar. of **fort**.

**Fürst** m. 'prince, ruler': OHG *furisto*, MHG *fürste*; OHG *furist* 'foremost, first' superl. of *fora*, *furi* (= **vor**, **für**) (cf. ENG. *first*, DAN. *først*). Perhaps by analogy of LAT. *princeps* (from *primus*). Cf. **vor**.

**Fuß** m. 'foot': OHG MHG *fuoz* 'foot' (also as a measure, cf. also ENG. *hand* as measure of horses); OE *fōt*, ON *fōtr*, GOTH. *fōtus* [GMC. \**fōt*-, IEUR. \**ped*-/*pod*-/*pōd*-]; LAT. *pēs*, *pedis*, Gk. *πούς* (*πῶς*), *ποδός*, SKT. *pād* (< \**pēd* or \**pōd*).

**Fußstapfe, Fußtapfe** f. 'footstep': MHG *fuozstapfe* m.: OHG *stapfo*; OE *stæppan* 'to step'; cf. **stampfen**, **Stufe**.

**futsch** adj., interj. 'gone west': onomatopœic or from ITAL. *fuggito* 'fled', less prob. from FR. *foutu*.

**Futter**<sup>1</sup> n. 'food, fodder': OHG *fuotar*, MHG *fuoter* (with shortening of vowel, after monophthongisation, before *-ter* as in **Mutter**: MHG *muoter*); OE *fōddor*, ON *fōdr*; cf. GOTH. *fōdjan* 'to feed' (OE *fēdan*); cf. Gk. *πατέομαι* 'I eat'. In NHG normally used only of food for animals. Hence vb. *füttern* (*futtern*): OHG *fuotirēn*, MHG *fuotern*, *füetern*. This verb can also derive from **Futter**<sup>2</sup>: hence the name of the 15th cent. painter and writer Ulrich Füetrer.

**Futter**<sup>2</sup> n. 'lining of coat, etc.': OHG *fōtar*, *fuotar*, MHG *fuoter*; GOTH. *fōdr* 'sheath of sword', not connected with **Futter**<sup>1</sup>. [GMC. \**fōd*-(VL), IEUR. \**pāt*-(*pōt*-?); cf. SKT. *pātram* 'container'. The earlier meaning is 'container', now replaced by **Futtermal**.

**Futtermal** n. 'case, container': MEDLAT. *futrale*: MHG *fuoter* (cf. **Futter**<sup>2</sup>). Found as a German word since 15th cent.

**G (geh)** n.: form developed from LAT. *G*, orig. a variant of *C*, differentiated by an additional stroke to denote the voiced consonant (cf. **C**). Runic form **X**, Gothic **Γ**. In words of direct IEUR. origin *g* represents IEUR. \**gh* (cf. IEUR. \**ghostis*, LAT. *hostis*, OHG *gast*) or *k* by Verner's law (cf. IEUR. \**deik*-, LAT. *dico*, NHG *zeigen*). In Early OHG (UG) GMC. *g* sometimes appears shifted to *k* (OHG *kepan* 'geben'), but more usually, later almost invariably, *g* is written. In standard NHG *g*, other than final, always represents a voiced stop as in ENG. *get*, but in regional pronunciations this varies: in UG it is usually a voiceless (*lenis*) stop; though sometimes (esp. in Bavarian) it is a voiceless spirant (*x* or *ç* according to the preceding vowel). In most parts of N Germany it is a spirant, usually voiced (*g* or *j*). In Low Franconian (Dutch) its usual value is [x]. Finally, it is in the S usually a voiceless stop [k] as in the standard language, while in the N it is a voiceless spirant [x] or [ç]. This phonetic rule applied



also in MHG, where it was expressed in the final position by *-c* or *-ch* (*tac*, *dach* = NHG *Tag*).

**Gabe** f. 'gift': MHG *gäbe*: *geben*; ON *gáfa*. More usually in MHG *gebe*: OHG *geba*; Goth. *giba*. Cf. **geben**.

**gäbe** in phrase *gāng und gäbe* (or *gang und gäbe*) 'current, usual': MHG *gæbe* 'acceptable, pleasant': **geben**.

**Gabel** f. 'fork': OHG *gabala*, MHG *gabele* 'pitchfork': forks for eating were not used before the 14th cent.; OE *geaflas* pl. Prob. derived from Celtic: OIr. *gabul*.

**gackern, gackeln** vw. 'to gaggle' (of geese, etc.): iterative to MHG *gāgen*, onomatopoeic, cf. MHG *gagezen*: OHG *gagizōn*.

**gaffen** vw. 'to gape': MHG *gaffen*; ON *gapa* (Eng. *to gape*), cf. ON *gap* (Eng. *gap*). Not related to MHG *kappen* 'to gaze', a more elevated word (cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 46,20).

**gähnen** vw. 'to yawn': OHG *ginēn*, MHG *ginen*, *genen*; OE *geonian*, *ginian*, ON *gina* [Gmc. \**gi-*, *gī-* + *-n-*, IEur. \**ghū*]; Lat. *hiāre*, Gk. *χαίω*, OBulg. *zījati* (Russ. *звать*).

**Galgen** m. 'gallows': OHG *galgo*, MHG *galge* 'gallows, cross of Christ'; OE *gealga*, ON *galge*, Goth. *galga* 'cross of Christ' [Gmc. \**galgan-*, IEur. \**ghalgh-*]; cf. Lith. *žalga* 'pole'.

**Gallapfel** m. 'oak-apple': Lat. *galla*; replaces MHG *eichaphel*.

**Galle** f. 'gall': OHG *galla*, MHG *galle* (often fig. 'bitterness'); OE *gealla*, ON *gall* n. [Gmc. \**gal-*, IEur. \**ghel-/ghol-*]; cf. Lat. *fel*, Gk. *χολή*. Prob. related to **gelb**, as in Slavonic: OBulg. *žlěčъ* (Russ. *жёлчь*) 'gall', *žlěčъ* (Russ. *жёлтый*) 'yellow'.

**Gallerte** f. 'jelly': MHG *galhart*, *galreide*, of obscure origin.

**Galméi** m. 'calamine': MHG *galmei*, *kalmei*: contamination-form from Lat. *cadmīa* & MHG *kalemīne*: Fr. *calamine*: MLat. *lapis calaminaris* for *cadmīa* through influence of *calamis* 'reed' (cf. **Halm**).

**Ganerbe** m. 'joint inheritor': MHG *ganerbe* for *ge-an-erbe* (*ge-* in collective sense as in **Genosse**). Cf. **Erbe**.

**Gang** m. 'going, gait, passage': OHG MHG *gang*; OE *gong*, *gang* (Eng. *gang*, lit. 'a going', hence those 'going together'; cf. also *gangway*); ON *gangr*, Goth. *gaggs* 'lane': Goth. *gaggan*, OHG *gangan*, *gān*, *gēn* 'to go' (cf. **gehen**). Cf. Skt. *jānghā* f. 'foot'; Lith. *žengti* 'I step', Lith. *pražanga* 'trespass'.

**Gans** f. 'goose': OHG MHG *gans* (also as term of abuse, cf. *Parz.* 247, 27); OE *gós*, ON *gás* (*ans* > OE *ós*, ON *ás*). [Gmc. \**gans-*, IEur. \**ghans-*]; cf. Lat. *anser* (for \**hanser*), Gk. *χίψ*, Lith. *žasīs*, Skt. *hansī*. The *-s* was originally a suffix of some kind, and forms exist without *-s* (cf. Eng. *gannet*). Cf. **Gänserich** & OF *gante* 'wild goose'.

**Gänseblümchen** n. 'daisy': a favourite food of geese.

**Gänserich** m. 'gander', by analogy with **Enterich** for *Ganser*: MHG *ganzer*, *ganze*: OHG *ganazzo*; OE *ganot* (Eng. *gannet*, now the name of a large goose-like gull). In these forms the *-s* of *Gans* is absent, as too in OE *gandra* (Eng. *gander*). **Gänserich** as name of a plant 'wild

*tansy*': OHG *grensinc*: OHG *grans* 'beak', cf. the French name *bec d'oie*. But OHG *gensinc* also exists, and either form could be derived analogically from the other.

**ganz** adj. 'whole, entire': OHG MHG *ganz* (not originally found in other Gmc. dialects: DAN. *ganske*, OFris. *gans* are HG borrowings). Prob. of Slav. origin: Slovene *v konec*, *v konc* 'in the end, finally, completely' (cf. H. Möller, *ZfdA* 36, 326 ff.).

**gar** adj., adv. 'finished, ready, quite': OHG *garo* (inflected *garawēr*), MHG *gar*; OE *gearo* (Eng. *yare*), ON *garr* 'ready, prepared': OHG *ga-(ge-)* + \**aro* (OS *aru*, ON *orr*) 'ready'; cf. Gk. *ἀπαρίσκειν* 'I fit together'. Cf. **gerben**. In sense of 'completely' often used in MHG to strengthen an adj. or adv.: *gar vil*, *gar ein wint* 'nothing at all'; in normal NHG prose chiefly in *gar nicht*.

**Garbe** f. 'sheaf': OHG *garba*, MHG *garbe*; OS *garva* (Du. *garf*); orig. meaning was prob. 'handful'; cf. Skt. *grābhā* 'handful', Lith. *griebiū* 'I seize' (cf. Eng. *to grab*). Cf. **graben, greifen**.

**Garde** f. 'guard': Fr. *garde*: OFr. *garde* (cf. Ital. *guardia*): Gmc. \**wardā*: cf. **Warte, warten**. In words of Gmc. origin taken into Fr., Gmc. *w-* is represented in most OFr. dialects as *g-* (*gu-*).

**Gardine** f. 'blind': MLG *gordyne* (Du. *gordijn*): Fr. *courtine* (Eng. *curtain*). Words of foreign origin often show *a* for the vowel before the stressed syllable.

**gären** vst. 'to ferment, foam': OHG *jesan*, MHG *jesen*; cf. Gk. *ζεστός* 'boiled', Skt. *yasyati* 'boils'. Cf. **Gischt**.

**Garn** n. 'yarn, thread': OHG MHG *garn*; OE *gearn* (Eng. *yarn*), ON *garn*. Orig. meant 'thread made from gut'; cf. ON *garner* pl. 'entrails' [Gmc. \**garna-*, IEur. \**ghar-* + *-no-*]; Lith. *žarnā* f. 'gut', Lat. *haru-* in *haruspex* 'augur' (lit. 'inspector of entrails'); Lat. *hira* 'intestine', Skt. *hira*, Gk. *χορδή* (hence Eng. *chord* & *cord*).

**garstig** adj. 'foul, filthy': MHG *garst* adj. 'rancid'; cf. ON *gerstr* 'morose' [Gmc. \**gars-*, IEur. \**ghors-*?], perh. cognate with Lat. *horridus* (for \**hors-*). But connexion with Lat. *fastidium* 'disgust' is also possible, since this can represent IEur. \**ghars-*.

**Garten** m. 'garden': OHG *garto*, MHG *garte* (Gen. *garten*); Goth. *garda* 'stable' Fr. *jardin* is from Gmc. \**garda*, and Eng. *garden* is borrowed from Fr., as are Ital. *giardino*, Span. *jardín*. Cf. also OHG *gart* 'circle, enclosure'; OE *geard* (Eng. *yard* 'court'), ON *garðr* (Dan. Swed. *gård*) (Eng. *garth*). OBulg. *gradъ* 'town' (Russ. *город*, град in Ленинград) prob. borrowed from Gmc. [Gmc. \**gardaz*, IEur. \**ghortos*]; Lat. *hortus* 'garden', Gk. *χόρος*, OIr. *gort* 'corn-field'.

**Gas** n. 'gas': term invented by the Brussels chemist van Helmont (d. 1644), on analogy of *chaos* (*gas* in Du. pron. [xas]), used in sense of 'air' by Paracelsus (cf. **Bombast**).

**Gasse** f. 'lane, side-street': OHG *gazza*, MHG *gazze*; ON *gata* (Dan. *gade*, Swed. *gata*) 'street', Goth. *gatwō*. (From Scand. are derived



ENG. *gate* 'way' & FINN. *katu* 'street'.) A HG, chiefly UG word, perh. brought from Scandinavia by the Goths; prob. an extension with suffix *-wō* of OS, ON *gat* 'hole' (OE *geat*, ENG. *gate* in usual sense). In UG *Gásse* means 'street' (not necessarily very narrow). Cf. DAN. *Kattegat*, linking N.Sea and Baltic (lit. 'gap a cat can creep through').

**Gassenhauer** m. 'popular tune, song': ENHG *hauen* 'to run' (lit. 'that which runs through the streets').

**Gast** m. 'guest': OHG MHG *gast* 'stranger, guest'; OE *gæst*, *giest*; ON *gestr* 'unbidden guest' (whence ENG. *guest*: the *gu-* is Norman spelling on FR. model to show hard *g-*); GOTH. *gasts*, Proto-Norse (Runic) *-gastiR* (cf. HORN) [GMC. *\*gastiz*, IEUR. *\*ghostis*]; OBULG. *gostъ* (RUSS. *гость*) 'guest', LAT. *hostis* 'enemy' (orig. 'stranger': cf. Cicero *hostis apud maiores nostros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*). Cf. also LAT. *hospes* (= *hosti-pets*) 'host' (lit. 'one who has a stranger in his power') (hence *hospitable*, *hospital*, & via French, *hostel*, *hotel*), GOTH. *gast-faþs*, OBULG. *gos-podъ* 'lord' (RUSS. *господ-ин* 'master, gentleman, Mr.').

**Gatte** m. 'husband' (more formal and precise than **Mann**, less stilted than **Gemahl**): MHG *gate*, *gegate* 'associate, companion', more rarely 'husband'; DU. *gade* 'husband', OE *gegada* 'companion', OS *gigado* 'one's equals': MHG *gaten* 'to unite', MHG (CG) *gater* 'together' (cf. ENG. *to gather & together*), NHG (CG) *gütlich* 'fitting, convenient' (DU. *gadelijk*). For further cognates cf. **gut**.

**Gatter** n. 'lattice': OHG *gataro*, MHG *gater*, in grad. relation to **Gitter**. Either related to **Gatte** (hence 'that which holds together') or with **Gasse** & ENG. *gate*. Hence *ergattern* (lit. 'to steal something over the fence').

**Gau** m. 'district, province': OHG *gewi*, *gawi* n., MHG *gou*, *gōu*; GOTH. *gawi* n. The only likely cognate outside GMC. is ARM. *gaw-ar* 'region'. The word had disappeared in NHG except in place-names, mainly UG (*Vintschgau*, *Aargau*, *Allgäu*), and was revived (with wrong gender!) in 18th cent. Owing to its old GMC. ring it was favoured by nationalist demagogues and thus became official Nazi term for 'administrative district of Nazi party'—hence *Gauleiter* &c.

**Gauch** m. 'simpleton': OHG MHG *gouch* 'cuckoo, stupid person'; OE *géac*, ON *gaukr*. Onomatopœic? The *-k* suffix occurs in many bird-names: cf. ENG. *hawk*, *lark*, &c.

**Gaudieb** m. 'cunning thief, sharper': LG *gaudēf*, DU. *gaunwief*; *gaunw* 'quick': cf. **jäh**.

**gaukeln** vw. 'to tumble, play tricks': OHG *goukolōn* 'to conjure', MHG *gougeln*, *goukeln*, *gogeln* (cf. *gogelfuore* Walther v.d. Vog. 31, 29): connected with MHG *giege* 'fool' (cf. **Gigerl**). Not derived from LAT. *ioculāri*, though some variants may have been influenced by this root (LAT. *ioculātor* gives FR. *jongleur*, ENG. *juggler*).

**Gaul** m. 'nag': MHG *gūl* 'male animal'. In Late MHG begins to

replace *runzīt* in sense of 'sorry nag'. Prob. related to SKT. *ghōṭas* (for *\*ghōṭas*) 'horse'.

**Gaumen** m. 'palate': OHG *goumo*, MHG *goume*; also an unexplained variant OHG *guomo*; OE *gōma* (ENG. *gums* pl.), ON *gómr* 'palate'; cf. LITH. *gomurys* 'palate'. Hence in phonetics *Gaumenlaut* 'palatal consonant'; *Gaumensegel* 'velum' (soft palate), *Gaumen-zäpfchen* 'uvula' (rear tip of velum, vibrated in pronouncing 'uvular r').

**Gauner** m. 'vagabond, swindler': pseudo-HG form for earlier *Jauner*, *Jōner* (15th–16th cent.), a canting-term for 'card-sharper', cf. cant *jōner* 'to play cards', prob. from HEBR. *jānā* 'swindle'. *Jōner* became phonologically changed to *Jauner* in Swabian and prob. also in certain LG dialects; *Jauner* then became *Gauner* on the analogy HG *gut*: NG sub-standard *jut*. In the North the vowel-change may also have been assisted by the analogy HG *Baum*: LG *bōm*. *Gauner* is thus a would-be refined pronunciation of a vulgar word and the analogy of *Gaudieb* is not required to explain the change.

**Gebärde** f. 'gesture': OHG *gibārīda*, MHG *gebærde*: OHG *gibārēn* 'to behave': MHG *bār* 'way a thing appears': *bern* (NHG *ge-bären*). [Suffix GMC. *\*-ipa*, IEUR. *\*-etā*]; cf. **Bahre**.

**gebären** vst. 'to give birth': OHG *giberan*, MHG *gebern*; OE *beran*; ON *bera*; GOTH. *bairan* 'to carry' (ENG. *to bear*) [GMC. *\*ber-*, IEUR. *\*bher-*]; SKT. *bhārāmi* 'I carry'; GK. *φέρω*, LAT. *ferō*; ARM. *berem*; OIR. *biru* 'I carry'; OBULG. *berq* (RUSS. *беры*) 'I take'.

**Gebäude** n. 'building': MHG *gebūwede*, *gebūwe* (DU. *gebouw*). Cf. **bauen**.

**geben** vst. 'to give': OHG *geban*, MHG *geben*; OE *giefan*, ON *gefa*, GOTH. *giban* cf. OIR. *gabim* 'I take' (the same action regarded from the opposite point of view: cf. ENG. *show*, GER. *schauen*). Cf. **Gabe**, **Gift**, **Mitgift**.

**Gebet** n. 'prayer': OHG *gibet*, MHG *gebet*; OE *gebed*, *bed* (ME *bede*, ENG. *bead*, from the R.C. practice of counting off beads on the rosary). Cf. **beten**, **bitten**.

**Gebiet** n. 'area, region': MHG *gebiete* 'command', then 'district over which command extends' (a feudal term): cf. **bieten**, **Gebot**.

**Gebirge** n. 'mountain-range': OHG *gibirgi*, MHG *gebirge* (HG only): cf. **Berg**.

**Gebot** n. 'command': OHG *gibot*, MHG *gebot*: cf. **bieten**, **Gebiet**.

**Gebrechen** n. 'infirmity': MHG *gebreche* 'lack, infirmity', cf. **brechen**. In MHG *gebreste(n)* is more usual.

**Gebresten** n. 'infirmity': MHG *gebreste* m.: *gebresten* vst. 'to lack': OHG *gibrestan*, cf. **bersten**.

**Gebrüder** pl. 'Brothers' (prefixed to name in titles of firms): MHG *gebruoder*, *gebriueder* coll. 'brothers'. In UG the simple *Brüder* is usual. Contrast the change of meaning in **Geschwister**.

**Gebühr** f. 'that which is fitting, fee': NHG for MHG *gebürnisse*, 'fitting payment': MHG *gebürn*, OHG *geburrēn* 'to devolve by law, be fitting'; OE *gebyrian*, ON *byria* (SWED. *böra* 'ought to'); cf. GOTH. *gabaurjaba* 'willingly': cf. OHG *beran* 'to bear' (*ge-bāran*). **Gebühr** is thus either 'that which is raised' or 'that which can be borne'.

**Geburt** f. 'birth': OHG *giburt*, MHG *geburt*; OE *gebyrd*, ON *byrþ*, GOTH. *gabaurþs* (: *gebāren*) [GMC. \**ga-* (*ge-*) + \**bur-* + \**-þiz*; IEUR. \**bhr-tis*]; SKT. *bhr̥tis* 'carrying'; cf. LAT. *fors*, *fortis* 'chance' ('what chance brings'); OIR. *breith*, *breth* 'birth'. With this is also connected GMC. \**harna-* 'child'; OHG MHG, ON *barn* (DAN., SWED. *barn*), OE *bearn* (ENG. dial. *bairn*).

**Geck** m. 'fool, fop': MHG MLG *gec* 'fool' (Du. *gek*), orig. meaning perh. 'twisted': cf. MLG *geck* 'moveable cover, lid'. Not related to MHG *giege* (*gauckeln*, *Gigerl*).

**Gedächtnis** n. 'memory, power of recollection': MHG *gedæhtnisse*: *denken*, *dāhte*, *gedāht* 'to think', cf. Du. *gedachte* 'thought'.

**Gedanke** m. 'thought': OHG *gidank*, MHG *gedanc*, *gedanke*; OE *geþonc*; cf. *denken*.

**gedeihen** vst. 'to thrive, prosper': OHG *gidīhan*, MHG *gedīhen*; OE *geþīhan*, *geþēon*, GOTH. (*ga*)*þeihan* [GMC. \**pinh-*, IEUR. \**tenk-*, *tek-*?]; cf. LITH. *tenkū*, *tėkti* 'suffice'. Connexion with GOTH. *þeihs* 'time' is also possible: this may be for GMC. \**pinhw-*, linked with LAT. *tempus* [IEUR. \**tenkwos*?].

**Gedicht** n. 'poem': MHG *getihte*, *getiht*, cf. *dichten*.

**gediegen** adj. 'genuine, solid, worthy': MHG *gedigen*, past part. of *gedīhen* (*gedeihen*). The alternation *h/g* (by VL) in the verb has been levelled-out in NHG, but the adj. retains the *g*-form.

**Geduld** f. 'patience': OHG *gidult*, MHG *gedult*; MHG *doln* 'to endure, tolerate': cf. *dulden*.

**gedunsen** adj. 'bloated, puffed-up': past part. of MHG *dinsen*: OHG *dinsan* 'to stretch'; GOTH. *pinsan* [GMC. \**pins-*, IEUR. \**tens-*]; cf. LITH. *testi* 'to stretch'; cf. *dehnen*.

**Gefahr** f. 'danger': MHG *gevāre* 'treachery': *vāre* (OHG *fāra*) 'ambush, evil intent'; OE *fær* (ENG. *fear*) 'ambush, danger, fear', ON *fār* 'misfortune'; cf. GOTH. *fērja* 'waylayer' [GMC. \**fer-/fær-*, IEUR. \**per-/pēr-*]; LAT. *periculum*. Cf. *fahren* for further cognates.

**Gefährte** m. 'companion': OHG *giferto*, MHG *geverte* [GMC. \**gafardjō*] (lit. = 'fellow-traveller'), cf. *fahren*. There is another MHG word *geverte* n. (OHG *giferti*) meaning 'journey, goal, way of travelling', hence also 'way of life, behaviour, etc.', with negative *ungeverte* 'impassable, trackless country' (cf. *Iwein* 272).

**gefallen** vst. 'to please': OHG *gifallan*, MHG *gevallen* 'to fall to one's lot, please'. In MHG we find *wol gevallen*: *ez gevellet mir wol* lit. 'it falls well to my lot' (a gambling metaphor), hence 'it pleases me', and similarly *übel gevallen*.

**Gefängnis** n. 'prison': MHG *gevanonisse* f., n.: cf. *fangen*. In MHG

means 'capture, captivity', hence the NHG meaning 'place of captivity'.

**Gefieder** n. 'plumage': OHG *gifidari*, MHG *gevidere*: collective of **Feder**.

**Gefilde** n. 'open plains': OHG *gifildi*, MHG *geville*, collective of **Feld**. In MHG often contrasted with *wilde* 'wilderness', to which it provides a convenient rime (cf. *Iwein* 276).

**Gefreiter** m. 'lance-corporal' (or Private 1st class): NHG only. Recorded from 1589 to denote a soldier exempted from sentry-duty: ENHG *freien* 'to free' (now *befreien*): MHG *frīen*, cf. *frei*. ENG. *private*, on the other hand, denotes a soldier 'deprived' of any such privileges. *Der böhmische Gefreite* was Hindenburg's scornful name for Hitler.

**gegen** prep. 'against, towards': OHG *gegin*, *gagan*, MHG *gegen*, *gein*, *gēn* (hence the NHG variant *gen*); OE *gēan*, *ongēan* (ENG. *again*, still used prepositionally in vulgar *agin*: *against* is Gen. with parasitic *-t* as in NHG *sonst*); ON *gagn-*. Origin obscure. In MHG with Dat., as still in UG.

**Gegend** f. 'district': MHG *gegende*, *gegenôte*, *gegene*; MLG *gegene*, translation of OFr. *contrée*: MEDLAT. *contrata* (ENG. *country*) 'that which lies opposite': Fr. *contre*.

**Gegenwart** f. 'presence, present time': OHG *geginwertî*, MHG *gegenwart*, from OHG *geginwart* adj. 'present' (lit. 'turned towards one'): *gegen* + suffix *-wärts*.

**gehaben** vw. reflex. 'to behave, fare': OHG *gihabēn*, MHG *gehaben* (forms not contracted to *hān*, etc.) lit. 'to hold, maintain oneself' (cf. *haben*). The MHG variant *sich behaben* corresponds exactly to ENG. *behave* (also with uncontracted forms!).

**Gehege** n. 'hedge, enclosure, precinct': MHG *gehege* 'hedged enclosure': cf. **Hag**. Phrase: *einem ins Gehege kommen* 'to encroach on another's preserve'.

**geheim** adj. 'secret': MHG *geheim* 'private, intimate, secret': cf. **Heim**, **heimlich**.

**Geheimnis** n. 'secret': NHG for MHG *geheime* f. orig. 'private affair'. The normal MHG word for 'secret' is *tougen*.

**Geheiß** n. 'command': OHG *giheiz*, MHG *geheiz* m., *geheize* f., 'command, promise, prophecy'; cf. *heißen*.

**gehen** vst. 'to go' (on foot): OHG MHG *gân*, *gēn*; OE *gân*; Crim. GOTH. *geen*. The MHG form *gēn* is monosyllabic: *gehen* expanded like *ehe*, supported by the analogy of verbs like *sehen* (MHG *sehen*), from which the *h* as a sign of length or division is imitated. GOTH. has *gaggan* (= *gangan*), OHG OS *gangan*, ON *ganga* (but DAN., SWED. *gå*). GOTH. *gaggan*, OE *gân* are defective (past GOTH. *iddja*, though *gaggida* occurs once, OE *éode*, cf. LAT. *īre*); in OHG it follows Class VII. The forms *gân*, *gēn* are often explained as contractions of *gangan* (cf. **Gang**), but may represent IEUR. \**ghē-* in Gk. *κί-χη-μι*

'I reach'. This would regularly give OHG *gân*, and the *gên* forms are best explained from the Optative (OHG *gêm*, etc.). In OHG MHG the form *gên* is exclusively Bavarian & Franconian, while Alemannic has only *gân*. But MHG Bavarian poets often use *gân* as it has convenient rimes with *hân*, etc. The verbs *gehen* and *stehen*, & to some extent *fangen* (MHG *vâhen*, *vân*) influence each other considerably in OHG and MHG. The NHG paradigm has forms of *gangan* in the past tense & past part.

**geheuer** adj. 'secure, comforting' (usually only negated: *nicht geheuer* 'uncanny'), MHG *gehiure* 'gentle, fair, friendly'; OE *hýre*, ON *hýrr* 'friendly', prob. related to OHG *hîwon* 'married couple'; cf. **Heirat**, **Ungeheuer**.

**gehörchen** vw. 'to obey': cf. **hórchen**.

**gehören** vw. 'to belong': MHG *gehaeren* (the prefix *ge-* has collective or perfective meaning) 'to hear (and take in)', hence 'to obey, belong to'. The force of the prefix emerges well in Walther v.d. Vog. 9,18 and 121,30. From the more original sense also MHG *gehærde* 'hearing' (replaced in NHG by *Gehör*). But the simple verb *haeren* can in MHG mean 'belong': cf. Walther 66,12 *dâ haeret ouch geloube zuo*. The adj. *gehorsam* 'obedient' and the noun *Gehorsam* 'obedience' reflect the earlier meaning 'obey'. They were formed in the OHG period (OHG *gihôrsami*) from the stem *hôr-* + suffix *sam* without any intervening *i* or *j* to cause mutation, just like the pret. and past part. of the verb (MHG *hæren*, *hôrte*, *gehört*). Cf. **hören**.

**Geier** m. 'vulture': OHG MHG *gîr*, MLG *gîre*: OHG *gîrî*, *gîrî* 'greedy': cf. **gern**, **Gier**.

**Geifer** m. 'slaver, furious wrath': MHG *geifer*. Origin obscure. Hence *geifern* 'to rage, inveigh furiously'. Presumably not related to **keifen**. The original idea of dripping saliva is shown in the CG dialect word *Gäferlätzchen* 'bib'.

**Geige** f. 'violin': MHG *gîge*; ON *gígja*; cf. ON *geiga* 'to move athwart'. From MHG *gîge* Fr. *gigue*, Eng. *jig*.

**geil** adj. 'wanton, lustful': OHG MHG *geil* 'exuberant, joyful'; OE *gál*; cf. Goth. *gáiljan* 'to rejoice, delight' [Gmc. *\*gail-*, IEur. *\*ghail-* or *\*ghoal-*]; cf. Lith. *gailús* 'passionate, violent, sharp', OBulg. *zěls* 'violent'.

**Geisel** m. 'hostage': OHG *gisal*, MHG *gisel* 'prisoner of war, hostage'; OE *gisel*, ON *gisl*: Celtic *\*geislo-* (OIr. *giall*). Occurs in many old GERM. names: *Giselhart* (NHG *Gellert*), *Giselhêr* (*Nibelungenlied*, cf. NHG *Geßler*).

**Geist** m. 'spirit, ghost': OHG MHG *geist*; OE *gást* (Eng. *ghost*: the spelling with *gh-* due to Caxton's Flemish compositors—cf. OFlem. *gheest*). A word orig. mainly confined to OE & N German (LG, CG). In early OHG (UG) 'the Holy Ghost' was rendered *der wîho átrum* (cf. **Weihnachten**, **Atem**); later, Anglo-Saxon influence led to the use of *der heilago geist* (OE *sé hálga gást*). Cf. OE *gæstan* 'to alarm' (hence

Eng. *ghastly*, *aghost*); ON *geisa* 'to enrage', Goth. *us-gaisjan* 'to alarm' [Gmc. *\*gais-*, IEur. *\*ghais-* or *\*ghois-*]; cf. Skt. *hédas* (for *\*hédas*) 'anger'. Hence *geistlich* 'spiritual, clerical' (MHG *geistlich* already applied to the clergy).

**Geiß** f. 'she-goat': OHG MHG *geiz*; OE *gát* (Eng. *goat*), ON *geit*, Goth. *gaitis* [Gmc. *\*gait-*, IEur. *\*ghaid-*]; cf. Lat. *haedrus* m. 'he-goat'. Hence *Geißblatt* 'honeysuckle' (also called *Jelängerjeliher*); ME *gotelese*, quoted by Marie de France in the lay of Tristan entitled *Chievrefeuil* (MedLat *caprifolium*) 'Honeysuckle' (ca. 1160).

**Geißel** f. 'scourge': OHG *geisala*, MHG *geisel*; cf. ON *geisle* 'skiing-stick', cf. Ger. The spelling *Geißel* is recent and is intended to distinguish this word from **Geisel**. But the pronunciation *Geisel* is still common. The logical way of differentiating these words would be to write *Gaisel* (cf. *Laib/Leib*, *Rain/rein*, etc.).

**Geiz** m. 'avarice': replaces OHG MHG *gît*, *gîtekeit*. Back-formation from MHG *gîtesen*, *gîsen*, *gîzen* vw. 'to be avaricious' (cf. OE *gîtsian*). Similarly *geizig* replaces MHG *gîtec*. In grad. relation to Goth. *gaidw* 'lack' [Gmc. *\*gaid-/gaid-*, IEur. *\*gheid-/ghoid-/ghid-*]; cf. Lith. *geidžiu* 'I desire'; OBulg. *žydati* 'to expect' (Russ. *ждать*), *žadnъ* (from *\*ghoid-*) 'desirous' (Russ. *жадный*).

**Gejaid** n. 'hunting, meet, hunting-law': MHG *gejeit*, contraction of *gejaget* n. collective 'hunt, pack of hounds, quarry'; cf. **jagen**, **Getreide**, **verteidigen**.

**Gekröse** n. 'giblets': MHG *gekröse*, collective of OHG *\*chrôse* 'entrails' (recorded in sense of 'twisted pastry'); MLG *croos* 'entrails of poultry' (Du. *kroes*), cf. **kraus**.

**Gelage** n. 'banquet, carousal': NHG only: MLG *gelach* (:legen) from 'laying the table'; less probably from the Roman habit of lying down at banquets.

**Geländer** n. 'banister': Late MHG *gelande*, *gelender*: MHG *lander* 'fence of stakes', perh. related to Lith. *lentâ* 'board'. Eng. *landing* may be connected.

**gelangen** vw. 'to attain': OHG *gilangôn*, MHG *gelangen*, cf. **erlangen**. Prob. not connected with **gelingen**.

**gelassen** adj. 'calm, unworried': MHG *gelâzen* 'calm, trusting in God': past part. of *gelâzen* (*lassen*): cf. Walther v. d. Vog. 113,23.

**gelb** adj. 'yellow': OHG *gelo* (inflected *gelwêr*), MHG *gel* (inflected *gelwer*); OE *geolo* (Eng. *yellow*); ON *gulr* (Dan. *gul*) [Gmc. *\*gelw-/gul(w)-*, IEur. *\*ghel(w)-/ghl-*]; cf. Lat. *helvus* 'pale yellow', Gr. *χλῆος* 'yellowish-green colour'; Lith. *žalias* 'green', OBulg. *zelenъ* 'green' (Russ. *зелёный*), *žloto* 'yellow' (Russ. *жёлтый*).

**Geld** n. 'money': OHG MHG *gelt* (Gen. *geltas*) 'payment, repayment, interest' (the sense of 'coined money' not common till the later Middle Ages, with the growth of money-economy: the older sense appears in MHG *ungelt* 'tax on merchandise', the *un-* reflecting the feelings of those called upon to pay!) (cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 27,7);

OE *gild* 'recompense, sacrifice' (cf. OE *wergild* 'compensation for murder': *Wergeld*); Goth. *gild* 'tax'; cf. *gelten*, *Gilde*.

*gelegen* adj. 'situated, opportune', OHG *gilegan*, MHG *gelegen*, past part. of *legen*. Hence *Gelegenheit* f. 'opportunity': MHG *gelegenheit* 'situation, lay-out'; *gelegentlich* 'as occasion arises': MHG *gelegentliche* 'convenient(ly)' with phonetically developed *t* as in *eigentlich*.

*Gelenk* n. 'joint' (*Handgelenk* 'wrist', *Fußgelenk* 'ankle'; cf. also *Rist*): MHG *gelenke* 'waist' (where the body bends; also called in MHG *krenke* 'weak or narrow part', cf. *krank*), collective to OHG *hlancha* 'hips, loins'; cf. ON *hlekk* (for *\*hlenkr*) 'ring, link in chain' (hence ENG. *link*). From OHG *hlancha* are derived (with substitution of *f* for the difficult and unfamiliar initial *h*) FR. *flanc* (ENG. *flank*), ITAL. *fianco* (cf. *Flanke*); cf. *lenken*, *link(s)*.

*Gelichter* n. 'crew, dishonest crowd': Late MHG (CG) *glihter*; cf. MHG *gelihtrēde* 'brothers and sisters'; OHG *lehtar* 'womb'; cf. GK. *λίκτρον* 'marriage-bed'; cf. *liegen*. Perhaps there is confusion here with UG *glifter* (UG *ft* = LG & partly CG *cht* as in *Achterdeck*), connected with GOTH. *hlifan* 'to steal' (cf. GK. *κλέπτω* 'I steal').

*gelinde* adj. 'gentle': OHG *lindi*, MHG *linde*; OE *līpe* (for *\*linpe*) 'mild, soft, pliable' (ENG. *lithe*); ON *linr* (without the dental suffix) (DAN. *lind* with inorganic *d*) [GMC. *\*lin-p-*, IEUR. *\*len-t-/lən-*]; LAT. *lentus* 'slow, flexible', *lēnis* 'smooth, gentle'; OBULG. *lěns* 'easy-going, lazy' (RUSS. *лень* 'laziness', *лен-ный* 'lazy'). Hence *lindern* 'to mitigate, soothe', NHG replacing MHG *linden*, *gelinden* (whence presumably the *ge*-prefix of the NHG adj.). It is curious how the double meaning 'slow, flexible' occurs in both GMC. and LATIN.

*gelingen* vst. impers. 'to prove successful' (*es gelingt mir* 'I succeed'): OHG *gilingan*, MHG *gelingen*: OHG *lungar* 'quick', OE *lungre* 'quickly'; cf. *leicht*.

*gellen* vw. 'to yell': OHG *gellan* vst., MHG *gellen*; OE *gillan*, ON *gialla* 'to resound'; cf. MHG *galm* 'resonance, noise'. Cf. *Nachtigall*.

*geloben* vw. 'to vow, promise': OHG *gilobōn*, MHG *geloben* 'to praise, assent to; acclaim, accord, agree to, promise'. The simple MHG *loben* can also have these meanings: cf. *Parz.* 280, 22. Hence *Gelöbniß* n. 'oath' (NHG only), *Gelübde*: OHG *gilubida*, MHG *gelübēde*; cf. *loben*.

*gelt?*, *gell?* interr. particle (UG) equiv. to *nicht wahr?*: pres. subj. of *gelten*: 'let it stand'.

*gelten* vst. 'to be valid, affect, count as': OHG *geltan* 'to be worth, compensate', MHG *gelten*; OE *gildan* 'to pay up' (ENG. *yield*), ON *gialda*, GOTH. *us-gildan* 'to requite' [GMC. *\*geld-*, IEUR. *\*ghelt-*?]. Perh. related to GK. *τέλος* 'tax, duty', if this is for *\*θέλος* (IEUR. *\*ghwelth-*?). Hence *entgelten* (MHG *engelten*, *enkelten*) 'to make amends, suffer for', & *vergelten* 'to avenge'. MHG *engelten* is often

contrasted antithetically with *genießen* 'to have the benefit of': cf. *Iwein*; 940. Cf. *Geld*.

*Gemach* n. 'comfort, room': OHG *gimach* 'comfort, advantage', MHG *gemach* 'comfort': OHG *gimah* adj. 'comfortable, convenient'; ON *makr* 'suitable'; cf. *machen*. The NHG meaning developed from its use in phrases like (*Parz.* 227, 25) *die fuorten in an sin gemach* 'they led him to his ease', hence 'to a private room'. The German usage is imitated in Slavonic: cf. Polish *pokój* 'rest, room'. Hence *gemächlich* (OHG *gimahlēho*) 'easy-going, slow(ly)'; cf. *allmählich*.

*Gemahl* m. 'husband, consort': OHG *gimahalo* 'bridegroom', MHG *gemahle* (also OHG *gimahala* f. 'bride, wife', MHG *gemahle* f.: cf. *der Arme Heinrich* 341): OHG *gi-mahalēn* 'to speak' (*Hildebrandslied*), 'call together' (betrothal before an assembly); GOTH. *maþljan* 'to speak'. NHG *Gemahlin* (*Ihre Frau Gemahlin* 'your wife' in polite conversation) not found in MHG.

*gemäß* prep., adv. 'according to, in conformity': OHG *gimāzzi*, MHG *gemæze* 'adapted', in grad. relation to *messen*.

*gemein* adj. 'common, vulgar': OHG *gimeini* 'in common', MHG *gemeine*, orig. without the NHG derogatory sense (for which cf. development of ENG. *common*); GOTH. *gamains* GMC. [*\*ga-* + *\*mainiz* IEUR. *\*moinis*]; cf. LAT. *com-mūnis* (OLAT. *comoinis*) (hence FR. *commun*, ENG. *common*).

*Gemse* f. 'chamois': OHG *gamiſa*, MHG *gemeze*: ITAL. *camozza* (cf. FR. *chamois*). From some ancient Alpine language.

*Gemüse* n. 'vegetables': MHG *gemüese*: collective to *Mus*.

*Gemüt* n. 'mind, mentality': OHG *gimuoti*, MHG *gemüete* (cf. *Iwein* 2): collective to *Mut*, hence orig. denoted 'the sum of one's ideas and feelings'. Hence *gemütlich* 'cosy' (MHG *gemüetlich* 'in keeping with one's wishes, comfortable').

*genau* adj. 'exact, parsimonious': Late MHG (CG) (*ge-*)*nou* 'careful, exact'. Perh. related to ON *hnoggr* 'sparing, parsimonious'; cf. GK. *κνύω* 'I scrape'.

*genesen* vst. 'to recover from illness': OHG *ginesan* 'to survive, be rescued', MHG *genesen* 'to survive'; OE *genesan*, GOTH. *ga-nisan* 'to recover, survive'. [GMC. *\*nes-/nas-*, IEUR. *\*nes-/nos-*]; cf. GK. *νόστος* 'safe return home'; SKT. *Nāsatyāu* 'physicians to the Gods'; cf. *nähren*.

*Genick* n. 'nape of neck': MHG *gemicke*, collective of *\*neoke* (OE *hnecca*, ENG. *neck*), cf. *Nacken*.

*genießen* vst. 'to enjoy': OHG (*gi*)*niozan*, MHG (*ge*)*niezen* 'to have the benefit of'; OE *neotan* 'to take, use, enjoy', ON *niōta* 'to enjoy'; GOTH. *ga-niutan* 'to catch', *niutan* 'to partake'; cf. *Nutzen*.

*Genosse* m. 'companion, comrade': OHG *ginōz*, MHG *genōz*, *genōze*; OE *genéat*, lit. 'one who shares cattle or pasture': *ga-* (collective) + GMC. *\*naut-* (OHG *nōz*, OE *néat* (ENG. *neat* in *neat-herd*), ON *naut*) 'cattle'; cf. *Nutzen*, *genießen*. MHG *genōz* also

idiomatically = 'equal to': Walthar v.d. Vog. 27,6 *risen gnôz* 'like a giant'.

**genug** adv. 'enough': OHG *ginuogi*, MHG *genuoc*; OE *genôh* (ENG. *enough*), GOTH. *ga-nohs* adj. from perf.-pres. vb. *ga-nah* 'it suffices' (OHG *gi-nah*) [GMC. \**nah-/noh-*, IEUR. \**nak-*]; cf. LAT. *nanciscor*, *nactus sum* 'I attain'. Hence *genugsam* for MHG *genuhtsam*: MHG *genuht* 'sufficiency'. *Genugtung* is a loan-translation of LAT. *satisfactio*. Cf. **Vergnügen**.

**Ger** m. 'spear': NHG revived from OHG MHG *gêr*; OE *gár*, ON *geirr* [GMC. \**gaizaz*]; cf. LAT. *gaesum*, GK. *γαῖσος* quoted as terms used by Germans or Celts for 'spear'. Perh. of Celtic origin; cf. OIR. *gae*. Cognate with GK. *χαῖος* (for \**χαῖσος*) 'shepherd's crook', SKT. *hēśas* 'missile', perh. ultimately with ENG. *goad*. The old idea that the name *Germani* came from this word is impossible, as early forms show. *Gêr* occurs in many names, as *Gerbert* (OHG *Gêr-berht* 'spear-bright'), and in the Langobardic form *Garibaldi*.

**gerade**<sup>1</sup> adj. 'even' (of numbers): OHG MHG *gerad*, *gerat*, lit. 'equal in reckoning': cf. GOTH. *ga-raþjan* 'to reckon'; cf. LAT. *ratus*.

**gerade**<sup>2</sup> adj. 'straight': Late MHG *gerat* 'vertical', perh. from confusion of **gerade**<sup>1</sup> with MHG *gerad*: OHG *hrat* 'quick'; OE *hraðe* (ENG. *rath*, *rather*), ON *hraðr*.

**Gerät** n. 'implement, equipment': OHG *girāti*, MHG *geräte*, collective of **Rat** used concretely, as often in MHG.

**geraten** vst. 'to turn out, find oneself in a position': MHG *gerāten*, perfective of *rāten* 'to bring advice or help', 'to arrive by chance or guesswork', 'to turn out well or ill' (*wol, übel geraten*): OHG *girātan* 'to advise', GOTH. *ga-rēdan* 'to have in view'; cf. **raten**.

**gerben** vw. 'to tan': OHG *garawēn*, MHG *gärwen*; OE *gearwian* 'to make ready', ON *gera* (DAN. *gøre*) 'to make'; cf. **gar**.

**Gericht**<sup>1</sup> n. 'court of law, justice': OHG *girihti*, MHG *gerichte*: OHG *rihtēn* 'to judge'; cf. **Recht**.

**Gericht**<sup>2</sup> n. 'dish, course': MHG *gerichte*, as **Gericht**<sup>1</sup> from *rihten*, in sense of 'serving food'.

**gering** adj. 'little, trifling': OHG *giringo* 'easily', *ringi* 'slight', MHG *geringe* adv. 'quickly, nimbly', *ringe* 'slight, trifling'. Origin obscure.

**Germane** m. 'person of Germanic race': a learned term based on the name *Germani*; given by Caesar and Tacitus, sometimes incorrectly used in the narrower (and later) sense of ENG. *German* (the opposite fault of extending the meaning of *deutsch* was unfortunately favoured by J. Grimm). Origin hotly disputed. Scarcely to be derived from LAT. *germānus* 'genuine'; perh. = *ga-* + \**irminaz* (cf. *Irmistūl*, and *Irmingot* in the *Hildebrandslied*), whatever this word means. Cf. Priebisch & Collinson, *The German Language*, 3rd ed. (1948), 21 ff., and Chadwick, *The Nationalities of Europe* (1945), 147 ff.

**gern** adv. 'willingly': OHG *gerno*, MHG *gerne*; OE *georn* 'zealous', ON *gjarn*; OHG *gern* adj., cf. GOTH. *faīhu-gairns* 'avaricious'; cf. GK. *χαίρω* (for \**χαρίω*) 'I rejoice': SKT. *hāryati* 'is fond of'; cf. **begehren**, **gier**.

**Gerste** f. 'barley': OHG *gersta*, MHG *gerste* [GMC. \**gerst-*, IEUR. \**gherzd-/ghorzd-*]; LAT. *hordeum* (for \**horzdeum*). The root-meaning seems to be 'prickly': cf. LAT. *horreo* (for \**horseo*) 'I bristle' (with horror etc.). Cf. also OE *gorst* (ENG. *gorse*) [GMC. \**gurst-*, IEUR. \**ghrzd-*].

**Gerte** f. 'rod, staff': OHG *gertī*, MHG *gerte*; OE *gerd* (ENG. *yard* as measure & in *yard-arm*): OHG *gart*, ON *gaddr*, GOTH. *gazds*; prob. cognate with LAT. *hasta* 'spear'.

**Gerücht** n. 'rumour, report': MLG *gerücht* (cf. **Achterdeck**), corresponding to MHG *gerüefte*: OHG *giruofti* 'calling-out': **rufen**. A LG legal term (cf. **echt**).

**geruhen** vw. 'to deign, condescend', influenced by **ruhen** (hence by imitation CZECH *počívát* 'to condescend', lit. 'to rest'), for MHG (*geruochen* 'to take note of, deign'; OE *récan* (ENG. *to reckon*), ON *rækia*. Origin obscure.

**Gerüst** n. 'scaffold': MHG *gerüste* 'erection, contrivance': OHG *gi(h)rusti*; cf. **rüsten**.

**gesamt** adj. 'collected, joint, total': OHG *gisamanōt* (past part. of *samanōn*), MHG *gesamenet*, *gesamnet*; cf. **sammeln**.

**Geschäft** n. 'business, occupation': MHG *gescheffede*, *geschefte*; cf. **schaffen**.

**geschehen** vst. 'to happen': OHG *giscehan*, MHG *geschehen*; OE *scéon* 'to happen', prob. connected with OBULG. *skokъ* (RUSS. *срок*) 'leap'. Cf. **schicken**, **Geschichte**.

**gescheit** adj. 'clever': MHG *geschide* 'able to distinguish', from *schiden* 'to distinguish, leave': cf. **scheiden**. MHG *scheiden* vw. is the factitive of *schiden*. The form *gescheut* is due to confusion with **scheu**.

**Geschichte** f. 'story, history': OHG *gesciht* 'that which happens', MHG *geschicht* from **geschehen**.

**Geschick** n. 'fate, skill': MHG *geschicke* from *schicken* 'to arrange, order'; cf. **schicken**.

**geschickt** adj. 'skilful': MHG *geschicket*, past part. of *schicken*.

**Geschrir** n. 'crockery, implements, trappings': OHG *giscirri* 'tool, vessel', MHG *geschrirre* (from OHG *sceran* 'to cut', NHG *scheren*?).

**Geschlecht** n. 'race, sex, family': OHG *gislahti*, MHG *geslähte*, cf. OHG *slahta* 'race, family': OHG *slahan* (= NHG *schlagen*) 'to take after, resemble', apparently a similar metaphor to NHG *einen Weg einschlagen* (hence Polish *szlachta* 'nobility, gentry'). *Geschlecht* as 'gender' in grammar, Germanisation of LAT. *genus* by Gueintz (1641), similarly *Geschlechtswort* for 'article'. Cf. **schlagen**, **ungeschlacht**.

**Geschmeide** n. 'jewelry, ornaments': OHG *gismādi*, 'metal-work', MHG *gesmide* 'metal-work, ornaments' (work not only of the

blacksmith, but also of the goldsmith, reflecting increased standards of luxury in MHG times); cf. also OHG *smeidar* 'artificer in metals'. Cf. *Schmied*.

*geschmeidig* adj. 'pliant, tractable': MHG *gesmidec* 'easily workable'; cf. *Schmied*, *Geschmeide*.

*Geschmeiße* n. 'insect-eggs': MHG *gesmeize* 'excrement'; cf. *schmeißen*.

*Geschöß*<sup>1</sup> n. 'shot, missile': OHG *giscoz*, MHG *geschoz*; OE *sceot*: cf. *schießen*.

*Geschöß*<sup>2</sup> n. 'storey': identical with *Geschöß*<sup>1</sup>: that which 'shoots up'.

*Geschütz* n. 'gun, ordnance': MHG *geschütze* 'shooting-weapons', collective of *schutz*, *schutz* 'shot'; cf. *schießen*, *Schütze*.

*Geschwader* n. 'squadron': ITAL. *squadra* 'square' (OFR. *esquare*, ENG. *square*), fleet-formation in square' (: LAT. *\*exquadrare*). ENG. *squadron* is from the ITAL. augmentative *squadrone* 'big *squadra*'.

*geschweige* (denn) conj. 'let alone, without mentioning': MHG *gesweige*, 1st sing. pres. ind. (or imper.) of *swigen* 'to silence, keep secret' (for *\*swang-jan*)—factitive of *swigen*; cf. *schweigen*.

*geschwind* adj. 'swift': MHG (ge)*swinde* 'strong, quick'; OE *swið*, 'strong, violent', ON *svinnr* 'clever', GOTH. *swinþs* 'strong, well'; perh. related to OBULG. *světs* 'holy' (RUSS. *святѣ*).

*Geschwister* pl. 'brothers and sisters': OHG *giswestar*, MHG *geswister* 'sisters' (collective), but the NHG meaning is recorded from MHG times. Cf. *Gebrüder*.

*Geschwulst* f. 'swelling, tumour': MHG *geswulst*, cf. *schwellen*, *Schwulst*.

*Geschwür* n. 'abscess': ENHG *Geschwür*: OHG *giswer*, MHG *geswer*; cf. *schwären*, *schwierig*.

*Gesell(e)* m. 'comrade, companion, journeyman': OHG *gisello* 'one who shares a room' (cf. *Saal*), MHG *geselle*. From late MHG times the sense of 'journeyman' also appears. Hence *Geselligkeit*: MHG *gesellekeit* (for *gesellec-heit*). MHG *geselleclîche pflegen* often has an erotic sense.

*Gesicht* n. 'power of sight, vision, face': OHG *gisicht* 'power of sight, vision' (*sicht* active and passive), MHG *gesicht* (also = 'appearance', whence the NHG meaning of 'face'); OE *gesihþ*, *gesiht* (ENG. *sight*); cf. *sehen*. In NHG the pl. *Gesichte* = 'visions', *Gesichter* = 'faces', but this distinction was not always preserved. Hence *Gesichtskreis* 'horizon' (now mainly figurative), popularised by Zesen (17th cent.).

*Gesinde* n. 'retinue': OHG *gisindi*, MHG *gesinde*; OE *gesip*: ON *sind* 'way'; GOTH. *sinþs* 'journey', *gasiþa* 'fellow-traveller'; cf. *senden*, *sinnen*.

*Gesindel* n. 'rabble': contemptuous diminutive of *Gesinde*: MHG *gesindelîn*.

*Gespan*<sup>1</sup> m. 'companion': MHG *gespan*, perh. orig. 'foster-brother'; cf. *Spanferkel*.

*Gespan*<sup>2</sup> m. 'Hungarian county-governor': HUNG. *ispán*: Slovene *župan* 'lord' (cf. A. Leeper, *History of Medieval Austria* (1941), p. 64, n. 4). Hence *Gespanschaft* 'Hungarian county'.

*Gespenst* n. 'ghost': MHG *gespenste* 'enticement, deceptive vision, ghost': OHG *gespanst* 'enticement': OHG *spanan* 'to entice, deceive'; OE *spanan*; cf. GK. *σπάω* 'I pull'. Cf. *abspenstig*.

*Gespons, Ehegespons* m., n. 'spouse': MHG *gespense*: LAT. *sponsus*, *sponsa* 'betrothed' (FR. *époux*, *épouse*, ENG. *spouse*).

*Gestade* n. 'shore': MHG (ge)*stat* n. (gen. -des); also OHG *stado*, MHG *stade*; OE *stæþ*, GOTH. *staps* lit. 'standing-place' (cf. LAT. *status*); cf. *stehen*.

*Gestalt* f. 'form': MHG *gestalt* f., from adj. *gestalt* 'shaped, placed' (esp. *wol gestalt* 'well-shaped' and *ungestalt* 'disfigured, ugly'): past part. of *stellen*.

*gestatten* vw. 'to permit': OHG *gistatôn*, MHG *gestaten* 'to give place, grant': OHG *stata* 'place, opportunity, room': cf. *Stadt*, *Statt*, *Stätte*, *zustatten*; *stehen*.

*gestehen* vst. 'to confess': MHG *gestân*, *gestên*, perfective of *stân*, *stên* 'to stand firm by one's word'. Cf. *stehen*.

*gestern* adv. 'yesterday': OHG *gesteron*, MHG *gesteren*; OE *geostra*, ON *i-gær*; GOTH. *gistra-dagis* (only once recorded) 'tomorrow'. The sense of 'tomorrow' occurs also in OHG ON. [GMC. *\*ges-tra-*, IEUR. *\*ghjes-*]; LAT. *heri* (*\*hesi*); GK. *χθές*, SKT. *hyas*.

*Gestirn* n. 'constellation': MHG *gestirne*, OHG *\*gistirni*, collective of *Stern*.

*gesund* adj. 'healthy': OHG *gisunt*, MHG *gesunt*; OE *gesund*, *sund* (ENG. *sound*) (cf. also ON *sannr*, *saðr* 'true?'). Prob. cognate with LAT. *sanus*, GK. *σῶς* (for *\*σῶος*, for *\*σῶvos*) 'safe'.

*Getreide* n. 'grain, corn': MHG *getreide*, contracted from *getregede* 'that which is carried', also 'yield, harvest': OHG *gitragida*, abstract noun from *tragen*.

*getrost* adv. 'confidently': MHG *getrôst*, past part. of *træsten* (*trôste*, *getrôst*); cf. *trösten*.

*Gevatter* m. 'godfather, gossip': OHG *gifatero*, MHG *gevater*; OE *gefædera* for MEDLAT. *compater* '(spiritual) co-father, godfather'. Owing to dissociation from *Vater*, the word has been differently treated phonetically (cf. also *Vetter*), with retention of the short vowel before -ter (cf. Priebsch-Collinson, p. 153). For development of meaning cf. ENG. *gossip* (& FR. *compère*). In MHG *tote* is also used for 'godfather' (normal NHG *Pate*).

*gewahr* adj. 'aware': OHG *giwar*, MHG *gewar*; OE *gewær* (ENG. *aware*); cf. OHG *wara* 'attention' (cf. *wahrnehmen*).

*gewähren* vw. 'to grant, stand surety for': OHG *giwêrên* 'to perform, grant', MHG (ge)*wêrn* 'to grant': *einen eines dinges wêrn* 'to

grant a person something', not to be confused with *wern* (*werren*, cf. NHG *wehren*) 'to defend': *einem ein dinc wern* 'to defend something against a person, refuse it to him'. Perh. the orig. meaning of the GMC. root *\*werai-* is 'make true', which would link it with *wahr* [GMC. *\*wer-/wær*, IEUR. *\*wer-/wēr-*]. From the OHG pres. part. *werēnto* comes FR. *garantie* (ENG. *warrant*).

**Gewalt** f. 'power, force': OHG *giwalt*, MHG *gewalt* m.f.; OE *geweald*; cf. *walten*.

**Gewand** n. 'garment': OHG *giwant*, 'turning, winding', MHG *gewant* 'that which is wound, wrapping, clothes'.

**gewandt** adj. 'skilled, adroit': MHG *gewant*, past part. of *wenden*: 'agile in turning'.

**gewärtig** adj. 'expectant': MHG *gewertec*; cf. *warten*.

**Gewehr** n. 'weapon, rifle': OHG *giwer* 'weapon', MHG *gewer*, cf. *wehren*.

**Geweih** n. 'antlers': MHG *gewîge*; cf. Du. *gewicht*; prob. from OHG *wîg* 'battle'.

**Gewerbe** n. 'trade': MHG *gewerbe* 'occupation', cf. *werben*.

**Gewerkschaft** f. 'trade union': MHG *gewerke* m. 'member of artisans' guild or of co-operatively owned mine' (lit. = 'co-worker'). Cf. *Werk*.

**Gewicht** n. 'weight': MHG *gewiht*; OE *gewiht*, ON *vætt*; cf. *wiegen*<sup>2</sup>.

**gewiegt** adj. 'proficient, cunning': past part. of *wiegen*<sup>1</sup> 'to rock (cradle)': 'trained from the cradle'.

**gewinnen** vst. 'to win, gain': OHG *giwinman*, MHG *gewinnen* 'to gain by effort'; cf. OHG *winnan* 'to toil'; OE *winnan*, ON *vinna*; GOTH. *winnan* 'to torment oneself'; cf. MHG *winnec* 'mad'; cf. SKT. *vanōti* 'he conquers'.

**Gewissen** n. 'conscience': OHG *giwizzanî* f., MHG *gewiŷzen* f. n., translation of LAT. *conscientia*. GOTH. has another loan-translation *miþwissei* (prob. from the equiv. Gk. *συνείδησις*). Cf. *wissen*.

**gewiŷ** adj. 'certain, assured': OHG *giwis*, MHG *gewis*; ON *viss*, GOTH. *-wiss*. An old participle form from *wissen* (GMC. *\*wiss-*, IEUR. *\*wid-tos*).

**Gewitter** n. 'thunderstorm': OHG *giwitiŷri*, MHG *gewitere* 'bad weather (in general)' OE *geweder*; collective of *Wetter*.

**gewogen** adj. 'inclined to, well disposed': NHG, replaces MHG *gewegen*, past part. of MHG *wegen* 'to weigh' (intrans.); cf. *wiegen*<sup>2</sup>. The lit. meaning is 'weighted in the direction of'.

**gewöhnen** vw. 'to accustom': OHG *gewennēn*, MHG *gewenen*; OE *gewennan*, ON *venia*, GOTH. *wanjan* (cf. ENG. *wean* (OE *wenian*) 'to accustom to other food'); cf. ON *vanr* 'fond'; cf. *wohnen*. NHG *ö* for *e* by influence of *w*, perh. also by analogy of *gewohnt*.

**Gewohnheit** f. 'habit, custom': MHG *gewonheit*, cf. *gewohnt*.

**gewöhnlich** adj., adv. 'usual(ly)': MHG *gewonlich(e)*; cf. *gewohnt*.

**gewohnt** adj. 'accustomed': OHG *giwon*, MHG *gewon*; cf. *wohnen*,

**gewöhnen**. The *-t* of the NHG form by analogy with the past part. *gewöhnt*. Note difference in NHG construction: *ich bin es gewöhnt* (*es* = MHG *es*, Gen. of *ez* 'it'), but *ich bin daran gewöhnt*.

**Gicht** f.n. 'gout': MHG *giht*; OE *gihða* 'paralysis'. Perh. identical with MHG *giht* 'saying, statement' (cf. *Beichte*), hence 'disease caused by enchantment'(?). ENG. *gout* is not related, as this comes from FR. *goutte* 'drop'.

**Giebel** m. 'gable': OHG *gibil*, MHG *gibel*; GOTH. *gibla* 'battlement'; cf. ON *gafl* (FR. *gable*, ENG. *gable*); OHG *gebal* 'skull' [GMC. *\*gebal-*, IEUR. *\*ghebbhal-*; cf. Gk. *κεφαλή* (for *\*χεφαλή*) 'head'.

**Gier** f. 'greed': OHG *girî*, MHG *gir* from OHG *ger* 'desirous'; cf. *gern*.

**gießen** vst. 'to pour': OHG *giozan*, MHG *giezen*; OE *geotan*, GOTH. *giutan*, past part. *gutans* [GMC. *\*gut-*, IEUR. *\*ghud-*; cf. LAT. *fundo* (with *n*-infix), Gk. *χέω*.

**Gift** n. 'poison': OHG MHG *gift*, identical with *gift* 'gift, present', preserved in NHG *Mitgift*; cf. *geben*. Kluge, who points out the favourable contrast between the ancient Germans and the Romans in connexion with the development of IEUR. *\*ghostis* (NHG *Gast*, but LAT. *hostis* 'enemy'), does not comment on the more sinister implications of this word! The change of meaning could have appropriately arisen at the Merovingian court.

**Gigerl** m. n. 'dandy, fop': Viennese dialect word popularised by the humorist E. Pötzl (1885) in a slightly incorrect form (it should be *Giegerl* with *ie* pronounced as diphthong): dimin. of MHG *giege* 'fool' (cf. *Gauch*).

**Gilde** f. 'guild, corporation': MHG *gilde* 'corporation, guild-feast'; ME *gilde*, ON *gilde*, orig. 'sacrificial feast'; cf. *gelten*.

**Gimpel** m. 'bullfinch': MHG *gümpel*: *gumpen* 'to hop'; cf. ENG. *to jump*.

**Ginster** m. 'broom (plant)': MHG *ginster*: LAT. *genista* (FR. *genêt*; hence the family name of the Plantagenets, who took the broom (*planta genista*) as their badge.

**Gipfel** m. 'peak (of mountain, etc.)': MHG *gipfel*, *güpfel*, cf. *gupf* 'highest point', perh. allied to *gumpen* 'to jump' (cf. *Gimpel*). Note the association of words of similar meaning: *Gipfel*, *Wipfel*, *Zipfel*.

**Gips** m. 'gypsum, plaster of Paris': OHG MHG *gips*: LAT. *gypsum*: Gk. *γύψος*: ARAB. *jibs*.

**girren** vw. 'to coo': MHG *girren* (onomatopoeic).

**Gischt** m. 'yeast, foam': MHG *gest*, *gis*; OE *gist* 'yeast': OHG *gesan*, cf. *gären*.

**Gitter** n. 'trellis, grating, railing': NHG for *\*Gegitter*: MHG *gegiter*, collective of *geter*, variant of *Gatter*.

**Glanz** m. 'lustre, splendour': MHG *glanz*: OHG *glanz* adj. 'shining'; cf. ENG. *to glint*; cf. MHG *glanst*, *glast* 'brilliance'; cf. OIr. *glése*



'gleam'. Perh. also cognate with OBULG. *glēdati* (RUSS. глядѣть) 'to look'. ON *glan* 'brilliance'. Poss. related to *gelb*, *Gold*.

**Glas** n. 'glass': OHG *glas* 'glass, amber', MHG *glas*; OE *glæs*, ON *gler*; cf. the GMC.-LAT. *glesum* 'amber' (OE *glære* 'resin'). Perh. related to **Glanz**.

**glatt** adj. 'smooth': OHG MHG *glat* 'smooth, shining'; OE *glæd* 'shining, joyous', ON *gladr*; cf. OBULG. *gladъkъ* (RUSS. гладкий) 'smooth', LAT. *glaber*. Prob. related to **Glas**.

**Glatze** f. 'bald pate': MHG *glatz*, cf. **glatt**.

**Glaube** m. 'belief': OHG *giloubo*, MHG *geloube*; OE *gelēafa*. Cf. *glauben*: MHG *gelouben*, *gelöuben*, GOTH. *galaubjan*; cf. ENG. *believe*, *believe*. GOTH. *galaubjan* is a derivative of *galaufs* 'valuable': cf. *lieb*. [GMC. \**liub-/laub-*, IEUR. \**leubh-/loubh-/lubh-*]; cf. LAT. *lubet*. Cf. **Lob**, *geloben*.

**gleich** adj. 'like, equal, direct': OHG *gilih*, MHG *gelich*; OE *gelic*, ON *glíkr*, GOTH. *galeiks*: *ge-* (prefix) + *Leiche*: lit. 'having the same (or a common) body'. Cf. *jeglich*.

**Gleichnis** n. 'parable': OHG *gilihmissa* 'likeness', MHG *gelichnisse*: *gleich*.

**gleichsam** adv. 'as it were': MHG *geliche sam* 'equally as if'; ME *same*; GK. *ὁμός* 'the same' (*homonym*, etc.), SKT. *sāmās*.

**Gleis, Geleis** n. 'track': MHG *geleis*, collective of *leis(e)* f. (because cart-tracks appear in pairs) 'track, trace' (used of snow *Parz.* 281,12): OHG *leisa* 'track'; cf. LAT. *lira* 'furrow'.

**gleißen** vw. 'to gleam': OHG *glīzzan*, MHG *glīzen*; cf. ON *glitra* (ENG. *glitter*), GOTH. *glit-munjan*; related to **Glanz**.

**Gleisner** m. 'hypocrite': MHG *gelichsenære*, *glīchezære* 'dissembler, actor': MHG *glīchezēn*; OHG *gilihizōn* 'to assume a likeness'. Cf. **gleich**, **Leiche**. Heinrich der Glīchezære was the name of an Alsatian who adapted the Old French *Roman de Renard* (ca. 1180).

**gleiten** vst. 'to slide, glide': MHG *glīten*; OE *glīdan*; cf. **glatt**.

**Gletscher** m. 'glacier': FR. (Valais) *glatser*: LAT. \**glaciarium*: *glacies* 'ice'. The Tyrolese word for 'glacier' is *Kees*.

**Glied** n. 'limb, member': OHG *gilid*, MHG *gelit*: OHG *lith*, *lid*; OE *lid*, GOTH. *lipus* 'limb' [GMC. \**li-puz*]; with a different suffix ON *limr* (OE *lim*, ENG. *limb*). Cf. **Bild**.

**Gliedmaßen** pl. 'limbs': MHG *gelidemæze* 'limb': *māze* 'measure', prob. because *foot*, *ell*, etc., were used for measures; cf. DU. *ledemaat*, ON *līdamót*.

**glimmen** vst. 'to glow, gleam': MHG *glimmen*; cf. MHG *glimmern*, ENG. *to glimmer*; cf. ON *glia* 'to shine'; OIR. *glé* 'shining'; cf. **gleißen**.

**glimpflich** adv. 'gently': OHG *gilimphlich*, MHG *gelimphlich* 'suitably, courteously, gently'; OE *gelimphlic*; cf. OHG *gilimph* 'agreement', cf. ENG. *limp* adj. (hence perh. orig. 'hanging together'); SKT. *lāmbatē* 'hangs down'.

**glitschen** vw. 'to slip': MHG *glitsen*, intensive to **gleiten**.

**glitzern** vw. 'to glitter': MHG *glitzern*, frequentative of *glitzen*, which is itself an intensive of **gleißen**; cf. ENG. *to glitter*, ON *glitra*.

**Glocke** f. 'bell': OHG *glocca*, MHG *glocke*, *glogge*; OE *glucge*, ON *klokka* 'church-bell': OIR. *cloc*. The word was introduced into Germany by 6th cent. Irish missionaries, hence also MEDLAT. *cloca* (OFR. *cloche*, North FR. *cloque*, hence ENG. *clock* (orig. 'bell announcing the hour') & *cloak* (orig. 'bell-shaped garment,')). For development of meaning in ENG. cf. DAN. *hvad er klokken?* 'What is the time?' (lit. 'bell').

**Glosse** f. 'gloss, explanation': GK. *γλῶσσα* 'tongue'.

**glotzen** vw. 'to stare, goggle': MHG *glotzen*; ON *glotta* 'to sneer'; cf. ENG. *to gloat*. Perh. related to OBULG. *glēdēti* (RUSS. глядѣть) 'to look'.

**Glück** n. 'luck, fortune, happiness': MHG *gelücke*, MLG *gelucke* (DU. *geluk*, whence ENG. *luck*). From LG DAN. *lykke*, SWED. *lycka*. Origin obscure: perh. connected with **locken**.

**glucken** vw. 'to cluck': MHG *glucken*, *klucken*; OE *cloccian*. Onomatopoeic. Hence *Glucke* f. 'clucking hen'.

**glühen** vw. 'to glow': OHG *gluoēn*, MHG *glüējen*; OE *glōwan*, ON *glóa* [GMC. \**glō-*, IEUR. \**ghlō-/ghlō-*]; LITH. *žleja* 'twilight'.

**Glut** f. 'glowing heat': OHG MHG *gluot*, OE *gléd*; cf. **glühen**.

**Gnade** f. 'grace': OHG *gināda*, MHG *genāde* 'grace, favour, help, thanks, greeting'; ON *nād* (pl. *nāðir* = 'rest'); cf. GOTH. *nīpan* 'to help'; SKT. *nāthām* 'help'.

**Gold** n. 'gold': OHG *gold*, MHG *golt*; OE *gold*, ON *gull*, GOTH. *gulþ* [GMC. \**gulþ*, IEUR. \**ghlt-*]; cf. OBULG. *zlato* (RUSS. золото); cf. also SKT. *hiranya* (for \**ghal-*) 'gold'; cf. **gelb**.

**Golf** m. 'gulf': MHG *golfe*: FR. *golfe*: ITAL. *golfo*; Late LAT. *colpus*: GK. *κόλπος*.

**gönnen** vw. 'to favour, not to grudge': OHG *gi-unnan*, *unnan*, MHG *gunnen* perf.-pres. (1st sing. *gan*); ON *unna*, GOTH. *unnan* and noun GOTH. *anst*, OHG *anst*, *unst*, MHG *gunst*, NHG *Gunst*. In NHG this verb has left the perf.-pres. class & become a regular weak verb, perh. from frequent use of subj. instead of indic.: *ich gönnte* like *ich möchte*.

**Gosse** f. 'sink': NHG; cf. MLG *gote*: **gießen**.

**Gott** m. 'God': OHG MHG *got*; OE *god*, ON *gud*, GOTH. *gip*. Originally neuter, but with the advent of Christianity became masc. Prob. = 'the one invoked', cf. SKT. *-hūta* (for \**ghūta*) 'invoked' (deity).

**Götze** m. 'idol': Late MHG *götze* 'ecclesiastical statue': prob. dimin. of **Gott**.

**graben** vst. 'to dig': OHG *graban*, MHG *graben*; OE *grafan*, GOTH. *graban*. Hence *Grab* n. 'grave', *Graben* m. 'ditch, moat, trench' (OHG *grabo*, MHG *grabe*). [GMC. \*(*greb-*)/*grab-*, IEUR. \**ghrebh-/ghrobh-*];



OBULG. *grebъ* 'I dig, row' (RUSS. *ребѣ́й*, *рестѣ́й* 'to row'), *grobъ* (RUSS. *рѹбѣ́*) 'grave'.

**Grad** m. 'degree, stage, rank': OHG MHG *grād*, *grāt*: LAT. *gradus* (ENG. *grade*) 'step'.

**Graf** m. 'count, earl': OHG *grāvo*, *grāvia* (orig. 'commander'), MHG *grāve*; OE *gerēfa* ((for \**gegrēfa*), hence *reeve*, *sheriff* 'shire-reeve'); cf. GOTH. *gagrēfts* 'command'. The office of *Graf* (LAT. *comes*) was established as a measure of royal control by Charles the Great. In the feudal hierarchy it denotes a rank of nobility between *Herzog* (duke) & *Freiherr* (baron). Special uses of the term occur in *Landgraf* (title of Thuringian counts), *Markgraf* 'Earl Marcher' (in Austria before 1156, and Meissen), *Pfalzgraf* 'count in charge of an imperial palace', *Burggraf* 'castle commander', etc.

**gram** adj. 'peevish, hostile': OHG MHG *gram*; OE *gram*, ON *gramr*; in grad. relation to **grimm**. [GMC. \**grim-/gram-*, IEUR. \**ghrem-/ghrom-*]; cf. LAT. *fremo* (for \**ghr-*) 'I gnash', GK. *χρόμαδος* 'gnashing'. Hence *Gram* m. 'grief', *sich grāmen* (MHG *gremen*) 'to grieve'.

**Gran** m. 'grain' (weight): LAT. *granum* 'a corn'.

**Granne** f. 'bristle': OHG *grana* 'moustache', MHG *grane*, *gran*; ON *gron* 'moustache'; cf. OIr. *grend* 'moustache'.

**Gras** n. 'grass': OHG MHG *gras*; OE *græs*, GOTH. *gras* 'herb'; cf. MHG *gruose* 'young shoot': OHG *gruoēn*, OE *grōwan* (ENG. *to grow*); OHG *gruoni* 'green' (cf. *grün*) [GMC. \**gra-/grō-*, IEUR. \**ghra-/ghrā-*]; cf. LAT. *grāmen* 'grass'.

**gräßlich** adj. 'horrible': MHG *græzlich* 'furious': *graz* 'angry', *grāzen* 'to cry out, rage'; GOTH. *grētan* 'to weep' (cf. ENG. dial. *to greet* 'weep'); cf. SKT. *hrādātē* 'resounds'. Cf. **grüßen**.

**Grat** m. 'point, ridge': MHG *grāt* (Parz. 234,18); cf. **Granne**.

**Gräte** f. 'fishbone': orig. pl. of **Grat**.

**grau** adj. 'grey': OHG *grāo* (gen. *grāwes*), MHG *grā*, *grāwes*; OE *græg* (ENG. *grey*), ON *grár*; perh. related to LAT. *rāvus* (for \**hrāvus*?).

**grauen** vw. impers. 'to give the horrors': MHG *grāwen*: OHG *ingrāūen*; cf. **grausam**, **Greuel**, **gruselig**.

**Graupe** f. 'pearl-barley' (first recorded in 15th cent. as *eys-grupe* 'hailstone'): prob. Lusatian *krupa* 'barleycorn, hailstone' (OBULG. *krupa*, RUSS. *крупѧ* 'groats').

**Graus** m. 'horror': MHG *grāus*; cf. **grauen**.

**grausam** adj. 'cruel': MHG *grāwesam* (cf. ENG. *gruesome*); cf. **grauen**.

**Greif** m. 'griffin': OHG *grîf*, *grîfo*, MHG *grîf(e)*: LAT. *gryphus*: GK. *γρύψ*: ASSYR. *kurub* 'fabulous winged monster'.

**greifen** vst. 'to seize': OHG *grîfan*, MHG *grîfen*; OE *grîpan*, GOTH. *greipan*; cf. LITH. *griebiū*.

**greinen** vw. 'to whine, grin': OHG *grînan* vst., MHG *grînen*; cf. OE *grānian* (ENG. *groan*).

**Greis** m. 'old man': MHG *grîse*: OHG MHG *grîs* 'grey-haired' (hence FR. *gris* 'grey'). Prob. related to **grau**.

**grell** adj. 'vivid, loud' (of colours): MHG *grel* 'angry', *grellen* 'to cry out'; OE *gryllan* 'to gnash one's teeth'. Cf. **grollen**.

**Grenze** f. 'frontier': Late MHG *grenize*: POL. *granica* (RUSS. *граница*, CZECH *hranice*). First appears in the territories of the Teutonic Order (13th cent.), replacing MHG *march*.

**Greuel** m. 'horror, atrocity': MHG *grîuwel*; cf. **grauen**.

**Griesgram** m. 'grumbler, ill-humour': MHG *grisgram* 'gnashing of teeth': OHG *gristgramôn* 'to gnash': \**grist* (= OE *grist*, ENG. *grist* from *grindan* 'to grind') + **gram**?

**Griess** m. 'gravel, groats': OHG *grîoz*, MHG *griez* 'sand'; OE *gréot*, ON *grîót* 'stones'; cf. **Grütze**.

**Griffel** m. 'stylus': OHG *griffil*, MHG *griffel*. Perh. re-formed after **greifen** from OHG *graf*: LAT. *graphium*: GK. *γράφω* 'I write'. Hence FR. *greffier* 'clerk of court'.

**Grille** f. 'grasshopper, caprice': OHG *grillo* m., MHG *grille*: LAT. *gryllus* 'cricket': GK. *γρύλλος*.

**grimm** adj. 'grim, fierce': OHG MHG *grim*; OE *grim*, ON *grimmr*; cf. **gram**.

**Grind** m. 'scurf': OHG *grint*; cf. ENG. *to grind*, LAT. *frendere* (?). In MHG (Alem.) sometimes used as slang for 'head'.

**grinsen** vw. 'to grin': MHG \**grinesen*; cf. **greinen**.

**grob** adj. 'coarse': OHG *gerob* 'thick', MLG *grof* 'strong'. Origin obscure. Not connected with RUSS. *рѣ́бый* (cf. **Krampf**).

**Grobrian** m. 'coarse-fellow, boor': Sebastian Brant (1494) invented a *St Grobrianus*, patron saint of indecency & coarseness (from **grob**), & Friedrich Dedekind (1549) composed a Latin satire *Grobrianus*, translated into German by Kaspar Scheidt.

**grollen** vw. 'to sulk': MHG *grüllen*; cf. **grell**.

**Groschen** m. 'coin' (in Germany now 10 Pfennig, in Austria 1/100 of a Schilling): MHG *gros*: MEDLAT. *grossus* 'thick': OHG *grōz* (cf. *groß*); cf. LG *grote* (ENG. *groat* '4d'). From **Groschen** POL. *grosz*, TURK. *kuruş*.

**groß** adj. 'big, great': OHG MHG *grōz*; OE *gréat* [GMC. \**graut-*]. Origin obscure.

**Grotte** f. 'grotto': ITAL. *grotta*: LAT. *crupta*: GK. *κρύπτη* 'crypt'; cf. **Gruft**.

**Grube** f. 'groove, pit, mine': OHG *gruoba*, MHG *gruobe*; (ENG. *groove* is from DU.); GOTH. *groba*; cf. **graben**.

**grübeln** vw. 'to rack one's brains': OHG *grubilôn* 'to grub, poke, investigate', MHG *grübelen*; cf. **graben**.

**Gruft** f. 'sepulchre, vault': OHG MHG *gruft*: LAT. *crupta*; cf. **Grotte**.

**Grummet** n. 'aftermath': MHG *grüenmât*, *gruonmât* 'grass mown when green'; cf. **Mahd**.

**grün** adj. 'green': OHG *gruoni*, MHG *grüene*; OE *gréne*, ON *grœnn*; cf. OHG *gruoën*, MHG *grüezen* 'to grow (green)'; OE *grówan* (ENG. *grow*); cf. **Gras**.

**Grund** m. 'ground, bottom, reason': OHG MHG *grunt*, ON *grunnr* 'bottom of the sea'; GOTH. *grundu*-. Origin doubtful.

**Grünspan** m. 'verdigris': MHG *grüenspân* for MEDLAT. *viride hispānum*.

**grunzen** vw. 'to grunt': MHG *grunzen*; ME *grunten*. Onomatopoeic, cf. LAT. *grunio*. Cf. MHG *grinnen*.

**grüßen** vw. 'to greet': OHG *gruozēn* 'to accost' (also with hostile intent), MHG *grüezen*; OE *grētan*, ON *græta*; cf. MHG *grāzen* 'to shout' (GOTH. *grētan* 'to weep'). Orig. 'to cause to shout (in reply)'. Cf. **gräblich**.

**Grütze** f. 'groats': OHG *gruzzi*, MHG *grütze*; cf. OE *grytt* (ENG. *grit*); cf. ON *grautr* 'groats'; cf. LITH. *grūdas* 'grain, kernel'. Cf. **Grieß**.

**gucken** vw. 'to look, peep': MHG *gucken*, *gücken*. Origin obscure.

**Gulden** m. 'guilder' (coin): MHG *guldin* for *guldin phennino* 'golden penny'. Cf. DU. *gulden*. The *u* is earlier than the *o* of **Gold**.

**Gummi** m. 'gum, rubber': MHG *gummi* 'gum': LAT. *gummi*; GK. κόμμι, of EGYPT. origin. In sense of 'rubber' because this too comes as a sticky fluid from trees.

**Gunst** f. 'favour': MHG *gunst* replacing OHG *anst*, *unst*; cf. **gönnen**.

**Gurgel** f. 'gullet': OHG *gurgula*, MHG *gurgele*; LAT. *gurgulio*.

**Gurke** f. 'cucumber': POL. *ogórek* (Gen. *ogórka*; POL. *ó = u*); Late GK. ἀγγούριον: IRAN. *angōrah* (ENG. *gherkin* is from DU.).

**Gurt** m. 'girth': MHG *gurt*: OHG *gurtēn* 'to gird'; cf. **Garten** (orig. meaning 'to surround').

**Gürtel** m. 'girdle, belt': OHG *gurtīl*, MHG *gürtel*; OE *gyrdele*; cf. **Gurt**.

**Guß** m. 'shower, spout': OHG MHG *guz*; cf. **gießen**.

**gut** adj. 'good': OHG MHG *guot*; OE *gód*, ON *góðr*, GOTH. *gōþs* (orig. meaning 'suitable'); cf. OBULG. *godz* 'suitable time' (RUSS. год 'year'). Cf. **Gatte**.

**Gut** n. 'estate, farm, property': MHG *guot* n. 'possessions', as opposed to *güete* f. 'goodness' (NHG **Güte**) (rarely MHG *guot* in this sense). Cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 31,17; 8,14. Cf. **gut**.

**H** (hah) n.: form developed from GK. H (*ἦρα*), from Semitic *hē*. Runic form *\*h*, Gothic *h*. In words of direct IEUR. descent it normally represents GMC. *\*χ*, from IEUR. *\*k*: **hundert**, GMC. *\*χund-*, IEUR. *\*kentóm* (LAT. *centum*). Between vowels MHG *h* became silent in NHG as in *sehen*. As in such words the preceding vowel either was, or became, long, *h* came to be regarded as a sign of vowel-length and was adopted in cases where etymologically not justified, as in *stehen* (MHG *stēn*), *ihr* (MHG *ir*). When not followed by a vowel,

GMC. *χ* retained its pronunciation, being usually written *ch*. This explains the alternation **geschehen**: **Geschichte**. Within the verbal system such alternations have been levelled-out in NHG: cf. MHG *sach*: *sāhen*, NHG *sah*: *sāhen*. *H* also alternates with *g* by Verner's Law: *ziehen*: *gezogen*. In other cases levelling has occurred here too: MHG *gedihen*: *gedigen*, NHG *gedeihen*: *gediehen* (but cf. *gediegen* adj.).

**Haar** n. 'hair': OHG MHG *hār*; OE *hær*, ON *hár*; cf. also OE *heord*, ON *haddr* [GMC. *\*χazd-*]. GMC. *\*χaz-/χēz-* would correspond to IEUR. *\*kes-/kos-/kēs-*; cf. OBULG. *kosa*, LITH. *kasà*; cf. also OBULG. *česati* (RUSS. чesàть) 'to comb'.

**haben** vw. 'to have': OHG *habēn*, MHG *haben*; OS *habbian*; OE *habban*, ON *hafa*, GOTH. *haban*: allied to **heben**. The resemblance to LAT. *habere*, which extends to the terminations, can only be fortuitous. In MHG *haben* has full and contracted forms (2.3. sing. pres. *hāst hāt* or *habest habet*, past *hāte* or *habete*, etc.). The contracted forms are used when the verb is auxiliary, the full forms when it is a full verb, in which case it often = NHG **halten** ('hold, stop'). It is sometimes difficult to distinguish derivatives of *haben* from those of **heben**.

**Habicht** m. 'hawk': OHG *habuh*, MHG *habech*; OE *heafoc* (ENG. *hawk*), ON *haukr*; prob. from **heben**. Like many bird-names this word shows an original *k*-suffix (the final *-t* in NHG is 'inorganic' as in **sonst**). Hence **Habsburg** for *\*Habechesburg* (the ancestral home of the Habsburgs in the Swiss Aargau).

**Hacke** f. 'heel': OHG *hachun*; cf. OE *hōh* 'heel', *hēla* (for *\*hōhila*).

**hacken** vw. 'to hack': MHG *hacken*; OE *haccian*, prob. allied to **hauen**.

**Hader**<sup>1</sup> m. 'strife': MHG *hader*. Cf. OHG *hadu*—'battle' in *Hadubrant* ('battle-sword'), common in OGMc. names: [GMC. *\*χadu-r-*, IEUR. *\*katu-*]; cf. OBULG. *kotora* 'battle', SKT. *śatrus* 'enemy'; OIR. *cath* 'battle', GK. *κότος* 'rancour'. Cf. also the Gallic name *Caturiges*.

**Hader**<sup>2</sup> m. 'rags': OHG *hadara* f. 'patch', MHG *hader* m. [GMC. *\*χap-*, IEUR. *\*ke(n)t-/ko(n)t-*]; LAT. *cento*, GK. *κεντρών* 'garment of rags', SKT. *kanthā*.

**Hafen**<sup>1</sup> m. 'harbour': MLG *havene* (= MHG *habe*, *habene*); OE *hæfne* (ENG. *haven*), ON *hafn*; cf. **Haff**. Like many sea-terms, of LG origin.

**Hafen**<sup>2</sup> m. 'pot': OHG *hafan*, MHG *haven* lit. 'container'; cf. **haben**, **heben**.

**Hafer** m. 'oats': LG variant of OHG *habaro*, MHG *haber*, NHG (UG) *Hafer*; OSWED. *hafre*, *hagre*; cf. GK. *κάχρυς* 'parched barley'.

**Haff** n. 'inland sea, gulf': MLG *haf* 'sea'; ON *haf* 'sea'. Origin obscure.

**Haft** f. 'custody': OHG MHG *haft*; cf. OHG *haft* adj. 'captured' & suffix **-haft**. Cf. LAT. *captus*: **heben**.

**Hag** m. 'hedge, enclosure': OHG *hag*, MHG *hac*; OS *haga*; ON *hage* 'pasture'. Cf. Gallic *caivum*. Hence place-names in *-hagen*, & 's *Gravenhage* 'The Count's Enclosure', the official DU. name for The Hague.

**Hagebuche** f. 'hornbeam': OHG *haganbruohha*, MHG *hagenbuoche* lit. 'hedge-beech', because used for hedges.

**Hagedorn** m. 'hawthorn': MHG *hagedorn* lit. 'hedge-thorn': OE *haga-porn*, ON *hagþorn*.

**Hagel** m. 'hail': OHG *hagal*, MHG *hagel*; OE *hægel*, ON *hagl*; cf. GK. κάχληξ 'pebble'.

**hager** adj. 'lean, haggard': MHG *hager*; ME *hagger* (ENG. *haggard*). Origin obscure.

**Hagestolz** m. 'bachelor': OHG *hagustalt*, MHG *hagestalt*, *hagestolz*; OE *hægsteald* 'warrior', ON *haukstaldr*: **Hag** + Goth. *staldan* 'to possess', remodelled after *stolz*: lit. 'possessor of a small enclosed plot', who was prob. too poor to marry.

**Häher** m. 'jay': OHG *hehara* f., MHG *heher*; OE *higora*, ON *hegr* 'heron'. The two birds were confused owing to the similarity of their cries.

**Hahn** m. 'cock, tap': OHG *hano*, MHG *hane*, *han*; OE *hana*, ON *hane*, Goth. *hano*. Orig. seems to have meant 'singer'; cf. LAT. *cano* 'I sing'. The same idea appears in Slavonic: Russ. петѣх 'cock', петѣ 'to sing'.

**Hai(fisch)** m. 'shark': DU. *haai*; ON *hár*. Cf. SKT. *śaṅkúś* 'kind of aquatic animal'.

**Hain** m. 'grove': MHG *hain* (rare) contracted from *hagen* (cf. **Hag**). The idea of a 'sacred grove' was imported by Klopstock & the poets of the *Göttinger Hainbund*.

**Haken** m. 'hook', (fig.) 'catch, snag': OHG *háko*, *hágo*. Precise relation to ENG. *hook* (OE *hóc*) doubtful; ON *hake*. In HG a form with *ch* might have been expected.

**halb** adj. 'half': OHG *halb*, MHG *halp*; OE *healf*, ON *hálfr*, Goth. *halbs*; cf. SKT. *klptás* 'arranged, cut', LAT. *scalpo*.

**Halde** f. 'slope': OHG *halda*, MHG *halde*; ON *hallr*; cf. OHG *hald* 'inclined': cf. **hold**, **Huld**, **halt**.

**Hälfte** f. 'half': a CG form introduced by Luther: UG *Halbteil*.

**Halle** f. 'hall': OHG *halla* 'covered hall, temple', MHG *halle*; OE *heall*, ON *holl*. Prob. connected with *hehlen*. Cf. LAT. *cella* 'cell', SKT. *sālā* 'house'.

**hallen** vw. 'to resound': MHG *hal* 'resonance'; cf. **hell**.

**Halm** m. 'straw, blade of grass': OHG MHG *halm*; OE *healm*, ON *halmr* 'straw'. Cf. LAT. *calamus*: GK. κάλαμος 'reed'; OBULG. *slama* 'straw' (Russ. *colóma*). Cf. also LAT. *culmus* 'stalk'.

**Hals** m. 'neck': OHG MHG *hals*, OE *heals*, ON Goth. *hals*; cf. LAT. *collum* (for *\*colsum*). Hence *Halsberg* 'hawberk'.

**halt** adv. (UG) 'of course, after all': OHG *halt*; ON *heldr* (DAN. *heller* 'rather'), Goth. *haldis* 'rather', compar. of OHG *haldo* 'very'.

The form \*halter sometimes ascribed by N-Germans to the Austrians does not exist. Cf. **Halde**, **hold**, **Huld**.

**halten** vst. 'to hold': OHG *haltan* 'to keep cattle', MHG *halten*; OE *healdan* 'to rule, guide', ON *halla* (for *\*halda*), Goth. *haldan*. Cf. GK. βουκόλος 'herdsman'. From the meaning of 'guide, rule' comes also the sense of 'hold up, stop'. The ENG. military *halt* from GER. via FR. *halte*.

**Halünke** m. 'rogue': CZECH *holomek* (Acc./Gen. *holomka*), orig. 'naked beggar', from *holý* (Russ. голый) 'naked'. Orig. stressed on first syllable in conformity with Czech (& earlier GER.) accentuation: now stressed on second syllable as in case of other heavy secondary syllables (cf. **Foréille**, **lebendig**, **Wacholder**, etc.).

**hämisch** adj. 'malicious': Late MHG *hemisch*, perh. orig. 'concealed': OHG *hamo* 'garment': cf. **Hermd**, **Leichnam**.

**Hammel** m. 'wether': OHG *hamal*, MHG *hamel*: OHG *hamal* adj. 'mutilated': *hamalōn* 'to mutilate', cf. **hemmen**.

**Hammer** m. 'hammer': OHG *hamar*, MHG *hamer*; OE *hamor*, ON *hamarr* (also = 'rock'); cf. OBULG. *kamy* (Russ. камень) 'stone', LITH. *akmūo*, GK. ἄκμων 'anvil', SKT. *āsmā* 'stone, anvil, hammer'. The name clearly points to stone-age origin. ἄσμων

**Hamster** m. 'hamster' (type of marmot): OHG *hamēstro* 'field-mouse', MHG *hamster*. Origin obscure, but cf. OBULG. *chomēstara* (Russ. *хомяк*), LITH. *staras*. Hence NHG *Hamsterer* 'hoarder of food' (in current use since 1919).

**Hand** f. 'hand': OHG MHG *hant*; OE *hand*; ON *hond* (DAN. *hånd*), Goth. *handus*: prob. related to Goth. *hinþan* 'to catch' (OH *henda* 'to catch with the hand'), ENG. *hunt*. Cf. **behende**. [Perh. for IEUR. *\*kent-/kont-*: cf. **Hundert**].

**handeln** vw. 'to act, bargain': OHG *hantalōn*, MHG *handeln*, orig. 'to touch with the hands', cf. ENG. *to handle*.

**Hanf** m. 'hemp': OHG *hanaf*, MHG *hanef*, *hanf*; OE *hænep* (ENG. *hemp*); ON *hampr*; cf. GK. κάνναβις, LITH. *kanāpės*, OBULG. *konoplja* (Russ. *конопля*): *\*kanapis* in some old E European language; cf. Cheremiss *keñe* & Zyrjän *piš* 'hemp' (both Finno-Ugric languages in U.S.S.R.). A wandering culture-word of wide diffusion.

**Hängematte** f. 'hammock': DU. *hangmat* (folk-etymology from *hang* + *mat*): FR. *hamac*: SPAN. *hamaca*: CARIB. *hamaca*.

**hangen, hängen** vst. 'to hang' (intrans.)

**hängen** vw. 'to hang' (trans.)

These forms reflect confusion of 3 verbs in OHG:

- (1) *hāhan* vst. MHG *hāhen* (trans. & intrans.); OE *hón*, Goth. *hāhan* (< *\*hanhan* with compensatory lengthening),
- (2) OHG *hangēn*, MHG *hangen* vw. (intrans.),
- (3) OHG *hengen*, MHG *hengen* vw. (trans.): *\*hangjan*.

[GMC. *\*χāχ-/χang-* (VL), IEUR. *\*kenk-/konk-*; cf. SKT. *śaṅkatē* 'hesitates'; LAT. *cunctor* 'I delay'.

**Hansa, Hanse** f. 'Hansa': MLG *hanse* 'merchants' guild': OHG *hansa* 'troop', GOTH. *hansa*. The great N German league of merchant cities which dominated trade in the Baltic & N Sea region in the later Middle Ages.

**Hanswurst** m. 'clown', orig. *Hans Wurst* as name of a comical figure. First recorded in the LG version of Sebastian Brant's *Narrenschiff* (1519): cf. the Fr. *Jean Potage* & other similar types. Used for polemical purposes by Luther (*Wider Hans Worst*). In 17th & 18th cent. a favourite figure of comedy (banished by Gottsched). A noted portrayer of this type was the Viennese Anton Stranitzky (d. 1726). Hence Viennese *Wurstel* 'clown', *fortwursteln* 'to muddle through', *Wurstelprater* (amusement park in the Prater).

**hantieren** vw. 'to trade': MHG *hantieren*: OFr. *hanter* (ENG. *haunt*) 'to frequent': ON *heimta* (SWED. *hämta*) 'to fetch, demand': *heim* 'home'. By association with **Hand** formerly also spelt *handthieren* (hence DAN. *håndtere*, SWED. *handtera*).

**hapern** vw. 'to be stuck, stumble': MDU. *haperen* 'to stutter'; DAN. *happe*. But the forms with *p* also occur in UG.

**Harte** f. 'harp': OHG *harpfa*, MHG *harphe*, *harfe*; OE *hearpe*, ON *harpa*. Origin obscure. Hence Fr. *harpe*.

**Harke** f. 'rake': MLG *harke*; SWED. *harka* 'harrow': ON *harka* 'to rake'; cf. SKT. *kharj* 'to rake'. Prob. related to ENG. *harrow*, DAN. *harv*. A LG word; UG **Rechen**.

**Harlekin** m. 'harlequin': Fr. *arlequin*: ITAL. *arlechino*: OFr. *hellequin*, orig. a mythological figure like the German *der wilde Jäger*. In 18th cent. tends to replace **Hanswurst**.

**Harm** m. 'distress, sorrow': OHG MHG ON *harm*; OE *hearm*; cf. OBULG. *sramъ* (RUSS. *срам*) 'shame'. The adj. *harmlos* appears in 18th cent. under the influence of ENG. *harmless*.

**Harn** m. 'uring': OHG *haran*, MHG *harn* (ENHG *harm* (Luther)). Apparently identical with OE *scearn*, ON *skarn* 'mud, filth'; cf. Gk. *σκῶρ*. An example of an IEUR. root with alternation of initial *sk-/k-* (cf. **Stier**). After *s* the *k* would, of course, remain unshifted, hence the GMC. alternation *sk-/h-*.

**Harnisch** m. 'harness, armour': MHG *harnas*, *harnasch* 'armour': OFr. *harnais*. Origin doubtful: either CELTIC (WELSH *haiarnaez* 'iron utensils') or GMC., the first element connected with **Heer**. The orig. meaning of 'armour' still appears in the phrase *in Harnisch bringen* 'to enrage'.

**Harpune** f. 'harpoon': DU. *harpoen*: Fr. *harpon*: *harpin* 'hook': LAT. *harpe* 'sickle': Gk. *ἄρπη* 'scythe'.

**harren** vw. 'to wait, tarry': MHG *harren*, not found in other GMC. languages. [IEUR. \**ker-/kor*] cf. LATV. *cerēt* 'to hope'.

**hart** adj. 'hard': OHG *harti*, MHG *herte*, *harte*; OE *heard*, ON *hardr*, GOTH. *hardus* [GMC. \**harduz*, IEUR. \**kartús*]; Gk. *κραῦς* 'strong'.

Hence *Härte* 'hardness' (OHG *harti*), *hartnäckig* 'stubborn' (18th cent.): cf. **Naeken** & ENG. *stiff-necked*, SWED. *hårdnackad*.

**Harz** n. 'resin': OHG MHG *harz*, OS *hart*. Unknown in other GMC. languages. Perh. related to Gk. *κηρός* 'wax'.

**haschen** vw. 'to snatch': MHG only as compound *erhaschen*: poss. for OHG \**hafskōn*: *haf-* cf. **heben**.

**Hase** m. 'hare': OHG *haso*, MHG *hase*; OE *hara*, ON *here* (DAN. *hare*, SWED. *hara*). The alternation of forms with *s* & *r* (VL) points to a primitive fluctuation of accent [GMC. \**χasan-/χazan-*, IEUR. \**kāsan-/kasān-*]; SKT. *śasās* (for \**śasās*). The orig. meaning seems to have been 'grey animal': OE *hasu*, ON *hōss* 'grey'; cf. LAT. *cānus* (for \**casnus*) 'grey'.

**Hasel** f. 'hazel': OHG *hasala*, MHG *hasel*; OE *hæsel*, ON *hasl* [GMC. \**zasala*, IEUR. \**kosolo-*]; LAT. *corulus* (for \**cosulus*), OIR. *coll* (for *cosl*).

**Haspe** f. 'hasp, hinge': OHG *haspa* 'reel of yarn', MHG *haspe*; OE *hæsp*, *hæps*, ON *hespa* 'skein, bolt': poss. for \**hapsa*: **heben**.

**Haspel** m. 'reel': OHG *haspil*, MHG *haspel*: **Haspe**.

**Hast** f. 'haste': LG *hast*: OFr. *haste* (Fr. *hâte*, ENG. *haste*): GMC. \**haisti-* (cf. OE *hæst* 'violence'): cf. **heftig**.

**Haß** m. 'hate': OHG MHG *haz*; OE *hete* (ENG. *hate* from *hatian* vw. 'to hate'), ON *hatr*, GOTH. *hatis*, n. Cf. Gk. *κῆδος* (*kādos*) 'care, sorrow'. MHG *der sunnen haz* 'hated by the sun', *Parz.* 247,26. Hence *hassen* vw. 'to hate': OHG *hazzōn*, MHG *hazzen*. Cf. **hetzen**.

**hätscheln** vw. 'to stroke, coddle': cf. TYROL. *hatschen* 'to stroke', BAV. *hatschen* 'to walk painfully, drag one's feet'.

**Hatschier** m. 'lifeguard': ENHG *hartschier* (by analogy of *hatschen*?): ITAL. *arciere* 'archer'.

**Haube** f. 'hood': OHG *hūba*, MHG *hūbe* (for a good description of one cf. *Meier Helmbrecht* 14 ff.); OE *hūfe* 'mitre', ON *hūfa* 'cap'. Prob. related to **Haupt**.

**Häubitze** f. 'howitzer' (the ENG. word from GER.): ENHG *harufnitz* (15th cent.): CZECH *houfnice* 'kind of catapult'. First introduced during the Hussite Wars (15th cent.).

**hauchen** vw. 'to breathe, puff': MHG (UG) *hūchen*, prob. onomatopoeic.

**hauen** vst. 'to hew, strike': OHG *houwan*, MHG *houwen*; OE *héawan*, ON *hoggva* (for \**hawwan*) [GMC. \**χau(w)-*, IEUR. \**kau-*]; LITH. *kāju* 'I forge', OBULG. *kovъ* (RUSS. *куютъ*, Inf. *ковать*); LAT. *cū-dō* 'I strike'.

**Haufen** m. 'heap': OHG *hūfo*, *houf*, MHG *hūfe*, *houfe*; OE *héap*; cf. LITH. *kaupas*, OBULG. *kupъ* 'heap'.

**häufig** adj. 'frequent': ENHG *haufecht*, *häuficht*, orig. 'plentiful, in heaps'. Since the 17th cent. *häufig* is the commoner form. For development of meaning cf. MHG *dicke* 'often'. Cf. **Haufen**.

**Haupt** n. 'head': OHG *houbit*, MHG *houbei* *houbt*; OE *heafod*, ON

*hpfud*. GOTH. *haubiþ* [GMC. \**haubud-* and \**habud-*?, IEUR. \**kaput-*]; cf. LAT. *caput*. Phrase: *zu Häupten* by analogy of *zu Füßen*. *Haupt* is no longer the normal word for 'head', being replaced in the primary meaning by *Kopf*.

**Hauptmann** m. '(infantry) captain': equated with Fr. *capitaine*. MHG *houbetman* = 'general'.

**Hauptwort** n. 'noun': Germanisation for *nomen substantivum* by Gottsched (18th cent.).

**Haus** n. 'house': OHG MHG *hūs*, OE ON *hūs*, GOTH. *-hūs* in *gudhūs* 'temple'. Hence OBULG. *chyzs* 'house'. Poss. related to *Hütte* & ENG. 'to hide'; cf. *Haut*.

**Haut** f. 'skin': OHG MHG *hāt*; OE *hȳd* (ENG. *hide*), ON *húd* [GMC. \**hūdiz*, IEUR. \**kutis* (*kū-*)]; LAT. *cutis*, GK. *κύρος*; cf. also LAT. *scūtum* 'shield', SKT. *skāuti* 'covers'. (For forms with & without initial *s*- cf. *Harn*).

**Hebamme** f. 'midwife': MHG *hebamme* by analogy of *Amme*. For OHG *hevianna* 'she who lifts'.

**heben** vst. 'to raise': OHG *heffēn* (pret. *huob*), MHG *heben*, *heven*; OS *hebban*; OE *hebban*, ON *hefja*, GOTH. *hafjan*; LAT. *capio* 'I take' corresponds exactly; cf. GK. *κώπη* 'handle'. ENG. *heavy* (OE *hefig*, OS *hebig*) is also related.

**Hechel** f. 'heckle, flax-comb': MHG *hechel*, *hachel*; ME *hechele*: OHG *hecchēn* 'to sting', an intensive form seemingly connected, like *hacken*, with *hauen*. Hence *hecheln* vw. 'to heckle, pour scorn on'.

**Hechse, Hächse** f. 'hock' (of horses): OHG *hahsa*, MHG *hähse*, *hahse*, *hehse*: cf. LAT. *coxa* 'hip', SKT. *kakṣyā* 'saddle-girth'.

**Hecht** m. 'pike' (fish): OHG *hahhit*, *hechit*, MHG *hechet*; OE *hacod*: OHG *hecchēn* 'to prick, sting', from its sharp teeth. Cf. the equiv. names in other GMC. languages: DAN. *gedde*, SWED. *gädda* from ON *gaddr* 'prickle'.

**Hecke** f. 'hedgē': OHG *hegga*, *hecka*, MHG *hegge*, *hecke*; OE *hecg*; cf. *Hag*.

**Hede** f. 'tow': MLG *hēde*; OE *heorde*; cf. OHG *haru* 'flax'.

**Heer** n. 'army': OHG *heri*, MHG *her*; OE *here* m., ON *herr* m., GOTH. *harjis* m. [GMC. \**harjiz*, IEUR. \**korjis*]; OPRUSS. *karjis* 'army', LITH. *kāras* 'war'; OIR. *cuire* 'troop', GK. *κοίρανος* (for \**κόρjανος*). Cf. *verheeren*.

**Hefe** f. 'yeast': OHG *hepho* m., MHG *heffe*; OE *hæfe*; cognate with *heben*.

**Heft** n. 'grip, handle, anything fastened' (hence 'booklet with leaves fastened together'): OHG *hefti*, MHG *hefte*, a derivative of *haben* in sense of 'to hold', or of *heben*. Cf. MHG *haft* m. 'hold'.

**heftig** adj. 'violent, strong': Late OHG *heftig*; cf. GOTH. *haifts* 'strife' (cf. *Hast*). But prob. also associated with MHG *heftec* 'firm' from *Haft*. Not related to ENG. *hefty*.

**hegen** vw. 'to cherish': OHG *hegēn* 'to fence in', MHG *hegen*; cf. *Hag*, *Hecke*.

**Hehl** m. 'concealment': MHG *hæle* (CG *hêle*) with IEUR. *ē*-grade from *hehlen*.

**hehlen** vw. 'to conceal': OHG *helan*, MHG *helu*; OE *helan* [GMC. \**hel-/hæl-*, IEUR. \**kel-/kēl-*]; LAT. *celāre* 'to conceal', *occulere*; OIR. *celim* 'I hide'. It is noteworthy that MHG *helu* & LAT. *celare* are both construed with double Acc. Cf. *Halle*, *Hölle*, *Hülle*, *hohl*, *Helm*.

**hehr** adj. 'exalted': OHG MHG *hēr* 'old, distinguished'; OE *hār* (ENG. *hoar(y)*), ON *hǫrr* 'grey with age'; cf. OBULG. *sēr* (RUSS. *сѣрый*) 'grey'. Hence **Herr** (orig. the comp. of this word) & *herrlich*.

**Heide**<sup>1</sup> f. 'heath': MHG *heide*; OE *hæp*, ON *heidr*, GOTH. *haiþi* 'field' [GMC. \**haiþ-*, IEUR. \**koit-*]; LAT. *bū-cētum* 'pasture'; OIR. *ciad* 'forest', OWELSH *coit* (WELSH *coed*) 'forest'. *Heide* often means 'forest' in N Germany.

**Heide**<sup>2</sup> m. 'heathen': OHG *heidano*, MHG *heiden*; OE *hæpen*; ON *heidinn* adj., GOTH. *haiþnō* 'heathen woman'. Presumably from **Heide**<sup>1</sup>, as translation of LAT. *pagānus* (from *pagus*). The *n*-suffix in NHG taken as a weak ending, hence the change of declension (cf. **Christ**). In MHG usually = 'Saracen, Arab'; MHG *heidensch* = 'Arabic', cf. *Parz.* 13,20; 416,27.

**Heidelbeere** f. 'bilberry': MHG *heidelber*, *heitber*; OHG *heitperi*, \**heidila*: **Heide**<sup>1</sup>. A similar diminutive formation to **Eichel** from **Eiche**.

**Heiduck** m. 'Hungarian warrior': HUNG. *hajdúk*, pl. of *hajdú*, name of a tribe with national costumes & customs, serving in the old Hungarian army. Recorded in German since 16th cent. (Fischart).

**heikel** adj. 'awkward, ticklish': NHG only, mainly UG. Origin obscure, but apparently equivalent to **ekel**, which is more LG.

**heil** adj. 'hale, sound, whole': OHG MHG *heil*; OE *hāl*, ON *heill* (for \**heilr*), GOTH. *hails* [GMC. \**hailaz*, IEUR. \**koilos*]; GK. *κοῖλον* 'the beautiful'; OPRUSS. *kailāstikan* 'health', OBULG. *cēls* (RUSS. *цѣлый*) 'whole'.

**Heil** n. 'health, salvation': OHG MHG *heil*; OE *hæl*, ON *heill* [GMC. \**hailiz*, a neuter *es-/os*-stem like LAT. *genus*, *generis*]; cf. **heil** adj. Hence used as a greeting or pledge (GOTH. *hails!*, prob. neuter, recorded in a Latin epigram). In Christian sense = 'salvation'. Cf. **Heiland**, **heilig**.

**Heiland** m. 'Saviour': OHG MHG *heilant*, OS *hēliand* (cf. the 9th cent. OS Christian epic); OE *hælend*, orig. pres. part. of **heilen**.

**heilen** vw. 'to heal': OHG *heilēn* 'to become well' and *heilēn* 'to cure' both yield MHG *heilen*; OE *hælan*; cf. **heil**.

**heilig** adj. 'holy': OHG *heilag*, MHG *heilec*; OE *hāleg*, ON *heilagr*, GOTH. (in a runic inscription) *hailag* n.; cf. **heil**. Seems to have been introduced in religious sense into German from OE (cf. **Geist**), but the GOTH. (pagan) inscription seems to attest a pre-Christian

religious association, and ON *heill* n. also means 'good omen'; cf. also OIR. *cél* 'omen'. As a noun in Christian sense *der Heilige* 'saint', rendering LAT. *sanctus*.

**Heim** n. 'home': OHG MHG *heim*; OE *hām* (ENG. *home*, but *-ham* in place-names, & cf. *West Ham*, etc.); ON *heimr* 'village, world', GOTH. *haimis* 'village'. Cf. OPRUSS. *seimāns* 'farm' (LITH. *kaimas* 'farm' is prob. borrowed from GMC. with initial *k-* substituted for *h-*). Cf. also GK. *κώμη* 'village'.

**Heimat** f. 'home, homeland': OHG *heimōti* n., MHG *heimūete*, *heimōt*, *heimāt* (15th cent.). The formation is with the same suffix as in **Armut**, **Einöde**. The word has as strong emotional connotations in German as *home* in English, but applies rather to one's native district than to the actual house.

**Heimchen** n. 'cricket' (insect): derivative of MHG *heime*: OHG *heimo*; OE *hāma*, owing to the insect's fondness for houses. Cf. **Heim**.

**heimlich** adj. 'secret, stealthy': OHG, MHG *heimelich* 'homely, intimate, confidential' (in MHG often used of lovers); cf. **Heim**. For development of meaning cf. **geheim**, with which it is now felt to be associated.

**Heimsuchung** f. 'visitation' in various senses, lit. 'visit in the home' (cf. Konrad v. Würzburg, *Engelhard* 5685), esp. of divine visitation, either as blessing or punishment. *Mariä Heimsuchung* 'the Visitation' (of the Virgin Mary).

**heimtückisch** adj. 'malicious': *heim-* as in **heimlich** + **Tücke**, hence 'secretly malicious'. First recorded in 16th cent. (Fischart).

**Hein** in *Freund Hein* (name for Death): (18th cent.), contraction of *Heinrich*, recorded in MHG as euphemism for the devil.

**Heirat** f. 'marriage': OHG MHG *hīrāt* m.f.; OE *hīred* 'household': OHG *hīwun* 'married couple', ON *hiun* 'married couple, household'; GOTH. *heirwafrunja* 'master of the house' (cf. **Frau**, **Frondienst**); cf. LAT. *civis* 'citizen', SKT. *śivas* 'beloved'. The second element = **Rat**.

**heischen** vw. 'to demand': OHG *eiscōn* 'to ask (a question = *fragen*)', MHG *eischen*; OE *āscian* (ENG. *to ask*), ON *askia* [GMC. *\*aisk-*, IEUR. *\*isk-/eisk-/oisk-*]; OBULG *isk-ati* 'to seek' (RUSS. *искать*), SKT. *iśchāti* 'seeks'. The initial *h-* in NHG by contamination with **heißen**.

**heiser** adj. 'hoarse': MHG *heiser*, *heise*: OHG *heis*; OE *hās* (for *\*hārs*, cf. ME *hoors*, ENG. *hoarse*), ON *háss* (from OE?). Origin obscure. MHG *heiser* often used metaphorically = 'weak, powerless', cf. *Österr. Reichchronik* 77 ff.: *diu reht wurden heiser dō ez sō lanc an keiser und āne kīnec stuont*.

**heiß** adj. 'hot': OHG MHG *heiz*; OE *hāt* (ENG. *hot*), ON *heit* [GMC. *\*haitaz*, IEUR. *\*koid-*]. Forms without the dental suffix also occur, cf. OHG (g) *hei* 'heat'. Cf. LITH. *kaitrà* 'incandescence'. All three grades of the series IEUR. *ei/oi/i* (GMC. *i/ai/i*) occur; cf. GOTH. *heitō* 'fever' & **Hitze**. Cf. also **heizen**.

**heißen** vst. 'to bid, be called': OHG *heizan*, MHG *heizen*; OE *hātan* (ENG. *hight* is the reduplicated past tense OE *heht*, ME *higt*, cf. GOTH. *haihāt*), ON *heita*, GOTH. *haitan* 'to command' (the meaning 'be called' is found only with the passive forms of the Gothic verb). Perh. cognate with LAT. *ac-cio* 'I call'.

**Leiter** adj. 'serene, bright, clear': OHG *heitar*, MHG *heiter*; OE *hādor*, ON *heid-r* (*-r* = inflexional ending, not suffix) [GMC. *\*χaid(r)-*, IEUR. *\*koit-* (VL)]; cf. SKT. *ētrās* (< *\*kit-*) 'bright', *kētūs* 'brightness' (< *\*koit-*). Cf. **-heit** suffix. *Heiter* was originally applied only to the sky: cf. *aus heiterem Himmel* 'out of the blue'.

**heizen** vw. 'to heat': OHG *heizēn*, MHG *heizen* (also *heizen*); OE *hātan*, ON *heita* (for *\*hait-jan*): cf. **heiß**, **Hitze**.

**Held** m. 'hero': MHG *helit*, *helet*, *helt* (Gen. *heldes*); OE *hælep*, ON *hōldr* 'free-born man'. Prob. allied to OIR. *calath* 'hard'. Not found in OHG (*helidos* in the *Hildebrandslied* is an OS form, as the ending shows). The mod. SCAND. forms DAN. *helt*, SWED. *hjelte* are from German. Cf. also without the dental suffix ON *halr* 'man'. The weak declension occurs from the 14th cent. onwards & is well established before the 18th cent. Hence *Heldenbuch* 'book of heroic tales', since the 15th cent. *Heldensage* as collective name for such tales first used by Goethe.

**helfen** vst. 'to help': OHG *helfan*, MHG *helfen*; OE *helpan* (past part. *holpen* still current in 17th cent.), ON *hjalpa* (DAN. *hjælpe*, SWED. *hjälp*), GOTH. *hilpan*; cf. LITH. *šelpiū* 'I help'. In MHG *helfen* is commonly construed with the Acc., though the Dat. construction is also found in OHG.

**Helfershelfer** m. 'accomplice': recorded since 15th cent., orig. = 'fellow-fighter in a feud'.

**hell** adj. 'clear, bright': OHG MHG *hel* 'clear-sounding': MHG *hal* 'resonance'; cf. GK. *καλέω* 'I call'. The meaning 'bright' is found in the 13th cent. (Ulrich v. Lichtenstein), but does not become common till the 16th. In UG *licht* is still the normal word for 'bright, light-coloured': in Vienna *lichtes Bier*, not *helles Bier*.

**Hellebarte** f. 'halberd': pop. etym. from **hell** for MHG *helmbarte* 'axe capable of cleaving a helmet': **Helm** + **Barte**.

**Heller** m. 'coin of varying value': MHG *haller*, *heller*, orig. *haller phenninc* 'coin minted at Schwäbisch-Hall' (from 13th cent.). The form with mutation appears in 15th cent.; Lessing still has the spelling *Häller*. In Austria-Hungary from 1892-1918 the *Krone* (ca. 10d.) was divided into 100 *Heller*. Hence the still current CZECH *haléř*, HUNG. *fillér*.

**Helm** m. 'helmet': OHG MHG *helm*; OE *helm*, ON *hialmr*, GOTH. *hilms* (from GMC. FR. *hearme*, OBULG. *šlēmz*, RUSS. *шлем*) [GMC. *\*xelmaz*, IEUR. *\*kēlmos*]; SKT. *sārman* 'protection'; prob. a derivative of the IEUR. root *\*kel-* 'to conceal': cf. **hehlen**.

**Hemd** n. 'shirt, chemise': OHG *hemidi*, MHG *hemede*; OE *hemepe*:

OHG *hamo* 'clothing' (cf. **Leichnam**). [GMC. \**ham-*, IEUR. \**kam-*]; GALLIC] *camisia* (hence FR. *chemise*), SKT. *sāmalyām* 'woollen shirt'.

**hemmen** vw. 'to hinder': MHG *hemmen*; ON *hemia*, either to **Hammel** or to ON *hqm* 'wither'. In UG *hemmen* = 'to tether grazing horses': cf. GK. *κημός* 'muzzle'.

**Hengst** m. 'stallion': OHG *hengist* 'stallion, gelding', MHG *hengest*; OE *hengest*, ON *hestr* (for \**henhistr*) (DAN. *hest*, SWED. *häst*). Prob. related to LITH. *šankūs* 'nimble' (of horses).

**Henkel** m. 'handle': NHG (17th cent.) from **henken**.

**henken** vw. 'to hang' (trans.) (usually in sense of 'execute by hanging', but cf. *einhenken* 'to link arms'): OHG *henchēn*; cf. *hängen*.

**Henker** m. 'hangman': Late MHG (UG) *henker* for more usual MHG *håhære* (cf. *hängen*, **henken**). As euphemism for 'the devil' since 17th cent.

**Henne** f. 'hen': OHG *henna*, MHG *henne*; OE *henn*; a purely West GMC. derivative from **Hahn**. OHG also *heninna*.

**her** adv. 'hither': OHG *hera*, MHG *here*, *her*; cf. GOTH. *hiri* 'come here'. Prob. connected with **hier**.

**herb** adj. 'bitter, harsh-tasting': MHG *here* (Gen. *herwes*). Origin obscure.

**Herberge** f. 'hostel, lodging': OHG *heriberga*, MHG *herberge*; ON *herbergi* (ENG. *harbour* & *harbinger* 'one who goes ahead to find accommodation'): orig. = 'shelter for an army': **Heer** + **bergen**.

**Herbst** m. 'autumn': OHG *herbist*, MHG *herbest*; OE *hærfest* (ENG. *harvest*); cf. LAT. *carpo* 'I pluck', GK. *καρπός* 'fruit'.

**Herd** m. 'hearth, stove': OHG *herd*, MHG *hert*; OE *heorþ*, [GMC. \**her-p-*]. Cf. LATV. *ceri* 'red-hot stones'; LAT. *carbo* 'coal' (for \**kardhō*-?).

**Herde** f. 'herd': OHG *herta*, MHG *herte*, *herde*; OE *heord*, ON *hiprd*, GOTH. *hairda* [GMC. \**herd-*, IEUR. \**kerdh-*]; cf. SKT. *sárdhas* 'herd'; LITH. *keĩdžiūs* 'shepherd'.

**Hering** m. 'herring': OHG *haring*, *hering*, MHG *herinc*; OE *hæring* (SCAND. has *sild* instead of this). Poss. connected with **Heer**, owing to the fish's habit of travelling in shoals.

**Hermelin** m. n. 'ermine': OHG *hermelin*, MHG *hermelin* 'weasel; esp. its white winter fur': dimin. of OHG *harmo* 'weasel'; OE *hearmo*; cf. LITH. *šermuō* 'weasel'. The wearing of ermine was restricted to persons of high rank. This led to the conservation of the MHG form of the word and the shift of accent to the last syllable, as if it were a foreign word.

**Herold** m. 'herald': MHG *heralt*; OFR. *heralt* (FR. *hérault*): OHG \**heri-walt* 'army official': **Heer** + **walten**. To this corresponds the old GMC. name *Chariovalda* (ON *Haraldr*, ENG. *Harold*). In ENHG corrupted to *Ehrenhold* (Hans Sachs).

**Herr** m. 'lord, sir, Mr'. OHG *hëiro*, *hërro*, MHG *hërre*, *herre*, *hër*, *her*, *er*; orig. comparative of OHG *hër* (**hehr**), loan-translation of

MEDLAT. *senior* as title of respect (FR. *seigneur*, *sieur*, ITAL. *signor*, SPAN. *señor*), replacing earlier *truhtin* or *frō* (cf. **Frau**). In particular from the Hohenstaufen period *hërre* is the title of all knights. The MHG fem. equiv. is *frouwe* 'noble lady', which later gave way to *Dame* except in sense of 'Mrs', etc. The distinction in declension: sing. AGD *Herrn*, pl. *Herren* was arbitrarily invented by Gottsched.

**herrlich** adj. 'splendid': OHG MHG *hêrlîch*, OS *hêrlîk*, a derivative of **hehr**, but associated with **Herr** from early times.

**herrschen** vw. 'to rule': OHG *hêrisôn*, *hêriesôn*, MHG *hêresen*, *hêrsen*, *hersen* (*rs* > *rsch* as in **Barsch**). OHG *hêrisôn* looks like a derivative from **hehr**, but the meaning requires derivation from **Herr**. DAN. *herske* from GER., the *sk* being due to the false analogy of words like GER. *Schiff*: DAN. *skib*. Hence **Herrscher** 'ruler' (OHG *hêrisdri*, MHG *hêrsære*).

**Herz** n. 'heart': OHG *herza*, MHG *herze*; OE *heorte*, ON *hiarta*, GOTH. *hairtō* [GMC. \**her-t-*, IEUR. \**kerd-/krd-*]; cf. LAT. *cor*, *cordis*, GK. *καρδία*, OIR. *cride*, OBULG. *srōdъ-ce* (RUSS. *сърдце*), LITH. *širdis*.

**Herzog** m. 'duke': OHG *herizogo*, MHG *herzoge*, OS *heritogo*; OE *heretoga*, ON *hertoge* orig. = 'army-leader': **Heer** + **zogo** from **ziehen**. Equated with LAT. *dux*, with which the second element (weak noun in -o denoting an agent, cf. **Bote**) is etymologically connected. Cf. **ziehen**.

**hetzen** vw. 'to chase, hunt, incite': OHG *hezzēn* (for \**hat-jan*), MHG *hetzen*; cf. **Haß**.

**Heu** n. 'hay': OHG *hewi*, MHG *höu*; OE *hég*, ON *hey*, GOTH *hawi*, prob. = 'cut grass': **hauen**. Cf. RUSS. *ковыль* 'steppe grass'.

**heucheln** vw. 'to dissemble': NHG only (CG): MHG *hûchen* 'to crouch'; cf. **hocken**. The UG equiv. is *gleisēn*.

**heuer** adv. 'this year' (UG): OHG *hiuru* for \**hiu jâru* 'this year' (instrumental), MHG *hiure*. First element GOTH. *hi-*: cf. **hier**.

**heuern** vw. 'to hire': LG *hiiren*; OE *hyrian* (ENG. *to hire*), allied to *Hauderer* 'carter, coachman for hire'. Origin obscure.

**heulen** vw. 'to howl': OHG *hiuwîlôn* 'to rejoice', MHG *hiuweln*, *hiulen* 'to howl'; ME *houlen*; cf. OHG *hîwila* 'owl'.

**Heuschrecke** f. 'locust': OHG *hewiscrekko* m., MHG *höuschrecke*, lit. 'hay-jumper': **Heu** + **Schreck**.

**heute** adv. 'today': OHG *hiutu* for \**hiu tagu*, an Instrumental form like **heuer**, MHG *hiute*; OE *hêodæg*. Cf. **heuer**, **hier**.

**Hexe** f. 'witch': OHG *hagazussa*, MHG *hekse*; OE *hægtesse* (hence prob. ME *hagge*, ENG. *hag*). The first element seems to be **Hag**, the second perh. as in NORW. (dial.) *tysja* 'fairy'; GALLIC *dusi* 'demons'.

**Hieb** m. 'blow, stroke': NHG (17th cent.) derivative from past tense of **hauen**, replacing earlier *Hau*. In Vienna *Hieb* is used to denote a district (*Bezirk*), perh. for **Schlag** in sense of 'clearing'.

**hier** adv. 'here': OHG *hear*, *hiar*, MHG *hier*, *hie*; OE ON *hër*,



GOTH. *hēr*: cf. GOTH. pronoun *hi-* in *himma daga* (Dat.) 'today' [GMC. \**χi-*, IEUR. \**ki-*]; LAT. *citrā*, *cis* 'on this side', and the suffix of *hi-c*, *hae-c*, *ho-c*; GK. (Ionic) *κεῖ* 'there'. Cf. **heuer**, **heute**, **her**, **hin**. The adj. *hiesig* (1618) after *dasig* orig. (1470) = *das-ig* 'the same'.

**Hifthorn** n. 'hunting-horn': Earlier NHG *Hiefhorn*: OHG GOTH. *hiufan* 'to wail'; OE *héofan*. Sometimes spelt *Hüfthorn* by analogy of **Hüfte**, because it hangs at the waist.

**Himbeere** f. 'raspberry': OHG *hintperi*: **Hinde**, MHG *hintber*; OE *hindberie*.

**Himmel** m. 'heaven, sky': OHG *himil*, MHG *himel*; DAN. SWED. *himmel*; but cf. variants (1) GOTH. *himins*, ON *himenn*, (2) OS *heban*, OE *heofon* (ENG. *heaven*). These are prob. all related, the basic form being GMC. \**heman-/himin-*, with dissimilation in OHG of final *-n* to *-l*, in OS, OE of medial *m* to *v* (*ð*), perh. by association with **heben**. Origin obscure.

**hin**. adv. 'hence, from here': OHG *hina*, MHG *hine*; OE *hin-*: cf. **hier**.

**Hinde**, **Hindin** f. 'hind, doe': OHG *hinta*, MHG *hinde*; OE, ON *hind*. The *-d* is perh. a suffix, the root being \**him-* (cf. GK. *κεμᾶς* 'young deer', SKT. *sámas* 'hornless'). Cf. **Himbeere**.

**hindern** vw. 'to hinder': OHG *hintarôn*, MHG *hindern*; ON *hindra*, with different suffix OE *hinderian*; a derivative of **hinter**. Note that in the vb. the frequent change: OHG *nt* > MHG *nd* has occurred, but the prep. has retained *nt*. Cf. **fördern**.

**hinken** vw. 'to limp': OHG *hinchān*, MHG *hinken*; ON *hinka* [GMC. \**χenk-*, IEUR. \**kheng-/khong-*]; cf. SKT. *khanjati* 'limps'; GK. *σκάζω* (for \**s-khng-jō*); ON *skakkr* (for \**skankr*) 'lame'.

**hinnen** adv. in *von himmen* 'hence': OHG *hinnān*, *hinnana*, MHG *hinne*; OE *heonan* (ME *henne-s*, ENG. *hence*); cf. **hin**.

**hinten** adv. 'behind': OHG *hintana*, MHG *hinden*; OE *be-hindan*, GOTH. *hindana*, cf. **hinter**.

**hinter** prep. 'behind': OHG *hintar*, MHG *hinter*, *hinder*; OE *hinder*, GOTH. *hintar*; orig. a neuter comparative (IEUR. *-terom*; cf. GK. *πρότερος-ον* 'former, in front'); cf. Breton *kentr* 'point'.

**Hippe** f. 'sickle': a CG form introduced by Luther for MHG *heppe*: OHG *heppa* (for \**hapja*); perh. related to GK. *κοπίς* 'cleaver', LITH. *kapōnė*.

**Hirn**, **Gehirn** n. 'brain': OHG *hirni*, MHG *hirne*; OE *hiarni*; DU. *hersen* [GMC. \**χirsn-*, \**χirn-*, IEUR. \**kersn-*, \**kern-*]; cf. LAT. *cerebrum* (for \**ceresrum*), GK. *κάπ* 'head', SKT. *śīras* n. 'head', *śīrsa* (*śīrsn-*) 'head'.

**Hirsch** m. 'stag, hart': OHG *hiruz*, MHG *hirz* (after the change *z* > *s*, the combination *rs* became *rsch* as in **Barsch**); OE *heorot*, *heort*, ON *hipttr* [GMC. \**χerut-* for \**χerw-t-*, IEUR. \**kerw-*]; cf. LAT. *cervus*; GK. *κεράς* (for \**κεραφός*) 'horned': *κέρας* 'horn'. A variant *Hirz* occurs in Alemannic, due to early loss of *-u-*, with consequent shift of *t*, after *r*, to *z* instead of *z*.

**Hirse** f. 'millet': OHG *hirsī*, *hirso*, m., MHG *hirse*; perh. related to LAT. *Cerēs* 'goddess of agriculture'.

**Hirte**, **Hirt** m. 'herdsman': OHG *hirtī*, MHG *hirte*; OE *hyrde* (ENG. *shep-herd* &c.), ON *hirder*, GOTH. *hairdeis*; cf. **Herde**. From a variant *Herder* the surname.

**hissen** vw. 'to hoist': LG *hissen*, SWED. *hissa*. Origin obscure.

**Hitze** f. 'heat': OHG *hizzea*, MHG *hitze*; ON *hite*; derivative with zero-grade vowel (\**hit-jō*) from **heiß**.

**Hobel** m. 'plane' (tool): MHG *hobel*, MLG *hovel*. Origin obscure. Hence *ungehobelt* 'uncouth'.

**hoch** adj. 'high': OHG MHG *hōh*, *hōch*; OE *héah*, ON *hár*, GOTH. *háuhs*; cf. MHG *houc* 'hill', ON *haugr*; cf. LITH. *kaūkara* 'hill', *kaūkas* 'boil, swelling'. Cf. **Höhe**. The inflexion of this word illustrates the strictly phonetic treatment of MHG *-h*. Between vowels this became silent, but in final position it had a stronger pronunciation denoted *-ch*, which remained. But normally the difference was levelled-out analogically.

**hochdeutsch** adj. 'High German': orig. in purely geographical sense to denote the dialects of the more mountainous S as opposed to *niederdeutsch* or *niederländisch* (in wider sense, = LG). In this sense recorded since 15th cent. Hence the language of the Imperial Chancery or, in general, educated speech (in 18th cent. esp. the language of the Saxon Chancery): cf. Wieland, *Über die Frage Was ist Hochdeutsch?* (1782). In this sense *hoch* is taken as meaning 'noble, elevated', instead of in the geographical sense, for which Boediker (1690) proposed *oberdeutsch*. Now used popularly in sense of 'standard German as opposed to dialects' (imitated in DAN. *højtdansk* and even in DU. as *hoognederlands* (!)); scientifically to denote those dialects which have undergone the HG sound-shift (*oberdeutsch* being a subdivision (UG) of *hochdeutsch* in this sense, as opposed to *mitteldeutsch* (CG)); this usage since Grimm.

**Hochstapler** m. 'swindler': a canting term: *stabuler* 'beggar': **Stab**.

**Höchzeit** f. 'wedding': MHG *hōchzīt* 'festival'. The specific sense of 'wedding' develops in the 13th century, and becomes predominant with the rise of the towns and the decline of chivalry with its magnificent festivals. Note the shortened vowel in composition.

**hocken** vw. 'to crouch': MHG *hucken*, intensive of MHG *hūchen*: cf. **heucheln**.

**Höcker** m. 'hump' (of camel, etc.): MHG *hoger*, *hocker*, prob. related to **hoch**.

**Hof** m. 'court, courtyard': OHG MHG *hof*; OE *hof*, ON *hof* 'temple with roof'. Origin obscure. Seems at first to have designated a farm or garden, then the farmhouse, later 'palace' & other buildings, hence royal court, court of justice, &c. In Earlier NHG often still *Hoff* (phonetically, MHG *höf/höves* should give NHG *Höf/Höfes*), hence DAN. *høj* & the name *Höfmann*. Hence *höflich*,



**hübsch**, & modern derivatives like **Bahnhof** (a type widely imitated in loan-translations: cf. DAN. *banegård*, HUNG. *pályaudvar*, lit. 'Bahn-Hof', CROAT *kolo-dvor* 'wheel-court'). Phrase: *den Hof machen* for *die Kur machen* 'to pay court to': FR. *faire la cour*.

**Hoffart** f. 'pride, arrogance': MHG *hōchvart*; the form with assimilation of *ch* > *f* appears first in 14th cent., and is common from 16th cent. Cf. **hoch**, **Fahrt**: *fahren* in the general sense of 'to fare, live': cf. **Wohlfahrt** & ENG. *welfare*. MHG *hōchvart* represents the sin of *superbia*, the cardinal sin from which all others flow, since it was pride which induced Lucifer to rebel.

**hoffen** vw. 'to hope': MHG *hoffen* (rare & mainly CG; UG has *gedingen*); MLG *hopen*; OE *hopian*; DAN. *håbe*, SWED. *hoppas* (reflex.) (not found in ON): Appar. connected with **hüpfen** (cf. Jespersen, *Language* (1922), p. 309 f.). Basic idea: 'leaping of expectations' (?).

**höfisch** adj. 'courtly': MHG *hövesch*, *hübesch* (cf. **hübsch**) 'courtly': **Hof**. Applied esp. to those periods of literature, etc., when the courts were the main cultural centres (esp. ca. 1150–1250, and 1650–1700: cf. Naumann-Müller, *Höfische Kultur* (1929)). In Carinthia *höfisch* = 'standard German as opposed to the local dialect' (cf. *Lochdeutsch*), a clear survival of earlier cultural conditions.

**höflich** adj. 'polite': MHG *hoveliche* 'courtly': cf. **Hof**, **höfisch**, **hübsch**.

**Höhe** f. 'height': OHG *hōhi*, MHG *hæhe*; GOTH. *háuhei*: cf. **hoch**. **hohl** adj. 'hollow': OHG MHG *hol*; OE *hol*, ON *holr*; cognate with **hehlen** or with LAT. *cavus* 'hollow'. MHG *hol* 'cave', like ENG. *hole*, is the adj. used as a noun. Relation to OE *holh* (ENG. *hollow*) obscure. Cf. ENG. *Holborn*, *Holbeck* 'brook in a hollow', GER. *Holbach*.

**Höhle** f. 'hollow, cave': OHG *holî*, MHG *hülle*, *hole*; cf. **hohl**.

**Hohn** m. 'scorn': OHG *hōna* f. 'ignominy', MHG *hōn* (rare, more usually *hōnde*): OHG *hōni* adj. 'shameful'; OE *hēan*, GOTH. *hauns* 'humble'; cf. LATV. *kauns* 'disgrace', LITH. *kuvėti-s* 'to be ashamed'. Hence *hōhnen* 'to scorn': OHG *hōnēn*, MHG *hānen*; OE *hýman*, GOTH. *hāunjan*. From GMC. is derived OFr. *honnir* 'to disgrace' (cf. *Honni soit qui mal y pense*), *honte* 'shame'.

**hold** adj. 'charming, gracious': OHG *hold* 'gracious, favourably disposed or enjoying one's favour', MHG *holt*; OE *hold*, ON *holtr*, GOTH. *hulps*; orig. = 'inclined': *hold* therefore denotes the favourable attitude of a feudal superior, and conversely the attachment of an inferior to his superior. Cf. OHG *hald* 'inclined'; cf. LITH. *at-kaltė* 'back-support'. Cf. **Halde**, **Huld**.

**holen** vw. 'to fetch': OHG *halōn*, *holōn*, MHG *holn*; OS *halōn* (Du. *halen*); OE *geholian* (ENG. *to hale* prob. from OHG via Fr.): [GMC. \**chal-*, IEUR. \**kal-*]; cf. LAT. *calāre* 'to convoke' (cf. *calendae*); GK. *καλεῖν* 'to call'.

**Hölle** f. 'hell': OHG *hellia*, MHG *helle* (NHG with BAV. rounding *e* > *ö* before *l*); OE *hell*; ON *Hel* 'goddess of the dead'; GOTH. *halja*

'hell'. A pre-Christian term, as the ON name shows, prob. connected with **hehlen** (LAT. *cēlāre*): cf. OIR. *cel* 'death'.

**holpern** vw. 'to stumble, limp': Late MHG *holpeln* (ALEM. *hülpen*). Origin obscure.

**Holunder** m. 'elder': OHG *holuntar*, MHG *holunder*, *holder*, allied to RUSS. *калина* 'elder'. The suffix OHG *-tar* is cognate with ENG. 'tree': cf. **Maßholder**.

**Holz** n. 'wood': OHG MHG *holz* 'forest, timber': OE ON *holt*; [GMC. \**χulta*, IEUR. \**keld-/kold-/kld-*]; cf. OBULG. *klada* 'beam' (RUSS. *колода* 'block of wood'), GK. *κλάδος* 'twig', OIR. *caill* 'forest'. Hence *Holstein*, pop. etym. for *Holsten*, LG \**Holt-sēten* 'the forest-sitters'. Hence perh. Runic Norse *HoltingaR* 'man from Holt' (Holstein?) in the inscription on the famous golden horn of Gallehus.

**Honig** m. 'honey': OHG *honang*, *honag* (with dissimilatory loss of second *n* as in **Pfennig**, **König**); OE *huneg*, ON *hunang*. A peculiarly GMC. term of uncertain origin (but GOTH. has *miliþ*, cf. LAT. *mel*), perh. allied to SKT. *kānakam*, GALIC *canecan* 'gold'.

**Hopfen** m. 'hops': OHG *hopfe*, MHG *hopfe*; ME *hoppe*; perh. related to OHG *hūfo* 'briar'.

**hopsen** vw. 'to hop': MHG \**hoppezen*; cf. OE *hoppetan*; intensive of **hüpfen**.

**horechen** vw. 'to listen, hark': OHG *hōrechen*, MHG *hōrchen*, *hōrchen*; ME *herken*, intensive to **hören**.

**Horde** f. 'horde': ENHG (16th cent.) *horda* 'Tatar horde': POL. *horda*; RUSS. *опрѣ*: Tatar *urdu* 'camp'. The Golden Horde was the name of the Tatar empire founded by Batū Khan in S Russia in 1241. The capital was at Sarai near the modern Stalingrad.

**hören** vw. 'to hear': OHG *hōrēn*, MHG *hæren*: OE *hēran*, *hýran*, ON *heyra*, GOTH. *hausjan* [GMC. \**χauz-*, IEUR. \**kous-*?]; cf. GK. *ακούειν* (for \**ακούσσειν*) perh. 'to have a sharp ear' (IEUR. \**ak-* 'sharp' (Ecke) + \**ous* (Ohr) 'ear').

**Horn** n. 'horn' (in Switzerland also applied to mountain-peaks, *Matterhorn*, &c): OHG MHG *horn* (Runic Norse *horn*a on the golden horn of Gallehus), GOTH. *haiurn* [GMC. \**χurna(m)*, IEUR. \**ker-/kor-/kr-* + *n-*]; LAT. *cornu*, IR., WELSH, CORNISH *corn* (GALATIAN (CELTIC) *κάρνον* 'trumpet'); GK. *κέρας*, SKT. *śṛṅ-ga*. Cf. **Hirsch**, **Ingwer**.

**Hornisse** f. 'hornet': OHG *hornaz*, *hornūz*, MHG *hornūz*, *horniz*; OE *hyrnet*; cf. DU. *horzel*. App. a compound, the first element of which is GMC. \**χurz-* (IEUR. \**krs-*); cf. LAT. *crābro* (for \**crāsro*); OBULG. *srāsen* (RUSS. *шёршень*), LITH. *širšone*: cf. OBULG. *srāša* 'wasp', LITH. *širšuo*.

**Hornung** m. 'February' (Swiss & poetic): MHG *hornunc* (cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 28,32), apparently patronymic 'son of Horn', January being sometimes called *der große Horn*, but perh. really associated with ON *hiarn* 'frozen snow', ARMEN. *sarn* 'ice'.

**Horst** m. 'thicket, eagle's nest': OHG MHG *hurst*, ME *hurst* 'hill, copse'. Origin obscure, but cf. OBULG. *sræstz* 'hair', LAT. *crista* 'tuft, plume'.

**Hort** m. 'hoard': NHG, revived in 18th cent.: OHG *hort* n., MHG *hort* m. 'treasure, support, consolation' (the religious sense of 'consolation' in Luther); OE *hord*, ON *hodd*, GOTH. *huzd* [GMC. \**χuzda-*, IEUR. \**kuzdhó-* for \**kudhtó-*]; Gk. *κύσθος* 'hollow'. Prob. cognate with **Hütte**, **Haus**, ENG. *to hide*.

**Hose** f. 'trousers': OHG *hosa* 'covering for lower part of legs', MHG *hose*; OE *hosu*, ON *hosa*. The sense of ENG. *hose* is thus older than that of NHG *Hose*. Orig. meaning prob. 'cover'; cf. SKT. *kōśas* 'container'.

**Hub** m. 'heave, act of heaving, lifting, &c.': NHG only (18th cent.), from the past tense of **heben** like **Hieb** from **hauen**.

**hübsch** adj. 'pretty': MHG *hübesch*, *hövesch* (:Hof) 'courtly', cf. OFr. *cortois*. The formation appears to be of a very archaic type (*ü/o* as in *gülden/Gold*; *b/f* by VL), but can only be analogical, since the meaning clearly associates the word with a period not earlier than the 12th cent. In MHG the word is generally used in contexts showing emphasis on elegance, charm, &c., hence the later development of meaning.

**Huf** m. 'hoof': OHG MHG *huof*; OE *hóf*, ON *hófr* [GMC. \**χōfaz*, IEUR. \**koph-/kōph*]; cf. SKT. *śaphás*, AVEST. *safa-*.

**Hufe** f. 'plot of land, estate': OHG *huoba*, MHG *huobe* (NHG (UG) *Hube*); OS *hōba* [GMC. \**χōf-/χōb-* (VL), IEUR. \**kāp-*]; cf. Gk. *κήπος* (Dor. *kānos*) 'garden'.

**Hütte** f. 'hip': OHG MHG *huf*; OE *hype*, GOTH. *hups*; cf. Gk. *κύβος* 'hollow near the hips', LAT. *cubitus* 'elbow'. The MHG sing. was *huf*, pl. *hüffe*. Later a sing. *huft* developed with pl. *hüfte*, and this then came to replace the sing.

**Hügel** m. 'hill': NHG only, made the standard form by Luther. A word of CG origin, orig. dimin. of MHG *houc* 'hill' (cf. **hoch**). Variants which are difficult to connect etymologically are *Hübel* (Du. *heuvel*) & *Bübel* (UG). ENG. *hill* is not connected.

**Huhn** n. 'fowl, chicken': OHG MHG *huon*, OS *hōn* (Du. *hoen*). Not found in other GMC. languages, but cf. ON *hæns* (Dan. *høns*). The vowel shows lengthened grade as compared with **Hahn** [GMC. \**χan-/χōn-*, IEUR. \**kan-/kān-*], but no cognates are found outside of GMC. In OHG *huon* could be used of a cock, but in NHG generally denotes the female or immature bird. In Bav. & Austria the dimin. *Hendl* is used instead. *Hühnerauge* 'corn (on foot)' renders MLAT. (7th cent.) *oculus pullinus*.

**Huld** f. 'grace, favour': OHG *huldî*, MHG *hulde*; ON *hylli*; cf. **hold**, **Halde**. In MHG denotes the favour of a feudal superior, or (less often) the loyalty of an inferior.

**Hülle** f. 'sheath, covering': OHG *hulla*, MHG *hülle*; cf. **hehlen**.

In *Hülle und Fülle*, riming phrase denoting superabundance, orig. 'clothing (*hülle*) & food (*fülle*)'.

**Hülse** f. 'husk, shell': OHG *hulsa*, MHG *hülse*, *hülsche*: *hüllen* with *s*-suffix as in **Axt**.

**Hummel** f. 'humble-bee': OHG *humbal*, MHG *humbel*, *hummel*; ME *humbel-bee* (ENG. *bumble-bee* prob. from children's language: assimilation of *h* > *b* prob. aided by analogy of *buzz*), SWED. *humla*, DAN. *humlebi*; cf. MHG *hummen* 'to hum'.

**Hummer** m. 'lobster': LG *hammer*; ON *humarr*, cognate with Gk. *κάμπαρος* 'a kind of crab'.

**humpeln** vw. 'to hobble': LG *humpeln*; BAV. *humpen*; perh. cognate with Gk. *σκαμβός* 'bow-legged'.

**Humpen** m. 'bowl, beaker': A LG & CG word, first recorded in this sense in 17th cent. (but cf. Du. *homp*, ENG. *hump*), yet with IEUR. cognates; cf. Gk. *κύβη* 'beaker, vessel, boat' or SKT. *kumbhas* 'pot', AVEST. *χumba*.

**Hund** m. 'dog, hound': OHG MHG *hunt*; OE *hund*, ON *hundr*, GOTH. *hunds* [GMC. \**χun-d-*, IEUR. \**kwan-/kun-*]; cf. Gk. *κύων* (Gen. *κυν-ός*), SKT. *śva* (Gen. *sīnas*), LITH. *šuo* (Gen. *šūis*), LAT. *canis* (for \**quanis*). The *d*-suffix in GMC. may be by association with GOTH. *hinþan* 'to catch': cf. ENG. *hound* = 'dog used for hunting'.

**hundert** num. 'hundred': OHG *hunderit*, MHG *hundert*; OE *hundred*; ON *hundrað* '120': second element cf. GOTH. *ga-rapþan* 'to count' (cf. **gerade**, **reden**); GOTH. *hund* '100' [GMC. \**χunda(m)*, IEUR. \**kmtóm*]; LAT. *centum*, Gk. *έκατόν*, OBULG. *sěto* (RUSS. *сто*) (with normal development, not, as often stated, from AVEST. *sata*, *satəm*), LITH. *šimtas*, SKT. *śatām*. This word is taken in comparative philology to distinguish two branches of the IEUR. language-family. The *centum*-languages, like Latin, preserve IEUR. palatal *k*, *g*, while the *satem*-languages (SKT. *śatām*, AVEST. *satəm*), change these sounds to spirants *š*, *s*; *ž*, *z*. But this distinction is now considered to have less fundamental significance than was formerly supposed. N.B. (1) IEUR. \**kmtóm* is perhaps for \**dkmtóm*, a compound of \**dékem* '10'. (2) OHG '100' is often *zehenzug* (MHG *zehenzee*): cf. **zehn**.

**Hüne** m. 'giant': LG *hune* (UG *Heune*); MHG *hiune*; OHG *Háni*, orig. the name of the Huns, who, despite their small stature, became giants in GMC. folklore. The period of the Hunnish invasions (ca. 375-450) caused widespread terror & set in motion the Great Migrations. Later the Huns were identified with the Hungarians, who similarly invaded Europe about 890: the Huns of the *Nibelungenlied* live in Hungary and are clearly pictured as Magyars. For the semantic development cf. Fr. *ogre* (prob. from *Hungari*) & CZECH *obr* 'giant' from the name of the Avars, another wild Asiatic tribe which occupied the Danube valley.

**Hunger** m. 'hunger': OHG *hungar*, MHG *hunger*; OE *hungor*, ON *hungr*, GOTH. *hūhrus* (for \**hunhrus*, *h/g* by VL), GOTH. *huggrjan*

'to be hungry' [GMC. \**hunχ-/χung-*, IEUR. \**kenk-/konk-/kək-*]; cf. GK. *κέκετ*, LITH. *kankā* 'torment'.

**Hupe** f. 'hooter': first recorded 1872 for a railway signal. Onomatopoeic.

**hüpfen** vw. 'to hop': MHG *hüpfen*, *hupfen* (NHG (UG) *hupfen*); OE *hoppian*, ON *hoppa*; cf. SKT. *kubhanyuś* 'dancing'; cf. **hoffen**, **hopsen**.

**Hürde** f. 'hurdle': OHG MHG *hurt*; ME *hyrde*; ON *hyrd* 'door'. GOTH. *haiurds* 'door': orig. sense 'wickerwork' [GMC. \**χurdi-*, IEUR. \**kyti-*]; cf. LAT. *crātes* 'wickerwork', GK. *κyρία* (*κάρταλος* 'basket'), SKT. *krñātti* (root *kr-*) 'spins'.

**Hure** f. 'whore': OHG *huora*, MHG *huore*; OE *hōre*, ON *hóra*; GOTH. *hōrs* 'adulterer' [GMC. \**χōr-*, IEUR. \**kār-*]; LATV. *kārs* 'lustful'; LAT. *cārus* 'dear', OIR. *carid* 'love', SKT. *śara* 'friend'.

**hurrah!** interj. 'hurrah!': MHG *hurrah*, Imper. to *hurren* 'hasten', with intensifying suffix *-ā* frequently added to imperatives in MHG; cf. ENG. *hurry*, LAT. *curro* 'I run'. Cf. Bürger, *Lenore* 'hurra hurra, hop hop hop!' *Hurra!* was the battle-cry of the Prussian troops in 1813.

**hurtig** adj. 'rapid': MHG *hurtec*; *hurt* 'impact': OFr. *heurt* (cf. ENG. *hurt*). Hence DAN., SWED. *hurtig* (DAN. *hurtigtog* renders GER. *Schnellzug*). In MHG esp. applied to the impact of a joust, adv. *hurteclīche*.

**Husar** m. 'hussar': HUNG. *huszár*, associated with HUNG. *húsz* 'twenty' because every 20th conscript became a cavalryman, but prob. orig. from SERB. *husar*, *kursar* 'robber': MEDLAT. *cursārius* 'pirate' (ENG. *corsair*): LAT. *cursāre* 'to roam'.

**husch** interj. 'quick': MHG *husch*, interj. expressive of cold (= ENG. *brr!*), hence, by an obvious extension: 'hurry!' The resemblance to ENG. *hush* must be accidental, since the meanings do not coincide, and Germans usually call for silence with *ss!* instead of the ENG. *sh!*

**husten** vw. 'to cough': OHG *huostōn*, MHG *huosten*; OE *hwōstan*; ON *hōsta*; cf. OE *hwēsan* (ENG. *to wheeze*); [GMC. \**χwōs-*, IEUR. \**kwās-*]; SKT. *kāśas* 'cough', LITH. *kósėti* 'to cough', OBULG. *kašъlъ* 'cough' (RUSS. *кашель*; *кашлять* 'to cough').

**Hut!** m. 'hat': OHG MHG *huot*; OE *hód* (ENG. *hood*), cf. OE *hætt* (ENG. *hat*), ON *hōttir* (DAN. *hat*). Prob. cognate with LAT. *cassis* 'helmet'.

**Hut!** f. 'guard, heed': OHG *huota* 'protection', MHG *huote* (esp. = 'supervision of women to prevent illicit love-affairs', often referred to by the *Minnesdinger*); cf. OE *hēdan* (= MHG *hüeten*) (ENG. *heed*). Prob. connected with **Hut!** in sense of 'protection'.

**Hütte** f. 'hut': OHG *hutta* (for \**huttia*), MHG *hütte*; HG only (ENG. *hut* is from Fr. *hutte*, from GER.). Prob. connected with OE *hýdan* (ENG. *to hide*); cf. SERB. *kuća* 'house'. Cf. **Haus**. In technical

language still used for a foundry, however large, from the small wooden huts which were originally used for this purpose. From the dialectal (UG) dimin. *Hüttel* is derived the name *Hüttler*, *Hitler* 'cottager'.

**I (ih)** n.: form derived from GK. **I** (*ιωτα*), from Semitic *jōd*. Runic form **I**, Gothic **I**, **ī**. In words of direct IEUR. descent short *i* represents IEUR. \**i*, or, under certain conditions (before nasal + consonant, before *i*, *j* & OHG *u*, & in unstressed syllables), IEUR. \**e*. Cf. LAT. *piscis*, GOTH. *fisks*; LAT. *ventus*, OHG *wint*; IEUR. \**bhērō*, \**bhēresi*, \**bhereti* (LAT. *ferō*, *fers*, *fert*), OHG *biru*, *biris*, *birit*. The sound of long *ī* in NHG (often written *ie*, *ih*) represents either MHG *ie* (diphthong) or MHG *i* lengthened in an open syllable (or analogically). Very rarely (as in **Hermelin**) NHG *ī* represents MHG *i*, which normally appears in NHG as *ei* (MHG *mîn*, NHG *mein*). In gradation (e.g. in strong verbs) *i* (or *e*) alternates with *a* & *u* or *o* (cf. *singen*, *sang*, *gesungen*; *schwimmen*, *schwamm*, *geschwommen*), representing the IEUR. gradation \**e/o/-*.

**ich** pron. 'I': OHG *ih*, MHG *ich*; OE *ic* (= *ič*), ON *ik*, GOTH. *ik* [GMC. \**eka-*, unstressed form \**ika-*, IEUR. \**ego-m*]; LAT. *egō*, GK. *ἐγώ*; other IEUR. languages show slightly variant forms: SKT. *aham*, OBULG. *azъ*, *jazъ* (BULG. *az*, RUSS. *я*). The oblique cases are formed from a stem *me-*: cf. **mein**.

**Igel** m. 'hedgehog': OHG *igil*, MHG *igel*; OE *igl*, *il*, ON *igull* [GMC. \**eq-* + *il-*, IEUR. \**egh-*]; LITH. *ėžys*, OBULG. *ježъ* (RUSS. *ёж*), GK. *ἐχίς*, lit. 'prickly'; cf. GK. *ἐχίς* 'snake' ('stinger'), SKT. *āhś*. **Blutigel**, properly *Blutegel* 'leech' is prob. also cognate.

**ihr!** pron. 'you': OHG *ir*, MHG *ir* (prob. by analogy of *wir*); cf. OE *gē*, ON *ér*, GOTH. *jus*; cf. SKT. *yūśām*, LITH. *jūs*. In MHG used as a polite title of address in imitation of OFr. *vos*, now superseded by **Sie**. In standard NHG *Ihr* is used as a plur. for persons addressed individually as *du*, but in some regions (e.g. Austria) it is used also as a plur. of **Sie**.

**ihr!** poss. adj. 'her, their': OHG *ira*, *ire*, MHG *ir* (orig. Gen. of *siu* 'she' & *sia*, *sie* 'they'). In Late MHG comes to be inflected adjectivally by analogy of *sîn*, &c.

**iltis** m. 'polecat': OHG *illitiso*, MHG *illetis*, *eltis*; DAN. *ilder*.

**Imbiß** m. 'snack, lunch': OHG MHG *imbîz*; OHG *imbîzan*, MHG *enbîzen* 'to take food'; cf. **beißen**.

**Imme** f. 'bee': OHG *impi* m. 'swarm', MHG *imbe*, *imme* orig. 'swarm', later 'individual bee'; the gender changed by analogy of **Biene**; OE *ymbe* 'swarm'; cf. OIR. *imbed* 'abundance', cognate with LAT. *omnis* 'all'.

**immer** adv. 'always': OHG *io mēr* (*je* + *mehr*), MHG *ie mēre*, *iemer*, *immer*; OS *iemar*. The phonetic development is different from that of *je*, *jeder*, &c.: MHG *ie* there became *jé* by a shift of accent

within the diphthong, but in *iemer* the initial element of the diphthong remained stressed until monophthongisation set in & the vowel became short before *-mer* as in **Jammer**.

**impfen** vw. 'to graft, inoculate': OHG *imphôn* (also *imphôn*), MHG *imphen*; OE *impian*; MEDLAT. *\*imputare*: *impotus* 'cutting': *putare* (*amputare*) 'to cut off'. As a medical term 'to inoculate' since 18th cent. Cf. Gottfried von Straßburg's famous praise of Heinrich von Veldeke (*Tristan* 4738 ff.) *Er imphete daz erste rîs in tiutescher zungen*, &c.

**in** prep. 'in': OHG MHG *in*; OE GOth. *in*, ON *i* [GMC. *\*in*, IEUR. *\*en*]; LAT. *in* (OLAT. *en*), GK. *έν*, OPRUSS. *en*.

**Ingwer** m. 'ginger': OHG *gingibero*, MHG *gingebere*, *ingwere*; LAT. *gingiber* (hence OFR. *gingimbre*, ENG. *ginger*): LAT. GK. *ζιγγίβρις*: PALI *singivera*: SKT. *śṛṅga-vēram* 'horn-shaped' (cf. **Horn**), from the shape of the ginger-root.

**inne** adv. in *inne haben*, *halten*: MHG *inne* (OHG *inna*; GOth. *inna*) 'within', denoting rest as opposed to **ein**<sup>2</sup> (MHG *in*), which denotes motion *inwards*. Hence also *Inhaber* 'owner' (not *\*Einhaber*). Cf. **erinnern**.

**innig** adj. 'intimate, inward, cordial': MHG *innec* from *inne*, adv. *inneclîche*, a favourite word with some of the *Minnesänger*, partly because it provides a convenient rime to *minneclîche*.

**Innung** f. 'guild': Late MHG *innunge* 'corporation', lit. 'taking in': OHG *innôn* vw.: **inne**.

**Insel** f. 'island': MHG *insele*; LAT. *insula*. For GMC. words for 'island' cf. **Aue**, **Eiland**, **Werder**. ENG. *island* is really equiv. to **Eiland**, but associated in spelling with *isle* (OFR. *isle*: LAT. *insula*).

**Insiegel** n. 'seal': OHG *insigili*, MHG *insigele*; OE *insegele*, ON *innsigle*: in + **Siegel**, the prefix because the seal was *impressed*.

**irden** adj. 'earthen': OHG MHG *irdîn*: OHG *erda* 'earth'; GOth. *airpeins*; cf. **Erde**.

**irdisch** adj. 'of the world': OHG *irdisch*, MHG *irdesch*; cf. **Erde**.

**irgend** adv. 'whatever, anyway': OHG *io wergin*, MHG *iergen*: **je** + *wergin* = OHG *hwar* 'where' + *-gin* (ON *-gi*, GOth. *-hun* (h/g by VL)) 'any' (LAT. *-cun-que*, SKT. *-cana*).

**irren** vw. 'to err, wander': OHG *irrôn*, MHG *irren*: OHG *irri* 'angry, bewildered', OE *yrre* 'angry', GOth. *airzeis* 'led astray' [GMC. *\*erz-*, IEUR. *\*ers-*; cf. LAT. *errare* 'to wander', *error* (for *\*ers-*); SKT. *irasyâti* (but LAT. *ira* 'anger' is not related) 'is angry'. Hence *Irrenanstalt* f. 'lunatic asylum' (early 19th cent.).

**J** (jot, in Austria **jeh**) n., derived by differentiation from **I**. The distinction of form is found in medieval MSS from an early date, but the modern distinction of function (*i* vowel, *j* consonant) is not found till much later, & orig. in the small letter only. Hence in the *Fraktur*

('Gothic' type) the same symbol **J** is used for the capital form of both letters, and even in Roman type the form **J** is not infrequently used for capital **I**. In words of direct IEUR. descent *j* normally represents IEUR. *j* (ȝ): **Joch**, GOth. *juk*; LAT. *iugum*. In some words it alternates with palatal *g*, which has the value of *j* in NG dialects (cf. **jäh**); in MHG *j* between vowels is a glide to avoid hiatus, now replaced orthographically by *h*: MHG *blüegen*, NHG *blühen*, &c.

**ja** adv. 'yes, indeed': OHG *jâ*, MHG *jâ*, *ja*; OE *gêa* (ENG. *yea*, *yeah*; *yes* is from OE *gease* = *gêa swá* 'yea, so'), ON *já*, GOth. *ja* [GMC. *\*jâ*, perh. IEUR. *\*jē*]. Cf. GK. *ἦ* 'indeed, forsooth'. Cf. also GOth. *jai* 'indeed', OHG *jehan* 'to assert' (**Beichte**). Hence *bejahren* 'to confirm' (MHG has (be)*jâzen*). Note that MHG has an almost exact equivalent to ENG. 'yes-man' in *jâ-herre*: cf. Freidank (ca. 1230) *die jâ-herren hânt den muot, si lobent swaz der herre tuot*.

**Jacht** f. 'yacht': derived (17th cent.) from DU. *jagt*, *jagtschip* (= NHG *Jagdschiff*), from which also ENG. *yacht*. ENG. pronunciation has kept the *o*-like quality of the DU. vowel, but dropped the difficult consonant-combination.

**Jacke** f. 'jacket': Late MHG *jacke*: OFR. *jacque* (hence ENG. *jacket*).

**Jagd** f. 'hunt': MHG *jaget* f.n.: **jagen**.

**jagen** vw. 'to hunt, chase': OHG *jagôn*, MHG *jagen*; ON *iaga* 'to drive'. Perh. cognate with SKT. *yahús* 'restless'. Cf. **Gejaid**.

**jäh** adj. 'sudden, sharp': OHG *gâhi*, MHG *gách*, *gæhe* (OHG perh. *g-âhi*; cf. LAT. *ocior* 'faster'). NHG with CG *j* for *g*. Cf. MHG *mir ist gách* 'I am in a hurry'; NHG Austrian *gach* 'hasty', *gachblond* 'startlingly blond'. (From OHG *gâhi* OFR. *gai*, ENG. *gay*).

**Jahr** n. 'year': OHG MHG *jâr*; OE *gêar*, ON *ár* (for *\*jâr*), GOth. *jēr* [GMC. *\*jæra(m)*, IEUR. *\*jēr-/jör-*]; AVEST. *yār-*, OBUlg. *jarō* 'springtime', GK. *ῥα* 'season' (whence LAT. *hōra*, FR. *heure*, ENG. *hour*, NHG **Uhr**). For variation of meaning between GK. *ῥα* & LAT. *hōra* cf. RUSS. *год*, SERB. *god*, *godina* 'year'; POL. *godzina*, CZECH *hodina* 'hour'.

**Jammer** m. 'sorrow': OHG *jámar*, MHG *jámer*, *ámer* (NHG with shortening of vowel before *mer*): OHG *jámar* adj. 'sorrowful'; OE *géomor*. [GMC. *\*jēmuraaz*, IEUR. *\*jēmuros*]; GK. *ἡμερος* 'mild, gentle'.

**Januar** m. 'January': NHG *Januar* (18th cent.), direct from LAT. *Ianuārius*, replacing *Jänner* (MHG *jenner*), still the official form in Austria.

**jappen** vw. 'to gape, pant': the LG equiv. of **gaffen**.

**jäten** vw. 'to hoe, weed': OHG *getan*, *jetan*, MHG *geten*, *jeten*, perh. cognate with GK. *ζητέω* 'I seek' (?).

**Jauche** f. 'filthy liquid, liquid dung': MHG MLG *jáche* orig. 'soup, broth' (with subsequent deterioration of meaning): POL. *jucha* 'broth' (cf. LAT. *iūs*, SKT. *yūsan* 'broth').

**Kabeljau** m. 'cod': MDU. *cabelliau* (Fr. *cabillaud*): app. by meta-thesis for SPAN. *bacallao*: LAT. *baculum* 'stick' (cf. **Stockfisch**).

**Kachel** f. 'glazed tile': OHG *chachala* 'earthen pot', MHG *kachele*: LAT. \**caccalus* 'cooking utensil' for *caccabus*: GK. *κακκάβη*. Hence *Kachelofen* 'tiled stove': MHG *kacheloven*. These were introduced in the 13th cent.

**Käfer** m. 'beetle': OHG *chevar*, MHG *kever*; OE *ceafor* (ENG. *chafer*). Prob. means 'gnawer': MHG *kiven* 'to gnaw', cf. **Kiefer**.

**Káffee, Kaffée** m. 'coffee': FR. *café*: ENG. *coffee*: ARAB. *qahva*.

**Kaffer** m. 'boor': orig. a cant-term from Hebrew *kāsar* 'village'. Not connected with *Kaffer* 'Kaffir', which is from ARAB. *kāfir* 'unbeliever'.

**Käfig** m. 'cage': OHG *chevia*, MHG *kevjē*, *keviqe*: LAT. *cavea* (hence FR. *cage*); cf. **Koje**.

**kahl** adj. 'bald': OHG *kalo* (inflected *kalawēr*), MHG *kal*: OE *calu* (ENG. *callow*) 'without feathers'. Prob. connected with OBULG. *gols* (RUSS. голый) 'naked'. Derivation from LAT. *calvus* improbable.

**Kahn** m. 'boat': MHG *kane*; ON *kæne*. Origin obscure.

**Kaiser** m. 'emperor': OHG *keisar*, MHG *keiser*; OE *cāsere*, GOTH. *kaisar*: LAT. *Caesar*. The name was taken as a title, as in OBULG. *cēsarb* (RUSS. царь). A very early borrowing from LAT., hence the retention of *k* (cf. **Keller** as opposed to **Zelle**) & the diphthongal pronunciation of LAT. *ae*. The spelling *ai* is Austrian. Where NHG has *ai*, it always represents MHG *ei*, not *i*, reflecting the practice of the Imperial Chancery at Vienna.

**Kajüte** f. 'ship's cabin': first recorded in HG 1648: LG *kaiute*, *kojüte*. Prob. a compound of **Koje** & **Hütte**.

**Kakadú** m. 'cockatoo': DU. *kakketoe*: MALAY *kakatūwa*. In ENG. remodelled by analogy of *cock*.

**Kakáo** m. 'cocoa': first recorded in German 1598: SPAN. *cacao* (1650): Mexican *cacaua*: *cacauatl* 'cocoa-palm'.

**Kalauer** m. 'pun': remodelled (after the place-name *Kalau*) from FR. *calembour*: from the widely-known Viennese book of comic tales *Der Pfarrer vom Kahlenberg* by Philipp Frankfurt (ca. 1480).

**Kalb** n. 'calf': OHG *kalb*, MHG *kalp*; OE *cealf*, ON *kalfs* m., GOTH. *kalbō* f. OHG has pl. *kelbir*; from n. nouns of this type the -er plur. spreads in MHG [GMC. \**kalb-*, IEUR. \**gwołbh-*]; SKT. *gárbhas* 'womb', GK. *δολφός*, *δελφύς* 'womb' (*ἄδελφός* 'brother').

**Kaldaunen** pl. 'offal': MHG *kaldūne*, MEDLAT. *caldūna* (LAT. *calidus* 'warm').

**Kalender** m. 'calendar': Late MHG *kalender*: LAT. *calendārium* from *calendae* 'first of month'.

**Kalesche** f. 'calèche': CZECH *koleska* 'open carriage': *kolo* 'wheel'.

**Kalk** m. 'lime': OHG MHG *kalk*; OE *cealc* (ENG. *chalk*): LAT. *calx*.

**kalt** adj. 'cold': OHG MHG *kalt*; OE *ceald*, ON *kaldr*, GOTH. *kalds*. A past part. formation to vb. ON *kala* 'to freeze'; cf. *kühl*. [GMC.

\**kal-/kōl-*, IEUR. \**gel-/gol-/gōl-*; LAT. *gelu* 'cold', GK. *γελανδρός* adj. 'cold'; LITH. *gelumà* 'bitter cold'.

**Kamée** f. 'cameo': ENHG *gameho*: MHG *camahū*, *gamahiu*: MEDLAT. *camahutus*: IRAN. *χumāhūn* 'agate'.

**Kamél** n. 'camel': MHG *kamēl*: LAT. *camēlus*: GK. *κάμηλος*: Semitic (Hebrew *gāmāl*). The older term in MHG was *olbende* (OHG *olbenta*); OE *olfenda*, GOTH. *ulbandus*, all apparently from GK. *ελέφας* 'elephant', like OBULG. *velbbōdz* (RUSS. верблюдъ). MHG also has the form *kemel-tier*, direct from Arabic.

**Kamerad** m. 'comrade': NHG only: ITAL. *camerata* orig. collective: 'those sharing a room': *camera* (**Kammer**). First found in GER. 1564, as soldiers' term since 30 Years' War.

**Kamille** f. 'camomile': MHG *kamille*: MEDLAT. *camilla* for LAT. *camomilla*: GK. *χαμαίμηλον* 'earth-apple', from the smell.

**Kamin** m. 'fireplace, stove': NHG only (1562): ITAL. *camino*: LAT. *camīnus*: GK. *κάμινος*. An earlier borrowing from the same root is OHG *kemin*, MHG *kemi*. Hence MHG *kemenāte* f. (OHG *chemināta*): LAT. (*camera*) *camīnāta* 'room with fireplace', hence 'lady's chamber' (Fr. *cheminée*, ENG. *chimney*), hence also RUSS. *κόμната* 'room'.

**Kamm** m. 'comb': OHG *kamb*, MHG *kamp*; OE *camb*, ON *kambr* [GMC. \**kambaz* (FINN. *kampa* from GMC.), IEUR. \**gombhos*] GK. *γόμφος*, 'molar, tooth', SKT. *jāmbhas* 'tusk', OBULG. *zōbz* 'tooth' (RUSS. *зуб*).

**Kammer** f. 'room, chamber': OHG *kamara*, MHG *kamer* 'room, esp. bedroom': LAT. *camera*: GK. *καμάρα* 'vault, dome'. Hence *Kammerjäger* 'vermin-catcher', orig. (1649) humorous, now often used seriously.

**Kämmerer** m. 'chamberlain': OHG *chamerāri*, MHG *kamerære*: LAT. *camerārius*. Orig. the court official who looked after the stores (*camera*), in partic. the treasury, but also applied to the official responsible for keeping order at court. The title of *Erzkämmerer* was given to the Elector of Brandenburg.

**Kämpe** m. 'wrestler, prizefighter': Late 18th cent. from LG *kempe*: OS *kempio* (= MHG *kempfe*); ON *kappi*: MEDLAT. *campio* 'one who takes the field': *campus*. Popularised in early 19th cent. on account of its vigorous 'Germanic' sound. Cf. **Kampf**.

**Kampf** m. 'contest, struggle': OHG *champf* 'duel', MHG *kampf*; OE *camp* 'contest' (ENG. *camp*, though ultimately identical, is via ITAL. *campo*), ON *kapp* n. 'emulation': LAT. *campus* 'field'.

**Kampfer** m. 'camphor': MHG *kampher*: ITAL. *canfora*: ARAB. *kāfur*, prob. of Malay origin.

**Kanél** m. 'cinnamon bark': MHG *kanēl* 'stick of cinnamon': ITAL. (VENET.) *canella* lit. 'little reed': *canna* 'reed'.

**Kaninchen** n. 'rabbit': MLG *konīneken*: OFR. *connin*: LAT. *cuniculus*, prob. of Iberian origin (rabbits came from Spain), cf. Basque *unchi*. From LAT. *cuniculus* also MHG *küneclīn* (NHG BAV.

*kiniglhäs*), which was interpreted as 'little king'(!) and so rendered into CZECH as *kralík* (*král* 'king'), whence POL., RUSS. *krolík*. The widespread CG & LG dialect form *Karnickel* preserves the LAT. ending & is perh. influenced by a derivative of Cz. *kralík* (contamination of a Slavo-German \**Kralikl* with *Kanin*-?).

**Kanne** f. 'can, pot': OHG *channa*, MHG *kanne*; OE *canne*, ON *kanna*. Perh. cognate with MĪR. *gann*.

**Kannibale** m. 'cannibal': SPAN. *canibale*: CUBAN *Caniba*, name of Puerto Rico, formerly inhabited by *Caribs* of cannibal habits.

**Kanone** f. 'cannon': ITAL. *cannone* 'big tube', augmentative of *canna* 'reed, tube': LAT. *canna*. In the phrase *unter aller Kanone* 'beneath contempt' this is for GK. *κανών* 'canon, standard'.

**Kante** f. 'edge': MLG *kante* 'edge': OFr. *cant*: LAT. *canthus* 'metal tyre'.

**Kanton** m. '(Swiss) canton': ITAL. *cantone*: *canto*, cf. **Kante**. Orig. 'corner of land': cf. **Ort**.

**Kanzel** f. 'pulpit': OHG *chancella*, MHG *kanzel*: LAT. *cancelli* 'trellis', orig. the *chancel* as in English.

**Kanzlei** f. 'office': MHG *kanzlîe* (14th cent.) 'the barred-off place for the clerks in a court, &c.': LAT. *cancelli* (cf. **Kanzel**). In Austria usual instead of *Büro*.

**Kanzler** m. 'chancellor': OHG *kanzellâri*, MHG *kanzelære*: MED-LAT. *cancellarius* 'one in charge of the *cancelli*' (cf. **Kanzlei**).

**Kap** n. 'cape, headland': LG *kap*: DU. *kaap*: FR. *cap*: ITAL. *capo* 'head'. First found in HG about 1616 (LG since 15th cent.). Earlier HG *capo* direct from ITAL.

**Kapaun** m. 'capon': MHG *kapûn*: OFr. (Picard) *capon* (the Fr. nasal -on is often represented in MHG by -ûn, cf. OFr. *tronçon* 'splinter', MHG *trunzûn*): LAT. *capo*.

**Kapelle**<sup>1</sup> f. 'chapel': OHG *kapella*, MHG *kapella*: MEDLAT. *capella*: orig. 'oratory in which the Merovingian kings kept the cloak of St Martin', hence 'small oratory of a church'. Cf. **Kappe**, **Kaplan**.

**Kapelle**<sup>2</sup> f. 'band, orchestra': from **Kapelle**<sup>1</sup> orig. 'the musicians in a private chapel'. Hence *Kapellmeister*, first recorded 1570.

**kapieren** vw. 'to understand': 18th cent. schoolboys' word from LAT. *capio* 'I grasp'.

**Kapital** n. 'capital' (money): ITAL. *capitale* 'principal'; in GER. from 16th cent. (MHG *houbetguot*). *Kapitalist* is recorded from 1673, *Kapitalismus* from mid-19th cent. (cf. K. Marx, *Das Kapital*, 1867).

**Kapitän** m. 'captain' (of ship): FR. *capitaine*: MEDLAT. *capitaneus*: LAT. *caput* 'head'. MHG *schifmeister*. Cf. **Hauptmann**.

**Kapitel** n. 'chapter' (of book or cathedral): MHG *kapitel* 'cathedral chapter' (NHG 16th cent. 'chapter of book'): LAT. *capitulum* dimin. of *caput*.

**Kapitell**, **Kapital** n. 'capital' (of column): MHG *kapitél*: LAT. *capitellum*.

**Kaplan** m. 'chaplain': MHG *kapellân*: MEDLAT. *capellânus* 'priest-in-charge of a *capella*', cf. **Kapelle**<sup>1</sup>.

**kapóres** adj. 'done for': cant & stud. slang since 18th cent.: Yiddish *kapóres*: Hebrew *kappārāp* 'sacrificial victims', 'fowl for this purpose'.

**Kappe** f. 'cap': OHG *kappa*, MHG *kappe* 'cloak with hood': MED-LAT. *cappa* (orig. Celtic?). ENG. has differentiated *cape* 'body-covering' & *cap* 'head-covering'. Cf. **Kapelle**<sup>1</sup> (MEDLAT. *capella* dimin. of *cappa*).

**Kapsel** f. 'capsule': Late MHG *kapsel*: LAT. *capsula*, dimin. of *capsa* (cf. **Kasse**). OHG *kapsilîn*. Cf. also MHG *kefse* 'reliquary' from *capsa*.

**kapút** adj. 'done in, gone west': FR. *capot* in *faire capot* 'to lose all tricks at cards': *capoter* 'to sink': LAT. *caput* in sense of 'prow'. As a soldiers' euphemism for 'killed' since the 30 Years' War.

**Kapuze** f. 'cowl': MHG *kabütze* (rare): MEDLAT. *caputium* 'cowl': *caput* 'head', whence ITAL. *capuccio*, borrowed about 1500 in GER. Hence *Kapuziner* 'Capuchin' (order founded 1528), from the cowl which is their distinguishing mark.

**Karfréitag** m. 'Good Friday': MHG *karfrîtac*, *kartac*: OHG *kara* 'mourning'; OE *cearu* (ENG. *care*), GOTH. *kara* 'sorrow, care'; cf. OIR. *gairm* 'crying-out', GK. *γῆρυς* 'voice' (DORIC *yāpus*). Cf. **karg**.

**Karfunkel** m. 'carbuncle' (precious stone: in medicine *Karbunkel*): MHG *karfunkel* by analogy of *Funken* for *karbunkel*: LAT. *carbunculus* 'glowing piece of coal', hence 'red-glowing precious stone': *carbo* 'coal'.

**karg** adj. 'parsimonious': MHG *karc* 'careful, mean': OHG *karg* for *karag*; OE *cearig* 'care-worn' (ENG. *chary*), deriv. of GMC. \**kara*, cf. **Karfreitag**.

**Karosse** f. 'state coach': NHG (17th cent.): FR. *carrosse*: ITAL. *caroccio* 'carriage on which the banner was carried': LAT. *carrus* (cf. **Karren**). An earlier derivative is MHG *karrásche* (cf. *Parz.* 237,22).

**Karotte** f. 'carrot': Early NDU. *karote* (DU. *kroot*): FR. *carotte*: LAT. *carota*: GK. *καρωτόν*.

**Karpfen** m. 'carp': OHG *karpfo*, MHG *karpfe*; ON *karfi*: Late LAT. *carpa*, FR. *carpe*. Origin obscure, prob. from some pre-IEUR. language.

**Karren** m., **Karre** f. 'cart': OHG *karro* m., *karra* f., MHG *karre* m.f.; ON *kerra*: LAT. *carrus*, of Celtic origin (WELSH *carr*).

**Kartätsche** f. 'case-shot': NHG (1611): Early NENG. *cartage* (ENG. *cartridge*): FR. *cartouche*: ITAL. *cartoccia*: cf. **Karte**.

**Karte** f. 'card': MHG *karte*: OFr. *carte*: LAT. *carta*, *charta*: GK. *χάρτης* 'papyrus', prob. of Egyptian origin.

**Kartoffel** f. 'potato': dissim. in Swiss German (17th cent.) from ENHG *Tartuffel*: ITAL. *tartufolo* orig. 'truffle', from the similarity of form.

**Karussél** n. 'roundabout': FR. *carroussel*, orig. name of a chivalrous sport on horseback, hence applied to the revolving horses at a fair.

Poss. from ARAB. *kurraj* 'game with wooden horses': IRAN. *kurrāk* 'foal'.

**Karzer** m.n. 'students' prison': LAT. *carcer*, recorded in Heidelberg since 1387.

**Käse** m. 'cheese': OHG *kāsi*, MHG *kæse*; OE *cēse*: LAT. *cāseus*.

**Kaserne** f. 'barracks': FR. *caserne*: SPAN. *caserna*: *casa* 'house', perh. formed on model *caverna* 'cavern'.

**Kasse** f. 'cash-box, cash-desk': ITAL. *cassa* (in Austria *Kassa*): LAT. *capsa* 'container'. Cf. **Kapsel**.

**Kastanie** f. 'chestnut tree': OHG *kestina*, MHG *kesten*; ME *chesten*; re-borrowed in 16th cent. in latinized form *Kastanie* (Luther): LAT. *castanea*: GK. *καστανία*: ARMEN. *kaskeni*.

**Kaste** f. 'caste': PORT. *casta* 'unmixed race': LAT. *castus* 'pure' (ENG. *chaste*), applied to the rigidly separated social groups of India.

**kasteien** vw. 'to mortify the flesh': OHG *kestigōn*, MHG *kastigen*, *kestigen*: LAT. *castigare* (from *castus* 'pure'): cf. **Kaste**.

**Kasten** m. 'box' (in Austria = 'cupboard'): OHG *kasto*, MHG *kaste*. In the Rhineland *kaste* means 'pile of sheaves'. Origin doubtful.

**Kater**<sup>1</sup> m. 'tom-cat': OHG *kataro*, MHG *katere*: from LG *kater* (cf. ENG. *caterwaul*?).

**Kater**<sup>2</sup> m. 'hangover': prob. from student slang: Leipzig pronunciation of *Katarrh*. But cf. *Katzenjammer*.

**Kattún** m. 'calico': DU. *kattoen*: OFR. *coton*: OSPAN. *coton*: ARAB. *qūṭn*.

**Katze** f. 'cat': OHG *kazza*, MHG *katze*: OE *catte*, ON *kottr* m. Prob. of Celtic origin, hence Late LAT. (ca. 350) *cattus*, *catta*; cf. OIR. *cat*, WELSH *cath*; RUSS. *кот* 'tom-cat'.

**Kauderwelsch** n. 'double-Dutch': ENHG *kauder*, *káder* 'flax'. The term was orig. applied to the speech of wandering ITAL. flax-pedlars. Cf. **welsch**.

**kauen** vw. 'to chew': OHG *kiuwan*, MHG *kiuwen*, CG *kūwen* (but cf. *wiederkauen* 'to chew the cud', from *kiuwen*); OE *céowan* (ENG. *to chew*); ON *tyggva* (for *\*kyggva* with dissimilation, for *\*kiuwan*). GMC. *\*keuwan-*; IEUR. *\*gjew-*; cf. OBULG. *žvati* (RUSS. *жевать*), LAT. *gin-gīva* 'gum'.

**kauern** vw. 'to cower': MLG *kūren*; ME *couren*, DAN. *kure*; cf. GK. *γῦρός* 'crooked', ARM. *cūr*.

**kaufen** vw. 'to buy': OHG *koufōn*, MHG *koufen*; OE *céapian*, ON *kaupa* (DAN. *købe*, SWED. *köpa*), GOTH. *kaupōn* 'to trade'; OHG *koufo* 'merchant': LAT. *caupō* 'innkeeper, trader' (prob. related to *cūpa* 'vat', cf. **Kuppel**). From GMC. OBULG. *kupiti* 'to buy' (RUSS. *купить*).

**Kaulbarsch** m. 'lesser perch' (fish): MHG *kūle* 'little ball' (cf. **Kugel**), from its small head, + **Barsch**.

**Kaulquappe** f. 'tadpole': cf. **Kaulbarsch**, **Quappe**.

**kaum** adv. 'scarcely': OHG *chūmo*, MHG *kūme*, adv. to MHG *kūm* 'weak'; OE *cýme* 'tender, fine'; cf. OHG *chūma* 'sorrow'.

**Kauz** m. 'screech-owl', 'queer fellow': MHG (rare) *kūze*, perh. cognate with GK. *βῦας*, 'owl'.

**Kebse** f. 'concubine': OHG *chebis*, MHG *kebese*; OE *cefes* 'concubine, female slave'; ON *kefsir* m. 'slave'. Origin obscure.

**keck** adj. 'impudent': OHG *chech*, *queck* 'lively', MHG *quec*, *kec*; OE *cwicu* (ENG. *quick*, cf. *the quick & the dead*), ON *kvikr*; cf. GOTH. *gius*, Gen. *giwis* [GMC. *\*kwikw-/kwiw-* (for *kwigw-*: VL), IEUR. *\*gwigw-*]; LAT. *vivus* (for *\*guiguus*), SKT. *živás*, OBULG. *živz* (RUSS. *живой*) 'living'; GK. *βίος* 'life'. Cf. **Quecksilber**, **erquicken**. In MHG the meaning develops from 'lively' to 'bold'; the NHG sense appears in the 16th cent.

**Kegel** m. 'skittle, nine-pin': OHG *chegil* 'post', MHG *kegel* 'skittle'. Poss. cognate with ENG. *cudgel*, perh. related to LITH. *žaginys* 'post'. In the phrase *mit Kind und Kegel* 'with bag & baggage', **Kegel** represents MHG *kegel* 'bastard': whether this is orig. the same word is doubtful—poss. by association with **Kebse**.

**Kehle** f. 'throat': OHG *kela*, MHG *kel*; OE *ceole*; ON *kiplr*; cf. LAT. *gula*, SKT. *gálas*.

**kehren**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to turn': OHG *kêran*, *kêrrên*, MHG *kêren*; cf. ONORW. *keisa* 'to turn, bend'. Not connected with **kehren**<sup>2</sup>.

**kehren**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to sweep': OHG *kerian*, *kerên*, MHG *kern*; cf. ON *kar* 'dirt'; cf. LITH. *žerti* 'to scrape'. Mainly used in UG.

**Kehricht** m.n. 'dirt, rubbish': Late MHG *kerach*, ENHG *keracht* (Luther: *kerich*), cf. **kehren**<sup>2</sup>.

**Kehrreim** m. 'refrain': Germanisation by Bürger (1793); cf. **kehren**<sup>1</sup> & **Reim** (here in sense of 'line of poetry').

**keifen** vw. 'to upbraid': LG = MHG *kîben*; ON *kífa*.

**Keil** m. 'wedge': OHG *kîl*, MHG *kîl*, *kîdel*, prob. cognate with OE *cīnu* 'chine, crevice': cf. **Keim**. Hence *Keilschrift* 'cuneiform', the wedge-shaped script of the Babylonians & Assyrians, &c.

**Keim** m. 'seed, germ': OHG *chîmo*, MHG *kîme*: (with GMC. *-man* suffix) from root *\*kî-* (cf. **Keil**) 'to split, burst forth': cf. GOTH. *us-kijans* (past part.) 'come forth' (of seeds); with *n*-suffix cf. OE *cīnan* 'to burst', GOTH. *keinān*.

**kein** pron. 'no, not any': OHG *nîhein* (= *nîh* + *ein*: *nîh* = *nî* + *uh*: cf. LAT. *neque*, SKT. *nača*), MHG *dechein*, *dehein*, *dekein*, *kein* (origin of *d-* obscure, prob. from *n-* in unstressed position: cf. Rhen. *bit* for *mit*); OS *nîgên* (*g* by VL) (Du. *geen*). In later MHG initial *de-* was lost & *ch-* became *k-* in initial position.

**Keks** m. 'biscuit': ENG. *cakes* (the ENG. pl. used as a sing.).

**Kelch** m. 'chalice': OHG *chelîh*, MHG *kelch*; OE *calic*, ON *kalkr*: LAT. *calix*, *calicem*. An early borrowing, as attested by the retention of *k*. In liturgical sense the chalice in which the Communion wine is



contained. In opposition to the R.C. practice of reserving this for the priest the Czech reformer Hus (burnt 1415) demanded the use of the chalice for the laity as well. Hence in the Hussite Wars (15th cent.) the chalice was the symbol of the Hussites. Cf. M. Hartmann, *Kelch und Schwert* (1845).

**Kelle** f. 'trowel': OHG *chella*, MHG *kelle*. Origin obscure.

**Keller** m. 'cellar': OHG *chellāri*, MHG *kellære*; ON *kiallare*, Du. *kelder*; LAT. *cellārium* 'subterranean store-chamber'. An early borrowing, as shown by retention of *k*-pronunciation, as opposed to **Zelle**. ENG. *cellar* is from LAT. *cellārium* via Fr. *cellier*.

**Kellner** m. 'waiter': OHG *kelnāri* 'butler', MHG *kelnære*: **Keller**. The fem. MHG *kelnærinne* = 'housekeeper'.

**Kelter** m. 'wine-press': OHG *calctāre*, MHG *kalter*, *kelter*: LAT. *calcatūra*; *calcāre* 'to tread'.

**Kemenate** cf. **Kamin**.

**kennen** vw. 'to know': OHG *-kennēn*, MHG *kennen* (lit. 'to make to know', hence 'make oneself acquainted with'); OE *-cennan*, ON *kenna*, GOTH. *us-kannjan* (the OE & GOTH. words meaning 'make known', & the ON having both meanings): GMC. *\*kannjan* is factitive to Perf.-pres. *kann* 'I know'; cf. **können**, **kühn**.

**kentern** vw. 'to capsize': LG, Du. *kanteren*, *kenteren*: cf. **Kante**. In HG 1675 of whales, 1794 of ships.

**Kerbel** m. 'chervil': OHG *kervola*, MHG *kervele*; OE *cerfille*: LAT. *caerifolium*: Gk. *χαίρεφύλλον*. An early borrowing like **Keller**. The Germans learnt many culinary refinements from the Romans.

**kerben** vw. 'to notch, nick': MHG *kerben* (orig. vst.); OE *ceorfan* (ENG. *to carve*); SWED. *karva*; cf. Gk. *γράφω* 'I write' (orig. 'carve'), LATV. *grebiu* 'I carve'.

**Kerker** m. 'prison': OHG *karkāri*, MHG *karkære*: LAT. *carcer*; cf. **Karzer**.

**Kerl** m. 'fellow': MLG *kerle* = MHG *karl* 'freeman'; ON *karl*; OE *ceorl* (ENG. *churl*). The meaning varies curiously between 'freeman' & 'serf'. *Karl* as a name was popularised through Charles the Great, from whose name is derived the SLAV. *kralъ* (RUSS. *король*) 'king', like **Kaiser** from *Caesar*.

**Kern** m. 'seed, kernel': OHG *kerno*, MHG *kerne*; ON *kiarni* [GMC. *\*kernan*]: in grad. relation to **Korn**, which represents the zero-grade [IEUR. *\*gern-/grn-*]. ENG. *kernel* (OE *cyrnel*) also goes back to a form with the vowel-grade of **Korn**.

**Kerze** f. 'candle': OHG *charza*, *kerza*, MHG *kerze*: LAT. *charta* (= not only 'paper', but 'papyrus': the reed was used as a candle-wick). Mainly used in S & W Germany: in other parts replaced by **Licht**. Not cognate with Fr. *cierge*.

**Kessel** m. 'kettle, cauldron': OHG *chezzil*, MHG *kezzel*; OE *cytel* (ENG. *kettle*), ON *ketill*, GOTH. *katils*: LAT. *catinus* 'vessel'.

**Kette** f. 'chain': OHG *ketīna*, MHG *ketene*, *keten*: LAT. *catēna*. The

-n was orig. part of the stem, but later came to be felt as a weak inflexional ending.

**Kette** f. 'covey of partridge' (hence in *Luftwaffe* '3 planes'): OHG *kutti* 'flock', MHG *kiitte*, confused with **Kette**<sup>1</sup>. Cf. LITH. *guōtas* 'flock'.

**Ketzer** m. 'heretic': MHG *ketzer*, *quetser*, *kötzer*, *ketter*: LAT. *catharus*: Gk. *καθαρός* 'pure' (name of a 12th cent. Manichaean sect), cf. ITAL. *Gazari*. An alternative derivation from MHG *quetsen* (NHG *quetschen*) 'to crush, damage' (i.e. as 'harmer of the true faith') finds some support in the recorded forms, but these variants are more likely due to folk-etymology.

**keuchen** vw. 'to gasp': MHG *\*kiuchen* by contamination of *kichen* & *k'ichen*; ML *cohen* (OE *cohetan* intensive), ENG. *to cough*; SWED. *kika* 'to pant'.

**Keule** f. 'club, cudgel': MHG *kiule*, *küle*; cf. **Kaulbarsch**, **Kugel**.

**keusch** adj. 'chaste': OHG *chūski* 'continent, temperate', MHG *kūsche*; OE *cūsc*. Origin obscure. In MHG the meaning is not restricted to sexual continence (cf. Parz. 238,28 *der kiusche und der frāz* 'the temperate & the gluttonous').

**Kichererbse** f. 'chick-pea': OHG *chichera*, MHG *kichere*: LAT. *cicer* (hence the name of *Cicero*).

**kichern** vw. 'to giggle': NHG only; cf. OHG *kichazzēn*, *kachazzēn*, MHG *kachzen*, *kachen* 'to laugh aloud'; cf. OE *ceahhettan* 'to laugh'; cf. Gk. *καχέζω*, SKT. *kakh-*.

**Kiebitz** m. 'peewit': MHG *gibiz* (whence NHG BAV. *Geibitz*); ECG *kibitz* with ending influenced by SLAV. forms like *Stieglitz*. An onomatopoeic form like ENG. *peewit* (cf. LG *küwit*). In sense of 'spectator at card-table' from cant.

**Kiefer**<sup>1</sup> m. 'jaw': MHG *kiver*; ON *kiaptr*; cf. OIR. *gap* 'mouth, beak'.

**Kiefer**<sup>2</sup> f. 'pine': NHG contraction for *Kienföhre*, cf. MHG *kienforhîn* adj. 'pine-wood'. Cf. **Kienspan**.

**Kiel**<sup>1</sup> m. 'quill': MHG *kil*, ME *quille*. Origin obscure.

**Kiel**<sup>2</sup> m. 'ship's keel': OHG *kiol*, MHG *kiel*; OE *céol*, ON *kiöll* [GMC. *\*keul-*, IEUR. *\*geul-*]; cf. Gk. *γαυλός* 'merchant ship'. This root seems to be contaminated with another: GMC. *\*kel-*; MLG *kil*, ON *kiplr*, perh. meaning 'prow'. *gew-20*

**Kieme** f. 'gill' (of fish): LG *kīm* = Late MHG *kinlein*. Origin obscure.

**Kienspan** m. 'fir-shaving', formerly used as a candle: OHG *kēn*, MHG *kien*; OE *cēn* 'pine, fir'. Cf. **Kiefer**<sup>2</sup>.

**Kies** m. 'gravel': MHG *kis*. Perh. cognate with LITH. *žiedros* 'coarse sand'. Hence **Kiesel** 'pebble': OHG *chisilī* dimin. of **Kies**.

**kiesen** vst. (archaic) 'to choose': OHG *kiosan*, MHG *kiesen*; ON *céosan*, GOTH. *kīusan*; cf. LAT. *gus-to* 'I taste', Gk. *γεύομαι*, SKT. *ḥōsamī*. Cf. **kosten**<sup>2</sup>, **erkoren**, **Kurfürst**.



**Kind** n. 'child': OHG *kind*, MHG *kint*; found in German only, but cf. ON *kundr* 'son' & GOTH. adj. *-kunds* 'descended from' (ENG. *child* is not related: cf. GOTH. *kilpei* 'womb'): participial derivative from GMC. *\*ken-* (cf. OE *cennan* 'to beget') IEUR. *\*gen-* with IEUR. *-to*-suffix as in *alt*, thus corresponding to LAT. *genitus*. The IEUR. root *\*gen-/gon-/gn-* is widespread: LAT. *genus*, *gens*, *gigno*, &c., Gk. *γόνος* 'child', *γένος* 'race' (= SKT. *jānas*), OBULG. *žena* 'woman' (RUSS. *женá* 'woman, wife'), &c. Prob. ultimately related to root of *können*. Cf. also *König*.

**Kinn** n. 'chin': OHG *chinni*, 'chin, jaw', MHG *kinne*; OE *cin* 'chin'; ON *kinn* 'cheek', GOTH. *kinnus* 'cheek' [GMC. *\*kin-*, IEUR. *\*gen-*]; LAT. *gena* 'cheek', Gk. *γένυς* 'chin, jaw', OIR. *gin* 'mouth'. The orig. meaning seems to have varied between 'cheek' & 'chin'.

**Kipfel** m. 'bread-roll with pointed ends, *croissant*' (Austrian): dimin. of MHG *kipfe* 'kind of roll, spoke of wheel' (OHG *chīpfa*), prob. orig. = 'point', cf. *Kippe*.

**Kippe** f. 'butt-end, point': CG & LG: Luther has *Kipfe*; cf. MHG *kippen* 'to strike'; OE *cippian* (ENG. *to chip*), ON *kippa*.

**Kirche** f. 'church': OHG *kirihha*, MHG *kirche*; OE *cyrice* (ENG. *church*, dial. *kirk*), ON *kirkia* (DAN. *kirke*, SWED. *kyrka*): Late Gk. *κυρικόν* for *κυριακόν* '(house) of the Lord': Gk. *κύριος* 'lord'. OBULG. *craky* (RUSS. *пéрковъ*) is prob. derived from GMC. The competing Greco-Roman *ecclesia* appears in the Romance languages (Fr. *église*, &c.).

**Kirchspiel** n. 'parish': MHG *kirchspil*; OFRIS. *kerspel*: *spel* 'speech' (cf. *Beispiel*), lit. 'area in which the priest's words are heard'.

**Kirchweih** f. 'fair': OHG *kirihwihī*, MHG *kirchwīhe* 'dedication of a church' (hence SWISS *Chilbi*).

**Kirmes** f. 'village fête': MHG *kirmesse* for *\*kirmesse* orig. 'annual mass for the founder of a church', meaning developed as in *Kirchweih*, *Messe*.

**Kirsche** f. 'cherry': OHG *kirsa*, MHG *kirse*; OE *cyrse* (ENG. *cherry* is a back-formed sing. based on Fr. *cerise*, cf. *pea* from *pease*) (the SCAND. forms DAN. *kirsebær*, SWED. *körsbär* are from LG): VLAT. *\*ceresia* (hence Fr. *cerise*, &c.): LAT. *cerasum*: Gk. *κεράσια* from the Pontic city of *Cerasus*.

**Kissen** n. 'cushion': OHG *chussin*, MHG *küssen*; OFR. *cuiassin* (hence ENG. *cushion*): MEDLAT. *coxinus* 'hip-cushion': LAT. *coxa* 'hip'.

**Kiste** f. 'box, case': OHG *kista*, MHG *kiste*; OE *cist*, *cest* (ENG. *chest*), ON *kista*: LAT. *cista*: Gk. *κίστη*. Not related to *Kasten*.

**Kitt** m. 'putty': OHG *outi*, MHG *kütte* 'birdlime'; cf. OE *owidu* 'resin' (prob. identical with ENG. *cod*, *quid* (tobacco)) [GMC. *\*kwidu-*, IEUR. *\*quitu-*] cf. LAT. *bitumen*; SKT. *jātu* 'lacquer'.

**Kittel** m. 'smock': MHG *kitel*, MLG *kedele*. Origin obscure.

**Kitze** f. 'kid' (young goat): OHG MHG *kiz*, *kizze*; ENG. *kid*, ON *kíð*.

**kitzeln** vw. 'to tickle': OHG *chizilôn*, MHG *kitzeln*; ON *killa*: ENG. *tickle* is by transposition of consonants for *kittle*. Prob. onomatopoeic.

**Kladde** f. 'rough copy': LG *kladde*, orig. 'dirt'. Origin obscure.

**klaffen** vw. 'to gape wide open': MHG *klaffen* 'to resound', *uf klaffen* 'to burst asunder': OHG *klaphôn* 'to resound'; OE *clappian* (ENG. *to clap*), ON *klappa*; cf. *klappen*.

**Klafter** m.n. 'fathom': OHG *chlāftra*, MHG *klāfter* 'width of the outstretched arms'; MLG *klachter*; cf. OE *clýppan* (ENG. *to clip*) 'to embrace'; cognate with LITH. *glóbiu* 'I embrace'.

**Klage** f. 'complaint, wail': OHG OS *klaa*, MHG *klage*. Not found in the other GMC. languages, except as borrowing from German. SKT. *gārhati* 'he wails' may be related.

**Klammer** f. 'clamp, bracket': MHG *klamere*; ON *klombr* 'vice'; cf. MHG *klam* 'vice', OE *clamm* (ENG. *clam(-shell)*) GMC. *\*klam-*, IEUR. *\*glen-/glom-*; LITH. *glėmžiu* 'I stuff together', LAT. *glomus* 'ball of thread'. Cf. *klemmen*, *Klempner*.

**Klang** m. 'sound': cf. *klingen*.

**klappen** vw. 'to bang to, fall into place': LG CG *klappen* = *klaffen*.

**klappern** vw. 'to clatter': MHG (CG), MLG *klappern*, frequentative of *klappen*.

**klar** adj. 'clear': MHG *klār*: LAT. *clārus*. A mode-word in MHG courtly poetry: *klāre frouwe* = 'lady fair'.

**Klasse** f. 'class': ENHG (16th cent.) *Klasse* 'class in school': LAT. *classis*. Later used in other senses. As a socio-political term esp. current since Marx, hence *Klassenkampf* 'class-struggle', &c.

**klassisch** adj. 'classical', applied since 18th cent. on model of Fr. *classique* to the best writers, &c., of Greece & Rome, & hence of later times when regarded as models of style, &c. It became a mode-word in the early 19th cent.: cf. the manservant Melchior in Nestroy's *Einen Jux will er sich machen* (1842), whose standard exclamation is *das ist klassisch!*

**klaterig** adj. 'slovenly': LG *klatterig* 'ragged': MLG *klatte* 'rag'; cf. *Kladde*.

**klatschen** vw. 'to clap, gossip': ENHG *klätzen*, cf. Du. *kletsen* 'to crack (a whip)'. Hence *Klatschbase* 'gossiping old woman'.

**klauben** vw. 'to cull, pick out': OHG *klābôn*, MHG *klāben* 'to pluck'; cf. *klieben*.

**Klaue** f. 'claw': OHG *klāwa*, MHG *klā(we)* [GMC. *\*klēwō-*]; OE *clēa* (ENG. *claw*) is from a variant form *\*klawu*. Perh. connected with *Knäuel*.

**Klause** f. 'hermitage, narrow Alpine pass': OHG *klāsa*, MHG *klās(e)*; OE *clūs*: MEDLAT. *clūsa* 'enclosed place' (for *clausa*). Classical LAT. *clausa* became *\*clōsa*, whence MHG *klōse* 'hermitage' & *klōsenære* 'hermit'. Cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 9,36-38, where it is noteworthy that W. uses *klūs* but *klōsenære*.

**Klavier** n. 'pianoforte': FR. *clavier*; LAT. *clavis* 'key'. The keys of a piano are, however, called **Tasten** in German.

**kleben** vw. 'to stick': OHG *klebēn* (intrans.), MHG *kleben*; OE *cleofian* (ENG. *to cleave*); ON *klifa* 'to repeat continuously'; cf. OHG *klāban* 'to stick'; cf. GK. γλία 'glue', LAT. *glūs*.

**Klecks** m. 'blot, stain': NHG only: MHG *klecken* 'to split, blot': MHG *klac* 'crack'.

**Klee** m. 'clover': OHG *chlēo* (Gen. *chlēwes*), MHG *klē*. The other WG dialects have an extended form like OE *clāfre*, *clāfre* (ENG. *clover*), of which the second element is obscure. Hence *Kleeblatt* 'trio', from the 3 leaves of the clover.

**Kleid** n. 'dress': MHG *kleit*; OE *clāth*, ON *klápi*. Not found in OHG (*wāt* is used instead). Origin obscure, but said to be allied to OE *clīp* 'plaster'.

**Kleie** f. 'bran': OHG *klīwa*, MHG *klige*, *klie* [GMC. \**kli-wōn*-, IEUR. \**glei*-]; with the same suffix LATV. *glīve* 'slime'; cf. **kleben**.

**klein** adj. 'small': OHG *kleini* 'elegant, dainty, shining'; MHG *kleine* 'delicate, small'; OE *clæne* (ENG. *clean*). Perh. related to **Kleie**, **kleben**. The older word for 'small' is MHG *kützel*. For development of meaning cf. ENG. *fine*.

**Kleinod** n. 'jewel': MHG *kleinôt*, *kleincete*: *klein* + suffix OHG *-ôdi* (cf. *Einöde*, *Heimat*).

**Kleister** m. 'paste': MHG *klister*, from root \**klī*- as in **kleben**, with -ster suffix like **Laster**.

**klemmen** vw. 'to grip as in a vice': OHG *-chlemmēn*, MHG *klemmen*; cf. **Klammer**. Hence **Klemme** f. 'vice'.

**Klempner** m. 'tinsmith': dissimilated from older *Klempnerer*: MHG *klemberen* 'to press together': **Klammer**.

**Klepper** m. 'nag': ENHG *klepper* from LG *kleppen* 'to clatter' (noise of the hoofs); cf. **klopfen**. Orig. not used, as now, in a derogatory sense.

**Klette** f. 'bur; importunate person': OHG *chletta*, MHG *klette*, *klete*; PE *clipe*, *clāte*; cf. **kleben**, **Kleister**.

**klettern** vw. 'to clamber, scramble': cf. LG *klettern*, poss. related to **Klette**: hence 'to hang on like a bur'.

**klieben** vst. 'to cleave, split': OHG *klioban*, MHG *klieben*; OE *cléofan* (ENG. *to cleave*, not identical with *cleave* = 'stick'), ON *klíufa*; cf. GK. γλύφω 'I carve'; cf. **Kluft**, **Knoblauch**.

**klimmen** vst. 'to climb': OHG *chlimban*, MHG *klimmen*; OE *climban*, ON (without nasal) *klífa*. Prob. connected, like **klettern** & **Klette**, with **kleben**.

**klimpern** vw. 'to clink, strum': MHG only, perh. in grad. relation to MHG *klemberen*, cf. **Klempner** (from the sound of hammering metal).

**Klinge** f. 'blade': MHG *klinge* 'sword-blade', from **klingen**. Now used for any kind of blade, thus partly replacing MHG *snide*.

**klingeln** vw. 'to ring': OHG *chlingilōn*, MHG *klingeln*, dimin. & frequent. of **klingen**, denoting a high-pitched sound.

**klingen** vw. 'to sound': OHG *klingan*, MHG *klingen*; ON *klingia*; cf. also ENG. *to clink*, Du. *klinken*. Prob. related to LAT. *clangor*, GK. κλαγγή in spite of non-shifting of consonants. In onomatopoeic words such shifting seems not always to take place. Cf. **Klinke**.

**Klinke** f. 'latch': cf. ENG. *to clink* & **klingen**: onomatopoeic.

**klipp** in *klipp und klar*: prob. based on **klappen** in sense of 'to fit'.

**Klippe** f. 'cliff': MHG (CG) *klippe*; MDu. *klippe*. The exact relation to ENG. *cliff*, ON *klif* is not quite clear.

**klirren** vw. 'to clash': contamination-form from **klingen** & **schwirren**.

**Kloben** m. 'block of wood': OHG *clobo* 'split stick for catching birds', MHG *klobe* (cf. *Parz.* 273,26); ON *klofe* 'crevice'; cf. **klieben**, **Knoblauch**.

**klopfen** vw. 'to knock': OHG *klopfōn*, MHG *klopfen*, MLG *kloppen* (hence the name *Klopstock*); cf. **klappen**.

**Klōster** n. 'monastery, convent': OHG MHG *klōster*: LAT. *claustrum*. Borrowed in SCAND. languages with short vowel: DAN., SWED. *klōster*.

**Klöß** m. 'clod, dumpling': OHG MHG *klōz*; ENG. *cleat*. Origin obscure.

**Klotz** m. 'block, log': MHG *kloz*; ENG. *clot*. Perh. cognate with LITH. *gludus* 'clinging to'.

**Kluft** f. 'gap, chasm': OHG *kluft* 'tongs' (split object), MHG *kluft* 'gap'; ENG. *cleft*: cf. **klieben**.

**klug** adj. 'clever': MHG *kluo* (Gen. *-ges*); cf. LG *klōk* (Gen. *-kes*) 'elegant, bold, courtly'. First found in HG in *Parz.* (59, 30, &c.). Prob. identical with Swiss *chluech* 'tall, strong'.

**Klumpen** m. 'clump, lump': LG *klump*; MLG *klumpe* 'clog'; ENG. *clump*, Du. *klomp*. Cf. *Klampe* 'clamp' (BAV.-AUST. *Klampfen* 'guitar') GMC. \**klamp*-, IEUR. \**gle(m)b-/glo(m)b-*; cf. LAT. *gleba* 'glebe', *globus* 'globe'. Cf. **Kolben**.

**Klunker** f. (m.) 'clot, knotted, wool, tassel': cf. OHG *glonko*, MHG *glunke* 'lump, tassel', MHG *glunken* 'to dangle'. In UG applied also to false jewelry.

**Knabe** m. 'boy': OHG *chnapo*, MHG *knabe*; OE *cnafa* (ENG. *knave*). The relation of these words to OE *cnapa*, ON *knape* is obscure: cf. also **Knappe**. *Knabe* is the more literary term for 'boy' in all areas, as opposed to the more colloquial forms **Junge** (in N) & **Bub(e)** or **Bursch(e)** (in S).

**knacken** vw. 'to crack': MHG *knacken*, *gnacken*; ME *cnak* (ENG. *knack*); SWED. *knacka* 'to knock'; cf. ENG. *to knock*.

**Knall** m. 'report, explosion': MHG *erknellen* 'to resound'; OE *cnyll*, *cnell* 'sound of bells' (ENG. *knell*).

**knapp** adj. 'scarce, narrow': LG *knapp*, perh. from NORW. *kneppa*

(for \**hneppa*) 'to nip': ON *hneppr* 'scanty' (DAN. *næppe* adv. 'scarcely'); cf. LITH. *knėbiù* 'I pinch'.

**Knappe** m. 'squire, attendant': OHG *knappo*, MHG *knappe* 'young squire'. A doublet of **Knabe**, prob. back-formed from the Dat. pl. \**knabbnum* of OHG *knabo*. Cf. **Rabe** & **Rappe**. The *b* was doubled before an immediately following *n*, which occurred only in the Dat. pl. of *n*-stems.

**Knaster** m. 'good tobacco': Du. *knaster* (with loss of vowel in syllable preceding the stress as in *krant* 'newspaper' from *courant*, *kleur* 'colour' from *couleur*): SPAN. *canastro* 'basket' (*canister*) (used for transporting tobacco): LAT. *canistrum*: GK. *κάναστρον*.

**Knäuel** m. 'ball (of wool, string, &c.)': dissimilated from OHG *chliwēln*, MHG *kliuvel(în)*, dimin. of OHG *chliuwa*; OE *cléowe* (ENG. *clew*); cf. SKT. *glāuś* 'ball'.

**Knauf** m. 'pommel of sword': MHG *knouf*, MLG *knōp*: cf. **Knopf**.

**Knebel** m. 'peg': OHG MHG *knebel*; OB *knefill* 'crossbar' (DAN. *knebel*); cf. NHG (CG) *Knabe* 'peg'.

**Knecht** m. 'servant': OHG *kneht* 'boy, squire, hero', MHG *kneht* 'man, warrior', also 'subordinate', hence the NHG meaning; OE *cnygt* (ENG. *knight*). The earliest meaning of this widely-used word seems to have been 'youth'. It may be ultimately related to **Kind**, **Knabe**, **Knappe** in some way not precisely explained.

**kneifen** vw. 'to nip': NHG only, apparently a *Verhochdeutschung* of LG *knīpen*; cf. LITH. *gnjbtī* 'to nip'.

**Kneipe** f. 'tavern': students' term (18th cent.): USAX. *Kneipschenke* 'miserable inn': *kneipen* cf. **kneifen**. Orig. an inn which is so small as to be a tight squeeze.

**kneten** vw. 'to knead': OHG *knetan*, MHG *kneten*; OE *cnedan* (ENG. *to knead*); ON *knoda*; cf. OBULG. *gnedō* 'I press'.

**Kníe** n. 'knee, bend': OHG *knīu*, MHG *kníe* (Gen. *kníewes*); OE *cnéo*, ON *kné*, GOTH. *knīu*; cf. LAT. *genu*, GK. *γόνυ*, SKT. *jānu*.

**Kniff** m. 'trick': *kneifen*. Cf. LG *kneep*, orig. 'way of cheating at cards by pinching them'.

**knirschen** vw. 'to gnash' (teeth): MHG \**knīrsen*: cf. MHG *knīrsunge* 'gnashing'.

**Knüttelvers** m. '4-foot doggerel verse': ENHG *Knüttelvers* (cf. **Knüttel**). If the term is really derived from **Knüttel**, the orig. *i* lea must be 'clumsy'. The derivation from LAT. *versus rhopalici* (GK. *ρόπαλον* 'cudgel') is highly improbable. This verse-form, used by Goethe in *Faust* & still a favourite for humorous impromptus, is a late-medieval debasement of the 4-beat line of the 12th & 13th cent. court epic.

**knobeln** vw. 'to dice': a students' term from *Knobel*, *Knofel* 'knuckle': MHG *knübel*, cf. **Knebel**. Hence *ausknobeln* (coll.) 'to think up, work out'.

**Knoblauch** m. 'garlic': OHG *klobelouh*, MHG *klobelouch* or, dissimilated, *knobeloch*; OE *chylōc*; cf. **klieben**, **Lauch**.

**Knöchel** m. 'knuckle': MHG *knüchel*, *knöchel* (OHG \**knuchilo*); OE *cnucel* (ENG. *knuckle*), a dimin. of **Knochen**. The MHG form *knöchel* is analogical, since the change *u* > *o* should have occurred only when *a* immediately followed, which occurred in the root-word but not in the derivative (cf. *hübsch*).

**Knochen** m. 'bone': MHG (rare) *knoche* m.; NORW. *knoke* 'knuckle'; cf. ON *knúsi* 'knuckle'. The MHG word also means 'knot in a tree, fruit-stone'. The usual MHG word is *bein* (cf. **Bein**).

**Knödel** m. 'dumpling': MHG *knödel*, a dimin. of **Knoten**. Mainly UG: the CG word is **Kloß**. Borrowed in CZECH (dumplings are a favourite CZECH dish) as *knedlík*.

**Knollen** m. 'clod, lump': MHG *knolle*; cf. ENG. *knoll* & DU. *knol* 'turnip'. There seems to be a connexion between the various words beginning with *kno-*, all meaning something hard, prominent & lumpy.

**Knopf** m. 'button, knob': OHG MHG *knopf* 'knob, bud, button': SWED. *knopp* 'bud', cf. **Knauf** & other words beginning with *kno-*.

**Knorpel** m. 'cartilage': MHG *knorpelbein*, *knospelbein*, apparently connected with **Knospe**.

**Knospe** f. 'bud': MHG *knospe* m. 'protuberance': perh. for \**knopse*, cf. **Knopf**.

**Knoten** m. 'knot': OHG *knodo*, *knoto*, MHG *knode* (cf. **Knödel**), *knote*; OE *cnotta*. Another puzzling word of the *kno*-series. The *t* or *d* of HG does not correspond to the *t* of ENG. *knot*. Cf. **Knopf**, **Knollen** &c.

**knüpfen** vw. 'to join, button up': OHG *knupfēn*, MHG *knüpfen*; cf. **Knopf**. For *ü* cf. **Knöchel**.

**Knüttel** m. 'cudgel, policeman's truncheon' (in Germany made of rubber: *Gummi-knüttel*): MLG *knuppel* = MHG *knüpfel*: 'stick with knots'; cf. **Knopf**.

**knusperig** adj. 'crisp': MHG *zer-knuspern* 'to crush to powder': OHG *chnussan* 'to bang, crush'.

**Knute** f. 'knout': RUSS. KHYT: SWED. *knut* 'knot', cf. **Knoten**. The ENG. form is via FR., but with anglicized pronunciation.

**Knüttel** m. 'cudgel, truncheon': OHG *chnüttil*, MHG *knüttel*; cf. **Knoten**. In UG replaces the CG **Knüttel**: *Gummi-knüttel*.

**Kobalt** m. 'cobalt': ENHG mining term (*Erzgebirge*). The poisonous effects of the arsenical ore were ascribed to a malicious cobold. Cf. **Kobold**.

**Koben** m. 'hovel': MHG *kobe*; OE *cofa* 'bedchamber' (ENG. *cove*), ON *kofi* 'hut'; cf. OHG *kubisi* 'hut'. Cf. GK. *γύπη* 'cavern'; SKT. *guptās* 'hidden, protected'.

**Kobold** m. 'cobold, gnome': MHG *kobolt* 'familiar spirit', prob. for

OHG \**kobwalto*: **Koben** + **walten**: cf. OE *cofgodu* 'household gods'. Cf. **Kobalt**.

**kochen** vw. 'to cook, boil': OHG *kohhôn*, MHG *kochen*. The verb is later than the noun **Koch**, and does not occur in early ENG. or SCAND.: LAT. *coquere* for \**quequere*, assimilated from \**pequere* (cf. *quinque* from \**penque*: **fünf**); cf. OBULG. *pekq* (RUSS. *пекý*) 'I cook'; SKT. *pácati* 'he cooks'. From GER. is borrowed Slovene *kuhati* 'to cook'. Cf. **Küche**. Hence *Kochpunkt* 'boiling-point'.

**Köcher** m. 'quiver (for arrows)': OHG *kochar*, *kochári*, MHG *kocher*, *kochære*; OE *cocur* (ENG. *quiver* is from FR. *cuirre*, from GMC.). Origin obscure. From GMC. MEDLAT. *cucurum*.

**Köder** m. 'bait': OHG *querdar* 'bait', also 'lamp-wick' MHG *querder*, *kerder*, *körder*, *köder*. Origin obscure. The *ö* of NHG is due to the rounding influence of the *qu-*, while the first *r* has been dropped by dissimilation (cf. **fordern**).

**Koffer** m. 'trunk': FR. *coffre*: LAT. *cophinus* 'basket': GK. *κόφινος* (ENG. *coffin*, *coffer*).

**Kohl** m. 'cabbage': OHG *kôl*, *kôlo*, *kôla*, MHG *kôl(e)*: LAT. *caulis* (hence FR. *chou*). In UG **Kraut** is commonly used for 'cabbage', as in *Sauerkraut* (CG *Sauerkohl*).

**Kohle** f. 'coal': OHG *kolo* m. 'charcoal', MHG *kol*, OE *col*, ON *kol* n. Prob. of Celtic origin (OIR. *gúal*). The Germans learnt the art of smelting from the Celts (cf. **Eisen**).

**Kohlmeise** f. 'coal-tit': MHG *kolemeise* from **Kohle**, not **Kohl**; OE *colmāse*.

**Kohlrabi** m. 'turnip-cabbage': ITAL. *cavoli rapi*.

**Kohlrübe** f. 'swede': a germanization of ITAL. *cavoli rapi*: cf. **Kohlrabi**.

**Kolben** m. 'club': OHG *kolbo*, MHG *kolbe*; ON *kólfr* 'javelin', *Kylfi* 'club'. Prob. related to **Klumpen** (ENG. *club* = ON *klubba* for \**klumba*; cf. **Klumpen**). A connexion with **Kolben** therefore prob. exists, but is indirect).

**Kolibri** m. 'humming-bird': SPAN. *colibri* from the Galibi language of Guiana (recorded in German 1727).

**Kolk** m. 'whirlpool', LG, cf. DAN. *kulk* 'throat, gorge', connected with **Kehle**.

**Koller**<sup>1</sup> n. 'ruff, ornamental collar': MHG *kollier*, *gollier*, *koller*: FR. *collier*: LAT. *collarium*: *collum* 'neck' (cf. **Hals**).

**Koller**<sup>2</sup> m. 'rage, frenzy', OHG *cholero*, MHG *kolre*: LAT. *cholera*: GK. *χολέρα*: *χόλος* 'gall'.

**kommen** vst. 'to come': OHG *queman*, MHG *komen* (*o* for *e* by influence of *w* (*qu*) as in *wohl*); OE *cuman*, ON *koma*, GOTH. *qiman* [GMC. \**kwem-*, IEUR. \**gwem-*]; SKT. *gámāmi* (for \**gwem-*), LAT. *veniō* (for \**guemiō*); GK. *βαίνω* (for \**βάνω* for \**gwijō*). In MHG the past tense is Alem. *kam*, *kāmen* (hence the NHG standard forms), BAV.

*kom*, *kōmen*, Franconian *quam*, *quāmen* (DU., which is a Low Franconian dialect, has *komen*, past tense *kwam*). Cf. **bequem**.

**Kommißbrot** n. 'army bread': ENHG *Kommiß* f. 'army supplies': LAT. *commissio* 'command, order to deliver'.

**Komtur** m. 'Commander' (of an order of knights): MHG *kommentur*, *kommedür*: OFR. *commendeor*: LAT. *commendator*. ENG. *commodore* is of similar origin, but apparently via SPAN. or PORT.

**König** m. 'king': OHG *kuning*, *kunig* (with dissimilatory loss of second *n* as in **Pfennig**), MHG *kūnec* (cf. also **Kaninchen**); OE *cýning*, *cýng*, ON *konungr* (DAN. *konge*, SWED. *konung*, *kung*). Orig. = 'man of noble birth' (OHG *kunni*, ENG. *kin*). Borrowed at an early date into Finnish as *kuningas* (GMC. \**kuningaz*) & OBULG. as *kъnezъ* (RUSS. *князь*) 'prince'. LITH. *kūningas*, POL. *ksiądz* have acquired the meaning 'priest'.

**können** vw. 'to be able': OHG *kunnan*, MHG *kunnen*, *künnen* (Pres. sing. *kan*, pl. *kunnen*); OE *cunnan* (l. sg. *cann*), ON *kunna*, GOTH. *kunnan*. Orig. meaning was 'to know how to do something' (cf. **kennen**). [GMC. \**kun-*, IEUR. \**gn-*, zero-grade of \**gnē/gnō-*]; LAT. (*g*)*nōscō*, GK. *γνώσκω*, SKT. *ñā*, LITH. *žinoti*, OBULG. *znati*; (RUSS. *знать*). From IEUR. \**gnē-/gnō-* come OE *cnāwan* (ENG. *to know*), OHG *bi-*, *ir-chndan*. Perh. ultimately related to IEUR. \**gen-* (cf. **Kind**). Cf. **Kunst**.

**Kopf** m. 'head': OHG *kopf* 'cup, goblet', MHG *kopf* 'cup, skull, head' (late); OE *cuppa* 'cup', ON *koppr* 'cup'. The NHG development seems to be through slang like FR. *tête* (ITAL. *testa*) from LAT. *testa* 'potsherd'. In elevated style & metaphors **Haupt** is still the word used. Origin doubtful. MEDLAT. *cuppa* 'cup' exists, but may be from GMC. Forms like *Koppe* 'summit' & MHG *kuphe* 'headress' suggest that a GMC. root \**kuppa* with the sense of 'head' existed.

**Koppel** f. 'leash': MHG *koppel*: OFR. *cople* (ENG. *couple*): LAT. *cōpula*.

**Korb** m. 'basket': OHG *korb*, MHG *korp*; ON *korf*: LAT. *corbis*.

**Kork** m. 'cork': SPAN. *corcho* 'cork' (:LAT. *cortex* 'bark'?) or SPAN. *alcorque* 'cork-soled shoe': ARABIC: LAT. *quercus* 'oak'?

**Korn** n. 'corn': OHG MHG *korn*; OE *corn*, ON *korn*, GOTH. *kaurn* [GMC. \**kurna-*, IEUR. *gr̥nom*, cf. **Kern**]; LAT. *grānum*, OIR. *grān*, OBULG. *zreno* (RUSS. *зѣнѣ*).

**Körper** m. 'body': MHG *körper*: LAT. *corpus*, *corporis* (at first in religious contexts: communion, &c.). LAT. *corpus* goes back to IEUR. \**kyp-/krep-*, cf. OHG *href*, OE *hrif* 'womb' (ENG. *riff* in *midriff*).

**kosen** vw. 'to chatter, caress': OHG *chōsōn*, MHG *kōsen* 'to chat': LAT. *causāri* (FR. *causer*) orig. 'to conduct a lawsuit'.

**kosten**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to cost': MHG *kosten*; ENG. *cost*, ON *kosta*: MEDLAT. *costāre* (FR. *coûter*): LAT. *constāre*.

**kosten**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to taste': OHG *kostōn*, MHG *kosten*; OE *costian* [GMC. \**kus-t-*, IEUR. \**gus-t-*]; LAT. *gusiāre*. Cognate with **kiesen**, **Kurfürst**.

**kostspielig** adj. 'expensive': by analogy of **spielen** for MHG \**kostspildec*: *spildec* 'extravagant': OHG *gaspildan* (cf. *spalten*), whence also Fr. *gaspiller* 'to waste'.

**Kot** m. 'filth': OHG *quāt*, MHG *quāt*, *kāt*, *kōt* (dialect-distribution as for corresponding forms of **kommen**); OE *cwead*: cf. MHG (C) *quāt* adj. 'evil' (ME *cwēd*) [Gmc. \**kwēd-*, IEUR. \**gwēdh-*]; cf. LITH. *gėda* 'disgrace'. Often a euphemism for 'excrement'. Hartmann v. Aue uses the epithet *Keiñ der kätspreche* (Erec 4664), & as the word is not otherwise found in Alem., this is taken to indicate the existence before Hartmann's time of Arthurian epic in the Lower Rhine area.

**kotzen** vw. 'to vomit': Late MHG (15th cent.) *koczen*, prob. an intensive of *kōken* (Eng. dial. *to cowl*).

**Krabbe** f. 'crab': MLG *krabbe*; OE *crabba*, ON *krabbi*, prob. connected with **krabbeln**. Cf. **Krebs**.

**krabbeln** vw. 'to crawl, tickle': MHG *krabelen*; ON *krafla*; cf. LG *krabben* 'to scratch' [Gmc. \**krab-*, IEUR. \**grabh-*?]. Cf. Gk. *γράφω* 'I scratch, write'.

**krachen** vw. 'to crack, crash': OHG *chrahhōn*, MHG *krachen*; OE *cracian* (Eng. *to crack*); cf. Skt. *gārjati* 'he rustles'. Hence **Krach** m. 'report, crack, crisis'.

**krächzen** vw. 'to croak': NHG only after **krachen** for MHG *krochzen*, OHG *krochezzan*; OE *cracettan*; cf. **krachen**.

**Kraft** f. 'strength': OHG MHG *kraft* 'strength'; OE *cræft* 'strength, skill, art' (Eng. *craft*), ON *kraptr* 'strength'; cf. ON *kræfr* 'strong', perh. allied to ON *krefia* 'to demand' (Eng. *to crave*). IN MHG *kraft* often = 'abundance': *quotes din kraft*, &c.

**Kragen** m. 'collar': OHG *krago* 'neck', MHG *krage* 'neck, collar'. Perh. related to Gk. *βρόγχος* 'windpipe' (for \**γρόγχος*?).

**Krähe** f. 'crow': OHG *krā*, *krāja*, *krāha*, *krāwa*, MHG *krā*, *kräje*, &c.; OE *crāwe* (Eng. *crow*), formed with various consonantal glides from Gmc. \**krā* + suffix *-ōn*. Onomatopoeic (cf. **krähen**).

**krähen** vw. 'to crow': OHG *krāhen*, MHG *kräjen*; OE *crāwan* (Eng. *to crow*). Orig. must have denoted the sound made by crows, but early applied to the cock. Cf. LITH. *gróju* 'I croak'.

**Kralle** f. 'claw': MHG *krellen* 'to scratch' (cf. **kratzen** (?)).

**Kram** m. 'retail trade, lumber': MHG, MLG *krām* 'tent-cover, booth, wares'. Origin obscure.

**Krampf** m. 'cramp, convulsion': OHG *krampho*, MHG *krampf*; Eng. *cramp*, from adj. OHG *kramph* 'crooked', ON *krappr* (= \**kramp*) 'squeezed in'. Other grad. variations are MHG *krimpfen* 'to wriggle', **krumm** [Gmc. \**krimp-/kramp-*, IEUR. \**gremb-/gromb-*]; cf. Pol. dial. *gręby* 'rugged', OBulg. *grǫbъ* 'coarse person' (Russ. *грѣбый* 'coarse').

**Kran** m. 'crane' (for lifting): Late MHG MLG (*kran(e)* 'crane' (bird)). The instrument so-called owing to the long neck (cf. Fr. *grue* & even Lat. *grūs*). Cf. **Kranich**.

**Kranich** m. 'crane' (bird): OHG *kranuh*, MHG *kranech*; OE *cranoc* = **Kran** + a *k-* suffix which appears in other bird-names (cf. **Habicht**, **Lerche**): OHG *kramo*, MHG *krane*; OE *cran*. Cognate with Welsh *garan*, Gk. *γέπавος*, & with a different suffix OBulg. *žeravъ*. Ultimately based on the bird's call *gru*, from which Lat. *grūs* is more directly derived.

**krank** adj. 'ill': MHG *kranc* 'weak': OE *cranc* 'brittle, tender'; cf. OE *cringan* 'to writhe' (Eng. *to cringe*). Cf. LITH. *gręžiū* 'I turn'. In MHG 'ill' is *siech*, while *swach* = 'worthless'. Hence MHG *krenke* 'waist' (the weakest or narrowest part of the trunk).

**Kranz** m. 'wreath': OHG MHG *kranz*, of uncertain origin.

**Krapfen** m. 'doughnut, fritter': OHG *krapfo*, MHG *krapfe*, perh. from OHG *krapfo* 'hook' from the shape: cf. **Krampf**.

**kratzen** vw. 'to scratch': OHG *krazzōn*, MHG *kratzen*; ON *krota* 'to dig in'; cf. LITH. *grándau* 'I scrape'.

**kraus** adj. 'curly': MHG *krās*. Origin obscure, but apparently related to MHG *krol* 'curly' (ME *crulle*).

**Kraut** m. 'herb, vegetable': OHG MHG *krāt*. Perh. connected with Gk. *βρύον* 'moss' (for \**γρύον*). In UG used in sense of 'cabbage': cf. **Kohl**.

**Krawall** m. 'din, uproar': OFr. *charivari*, *charivalli* (MEDLAT. *charavallium*) 'caterwauling'.

**Krawatte** f. 'tie, cravat': Fr. *cravate* 'Croat' from neckwear of Croats in the 30 Years' War (SERBO-CROAT *Hrvat* 'Croat').

**Krebs** m. 'crayfish, cancer': OHG *chrebiȝ*, MHG *krebez*; LG *krabbe*. From OHG *chrebiȝ*, Fr. *écrevisse*, Eng. *crayfish*.

**kredenzen** vw. 'to offer (wine)': MHG *crēdenzen* 'to taste as proof against poisoning': ITAL. *credenza* 'faith': cf. **Herz**.

**Kreide** f. 'chalk': OHG *krīda*, MHG *krīde*: LAT. *crēta* (hence Fr. *craye*), orig. 'Cretan earth'.

**Kreis** m. 'circle, administrative district': OHG MHG *kreiz*; Du. *krijt*: cf. MHG *krīzen* 'to draw a circle'. Origin obscure; perh. related to **kritzeln**.

**kreischen** vw. 'to scream': MHG *krīschen*, cf. **kreißen**.

**Kreisel** m. 'top': earlier *Kräusel*: MHG *krūsel*, dimin. of MHG *krūse* 'pot' (cf. also MHG *topf* in same sense). The NHG form by association with **Kreis**.

**kreißen** vw. 'to be in childbirth': MHG *krīzen* 'to cry out', Du. *krijten*.

**Krempe** f. 'hat-brim': LG *krempe*; cf. OHG *krampf* adj. 'crooked': cf. **Krampf**.

**Kren** m. 'horseradish': MHG *krene*: Slavonic (OBulg. *chrěnz*, Russ. *xpen*).

**krepiere** vw. 'to peg out, die': ITAL. *crepare* 'to burst, die', borrowed in 17th cent.

**Kresse** f. 'cress': OHG *chresso* m., *chressa* f., MHG *kresse*; OE *cæsse*. Perh. from OHG *kresôn* 'to crawl'. Hence Fr. *cresson*.

**Kreuz** n. 'cross': OHG *crūci*, MHG *kriuze*; LAT. (Acc.) *crucem* 'cross'. Introduced with Christianity in the 8th cent., hence *z* for LAT. *c* where earlier loan-words have *k* (cf. **Keller**). For the cross of Christ OE has *rôd* (cf. **Rute**), & GOTH. has *galga* (cf. **Galgen**).

**Kreuzer** m. 'kreuzer' (coin): MHG *kriuzære* 'coin bearing a cross'.

**kribbeln** vw. 'to tickle, creep': MHG *kribelen*, variant of **krabbeln**.

**Krieche** f. 'early sloe': OHG *chriechboum*, MHG *krieche*, perh. for *krich-* (MLG *kreke*). Origin obscure. The form appears to have been influenced either by **kriechen** or by MHG *Kriech* 'Greek' (GOTH. *Krēks*, OHG *Kriah*).

**kriechen** vst. 'to crawl': OHG *kriohhan*, MHG *kriechen*; other GMC. dialects show *-p* as OE *créopan*, ON *kriúpa*.

**Krieg** m. 'war': OHG *krêg* 'obstinacy', MHG *kriec* 'exertion, resistance, combat'; MLG *krich* 'combat'. Origin obscure.

**kriegen** vw. 'to get, obtain': MHG *kriegen* 'to strive', in CG 'to obtain by striving' as in MLG *krigen* (Du. *krijgen*): cf. **Krieg**.

**Krippe** f. 'crib': OHG *kripia*, *krippa*, MHG *krippe*; OE *cribb*; cf. also OE *crybb*, SWED. *krubba*. Associated with MLG *krebe* 'basket': cf. **Korb**.

**Kristall** m. 'crystal': OHG *christalla*, MHG *kristalle*; LAT. *crystallus*; GK. κρύσταλλος; GK. κρύος 'frost'.

**kritteln** vw. 'to find fault': a combination of earlier *gritteln* & *kriddeln*, doubtless influenced by **Kritik**.

**kritzeln** vw. 'to scribble': dimin. of MHG *kritzen* (OHG *chrizzôn*) 'to scrawl, scratch'. Variant of **kratzen**.

**Krone** f. 'crown': OHG *corôna*, MHG *krône* with loss of the unstressed first *o*; ME *corune*, *crowne* (ENG. *crown*), ON *krúna*; LAT. *corôna*; GK. κορώνη. Hence *Krone* as coin, like ENG. *crown*, from coins stamped with a crown. In MHG *krône* often signifies the summit of perfection: this is the sense in which Heinrich v.d. Türlin intends the title of his Arthurian compilation *Diu Crône* (ca. 1220).

**Kropf** m. 'crop, goitre': OHG MHG *kropf*; OE *cropp* 'top of a plant, summit, bird's crop' (ENG. *crop* in all senses from this), ON *kroppr* 'trunk, body', perh. connected with GK. γρόπρός, 'crooked'. From GMC. \**kroppa* Fr. *groupe*: cf. **Gruppe**.

**Kröte** f. 'toad': OHG *chrota*, *chreta*, MHG *krote*, *krete*, *kröte*. Origin obscure. Cf. **Schildkröte**.

**Krücke** f. 'crutch': OHG *chrucchia*, MHG *krucke*, *krücke*; OE *crycc*; cf. ON *krókr* 'crook', perh. related to **krank**.

**Krug** m. 'pitcher', hence 'tavern': OHG *krôg*, *kruog*, MHG *kruoc*; OE *krôg*; cf. also OS *krûka*, OE *crocca* (ENG. *crook*, *crockery*). Prob. borrowed like GK. κρωσσός from some unknown language.

**Krume** f. 'crumb': MHG *krûme*; MLG *krûme*; OE *crûme*; ON

*krumr* m. Cf. LAT. *grūmus* 'heap of earth', GK. γρόμῆα 'rubbish, midden'.

**krumm** adj. 'crooked': OHG *krumb*, MHG *krump*; OE *crumb*; cf. ENG. 'to crumble, crumple'; cf. **Krampf**.

**Krüppel** m. 'cripple': MHG *krüppel*, LG form for HG \**krüpfel*; OE *cryppel*, ON *krypell*; cf. ENHG & BAV. *krüpfen* 'to become crooked'. Cf. **Kropf**.

**Kruste** f. 'crust': OHG *crusta*, MHG *kruste*; ENG. *crust*; LAT. *crusta*.

**Kübel** m. 'bucket': MHG *kübel*, OE *cýfel*, perh. cognate with GK. γύπη 'cave'. Used in UG in preference to **Eimer**.

**Küche** f. 'kitchen': OHG *cuchina*, MHG *küchîn*, *küchen*, *kuchen*, *küche*; OE *cycene*; VULGLAT. \**cucina* (ITAL. *cucina*, Fr. *cuisine*): LAT. *coquina*.

**Kuchen** m. 'cake': OHG *kuocho*, MHG *kuoche*; MLG *kôke* (Du. *koek*); cf. ON *kaka* (ENG. *cake*, DAN. *kage*, SWED. *kaka*). Exact relation to **kochen**, **Küche** doubtful.

**Küchenschelle** f. 'pasque flower': for *Kühchenschelle* owing to its resemblance to Alpine cowbells.

**Küchlein**, **Kücken** n. 'young chicken': MHG (rare) *küchelîn* for more usual *hüenlîn*; OE *cycen*, ON *kiúklíng* (DAN. *kylling*); allied to OE *cocc*, ON *kokkr* 'cock', perh. of Romance origin.

**Kuckuck** m. 'cuckoo': Late MHG *kuckuk* replacing MHG *gouch* 'cuckoo, fool': onomatopoeic.

**Kufe** f. 'vat': OHG *chuofa* f., MHG *kuofe*; OS *cōpa*; MEDLAT. *cōpa* for *cūpa* 'cask'. An early loan-word, since it shows the HG sound-shift. Cf. **Kopf**.

**Kugel** f. 'ball, bullet': MHG *kugel*; OE *cýgel* (ENG.  *cudgel*): prob. a variant of **Keule**, **Kiel**<sup>2</sup> with *g* for *w* by dissimilation after *u* (cf. **Jugend**). Another *Kugel* f. 'cow' (MHG *kugel*, *gugel*) comes from LAT. *cuculla*; from this is derived *Guglhupf* 'kind of cake' & *Kogel* as a common Alpine mountain-name. *Kugel* in sense of 'bullet' is in imitation of Fr. *balle*.

**Kuh** f. 'cow': OHG *chuo*, MHG *kuo*; OE *cú*, ON *kýr* [GMC. \**kwō-*, IEUR. \**gwōw-*; SKT. *gāuś*, LAT. *bōs*, *bovis* (dissimilated from \**vōs* for \**gwōs*), GK. *bōus*, LATV. *guovs*. In SLAV. the derivative *gov-ědo* 'cattle'. *Blinde Kuh* (recorded since Luther) is 'blind man's buff'.

**kühl** adj. 'cool': OHG *kuoli*, MHG *küele*; OE *cól* (ENG. *cool*), cf. ON *kæ'a* vw. 'to cool'; cf. **kalt**.

**kühn** adj. 'keen': OHG *kuoni*, MHG *küene*; OE *céne* (ENG. *keen*), ON *kénn* 'experienced': cf. **können**. Hence *Konrad* (MHG *Kuonrât*).

**Kümmel** m. 'caraway seeds; liqueur from these': OHG *chumil*, MHG *kümel*; LAT. *cumīnum*; GK. κύμινον; SEMITIC (ASSYR. *kamīnu*, HEBREW *kammōn*).

**Kummer** m. 'sorrow': MHG *kumber* 'oppression, sorrow, obstruction, rubbish', prob., like ENG. *to encumber*, of Romance origin; cf.

Fr. *décombres* 'rubbish'. The ultimate origin would seem to be LAT. *cumulus*.

**Kummet** n. 'horse-collar': MHG *chomat*, *komat*; POL. *chomąt* (OBULG. *chomąta*, RUSS. *хомыт*): GMC. (CG *ham*, *hamen*, ME *hame* 'horse-collar').

**Kumpán** m. 'companion': MHG *kumpán*; OFr. *compaign*; LAT. *companiono* 'one who shares bread'; cf. GOTH. *ga-hláiþo* (*hláiþs* 'bread': **Laib**), OHG *gileibo*. Hence the soldiers' term *Kumpel*.

**kund** adj. 'known': OHG *kund*, MHG *kunt*; OE *cūþ* (ENG. (*un*)-*couth*), GOTH. *kumps* 'known', participle-form from *kennen*. Cf. also *können*.

**Kunkel** f. 'distaff': OHG *chunchala*, MHG *kunkel*; MEDLAT. *conucula* for \**colucula*, dimin. of LAT. *colus* 'distaff'.

**Kunst** f. 'art': OHG MHG *kunst* 'knowledge, skill', derived from *können* as *Gunst* is from *gönnen*.

**kunterbunt** adj. 'higgledy-piggledy': MHG *kunterbunt*; MEDLAT. *contrapunctum* 'counterpoint': cf. **bunt**.

**Kupfer** n. 'copper': OHG *kupfar*, MHG *kupfer*; OE *copor*, ON *koparr*: LAT. *cuprum* for *aes cyprum* 'Cyprian ore'.

**Kuppel** f. 'dome, cupola': ITAL. *cupola*; MEDLAT. *cupula*: LAT. *cūpa* 'vat': cf. **Kufe**.

**kuppeln** vw. 'to couple': MHG *kuppeln*: LAT. *copulare*: cf. **Koppel**. **Kürbis** m. 'pumpkin': OHG *churbiz*, MHG *kürbiz*; OE *cyrfet*: LAT. *cucurbita*.

**Kurfürst** m. 'elector': MHG *kur-*, *kürfürste*; MHG *kur*, *kür* 'choice': cf. **kiesen**, **Willkür**.

**Kürschner** m. 'furrier': MHG *kürsenære*: OHG *chursinna* 'fur'; OE *crusene*: prob. from SLAV. (OBULG. *krəzno*, RUSS. *кóрсно*), perh. ultimately from some Eastern language.

**kurz** adj. 'short': OHG MHG *kurz*; ON *kortr* (DAN., SWED. *kort*): LAT. *curtus*.

**kusch!** interj. 'lie down!' (to dogs): Fr. *couche!*

**Küst** f. 'coast': DU. *kust*; OFr. *coste* (Fr. *côte*, ENG. *coast*): MEDLAT. *costa* 'coast': LAT. *costa* 'side'.

**Küster** m. 'sacristan': OHG *kustor*, MHG *kuster*: MEDLAT. *custor* for LAT. *custos* 'guardian' (of the church).

**Kuß** m. 'kiss': OHG MHG *kus*; OE *coss*, ON *koss*. Origin obscure. ENG. *kiss* is from the verb *cyssan* (OHG *chussēn*).

**Kutsche** f. 'coach': HUNG. *kocsi* 'carriage from Kocs (near Győr (Raab) in Hungary). Hence Fr. *coche*, &c.

**Kutte** f. 'cowl': MHG *kutte*; OFr. *cote* (ENG. *coat*): OHG *chozzo*, MHG *kotze* 'coarse woollen stuff'.

**Kutteln** f. pl. 'tripe': MHG *kutel* 'gut': cf. GOTH. *giþus* 'belly'.

**L** (ell) n.: form developed from Gk. λ (λάμβδα), from Semitic *lamed*. Runic form ᛚ, Gothic ᛚ. *L* is a relatively stable sound, and in words

of direct IEUR. descent it appears unchanged in GMC. In SKT. *l* is usually represented by *r*. By dissimilation *l* can alternate with *n* or *r*: cf. **Knoblauch** for \**Kloblauch*, and *Pilgrim* for LAT. *peregrinus*. The IEUR. sonant *l* (as in ENG. *bottle*, NHG *Nebel*, CZECH *Plzeň*) normally appears in GMC. as *ul*: **Wolf**. The pronunciation of *l* in standard NHG is purely dental (like the first *l* in ENG. *little*) in all positions, but the velar *l* (like the second *l* of *little*) is found in some dialects at the end of a syllable. It is especially noticeable in Swiss German.

**Lab** n. 'rennet': OHG *lab* 'broth', MHG *lap* 'rennet, acid fluid', prob. cognate with OHG *luppi* 'poison', GOTH. *lubja*.

**laben** vw. 'to refresh': OHG *labōn*, MHG *laben* 'to wash, splash with water'; OE *lafjan*: LAT. *lavāre*.

**Lache** f. 'pool': OHG *lahha*, MHG *lache*, prob. connected with LAT. *lacus* 'lake', though the precise relation is obscure: either borrowed or cognate.

**lachen** vw. 'to laugh': OHG *lahhan*, MHG *lachen*; OE *hlæhhan*, ON *hlæja*, GOTH. *hlahjan* [GMC. \**hlah-*, IEUR. \**klak-*]; OIR. *chwiche* 'joke'. Hence dimin. *lächeln* 'to smile'.

**Lachs** m. 'salmon': OHG MHG *lahs*; OE *leax*, ON *lax* [GMC. \**lahs*, IEUR. \**lak-* or \**lok-*, with an *s*-suffix]; RUSS. *лосось* (POL. *losos*), LITH. *lašiša*. A word common to the N Sea and Baltic languages.

**Lade** f. 'chest, drawer': MHG *lade* 'receptacle'; ME *lāpe*, ON *hlada* 'barn, storehouse'. The orig. sense was prob. 'place or receptacle for unloading': cf. **laden**<sup>1</sup>.

**Laden** m. 'shop, shutter': MHG *lade* 'board, shutter, shop'. Orig. 'board on which wares are displayed': cf. **Latte**.

**laden**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to load': OHG *ladan*, MHG *laden*; OE *hladan*, GOTH. *hlapan* [GMC. \**hlad-*, IEUR. \**klad-*?]; cf. OBULG. *kladō* 'I put' (RUSS. *кладу*).

**laden**<sup>2</sup> vst. 'to summon': OHG *ladōn*, MHG *laden*; GOTH. *laþōn* vw., perhaps connected with **Laden**, as the summons was borne on a board.

**Laffe** m. 'fop, fool': apparently for MHG *lappe* 'fool', by influence of **Affe** or LG *laf* 'insipid'. Cf. **läppisch**, **Lappen**.

**lahm** adj. 'lame': OHG MHG *lam*; OE *lama*, ON *lami*; cf. OHG *luomi* 'weary'; cf. OBULG. *lomit* (RUSS. *ломить*) 'to break'.

**Laib** m. 'loaf': OHG *leib*, MHG *leip*; OE *hlāf* (ENG. *loaf*), GOTH. *hlaiþs*; cf. LAT. *libum* 'cake' (?). The SLAV. word for 'bread' is borrowed from GMC.: RUSS. *хлеб*; cf. also FINN. *leipä*. From OE *hlāf* come ENG. *lord* (OE *hlāfweard*, *hlāfōrd* lit. 'loaf-ward') & *lady* (OE *hlāfdige* 'loaf-kneader'). The spelling *Laib* represents MHG *ei* (*leip*) as opposed to **Leib** (MHG *lip*). cf. **Lebkuchen**.

**Laich** m.n., 'spawn': MHG *leich*, MLG *lêk*, SWED. *lek*; presumably identical with MHG *leich* 'melody, composition in non-strophic form' (whence Fr. *lai*), orig. 'dance-tune': cf. GOTH. *laikan* 'to leap'; from



the leaping of salmon at spawning-time: cf. LITH. *laigyti* 'to run about'; SKT. *rējatē* 'jumps'.

**Laie** m. 'layman': OHG *leigo*, MHG *leige*, *leie*: Romance \**laigu*-. LAT. *laicus*: GK. *λαϊκός* 'popular'.

**Laken** m.n. 'sheet': LG *laken* = MHG *lachen* (OHG *lahhan*). As much linen was sent from Westphalia to S Germany, the LG form replaced the HG word.

**Lakritze** f. 'licorice': Late MHG *lakeritze*: MEDLAT. *liquiritia* (after LAT. *liquor*): GK. *γλυκύριζα*: GK. *γλυκός* 'sweet'.

**lallen** vw. 'to stammer': MHG *lallen*; cf. ON *lalla* 'to walk unsteadily like a child' (a typically Icelandic metaphorical use); cf. LAT. *lallāre*, GK. *αλλέω*.

**Lambertsnuß** f. 'filbert': MHG *Lamparten* 'Lombardy'; cf. Walnuß.

**Lamm** n. 'lamb': OHG *lamb* (pl. *lambir*), MHG *lamp* (pl. *lember*); OE *lomb* 'lamb'; GOTH. *lamb* 'sheep'. No certain cognates outside GMC., but LATV. *lōps* 'cattle' may be connected. From GMC. comes FINN. *lammás*.

**Lampe** f. 'lamp': MHG *lampe*: OFr. *lampe*: LAT. *lampas*: GK. *λαμπάς*.

**Land** n. 'land': OHG MHG *lant*; OE ON GOTH. *land*; cf. OIr. *land* 'open space'. Fr. *lande* is prob. borrowed from Celtic, as the meaning shows.

**lang** adj. 'long': OHG *lang*, MHG *lanc*; OE *long*, ON *langr*, GOTH. *laggs*; cf. LAT. *longus*, Mlr. *long*; prob. also GK. *λόγχη* 'lance'.

**langsam** adj. 'slow': OHG MHG *langsam*; OE *langsum* 'tedious' & OHG *langseime*, MHG *lancseime* 'hesitant, lingering': MHG *seine* 'dilatatory'; GOTH. *sainjan* 'to delay'.

**langwierig** adj. 'long-drawn-out': Late MHG *lanc-wiric*: **währen**.

**Lanze** f. 'lance': MHG *lanze*: OFr. *lance*: LAT. *lancea*.

**Lappen** m. 'rag': OHG *lappa*, MHG *lappe*; OE *læppa*, ON *leppr*; cf. GK. *λοβός* 'lobe of ear'. The *pp* of the OHG form is curious; presumably the word came orig. from a CG dialect.

**läppisch** adj. 'silly, childish': Late MHG *leppisch*: MHG *lappe* 'fool': cf. **Laffe**.

**Lärche** f. 'larch': MHG *lerche*; ENG. *larch*: LAT. *larix*, Acc. *laricem*. Borrowed at an early date before LAT. *c* had become palatalised.

**Lärm** m. 'noise': OFr. *alarme*, *alarne* 'to arms!': ITAL. *all' arme!* Cf. MHG *wäfen!* as exclamation.

**Larve** f. 'mask': MHG *larve*: LAT. *larva*.

**lasch** adj. 'slack, flabby': unrecorded in OHG MHG; ON *lōskr*. Prob. connected with **laß**.

**Lasche** f. 'flap': MHG *lasche* m. 'rag'; cf. ON *laski* 'flap of glove'; OBULG. *loskutō* (RUSS. *поскѣт*) 'rag'.

**lassen** vst. 'to let, allow': OHG *lāzzan*, MHG *lāzen*, *lān*; OE *lētan* (ENG. *to let*), ON *lāta*, GOTH. *lētan* [GMC. \**lǣt*-, IEUR. *lēd*-]; GK. *ληδεῖν* 'to become tired', LITH. *lēidmi* 'I let'.

**Last** f. 'load': OHG (*h*)*last*, MHG *last* m.f.; OE *hlæst*; cf. **laden**<sup>1</sup>.

**Laster** n. 'vice': OHG *lastar* 'shame, disgrace', MHG *laster*; ON *lostr* (the *r* is merely the Nom. ending, not the -*ar* of the OHG word) for \**lah-str*: OHG *lahan* 'to blame'; OE *lēan*; cf. OIr. *locht* 'mistake'.

**laß** adj. 'idle': OHG MHG *laz* 'tardy'; OE *læt* (ENG. *late*), ON *latr*, GOTH. *lats*. Derived from *lassen* like *schlaß* from *schlafen*. Not derived from LAT. *lassus* (for \**ladtus*), but cognate with it.

**lateinisch** adj. 'Latin': OHG *latīnisc*, MHG *latīnesch*: LAT. *latīnus*.

**Laterne** f. 'lantern': MHG *laterne*: LAT. *laterna*.

**Latsche** f. 'big slipper': onomatopoeic from flapping sound: cf. dial. *latschen* 'to walk badly'.

**Latte** f. 'lath': OHG *latta*, MHG *latte*; ENG. *lath*; cf. OIr. *slath* 'rod, latl'.

**Lattich** m. 'lettuce': OHG *lattuh*, MHG *lattech*; OE *leahtric*: LAT. *lactuca* (Fr. *laitue*).

**Latz** m. 'bib, bodice, flap': MHG *latz*: Fr. *lace*: LAT. *laqueus* 'noose'.

**lau** adj. 'lukewarm': OHG *lāo* (infl. *lāwēr*), MHG *lā* (*lāwer*); ON *hlýr* [GMC. \**hlæw*]; cf. LAT. *calere* 'to be warm'. Cf. **flau**. Connexion, if any, with ENG. *lukewarm* obscure.

**Laub** n. 'foliage': OHG *loub*, MHG *loup*; OE *léaf*, GOTH. *laufs*. Cf. LITH. *lāpas* 'leaf'.

**Laube** f. 'bower': OHG *louba* 'porch, gallery', MHG *loube* (NHG meaning by association with **Laub**): [GMC. \**laub*-, IEUR. \**laubh*-]; cf. POL. *tuł* 'bark'. Prob. connected with ON *lopt* 'loft' (ENG. *loft*) & **Luft**. From variant *Läube* (OHG *louppea* < \**laubja*) comes MED-LAT. *laubia*, OFr. *loge* (ENG. *lodge*), ITAL. *loggial* From Fr. *loge*, *logis* the American hybrid military term *logistics* (!).

**Lauch** m. 'leek': OHG *louh*, MHG *louch*; OE *léac*, ON *laukr* (cf. ENG. *garlic*: OE *gárléac* 'spear-leek': Ger). From GMC. FINN. *laukka*, OBULG. *lukā* (RUSS. *лук*). Prob. cognate with GK. *λύγος* 'pliant twig' because of the bent leaves.

**lauern** vw. 'to lie in wait': MHG *lāren*; ME *lūren* (ENG. *to lower*), ON *lúra* 'to slumber'; cf. UG *lūr*, BAY. *lanur* 'a deceitful dwarf' (cf. the MHG epic of *Laurin* the dwarf-king). Cf. also ENG. *to lurk*.

**laufen** vst. 'to run': OHG *hlauffan*, *loufan*, MHG *loufen*; OE *hléapan* 'to run, leap', ON *hlaupa*, GOTH. *hlaupan*; poss. cognate with LITH. *klubti* 'to stumble'. In N German *laufen* colloquially = 'to walk' (UG *gehen*).

**Lauge** f. 'lye': OHG *louga*, MHG *louge*; OE *léah*; ON *laug* 'warm bath': cf. LAT. *lavo* 'I wash', GK. *λούω* (cf. *laben*).

**Laune** f. 'mood, caprice': MHG *lūne* 'phase of moon, effect of this on human affairs', an astrological term: LAT. *lūna* 'moon' (cf. **Licht**). For similar ideas cf. ENG. *lunatic*.

**Laps** f. 'louse': OHG MHG *lās*; OE ON *lūs*; cf. WELSH *lleuen*.

**lauschen** vw. 'to listen': MHG *lāschen*: OHG \**hlāskēn* (cf. OHG *lāstrēn*, Du. *luisteren*; OE *hlýstan* (ENG. *to list*); OHG *hlosēn* (SWISS

losen)); cf. OBULG. *slyšati* (RUSS. слышать): LITH. *klausyti* 'to hear', cf. laut. With OHG \**hlāskēn* is apparently confused another vb. OHG *lōskēn* 'to lie in wait'.

laut adj. 'loud': OHG (*h*)*lāt*; MHG *lāt*; OE *hlūd*, lit. 'heard', a past-part. form [GMC. \**χlūdaz*, IEUR. \**klūtós*]; GK. κλυτός, LAT., *in-clutus*, SKT. *śrūtás* 'famous': cf. lauschen. From the same base also the SLAV. root OBULG. *slovo* (RUSS. слово) 'word'. Laut as prep. for MHG *nāch lūt* 'according to contents'.

Laut m. 'sound': MHG *lūt* m. 'sound, cry', *lute* f. (OHG *lūtī*) 'resonance, voice': cf. laut.

Laute f. 'lute': MHG *lāte*; FR. *luth*; ARAB. *al'ūd*.

läuten vw. 'to ring, sound': OHG *lātēn*, MHG *liuten*; OE *hlýdan*: laut.

lauter adj. 'pure, clear', adv. 'nothing but': OHG *hlūtār* 'pure'; MHG *lūter* 'clear'; OE *hlūttor*, GOTH. *hlūtrs* [GMC. \**χlūt-*, IEUR. \**klūd-*]; cf. GK. κλύζω 'I rinse'; SLOVAK *kl'údit*, 'to clean'.

Lavendel m.f. 'lavender': MHG *lavendel*; ITAL. *lavendola*: *lavare* 'to wash' (cf. *laben*, *Lauge*): the lavender-plant is used for washing purposes in N Africa.

lavieren vw. 'to veer, tack': DU. *laveeren*: *loefzijde* 'windward'; cf. ENG. *luff*, orig. a contrivance for altering course.

Lawine f. 'avalanche': Rhæto-Romance *lavina*: LAT. *labīna*: *lābor* 'I glide, slip'.

Lazarett n. 'military hospital': ITAL. *lazzaretto* 'hospital': *Lazarus* in St Luke's Gospel.

leben vw. 'to live', OHG *lebēn*, MHG *leben*; OE *libban*, ON *lifa*, GOTH. *liban*; cf. *bleiben*, *Leib*.

Leber f. 'liver': OHG *lebara*, MHG *leber*; OE *lifer*, ON *lifr*; cf. ARMEN. *leard*. Cannot be connected with LAT. *iecur*, GK. ἥπαρ, &c., but may be related to GK. λιπαρός 'sticky': cf. the old idea of the *Lebermeer* in the MHG *Herzog Ernst*, a sea in which ships stuck fast. Phrase: *frisch von der Leber weg* 'without beating about the bush'.

Lebkuchen m. 'gingerbread': MHG *lebekuoche*: LAT. *libum* 'cake'(?).

lechzen vw. 'to thirst, languish': MHG *lechezen*: *lechen* 'to dry up'; ON *leka* 'to drip' (ENG. *to leak*); cf. OIR. *legaim* 'I dissolve': cf. *leck*. *leck* adj. 'leaky': LG (a shipping term); ON *lekr*. The HG dialect form *lech* exists. Cf. *lechzen*.

lecken vw. 'to lick': OHG *lecchōn*, MHG *lecken*; OE *liccian*; cf. GOTH. *laigōn*; cf. GK. λείγω, LAT. *lingo*, OIR. *ligim* 'I lick'. A variant form with initial *s* exists in NHG *schlecken*, ON *sleikia*.

Leder n. 'leather': OHG *ledar*, MHG *leder*; OE *leper*, ON *leðr*; cf. OIR. *lethar*, WELSH *lledr*.

ledig adj. 'free, unoccupied, unmarried': MHG *ledec*; ON *lidugr*; cf. ME *lethe* 'spare time'. Origin obscure. Perh. related to LAT. *liber*, 'free' if this is for \**līdhero-*, \**leudhero-* (GK. ἐλεύθερος 'free').

leer adj. 'empty': OHG *lārī*, MHG *lære*; OE *lære*. Origin obscure.

Leife f. 'lip' (UG): OHG *lefs*, MHG *lefse*; cf. OHG *leffur*; cf. Lippe. legen vw. 'to lay': OHG *legēn*, MHG *legen*; OE *lecgan*, ON *legia*, GOTH. *lagjan* factitive of *liegen*. Cf. OBULG. *ložiti* (RUSS. -ложить) 'to lay, put'.

Legende f. 'legend': MHG *legende*; MEDLAT. *legenda* n. pl., then f. 'that which is to be read (in church)'.

Lehen n. 'feudal estate, fief': OHG *lēhan*, MHG *lēhen*; OE *lēn*, ON *lān* (ENG. *loan*) [GMC. \**laihun-*, IEUR. \**loikun-*]; SKT. *rēknaś* 'estate, wealth': cf. *leihen*.

Lehm m. 'loam, clay': LG CG *lēm* = OHG *leimo*, MHG *leime* (NHG (UG) *leimen*); OE *lām* (ENG. *loam*) [GMC. \**līm-/laim-*, IEUR. \**leim-/loim-*]; cf. LAT. *limus* 'slime' & *Leim*.

lehnēn vw. 'to lean': OHG *hlinēn*, *linēn*, MHG *linen*, *lenen* (the factitive vb. is OHG *leinēn*, MHG *leinen*); OE *hlinian*: cf. LAT. *clīno*, GK. κλίνω.

lehren vw. 'to teach': OHG *lērran*, *lērēn*, MHG *lēren*; OE *læran*, all for \**laizjan*, cf. GOTH. *laisjan* lit. 'to make to understand', factitive of *lais*, perf.-pres. 'I know, understand', cf. MHG *leis* (NHG *Gleis*) 'track': cf. *leisten*. Not allied to *lesen*.

Leib m. 'body': OHG *lib*, MHG *līp* m.n. 'life, body'; OE ON *líf*. MHG *līp* is 'life as opposed to death', while *leben* is 'way of life', but MHG *mīn līp* is often a mere periphrasis for 'myself'. Cf. *leben*, *bleiben*.

Leiche f. 'corpse': OHG *lih* 'body', MHG *lich*, *liche*; OE *lic* (ENG. *like*; cf. *gleich*), GOTH. *leik* n. 'corpse, body'. Cf. *gleich*, *-lich* (suffix), *jeglich*.

Leichnam m. 'corpse': OHG *līchinamo*, MHG *lichname*; OHG *līchinamo* (*līchhamo*) is for *līchin-hamo* 'body-covering'; OE *lic-homa*, ON *líkamr* (DAN. *legeme*); cf. *Hemd*. Cf. also *Fronleichnam*.

leicht adj. 'light, easy': OHG *līhti*, MHG *līhte*; OE *līht*, *leoht*, ON *léttr* (DAN. *let*), GOTH. *leihts*. [GMC. \**lixt-* for \**linxt-*?, IEUR. *lengw-*]; cf. LITH. *leigvas*; GK. ελαχύς 'slight', LAT. *levis* (for \**lengvis*?).

Leid n. 'harm'; sorrow': OHG *leid* 'pain', MHG *leit*; OE *láp* (ENG. *loath* adj.); OHG *leid* adj. 'repugnant' (hence FR. *laid* 'ugly'), ON *leidr* 'hostile'; cf. OHG *lēwes* 'alas', cognate with GK. λογός 'disaster'. In *leid tun*, *leid* is the adv. of this adj., MHG *leide*; cf. *leiden*, *leider*.

leiden vst. 'to suffer, endure': OHG *līdan*, MHG *līden*. Apparently identical with OHG *ga-līdan* 'to travel'; OE *līpan*, GOTH. *leiþan*, but the transference of meaning is obscure. If the identification is correct, the meaning of the vb. must have been influenced by the noun *Leid*, which may be of different origin. GOTH. *leiþan* is cognate with Avest. *raēp-* 'to die', lit. 'depart'.

leider adv. 'unfortunately': OHG *leidōr*, MHG *leider*, compar. of *leit* adj.: cf. *Leid*.

Leier f. 'lyre': MHG *līre* 'kind of barrel-organ', cf. NHG *Leierkasten*: ITAL. *lira*: LAT. *lyra*: GK. λύρα. The NHG meaning by

reversion to the original classical instrument. *Lyric* poetry was orig. sung to the lyre.

**leihen** vst. 'to lend': OHG *līhan* 'to borrow', MHG *līhen* 'to borrow, lend'; OE *lēon*, Goth. *leiþan* [Gmc. \**liχw-*, IEUR. \**leikw-/loikw-/li(n)kw-*]; LAT. *linguo* 'I leave', Gk. *λείπω*, LITH. *liėku*; SKT. *rindāmi* (stem *rik* for \**lik*) 'I abandon': cf. **Lehen**, **elf**.

**Leim** m. 'glue, birdlime': OHG MHG *līm*; OE ON *līm*; cf. **Lehm** & LAT. *līmūs* 'slime', *līno* 'I smear'.

**Leine** f. 'cord, leash': OHG *līna*, MHG *līne*; OE *līne* (ENG. *line* 'rope'), ON *līna*: **Leinen**.

**Leinen** n. 'linen': OHG *līnīn*, MHG *līnen* adj.; OE *līnen*: OHG MHG *līn*; OE *līn*, Goth. *lein* 'linen'. This may be borrowed from LAT. *līnum* 'flax' [Gk. *λίον*, OBULG. *lōnъ* (RUSS. *лѣн*), LITH. *līnai* pl. 'flax'), or it may be cognate with it.

**Leinwand** f. 'linen': NHG only (after **Wand**), replacing OHG MHG *līnwāt*: *wāt* (OE *wæd*, ENG. (*widow's*) *weeds* 'garment').

**leise** adj. 'gentle, quiet, soft': OHG *līso* adv. 'slowly', MHG *līse* adj., adv. NHG (Alem.) *līnse*, prob. related to **geline**.

**Leiste** f. 'border': OHG *līsta*, MHG *līsta* 'strip, border'; OE ON *līst*. Perh. cognate with LAT. *lītus* 'shore'. From OHG *līsta*, Fr. *liste* 'strip, list'.

**Leisten** m. '(shoemaker's) last': OHG MHG *leist*; OE *læst* (ENG. *last*) 'footprint, last'; Goth. *laists*; cf. **Gleis**, **lehren**.

**leisten** vw. 'to perform, achieve, afford': OHG *leistēn*, MHG *leisten*; OE *lēstan* 'to achieve, endure' (ENG. *to last*), orig. 'to follow in the footsteps': cf. **Leisten**.

**leiten** vw. 'to lead': OHG *leitēn*, MHG *leiten*; OE *lædan*, ON *leiða* [Gmc. \**laid-jan*, factitive of \**līþan*, hence 'to make to go']: cf. **leiden**. Hence **Leitstern**, MHG *leitsterne* 'lodestar' (guiding star).

**Leiter** f. 'ladder': OHG (*h*)*leitara*, MHG *leiter*; OE *hlæder*, *hlædder*: allied to **lehnen**.

**Lende** f. 'loin': OHG *lentī*, MHG *lende*; OE *lenden*, ON *lend* [Gmc. \**landw-*]; cf. OBULG. *lędvija* (RUSS. *лѣдвѣя*) 'loin'; LAT. *lumbus* (for \**lundvus*).

**lenken** vw. 'to guide, direct': MHG *lenken* 'to bend, turn': MHG *lanke* 'side': cf. **Flanke**.

**Lenz** m. 'spring' (season—poetic): OHG *lenzo*, *lengizin*, MHG *lenze*; OE *lencten* (ENG. *Lent*) lit. = 'lengthening of days': *lang* + *-teins* in Goth. *sin-teins* 'daily'; cf. OBULG. *dъnъ* (RUSS. *день*) 'day', LITH. *diėnā*.

**Lerche** f. 'lark': OHG *lėrahha*, MHG *lėwreche*, *lėreche*; OE *lāwerce*, *lāferce*, ON *lėvirkī*, a compound of obscure origin.

**lernen** vw. 'to learn': OHG *līrnēn*, *lernēn*, MHG *lernen*; OE *leornian*; OS *līnōn* (for \**līznōn*), a derivative of the inchoative type (Goth. *-nan*, wk. vbs. class IV) from root of Goth. *lais* 'I know'; cf. **lernen**, **Gleis**, **Leisten**.

**lesen** vst. 'to read, gather': OHG *lesan* 'to gather, read', MHG *lesen*; OE *lesan* 'to collect' (ENG. *lease*), ON *lesa* 'to gather', Goth. *lisan* 'to gather'; cf. LITH. *lesù* 'I peck'. The sense of 'read' prob. in imitation of LAT. *lego*, scarcely from gathering up twigs inscribed with runes. Not connected with Goth. *lais* 'I know'.

**letzt** adj. 'last': MHG *letzt*: OS *lezt*: *letist* (replacing MHG *lezzist*): **laB**. Hence means 'tardiest'. In *zu guter Letzt*, *Letzt* stands for MHG *letze* 'refreshment on taking leave'.

**leuchten** vw. 'to shine': OHG *līuhtēn*, MHG *līuhten*; Goth. *līuhtjan*: cf. **Licht**, **Durchlaucht**, **erlaucht**.

**leugnen** vw. 'to deny': OHG *lōugnēn*, MHG *lōugnen*; OE *lēhnan*, Goth. *laugnjan*; cf. ON *leyna* 'to conceal'. Also MHG *lougen*. Derived from a noun (OHG *lōugna* 'denial'): cf. **lügen**.

**Leumund** m. 'reputation, character': OHG *hlīumunt*, MHG *līumunt* 'fame, report': cf. Goth. *hlīuma* 'hearing'; Gk. *κλύω* 'I hear'. A close parallel is SKT. *śrōmatam* 'good reputation' with same suffix. Gmc. \**-munþ-*, IEUR. \**-mnt-*, LAT. *-mentum*. Cf. **laut**, **verleumden**.

**Leute** pl. 'people': OHG *lūti*, MHG *lūte*; OE *lēode*, ON *lǫðr*: OHG *lūt* n. 'nation'; OBULG. *ljudъ* sg., *ljudije* pl. 'people' (RUSS. *люди*). Perh. orig. = 'free people' as opposed to slaves (Gk. *ἐλεύθερος* 'free'). Its use in NHG as plur. of **Mann** is paralleled by RUSS. *люди* as pl. of *человек*. Prob. this tendency is partly due to doubt as to correct plur. form of **Mann**.

**Leviten** pl. in *die Leviten lesen* 'to tell off': the Book of *Leviticus*, which contains the Law.

**Levkoje** f. 'stock' (plant): Gk. *λευκόιον* 'white violet', with late Gk. pronunciation of *ευ* diphthong as [ef].

**Libelle** f. 'dragon-fly': LAT. *libella* 'water-level', because it flies with horizontal wings.

**Licht** n. 'light, candle': OHG *līoht*, MHG *lieht*; OE *lēoht* (ENG. *light*); Goth. *līuþap*; ON (with different suffix) *líos* (DAN. *lys*, SWED. *ljus*) (for \**līuhs*) [Gmc. \**liuχ-*, IEUR. \**leuk-*]; LAT. *lūx*, SKT. *rōcīs* (for \**rauēis* for \**leukis*), & numerous other derivatives, such as Gk. *λευκός* 'white', LAT. *lūna* (for \**loucsna*) 'moon'. *Licht* in sense of 'candle' (pl. *Lichte*) is specifically N German instead of **Kerze**, perhaps owing to Protestant scruples.

**licht** adj. 'light, bright': OHG *līoht*, MHG *lieht*; OE *lēoht*: cf. **leuchten**. Still used in UG in preference to **hell**, which orig. meant 'shrill'.

**lichten** vw. 'to weigh (anchor)': MLG *lichten* 'to make light (in weight), weigh anchor': cf. **leicht**.

**Lid** (Augenlid) n. '(eye)lid': OHG (*h*)*lit*, MHG *lit*: OE *hlid* 'lid, door'; ON *hlid* 'gate'; OE *hlidan* 'to cover'. Perh. cognate with **lehnen**.

**lieb** adj. 'dear, beloved': OHG *liob*, *liub* (UG), MHG *liep*; OE *lēof* (ENG. (*as*) *lief*), ON *liúfr*, Goth. *liuþs* [Gmc. \**liuþaz*, IEUR. \**leubhos*];

OBULG. *ljubъ* (RUSS. любóй 'any', lit. 'whichever you like, *beliebig*'); cf. LAT. *lubet* 'it pleases', *libido* 'desire'.

Liebe f. 'love': OHG *lubi* 'joy', MHG *liebe*, later replacing *minne* in sense of 'love'. The vb. *lieben* orig. meant 'to please'.

Lied n. 'song': OHG *leod*, *liod*, MHG *liet* 'stanza' (pl. 'song'); OE *leoþ*, ON *lið*; cf. GOTH. *liupan* 'to sing praises'. Prob. cognate with LAT. *laus*, *laudis* 'praise'. OIR. *loid* 'song'.

liederlich adj. 'dissolute': MHG *liederlich* 'frivolous'; cf. OE *lyðre* 'bad'; cf. OBULG. *ljutъ* 'fierce' (RUSS. лю́тый). Allied to *Lotterbube*. The older spelling *luderlich* due to false association with *Luder*.

liefern vw. 'to deliver': Late MHG *lievern*, MLG *leveren*: FR. *livrer*: LAT. *liberāre*.

liegen vst. 'to lie' (be situated): OHG *liggan*, MHG *ligen*; OE *licgan*; GOTH. *ligan*. The OHG OE forms point to an inf. in *-jan*. [GMC. \**leg-*, IEUR. \**leg-*]; cf. OBULG. *lezp* (RUSS. ле́жy) 'I lie'; GK. λέχος 'bed', LAT. *lectus*.

Lilie f. 'lily': OHG *lilia*, MHG *lilie*; OE *lilie*, ON *lilia*: LAT. *lilia* pl.: GK. λείριον.

Linde f. 'lime-tree': OHG *linta*, MHG *linde*; OE ON *lind* (ENG. *lime* is dissim. from *line* for \**lind-tree*). In OGM. often used as synonym for 'shield', as shields were made of limewood. The lime-tree is sometimes considered a peculiarly German tree. Similarly the Slavs regard it as their national tree (*lipa*). *Leipzig*, in old Slav territory, derives its name from this word.

Lindwurm m. dragon, monster': NHG revival of OHG *lindwurm*, MHG *lindwurm* for OHG *lint* 'snake'; cf. ON *linnr*, *linn-ormr*. Allied to LAT. *lentus* 'flexible': cf. *gelinde*.

Linie f. 'line': OHG *linia*, MHG *linie*: LAT. *linea*.

link adj. 'left': MHG *linc*, *lenc*: OHG *lencha* 'left hand'. Cf. SWED. *linka* 'to limp slightly'; SKT. *langas* 'lame'; prob. also cognate with LAT. *languo*. In MHG the more common term is *winster* (with same suffix as LAT. *sinister*): 'the more favourable side' (a euphemism): cf. *Wonne*.

Linnen n. 'linen': LG = *Leinen*. Westphalia was the centre of the linen trade. Cf. *Laken*.

Linse f. 'lentil, lens': OHG *linsē*, MHG *linse*; cf. LAT. *lens*, *lentis*; OBULG. *lešta*, LITH. *leñšis*.

Lippe f. 'lip': MHG (CG) *lippe*; OE *lippa*. Introduced into standard language by Luther, replacing UG *Leife*; cf. LAT. *labium*.

lispeln vw. 'to lisp': MHG *lispeln*: OHG *lispān* 'to stammer'; OE *whisp*. Onomatopoeic.

List f. 'cunning': OHG MHG *list* m. (CG f.) 'skill, wisdom, cunning'; OE *list* 'skill, prudence', ON *list* 'skill, propriety'; GOTH. *lists* 'cunning': allied to *lehren*. Although the bad sense of NHG *List* is the only one attested for GOTH., this is not primary (MHG *arger list* = NHG *List*).

Liste f. 'list': FR. *liste*, ITAL. *lista*: OHG *līsta* 'strip': cf. *Leiste*.

Litze f. 'braid': MHG *litze*: LAT. *līcium* 'thread'.

Lob n. 'praise': OHG *lob* n., MHG *lop* m.n.; OE ON *lof* [GMC. \**leub-/laub-/lūb-*, IEUR. \**leubh-/loubh-/lūbh-*]. Cognate by gradation with *lieb*, *Glaube*, *erlauben*. OE *lufu* 'love' shows the same wk. grade as *Lob*, as opposed to *Liebe*. The relation is also seen in MHG *urloup*, *urlop* 'leave'.

lobhudeln vw. 'to flatter basely, pander to': MHG *hudel* 'mean person, prostitute', lit. 'rag', cognate with *Hader*<sup>2</sup>.

Loch n. 'hole': OHG *loh* 'lock, enclosed place, hole', MHG *loch*; OE *loc* 'lock, enclosed place', ON *lok* 'lock': OHG *lūhhan*, MHG *lūchen*; OE *lūcan*, GOTH. *lukan* 'to lock'. Perh. related to LITH. *lūštu* (*lūztu*) 'I break'; SKT. *ruṣāmi*.

Locke f. 'lock of hair': OHG MHG *loc* m.; OE *locc*, ON *lokkr*; cf. GK. λυγίζω 'I bend', & *Lauch*.

locken vw. 'to entice': OHG *locchōn*, MHG *lucken*, *locken*; ON *lokka*; cf. LITH. *pa-lugnū*s 'pleasing'.

locker adj. 'loose, dissolute': MHG *locker*, *loger* (CG); cf. *Loch*, *Lücke* (cf. MHG *lücke* adj. 'loose').

Loden m. 'coarse woollen stuff': OHG *lodo*, MHG *lode*; ON *loði*.

lodern vw. 'to blaze up': LG: cf. WESTPHAL. *lodern* 'to grow luxuriantly'; GOTH. *liudan* 'to grow'. Meaning influenced by *Lohe*<sup>1</sup>.

Löffel m. 'spoon': OHG *leffil*, MHG *leffel* (ö in NHG by influence of f); MLG *lepel* (Du. *lepel*); cf. OHG *laffan* 'to lick', OE *lapiam* 'to lap up': allied to LAT. *lambo* 'I lick'.

Lohe<sup>1</sup> f. 'blaze': MHG *lohe* m. (CG f.); ON *loge* 'flame': cf. *Licht*, *Waberlohe*.

Lohe<sup>2</sup> f. 'tanning bark': OHG MHG *lō* (Gen. *lōwes*); perh. cognate with LAT. *luo*.

Lohn m. 'reward': OHG MHG *lōn*; OE *lēam*, ON GOTH. *larun* [GMC. \**lau-n-*, IEUR. \**low-*]; OBULG. *lovъ* 'booty' (RUSS. лóв), LAT. *lū-crum* 'gain', OIR. *luag* 'reward'.

Lorbeer m. 'laurel': OHG *lōrberi*, MHG *lōrber* 'laurel berry': OHG MHG *lōrboum* 'laurel': LAT. *laurus*.

Los n. 'lot, fate': OHG (*h*)*lōz*, MHG *lōz*; OE *hlōt*, ON *hlaut*, GOTH. *hlauts*; cf. OHG *hlōzan*, MHG *liezen* 'to gain by lot': cf. LATV. *kļūtas* 'fate'.

los adj. 'loose, free': OHG MHG *lōs* 'free, bare, frivolous'; OE *lēas* (ENG. *-less*), ON *laus* (ENG. *loose*), GOTH. *laus*; cf. GK. λύω 'I release' & *verlieren*.

löschen<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to extinguish': OHG *lēskēn*, MHG *leşchen*, factitive to *leşchen* (erlöschen).

löschen<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to discharge a ship': by analogy of *löschen*<sup>1</sup> for MLG *lossen* on analogy of HG *waschen*: LG *wassen*; DAN. *losse*, SWED. *lossa*: cf. *los*.

**lösen** vw. 'to loosen, free, solve': OHG *lösēn*, MHG *læsen*; GOTH. *lausjan*: cf. *los*.

**Losung** f. 'slogan': MHG *lōzunge*: *lōz* 'badge'. Hence RUSS. *лосунг* 'slogan'.

**Lot** n. 'plummet,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce': MHG *lōt* 'lead'; Du. *lood*, OE *lēad*: prob. CELTIC (OIR. *lúaide*).

**löten** vw. 'to solder': MHG *læten*: cf. **Lot**.

**Lōtse** m. '(ship's) pilot': LG Du. *loots*: MLG *lōtsman*: ME *lōdesman* 'steersman': cf. *leiten*.

**Lotterbube** m. 'scoundrel, vagrant': Late MHG *loterbuobe*; OHG *lotar*, MHG *loter* 'vain, empty'; ON *loddari* 'minstrel': cf. *liederlich*.

**Löwe** m. 'lion': OHG *lewo*, MHG *lewe*; OE *leo*, ON *léo*: LAT. *leo*: Gk. *λέων*: poss. EGYPT. *labu*; NHG variant (poetic) *Leu*: MHG *leu*.

**Löwenzahn** m. 'dandelion': cf. FR. *dent de lion*.

**Luchs** m. 'lynx': OHG MHG *luhs*; OE *lox*; SWED. *lo* without -s; cf. LITH. *lūšis*, Gk. *λύξ*, *λυγκός*; prob. related to **Licht**, from the animal's bright eyes or great power of vision. MHG also *linze*.

**Lücke** f. 'gap, lacuna': OHG *luccha*, MHG *lucke*, *lücke*; SWED. *lucka*: cf. **Loch**.

**Luder** n. 'bait, dissolute person': MHG *luoder* 'bait' (often used in religious writing: *des tiuueles luoder* 'the devil's bait', i.e. 'worldly pleasure'); prob. connected with *laden*<sup>2</sup> (hence FR. *leurre*, ENG. *lure*). By analogy of **Luder**, *luderlich* is found for *liederlich*.

**Luft** f. 'air': OHG MHG *luft* m. (CG f.); OE *lyft*, ON *lopt* (for \**loft*), GOTH. *luftus*. Cf. ON *lopt* 'loft' & ENG. *aloft* 'in the air'. Orig. meaning prob. 'upper region': cf. **Laube**.

**Lüge** f. 'lie': OHG *lugin* f., MHG *lüge*, OE *lyge*: cf. *lügen*.

**lügen** vst. 'to tell lies': by analogy of **Lüge** for MHG *liegen*: OHG *liogan*; OE *léogan*, ON *liuga*, GOTH. *liugan* [GMC. *leug-/laug-/lug-*, IEUR. \**leugh-/lough-/lugh-*]; OBULG. *lęgati* (RUSS. *лгать*).

**lugen** vw. 'to look out': OHG *luogēn*, MHG (UG) *luogen*; allied to OE *lócian* (ENG. *to look*).

**Luke** f. 'dormer-window, hatch': MLG *lūke*, prob. connected with **Loch**.

**lullen** vw. 'to lull': onomatopoeic, cf. ENG. *lull*, DAN. *lulle*; cf. LAT. *lallare*.

**Lümmel** m. 'scoundrel': LG *lummel* 'weakling'; cf. OHG *luomi*, MHG *lüeme* 'relaxed': cf. *lahm*.

**Lump** m. 'scoundrel', lit. 'ragged person': **Lumpen**.

**Lumpen** m. 'rag': MHG *lump*, Du. *lomp*; cf. MHG *lampen* 'to hang limply'; ENG. *limp*; cf. *glimpflich*.

**Lunge** f. 'lung': OHG *lunga*, MHG *lunge*; OE *lungen*, ON *lunga*; cognate with *leicht*, because the lungs are the *lightest* internal organs: cf. ENG. *lights*; cf. LITH. *leñgvas*, RUSS. *лёгкие* (*лёгкий* 'light in weight').

**lungern** vw. 'to lie in wait, lounge about' (orig. 'to seek eagerly'): OHG *lungar*, MHG *lunger* 'swift'; cf. *leicht*.

**Lunte** f. 'match, fuse': MLG *lunte*: MHG *lünden* 'to burn'. Phrase: *Lunte riechen* 'to smell a rat', lit. 'to smell a (burning) fuse', i.e. discover an approaching enemy.

**Lust** f. 'desire, pleasure': OHG MHG, OE *lust*, ON *loste*, GOTH. *lustus*.

**M** (emm) n.: form derived from Gk. *M* (*μῦ*), from Semitic *mem*. Runic form *ᛞ*, Gothic *M*. In words of direct IEUR. descent *m* normally appears unchanged in GMC.: **Mutter**, LAT. *māter*, SKT. *mātā*, &c. The IEUR. sonant *m* normally appears in GMC. as *um*. In final position in OHG unstressed -*m* becomes -*n* (Early OHG *bim* 'I am', later *bin*). Subsequently this change was extended to the vowels of stressed syllables, esp. in Alemannic (MHG ALEM. *hein* for *heim*, &c.), but analogy of inflected forms often prevents this change. On the other hand -*m* often appears for -*n* by assimilation when a labial consonant appears in the same word (MHG *varn* 'bracken' for *varn*: cf. **Farnkraut** & ENG. *fern*).

**machen** vw. 'to make': OHG *mahhēn*, MHG *machen*; OS *makēn* 'to make, build'; OE *macian* (ENG. *make*) (not found in SCAND. or GOTH.). Primary sense 'to knead, fit together' [GMC. \**mak-*, IEUR. \**mag-*]; Gk. *μαίς* 'dough', *μαγείς* 'kneader', OBULG. *mazati* 'to smear' (RUSS. *мазать*, cf. *макло* 'oil, butter'). From an IEUR. variant \**makw-* LAT. *macerare* 'to soften by steeping', *maceria* 'clay wall'; SKT. *maçatē* 'grinds'. The sense of 'fitting together' appears in ENG. *to match* & **Gemach**.

**Macht** f. 'power': OHG MHG *maht*; OE *meaht*, *miht* (ENG. *might*), ON *máttir* (for \**mahtir*), GOTH. *mahts*; cf. *mögen*. Hence **Großmacht** 'great power' (state). Not connected with **machen**.

**Mädchen** n. 'girl': Late NHG (CG) *meytgin*, dimin. of **Magd**, replacing MHG *mededîn*, *magetlîn*. The UG equiv. *Mädel* is now widespread, even with the LG plural-form *Mädels*!

**Made** f. 'maggot': OHG *mado*, MHG *made*; OE GOTH. *mapa*; ON *mapkr*; prob. related to LAT. *mando* 'I chew, gnaw'. The dimin. *Mädchen* is sometimes found to this word.

**Magd** f. 'maid, maidservant': OHG *magad* 'virgin', MHG *maget* (often applied to the Virgin Mary; cf. *drin liet von der maget* by the priest Wernhêr (1172)); OE *mægþ*, GOTH. *magaps*; cf. GOTH. *magus* 'boy', ON *męgr*; equiv. to CELTIC forms OIR. *macc* 'son', WELSH *map*.

**Magen** m. 'stomach': OHG *mago*, MHG *mage*; OE *maga* (ENG. *maw*), ON *magi* (DAN. *mave*); perh. cognate with LATV. *maks* 'bag'.

**Mager** adj. 'thin, meagre': OHG *magar*, MHG *mager*; OE *mæger* (ENG. *meagre* is from FR. *maigre* from the cognate LAT. *macer*), ON *magr*; cf. LAT. *macer* 'lean', Gk. *μακρός* 'tall'.

**Ma'hd** f. 'mowing-time, swath': OHG *mād*, MHG *mât*; OE *mæþ*

(ENG. *-math* in *aftermath*); cf. GK. ἀμνητος 'harvest'. Cf. *mähen*, *Grummet*.

*mähen* vw. 'to mow': OHG *māēn*, MHG *mæjen*; OE *māwan*; cf. LAT. *meto*, GK. ἀμᾶω.

*Mahl* n. 'meal, repast': MHG *māl*; ME *mæl*, ON *mál*, orig. = 'meal-time': cf. *Mal*<sup>1</sup>.

*mahlen* vw. (past part. *gemahlen*) 'to grind': OHG *malan* vst., MHG *maln*; ON *mala*; GOTH. *malan*; cf. LAT. *molere*, GK. μύλλειν, LITH. *máliti*; OIR. *melim* 'I grind'. Cf. MHG *malm* 'dust', *Mehl*, *Mühle*, *Müller*.

*Mahlschatz* m. 'dowry': MHG *mahelschaz* 'dowry, engagement-ring'; cf. *Gemahl*.

*Mähne* f. 'mane': OHG *mana*, MHG *mane* (pl. *mene*, hence NHG form); OE *manu*, ON *mon*; cf. OHG *menni* 'necklace'; ON *men*; cf. LAT. *monile* 'necklace', GK. (Doric) μάννος; SKT. *manyā* 'nape of neck'.

*mahnen* vw. 'to warn, admonish': OHG *manōn*, *manēn*, MHG *manen*; OE *manian*; cf. GOTH. *man* (perf.-pres.) 'I believe' & *Minne* [GMC. \**men/man/mun-*, IEUR. \**men/mon/mp-*]; cf. LAT. *moneo* 'I remind, warn', *menini* 'I remember' (= 'I have had in mind'), GK. μέμνημι; SKT. *mānyatē* 'thinks'. Cf. also LAT. *mens*, *mentis* 'mind'. GK. αὐτό-ματος (for \*-μῆτος) 'self-moving', lit. 'self-thinking', GOTH. *ga-munds* 'memory' (OHG *gimunt*; OE *gemynd*, ENG. *mind*). Cf. *Minne*, *meinen*.

*Mähre* f. 'mare': OHG *merha*, MHG *merhe*; OE *mere*, ON *merr*; fem. of OHG *marh* 'horse'; OE *nearh*, ON *marr*, prob. of CELTIC origin (OIR. *marc*). Cf. *Marschall*.

*Mai* m. 'May': OHG *meio*, MHG *meie*; LAT. *Māius*.

*Maid* f. 'maid' (poetic): MHG *meit*, contracted form of *maget*; cf. *Magd*.

*Mais* n. 'maize': SPAN. *maiz*; Haitian *mahiz*. In Austria called *Kukuruz*; POL. *kykuryca*.

*Makel* m. 'blemish, blot': Late MHG *mākel*; LAT. *macula* 'spot'.

*mākeln* vw. 'to find fault with': LG, orig. 'to do business as a broker': meaning influenced by *Makel*. Cf. *Makler*.

*Makler* m. 'broker': MLG *makeler*, *mekeler*; *makelen* 'to do business' (derived from LG *maken* = HG *machen* like *handeln* from *Hand*).

*Makrēle* f. 'mackerel': Late MHG *makrēle*; MLG *makarele*; OFR. *macarel* (FR. *maquereau*), MEDLAT. *macarellus*. Origin obscure.

*Mal*<sup>1</sup> n. 'point of time': OHG MHG *māl*; GOTH. *mēl* 'time'. Cf. *Mahl*.

*Mal*<sup>2</sup> n. 'mark': OHG MHG *māl*; GOTH. *mēl*, prob. not identical with *Mal*<sup>1</sup>. Cf. GK. μᾶλωψ 'scar'; cf. also GOTH. *mail*; OHG MHG *meil*, OE *māl* (ENG. *mole*).

*malen* vw. 'to paint': OHG *mālōn*, MHG *mālen* 'to paint, draw, mark'; GOTH. *mēljan* 'to write': cf. *Mal*<sup>2</sup>.

*Malz* n. 'malt': OHG MHG *malz*; OE *mealt*, ON *malt*; cf. OHG *malz* adj. 'melting away'; ON *maltr* 'rotten'; OE *meltan* 'to melt' (cf. *schmelzen*); cf. GK. μέλδεν 'to cause to melt'. Cf. *Schmalz*.

*man*<sup>1</sup> pron. 'one': OHG MHG *man*, OE *man* (GOTH. negative only in *ni manna* 'no man'): identical with *Mann* used in indefinite (pronominal) sense. For this development cf. FR. *on* from LAT. *homo*.

*man*<sup>2</sup> adv. 'only, just' (LG CG); MLG *man*: *newan* = MHG *niwan* 'except': cf. *Wahnwitz*.

*manch* adj. 'many (a)': OHG *manag*, MHG *manec*; OE *monig*, GOTH. *manags*; cf. OBULG. *mānogs* (RUSS. *mnogo* adv.); OIR. *menice* 'frequent'. The *-ch* of NHG *manch* is LG; the *-g* has been preserved in *mannigfalt*.

*Mandel*<sup>1</sup> f. '15 of anything, 15 sheaves of corn': MLG *mandele*: perh. connected with MLG, OFRIS. *mande* 'community'. Cf. MEDLAT. *mandala* '15 articles'.

*Mandel*<sup>2</sup> f. 'almond, tonsil': OHG *mandala*, MHG *mandel*; ITAL. *mandola*; LAT. *amandula*; GK. ἀμυγδάλη.

*Mangel*<sup>1</sup> f. 'mangle': LG?: DUT. *mangel* (ENG. *mangle*); cf. OHG *mango* 'mangonel' (kind of catapult); LAT. *mangonum*; GK. μάγγανον 'pulley, warlike engine'.

*Mangel*<sup>2</sup> m. 'lack': MHG *mangel*; cf. *mangeln*.

*mangeln* vw. 'to lack': OHG *mangolōn*, MHG *mangeln*; OHG *mangōn* 'to be lacking'; cf. LAT. *mancus* 'mutilated'; LITH. *meñkas* 'petty, feeble, weak'.

*Mangold* m. 'beetroot': MHG *manegolt*. This looks like a proper name \**Manecwalt*, 'powerful ruler', but no satisfactory explanation can be given.

*Manier* f. 'manner, mannerism': MHG *maniere*; FR. *manière*.

*Mann* m. 'man, husband': OHG MHG *man*; OE *man*, *mon*, ON *maðr* (for \**man-ð-r*, for \**manr*), GOTH. *mannā*; cf. *Mannus* in Tacitus' *Germania* (a tribal deity; cf. also the Indian deity *Manu*); SKT. *mānuṣ* 'person', & poss. OBULG. *mōz* 'man' (RUSS. *муж* 'man, husband'). The old theory that it is related to SKT. *man* 'to think' is impossible. It may be from a stem \**ghmon-* cognate with LAT. *homo*: cf. *Bräutigam*. The orig. sense seems to have been 'person' irrespective of gender. In MHG *man* denotes specifically a vassal, like MEDLAT. *homo*. The fluctuation in declension led to uncertainty about the plural: *Mann*, *Männer*, *Mannen*, hence the tendency to replace it in pl. by *Leute*. Cf. *man*, *Mensch*.

*männiglich* pron. 'everybody': OHG *manno gilih* 'each of men', MHG *menneclich*; cf. *gleich*, *jeglich*.

*Mantel* m. 'mantle, cloak, overcoat': OHG *mantal*, MHG *mantel*; ME *mantel*, ON *mōttull* (for \**mantull*); LAT. *mantellum*.

*Mappe* f. 'portfolio, briefcase': earlier 'map-case', orig. 'map':

MEDLAT. *mappa mundi* 'map of the world': LAT. *mappa* 'napkin, cloth on which maps were painted', perh. of Punic origin.

**Märchen** n. 'fairy-tale': dimin. of *Märe*: OHG *māri*, MHG *mære* n. 'news, tale', often used for 'source of a MHG romance': OHG *māri* adj., MHG *mære* 'famous'; GOTH. *mērs* 'well-known', cf. names like Dietmar 'famous in the people' (cf. deutsch); Gk. ἐγχεσί-μωρος 'famed with the spear'; OIR. *mór* 'great'.

**Märder** m. 'marten': OHG *mardar*, MHG *marder*; OE *mearp* (ENG. *marten* from FR.), ON *mördr*. Thought to be cognate with LITH. *marči* 'bride', because of widespread fairy-tale of weasel or marten turning into a bride; CRIM. GOTH. *marzus* = 'wedding'. Cf. Gypsy *bori* 'bride, marten'.

**Mark**<sup>1</sup> f. 'march, frontier': OHG *marcha*, MHG *marke*, *marc*, *march*; OS *marca* 'frontier, territory'; OE *mearca* (hence Mercia 'frontier territory'; ENG. *march* is via FR.), GOTH. *marka* (ON *mörk* = 'forest', since forests often formed frontiers); cf. LAT. *margo* 'margin', AVEST. *marəzu* 'frontier'; OIR. *brú* (for \**mrog*).

**Mark**<sup>2</sup> f. 'mark' (coin): MHG *mark*, *marke* '½ pound of silver or gold' (MEDLAT. *marca* in 9th cent.), OE *marc*, ON *mörk*. Perh. = **Mark**<sup>1</sup>, meaning orig. 'divided in two' (?).

**Mark**<sup>3</sup> n. 'marrow': OHG *marag*, *marg*, MHG *maro* (Gen. -ges); OE *mearg* (ENG. *marrow*), ON *mergr* [GMC. \**mazg-*]; cf. OBULG. *mozgъ* (RUSS. *mozъ* 'marrow, brain').

**Marke** f. 'mark, token, trade-mark': OHG *marcha* 'mark, inscription', MHG *marke*; OE *mearc*, ON *mark*, perh. from **Mark**<sup>2</sup> 'mark on a weight'. Hence FR. *marque*, &c.

**Marketender** m. 'sutler': by analogy of Markt for ITAL. *mercantante* 'dealer, merchant'.

**Markt** m. 'market': OHG *mercat*, *marcat*, MHG *market* (ENG. *market* via FR.): LAT. *mercātus* 'trade'. From the declension MHG *market*: *marktes* the NHG Nom. was evolved.

**Marmor** m. 'marble': LAT. *marmor*, replacing MHG *marmel*: OHG *marmul*: LAT. *marmor*, with dissimilation *r* > *l*.

**Marsch**<sup>1</sup> m. 'march': FR. *marche*: LAT. *marcus* 'hammer' (?) (beating the ground).

**Marsch**<sup>2</sup> f. 'marsh, moor': MLG *marsch*; OE *mersc* (ENG. *marsh*), DAN. *maršk*, a derivative of Meer. Hence FR. *marais*.

**Marschall** m. 'marshal': OHG *marahscalh* 'horse-servant' (cf. Mähre & Schalk), MHG *marschale* 'overseer of servants or armed retainers; deputy to Grand Master of Teutonic Order'. The history of the word is reflected in the double meaning of FR. *maréchal* 'blacksmith, field-marshal'.

**Marstall** m. 'royal stables, stud': MHG *marstal* for \**marhstal*; cf. Mähre, Stall.

**Marter** f. 'torment': OHG *martira* 'martyrdom', MHG *martere*

'martyrdom, torture': LAT. *martyrium*: Gk. μαρτύριον lit. 'testimony (to the faith)'.

**März** m. 'March': OHG *marzeo*, *merzo*, MHG *merze*: LAT. *Martius* (ENG. *March* via French (Norman)).

**Masche** f. 'mesh, knot': OHG *masca*, MHG *masche*; OE *mæske*, ON *mōskvi*; cf. LITH. *māzgas* 'knot'.

**Maser** f. 'vein, streak': OHG *masar* 'knotty excrescence, esp. on maple-tree'; OE *maser* 'knot in wood', ON *mōsurr* 'maple'; cf. OHG *māsa* 'scar'; cf. OBULG. *mozolъ* 'weal' (RUSS. *mozоль* 'weal, corn, callous'). Hence Masern pl. 'measles'.

**Maske** f. 'mask': FR. *masque*: ITAL. *maschera*: ARAB. *mashara* 'jester'.

**Masse** f. 'mass': OHG *massa*, MHG *masse*: LAT. *massa*: Gk. μάζα 'dough'.

**Mast**<sup>1</sup> m. 'mast': OHG MHG *mast*; OE *mæst*; ON *mastr* [GMC. \**mast-*, IEUR. \**mazd-*]; LAT. *mālus* (for \**māduš* for \**masduš*).

**Mast**<sup>2</sup> f. 'mast, fattening': MHG *mast*; OE *mæst*; cf. SKT. *mēdas* 'fat' (IEUR. \**mazd-*).

**Maß** n. 'measure, proportion': OHG *māza* f., MHG *māze* f. (more rarely *māz* n.); ON *māti* 'manner' (DAN. *måde*): cf. messen. On the importance of *māze* 'moderation, self-restraint, balance' in the mediæval courtly system of values cf. Ehrismann, *Gesch. d. dt. Lit.*, 2.2.1, p. 19 & ZfdA 56, 148 ff., Naumann-Müller, *Höfische Kultur* (Halle, 1929), p. 4. Cf. also Walther v.d. Vog. 46,32. A trace of the old fem. form still survives in *gewissermaßen* (Gen. pl.). In Bavaria *Maß* f. denotes a litre-pot of beer.

**Maßholder** m. 'maple': by analogy of Holder (for Holunder) for OHG *mazza*tra, MHG *mazalter*. The second element is equivalent to ENG. *tree* (cf. OHG *affol-tra* 'apple-tree' & the place-name *Affoltern*; OE *tréo*, ON *tré*, GOTH. *triu*, cf. Gk. δρῦς 'oak', whence *dryad*). The first element apparently represents an old assimilation for GMC. \**mapl-*; OE *mapuldr*, ON *mōpurr* (for \**mapulr*). Cf. Teer.

**Maßlieb** n. 'daisy': MDu. *matelief*; cf. OHG *maz* 'food' (cf. Messer), because used in salads (?).

**Matratze** f. 'mattress': MHG *materaz*: OFr. *materas*: ARAB. *maṭraṭ* 'pillow', lit. 'place where something is thrown'.

**Matrose** m. 'sailor': Du. *matroos*: Fr. *matelot*: OFr. *matenot*: ON (Norman) *mōtunawtr* (cf. Messer + Genosse) 'messmate'.

**matt** adj. 'languid, dull (not reflecting light)': MHG *mat* 'sad', orig. 'checkmated': Fr. *mat*: ARAB. *šāh māt* 'the king is dead' (in chess): Iranian. Chess was a favourite game in the Middle Ages & metaphors from it are frequent: cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 111,31.

**Matte**<sup>1</sup> f. 'meadow': OHG *mato-screch* 'grasshopper', MHG (ALEM.) *matte*, *vate*; OE *mæd* (Gen. *mædwe*, ENG. *mead*, *meadow*), OS *mada*, prob. connected with LAT. *meto* 'I mow': cf. mähén.



**Matte**<sup>2</sup> f. 'mat': OHG *matta*, MHG *matte*; OE *meattie*: LAT. *matta* (prob. Punie). Cf. **Hängematte**.

**Mauer** f. 'wall': OHG *mûra* (gender prob. by analogy of **Wand**), MHG *mûre*; OE *mûr*: LAT. *mûrus*. Hence *Maurer* 'mason'.

**Maul** n. 'mouth' (of animals): OHG *mûla*, MHG *mûle*; ON *mîlli*; cf. GOTH. *faír-mûljan* 'to muzzle'; prob. related to SKT. *mûkham* 'mouth' (but not to **Mund**).

**Maulbeere** f. 'mulberry': OHG *mûrberi*, MHG dissim. *mûlberi*; OE *môrberie* (ME *mulberie*): LAT. *môrum*: GK. *μῶρον*.

**Maultier** n. 'mule': OHG *mûl*, MHG *mûle*, *mûlesel*, *mûltier*; OE *mûl*, ON *múll*: LAT. *mûlus*.

**Maulwurf** m. 'mole': by analogy of **Maul** for OHG *multwurf*, lit. 'soil-thrower', MHG *moltwerfe*; ME *moldwarp* (ENG. dial. *moldiwarp*); OSWED. *muldvarper*: OHG *molta* 'dust'; OE *molde*, GOTH. *mulda*, past part. form from **mahlen**.

**Maus** f. 'mouse': OHG MHG *mûs*; OE ON *mûs*; cf. LAT. *mûs*, GK. *μῦς*, SKT. *mûś*, OBULG. *myś* (RUSS. *мышь*). Hence *Maus* f. 'ball of thumb': OHG MHG *mûs* identical with above. Cf. LAT. *musculus* 'muscle', lit. 'little mouse', GK. *μῦς* 'muscle', lit. 'mouse'.

**mauscheln** vw. 'to talk in Jewish fashion': *Mauschel* 'Jew': Yiddish *Maušel* 'little Moses': Hebrew *Mōšeh*.

**mausen** vw. 'to steal, pilfer': MHG *mûsen* 'to catch mice, creep like a cat, steal'; cf. **Maus**.

**Mauser** f. 'moulting season': MHG *mûze*, *mûzer*:- OHG *mûzzôn* 'to exchange': LAT. *mūtāre*.

**mausig** adj. 'showing off': MHG *mûzec* 'having moulted', hence 'showing off like a newly moulted falcon'.

**Maut** f. 'toll' (BAY.): OHG *mûta*, MHG *mûte*: an early borrowing from GOTH. *mōta* 'toll' (the cognate form is MHG *muoze*, NHG (BAY.) *mues* 'miller's fee'); OE *mót*, ON *mûta* 'fee, bribe'. The relation of MEDLAT. *muta* 'toll' is doubtful: this may be borrowed from GMC. From GMC. is derived OBULG. *myto* 'toll'.

**meckern** vw. 'to bleat, complain': cf. MHG *mechzen*: MHG *mecke* 'billy-goat' (onomatopoeic). The meaning of 'complain' prob. influenced by **mäkeln**.

**Meer** n. 'sea': OHG *mari*, *meri*, MHG *mer*; OE *mere* (cf. ENG. *mermaid*), ON *marr*, GOTH. *mari-saiws* ('Meer-See'); LAT. *mare*, OBULG. *morje* (RUSS. *mópe*), OIR. *muir* (CELTIC prob. also in *Armorica* 'Sea-country'); cf. GK. *ἀμάρα* 'trench, conduit'.

**Meerrettich** m. 'horseradish': OHG *meriratic*, MHG *merretich*; MLG *merreredich*: **Meer**. It grows in damp places.

**Meerschweinchen** n. 'guinea-pig', because brought from overseas. Cf. MHG *merswîn* 'dolphin'.

**Mehl** n. 'flour': OHG *melo* (Gen. *melawes*), MHG *mel* (Gen. *melwes*); OE *melu* (ENG. *meal*), ON *mjöl*; cf. **mahlen**. Cf. Albanian *mjet*.

**Mehltau** m. 'mildew': OHG *mîltou*, MHG *mîltou*; OE *meledéaw* 'floury dew'.

**mehr** adv. 'more': OHG *mêr* (adj. *mêro*), MHG *mêr(e)*, *mê*, or with double compar. *mêrre* (cf. *mehrere*); OE *má*, *mára*, GOTH. *máiza*; cf. OIR. *máio* 'greater'.

**mehrere** pron. 'several': MHG *mêrre*, *mêrere*, a double comparative (cf. *mehr*).

**meiden** vst. 'to avoid, shun': OHG *mîdan*, MHG *mîden* 'to leave undone'; OE *mîðan*; cf. LATV. *mītēt*.

**Meier** m. 'steward': OHG *meior*, MHG *meier*: LAT. *maior domūs* 'chief of the household'.

**Meile** f. 'mile' (formerly a measure of very varied length, now equated to 7.5 km): OHG *mîla*, MHG *mîle*; OE *mîl*, ON *mîla*: LAT. *mîlia* (*passuum*) '1000 (paces)'.

**mein** pron. 'my': OHG MHG *mîn*; OE *mîn*, ON *mínn*, GOTH. *meins*, a GMC. derivative from the root \**me* which gives the oblique cases of the 1st pers. sing. pron.; cf. LAT. *mē*, &c. Cf. **dein**.

**Meineid** m. 'perjury': OHG *meineid*, MHG *meineit*; OE *mēnād*, ON *meineidr*: OHG *mein* 'false'; cf. LITH. *mainas* 'exchange', OBULG. *měna* (RUSS. *měha*).

**meinen** vw. 'to think, mean, opine': OHG *meinēn* 'to mean, say', MHG *meinen* 'to mean, think of, love'; OE *mēnan* (ENG. *to mean*) [GMC. \**main-*, IEUR. \**moin-*]; cf. OBULG. *mēniti* 'to mean' (RUSS. *мнение* 'opinion' from \**мън-*, IEUR. \**man-*). Cf. **Minne**.

**Meise** f. 'titmouse': OHG *meisa*, MHG *meise*; OE *māse* (ENG. *tit-mouse* after *mouse* for \**-moase*), ON *meisingr*.

**meist** adv. 'most': OHG MHG *meist* 'greatest'; OE *māst*, *māst*, GOTH. *maists*; superl. of **mehr**.

**Meister** m. 'master': OHG *meistar*, MHG *meister* 'master, teacher, mayor', in general a title of respect for non-knightly persons, esp. townspeople; OS *mēstar*, OE *mægster*: OFR. *maistre*: LAT. *magister*: *magis* 'greater'.

**Meißel** m. 'chisel': OHG *meizil*, MHG *meizel*; ON *meitell*: cf. GOTH. *maitan* 'to cut'. Cf. **Ameise**.

**melden** vw. 'to announce, notify': OHG *meldōn* 'to betray', MHG *melden* 'to betray, report'; OE *meldrian* 'to accuse': OHG *melda* 'treachery, false report', MHG *melde* (often personified) 'rumour'. Perh. cognate with LITH. *mėlas* 'lie'.

**melken** vst. 'to milk': OHG *melchan*, MHG *melken*; OE *melcan*, ON *miolka*: **Milch**. Cf. LAT. *mulgere*, GK. *ἀμέλγειν*, OBULG. *mlēzq* 'I milk', LITH. *mėlžti*.

**Memme** f. 'coward, poltroon': Late MHG *memme*, *mamme* 'female breast': LAT. *mamma*.

**Menge** f. 'crowd, quantity': OHG *managî*, *menigî*, MHG *menege*; GOTH. *managei*: OHG *manag* (GOTH. *manags*) 'much': cf. **manch**.

**mengen** vw. 'to mix, blend': MHG (CG) *mengen*; OS *mengian*; OE

*mengan* (ENG. to *mingle*): OS *gemang*, OE *gemong* 'company' (OS *an gemange*, OE *on gemonge*, ENG. *among*, LG & CG *mang* 'among'). Prob. related to LITH. *minkyti* 'to knead'; OBULG. *mękzka* 'soft' (RUSS. мѣрный), *męka* 'flour' (RUSS. *myká*). Not cognate with *Menge*.

**Mensch** m. (n.) 'person, human being': OHG *mannisco*, *mennisco*, MHG *mensche* m., n., an adj. used as a noun, cf. OE *menisc*, ON *mennskr*, GOTH. *mannisks* adj. 'human': **Mann**. The n. gender has acquired a derogatory meaning in NHG: from the 17th cent. meaning 'maidservant' it has come to mean 'prostitute' (cf. *Dirne*). In *Der Ackermann aus Böhmen* (1400), Death contemptuously says *das mensche*, while the Ploughman says *der mensche*.

**Mergel** m. 'marl': OHG *mergil*, MHG *mergel*: MEDLAT. *margila*: LAT. *marga*: CELTIC, cf. Breton *marg*.

**merken** vw. 'to mark, note': OHG *merkēn*, MHG *merken*: **Marke**.

**meschugge** adj. 'crazy': Hebrew *mēšugāh*.

**Messe** f. 'mass, fair': OHG *messa*, MHG *messe*: MEDLAT. *missa* from the formula *ite, missa est* at conclusion of service; OE *mæsse*, *messe* (ENG. *mass* & *-mas* in *Christmas*, &c.—the vowel in the ENG. word is difficult to explain); OFr. *messe*. From 'mass' developed the meaning of 'fair': usually held on holidays.

**messen** vst. 'to measure': OHG *mezzan*, MHG *mezzen*; OE *metan*, GOTH. *mitan*; cf. GK. μέδομαι 'I estimate', LAT. *modius* 'measure'. Cf. **Maß**.

**Messer** n. 'knife': OHG *mezzisahs*, *mezzirahs*, MHG *mezzzer*; OE *meteseax*: **Maß-** as in **Maßlieb** (ENG. *meat*) + *sahs* 'sword, knife'; OE *seax* (the name of the Saxons is derived from this word); cf. LAT. *saxum* 'stone' (hence orig. 'stone-knife': a survival from the Stone Age).

**Messing** n. 'brass': MHG *messinc*; ON *messing*, prob. derived through GK. from the name of the *Mossynoikoi* of Asia Minor, who are said to have first made brass.

**messingisch** adj. 'hybrid language of HG & LG': recorded in 18th cent., prob. from **Messing** as 'mixture'. The existence of such mixed forms of speech is attested since OHG times (cf. the *Hildebrandslied*).

**Meßner** m. 'sacristan': OHG *mesināri*, MHG *messenære*: MEDLAT. *mansionārius* 'keeper of the house (of God)': *mansio*.

**Met** m. 'mead': OHG *metu*, MHG *mete*; OE *meodo*, ON *miðr*: [GMC. \**meðu-*, IEUR. \**médhu-*]; cf. GK. μέθυ 'wine', SKT. *mādhu* 'honey, mead', LITH. *medūs* 'honey', OBULG. *medz* (RUSS. мёд) 'honey'. This word seems to have Finno-Ugric cognates: FINNISH *mete-*, HUNG. *méz* 'honey': cf. **Name**, **Salz**.

**Mette** f. 'matins': OHG *mattina*, *mettene*, MHG *mettin*, *mettene*: MEDLAT. *mattina* (ENG. *matins*) for *matutina* (*hora*) 'early morning hour'.

**Mettwurst** f. 'pork sausage': MLG *metworst*: OS *meti* 'food': cf. **Maßlieb**, **Messer**.

**Metze**<sup>1</sup> f. 'corn-measure, peck': OHG *mezzo*, MHG *metze*; OE *mitta*; cf. *messen*.

**Metze**<sup>2</sup> f. 'prostitute': MHG *Metze* for *Mechthilt* 'Matilda', then applied generically to girls of lower class, favoured by the knights for their amours: cf. *Willehalm* 153, 1. The flighty heroine of Wittenweiler's satire *Der Ring* (ca. 1400) is called *Mätzli*.

**Metzger** m. 'butcher': MHG *metzjære*: MEDLAT. *matarius* 'sausage-dealer': LAT. *mattea* 'snack'. Mainly SW German.

**metzeln** vw. 'to slaughter, mow down': MHG *metzeln*: MEDLAT. *macellare*.

**meuchlings** adv. 'treacherously' (of murder): MHG *miuchelingen*: OHG *māhhilāri*, MHG *miuchelære* 'assassin': OHG *māhhōn* 'to attack from ambush' (ENG. to *mitch*: cf. *miuching mallecho* in *Hamlet*): root meaning 'to hide, lurk'; cf. OIr. *for-múigthe* 'hidden', LAT. *muger* 'cheat' (at dice).

**Meute** f. 'pack of hounds': Fr. *meute* (now pron. as German): MEDLAT. \**movita* 'movement'.

**Meuterei** f. 'mutiny': ENHG *meuten* 'to mutiny': Fr. *émeute*, cf. **Meute**.

**Mieder** n. 'bodice': OHG *muodēr*, MHG *müeder*; OFris. *mōther* 'brassière'; cf. OHG *muodar* 'belly, womb', connected with **Mutter**.

**Miene** f. 'mien': Fr. *mine*; BRETON *min*.

**Miete** f. 'rent, hire': OHG *mēta*, *mieta* 'wages, reward', MHG *miete*; OE *meord*, *mēd* (ENG. *meed*), GOTH. *mizdō*; cf. GK. μισθός 'wages', OBULG. *męzda* (RUSS. мзда), AVEST. *mįzda*, SKT. *mīdhá* (for \**mizdhá*) 'contest, booty'.

**Mieze** f. 'puss': BAV. *Mieze* (Austrian *Mitzi*) for *Marie*. Name chosen because of the cat's cry *mī*.

**Milbe** f. 'mite': OHG *milwa*, MHG *milwe* 'mite, moth': MHG *milwen* 'to reduce to dust': cf. **mahlen**, **zermalmen**.

**Milch** f. 'milk': OHG *miluh*, MHG *milch*; OE *meoluc*, *mīlc*, ON *míólk*, GOTH. *miluks*; OIr. *melg*. The SLAV. forms OBULG. *mľeko* (RUSS. молоко), etc., apparently borrowed from GMC. Cf. **melken**.

**mild** adj. 'mild': OHG *mildī*, MHG *mīlte* 'kind', esp. 'generous', OE *milde*, ON *míldr*, GOTH. *mildeis*; cf. GK. μαλακός 'soft', OBULG. *mladz* 'young' (RUSS. молодой), prob. also LAT. *mollis* (for \**molduis*?) 'soft'. The importance of *mīlte* 'generosity' is frequently stressed in MHG: cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 26,33.

**Milz** f. 'spleen': OHG *mīlzi*, MHG *mīlze*; OE *mīlte*, ON *mīlte*, prob. cognate with **Malz**.

**minder** adj. 'less, lesser': OHG *minniro*, compar. of *luzzil* 'little', MHG *minner*, *minre*; OE *min*, GOTH. *minniza*; cf. LAT. *minuo* 'I diminish', GK. μινύω; OBULG. *mъnīj* 'junior' (RUSS. меньший).

**Minne** f. 'love': revived in 18th cent. from MHG *minne*; OHG

*minna* 'love, friendship, kindness'; ON *minni* 'remembrance'; cf. LAT. *memini* & *meinen*. In Late MHG deteriorated in meaning and hence replaced by *liebe*. Hence *Minnesang*: MHG *minnesane* '(courtly) love poetry'.

**Minze** f. 'mint': OHG *minza*, MHG *minze*; OE *mint*: LAT. *menta*: GK. *μίνθη*.

**mischen** vw. 'to mix': OHG *miskan*, MHG *mischen*; OE *miscian*: either borrowed from, or cognate with, LAT. *miscere*.

**Mispel** f. 'medlar': OHG *mespila*, MHG *mispel*: LAT. *mespilum*: GK. *μέσπιλον*.

**missen** vw. 'to miss': OHG *missen*, MHG *missen*; OE *missan*, cognate with *meiden*.

**Mist** m. 'dung': OHG MHG *mist*; GOTH. *maihstus*; cf. LAT. *mingere* 'to make water', GK. *δμχειν*. Prob. also connected with OE ENG. *mist*, ON *mistr* 'misty rain'; LITH. *migla*, OBULG. *mogla* (RUSS. *мгла* 'fog').

**Mistel** f. 'mistletoe': OHG *mistil*, MHG *mistel*; OE *mistel*, ON *mistel-teinn*: cf. **Mist**: mistletoe is propagated by the excrement of birds which eat the berries.

**mit**<sup>1</sup> prep. 'with': OHG MHG *mit*; OE *mid* (ENG. *midwife*), GOTH. *miþ*; cf. GK. *μετά*, AVEST. *mat* 'with'.

**mit**<sup>2</sup> adv. (in *mitgehen*, &c.): OHG *miti*, MHG *mite*: **mit**<sup>1</sup>.

**Mittag** m. 'midday': contracted from OHG *mitti tac*, MHG *mittetac* (ACC. *mittentac*, &c.): cf. **Mitte**.

**Mitte** f. 'middle, centre': OHG *mitti*, MHG *mitte*: OHG *mitti* adj. 'middle'; OE *midd*, GOTH. *midjis*; cf. LAT. *medius*, GK. *μέσος* (for \**μέθjos*), SKT. *mādhya*; OBULG. *mežda* (for \**medja*) (RUSS. *межа*) 'border'.

**Mittel** n. 'means': MHG *mittel*: OHG *mittil* adj.; OE *middel*: cf. **Mitte**.

**Mitternacht** f. 'midnight': MHG Dat. (ze) *mitter naht* 'in the middle of the night' (LAT. *mediā nocte*).

**Mittwoch** m. 'Wednesday': OHG *mittaweche* f., MHG *mittewoche* f., *mitwech* m. (gender changed by analogy of all the other days, which ended in *-tac*), for Late LAT. *media hebdomas* 'middle of the week', replacing OHG \**Wuotanestac* (= Late LAT. *Mercurii dies*, FR. *mercredi*), cf. OE *Wōdnesdæg*, ON *Óðinsdagr*; MLG *gudensdag* (DU. *Woensdag*). Though lesser deities were tolerated (cf. **Freitag**), the Church apparently objected to this perpetuation of the name of the chief Gmc. deity *Wuotan* (cf. **Wut**). The type of **Mittwoch** appears in other languages; cf. RUSS. *среда* (= 'middle'), HUNG. (from SLAV.) *szerda*; FINN. *keskiviikko* 'mid-week'.

**Möbel** n. 'furniture': FR. *meuble*: LAT. *mobilia* 'movables'.

**Moder** m. 'mould, decay': Late MHG *moder*; DU. *modder* 'slime'; ME *mudde* (ENG. *mud*); cf. SKT. *mūtram* 'urine'; OBULG. *myti* (RUSS. *мыть*) 'to wash'.

**mogeln** vw. 'to cheat': students' slang: Cant *mohel sein* 'to clip cards': Hebrew *mōhel* 'circumcisor'. But cf. also LAT. *muger* 'cheat at gaming' (cf. **meuchlings**).

**mögen** vw. irreg.: 'may, to like': OHG *magan*, MHG *mugen*, *miigen* 'to be able'; OE *mæg* 'I may'; GOTH. *magan* 'to be able'; cf. OBULG. *mogo* (RUSS. *могý*) 'I can'. The MHG meaning is preserved in the compound *vermögen*. Cf. **Macht**.

**Mohn** m. 'poppy': MHG *māhen*, *mān*; cf. OHG *māgo* (h/g by VL); OSWED. *val-mughi*, SWED. *vallmo* 'poppy'. Cf. GK. (DOR.) *μάκων*, OBULG. *makz* (RUSS. *мак*).

**Mohr** m. 'Moor': OHG MHG *mōr*: LAT. *Maurus*.

**Möhre** f. 'carrot' (CG): OHG *morha*, MHG *more*, *mörhe*; OE *moru*; cf. RUSS. *морковь*, Slovene *mrkva*.

**Molch** m. 'salamander': OHG *mol*, *molm*; cf. ARMEN. *mołēz* 'lizard'.

**Molke** f. 'whey': MHG *molken* 'milk, milk-product'; cf. **melken**.

**mollig** adj. 'plump': ENHG *mollicht* 'soft'; cf. MHG *molwec*: OHG *molawēn* 'to melt'; cf. LAT. *mollis*: cf. **mild**.

**Monat** m. 'month': OHG *mānōd*, MHG *mānōt*; OE *mōnad*, ON *mānaðr*, GOTH. *mēnōþs*; cf. LAT. *mensis*, GK. *μήν*; cf. **Mond**.

**Mönch** m. 'monk': OHG *munich*, MHG *miinech*, *miinch*: LAT. *monachus*: GK. *μοναχός* 'solitary'. *München* = MHG (ze den) *miinechen*.

**Mond** m. 'moon': OHG *māno*, MHG *māne* (*ān* > *ōn* as in *ohne*, -d by influence of **Monat**); OE *mōna*, ON *máni* (poetic), GOTH. *mēna*; cf. LITH. *mėnuo* 'moon, month', OBULG. *mēsēc* 'moon, month' (RUSS. *мѣсяц* 'month'), SKT. *mās*; cf. **messen**: the changes of the moon gave the earliest measure of time.

**Montag** m. 'Monday': OHG *mānetag*, MHG *māntac*; OE *mōnandæg*, ON *mānadagr*, all rendering LAT. *dies Lunae* (FR. *lundi*).

**Moor** n. 'swamp': MLG *mōr*; OE *mōr* 'swamp'; cf. MHG *muor* 'swamp': OHG *muor* 'sea': cf. **Meer**. The UG form is **Moos**.

**Moos** n. 'moss'; (UG) 'swamp': OHG MHG *mos*, ON *mosi*; cf. OBULG. *mōchz* 'moss' (RUSS. *мох*), LAT. *mus-cus* 'moss'.

**Morast** m. 'morass': MLG *moras* (o by analogy of *mōr*: Moor); OFR. *maresc* (FR. *marais*; cf. **Meer**).

**Mord** m. 'murder': OHG *mord*, MHG *mort*; OE ON *mord*; cf. SKT. *mṛtām* 'death'; LAT. *mors*, *mortis*; GK. *βροτός* (for \**μφοτός*) 'mortal', OBULG. *mṛtwz* (RUSS. *мёртвый*) 'dead'. Cf. also OE *morþor* (ENG. *murder*), GOTH. *maúrþr*.

**Morgen**<sup>1</sup> m. 'morning': OHG *morgan*, MHG *morgen*; OE *morgen*, ON *morgunn*, GOTH. *maúrǵins*; cf. LITH. *mirgėti* 'to blink, twinkle'.

**Morgen**<sup>2</sup> m. 'measure of land', acre': OHG *morgan*, orig. 'plot of ground one can plough in a morning'.

**morgen** adv. 'tomorrow': OHG *morgane* DAT. 'in the morning, on the next day', MHG *morgene*, *morne*, *morgen*; the other Gmc. languages

require a preposition: ME *to morwe*, ON *á morgun* (but DAN. *i morgen*), GOTH. *ðu maírgina*.

**morsch** adj. 'decaying, rotten': MHG (CG), MLG *mursch*: MHG *mürsen* 'to pulverise': cf. **Mörser**, **mürbe**.

**Mörser** m. 'mortar (bowl)': OHG *morsāri*, MHG *morsære* for *mortāri*: LAT. *mortarium* by analogy of OHG *\*mursēn*, MHG *mürsen*; cf. **morsch**, **mürbe**.

**Mörtel** m. 'mortar (cement)': MHG *mortere*, *mortel*: LAT. *mortarium* (**Mörser**).

**Most** m. 'must, new wine': OHG MHG *most*; OE *must*: LAT. *mustum*.

**Mostrich** m. 'mustard': (suffix re-formed after **Essig**?) for MHG *mostert*, *musthart*; ME *mustard*, ON *mustardr*: ITAL. *mostarda*: *mosto* 'must', because made with must.

**Motte** f. 'moth': Late MHG *matte*, *mot*; OE *moppe*, ON *motti*, perh. cognate with **Made**.

**Möwe** f. 'seagull': MLG *mēwe* (OS *mēw*); OE *mæw* (ENG. *mew*), ON *már* (pl. *mávar*). Onomatopoeic.

**Mucke** f. 'whim, sulkiness': prob. of double origin: (1) MLG *mucke*: **mucken** (= MHG *mucche*); (2) UG *Mucke* for **Mücke** (cf. **Grille**).

**Mücke** f. 'midge, gnat': OHG *mucca*, MHG *mücke* (CG), *mucke* (UG) 'gnat, fly' (NHG ALEM. = 'fly'); OE *mycg* (ENG. *midge*); cf. ON *mý* 'gnat' (but DAN. *myg*); cf. GK. *μύια* 'fly', LAT. *musca*, OBULG. *mucha* (RUSS. *мы́ха*).

**mucken** vw. 'to grumble': MLG *mucken*; cf. OHG *muccazzēn*, MHG *muckzen*; cf. GK. *μυγμός* 'sigh'.

**Mucker** m. 'hypocrite, bigot': orig. 'grumbler' (**mucken**), applied in 18th cent. Jena to followers of the pietist Buddeus.

**müde** adj. 'tired': OHG *muodi*, MHG *müede*; OE *mēpe*, ON *módr*: **mühen**: 'having tired oneself'.

**Muff**<sup>1</sup> m. 'muff': LG *muff*, ENG. *muff*, prob.: FR. *moufle* 'mitten': GMC. (?). Preh. related to MHG *muowe* 'sleeve'.

**Muff**<sup>2</sup> m. 'mould': cf. DU. *muf* adj. 'mouldy'; Late MHG *müffeln* 'to smell rotten', poss. cognate with **Moder**.

**mühen** vw. 'to trouble, tire': OHG *muoēn*, MHG *müezen*; cf. GOTH. *af-maíiþs* 'tired'; cf. GK. *μῶλος* 'toil', LAT. *mōles* 'exertion, burden'; cf. **müde**.

**Mühle** f. 'mill': OHG *mulin*, MHG *müle*; OE *myln*, ON *mylna*: Late LAT. *molīnae* (LAT. *mola*) (cf. **mahlen**). From LAT. also FR. *moulin*, OIR. *mulen*, OBULG. *mōlinz* (CZECH *mlýn*).

**Muhme** f. 'aunt': OHG *muoma*, MHG *muome* 'mother's sister, sister-in-law', cf. ME *mōne* 'aunt', ON *móna* 'mother'; cf. GK. *μάμμη* 'mother'.

**Mulde** f. 'trough': OHG *muoltera*, MHG *muolter*, *multer*, *mulde*: LAT. *mulctra* 'milk-pail': cf. **melken**.

**Müll** m. 'garbage': MLG *mul*; cf. OHG *ga-mulli*, allied to **mahlen**.

**Müller** m. 'miller': OHG *mulindāri*, MHG *mülnære*, *müllære* (cf. the ENG. surnames *Milner*, *Miller*): MEDLAT. *molinārius*.

**Mumme** f. 'mum' (kind of beer): from Christian Mumme, who first brewed it in 1492.

**Mund** m. 'mouth': OHG *mund*, MHG *munt*; OE *múþ*, ON *munnr*, GOTH. *munþs*; cf. LAT. *mentum* 'chin'. *Mundart* 'dialect' first used in 17th cent. as opposed to *Schreibart* 'literary language', then to replace *Dialekt*.

**Mündel** m., f. 'ward, minor': for MHG *mundelinc*: OHG MHG *munt* 'protection': cf. **Vormund**.

**mündig** adj. 'of age': MHG *mündec* 'capable of self-protection': cf. **Vormund**.

**munkeln** vw. 'to grumble, whisper': MLG *munkelen*, ENHG *muncken*: cf. **meuchlings**.

**Münster** n. 'minster, cathedral': OHG *munisturi* 'monastery', MHG *münster* 'monastery, church, cathedral'; OE *mynster* (ENG. *minster* with same development of meaning): LAT. *monastĕrium*: GK. *μοναστήριον*: *μοναστήρ* 'monk'.

**munter** adj. 'cheerful, awake': OHG *muntar* 'lively', MHG *munter*: cf. OHG *muntrī* 'zeal', GOTH. *mundrei* 'goal', *mundlōn* 'to fix one's eyes on something'; poss. connected with LITH. *mandrūs* 'cheerful', OBULG. *modrō* 'wise' (RUSS. *мудрый*).

**Münze** f. 'coin': OHG *munizza*, MHG *münize*, *münze*; OE *mynet* (ENG. *mint*): LAT. *monēta* from the temple of *Iunō Monēta*, where coins were minted.

**mürbe** adj. 'soft, over-ripe': OHG *murawi*, MHG *mür(we)*; also OHG *marawi*; OE *mearu*; cf. OIR. *meirb* 'soft' & GK. *μαραίνω* 'I cause to wither'; cf. **morsch**.

**murmeln** vw. 'to murmur': OHG *murmulōn* dissim. from *murmurōn*, MHG *murmeln*: LAT. *murmurāre*.

**Murmeltier** n. 'marmot': after **murmeln**, **Tier**, for MHG *mürmendin*: OHG *murmuntī*: LAT. (Acc.) *mārem montis* 'mountain mouse' (hence FR. *marmotte*).

**murren** vw. 'to grumble': Late MHG *murren* 'to mutter'; ON *murra*. Onomatopoeic.

**Mus** n. 'purée': OHG MHG *muos* 'cooked food, esp. purée'; OE *mós*, cf. GOTH. *mats* 'food' (cf. **Maßlieb**, **Messer**). **Gemüse** is a collective of this word.

**Muschel** f. 'shell': OHG *muscula*, MHG *muschel*; OE *muscle* (ENG. *muschel*): Late LAT. *muscula* for LAT. *musculus* 'little mouse'.

**Muskel** m. 'muscle': LAT. *musculus*.

**müssen** vw. irreg. 'to be obliged to': OHG *muozan* 'to be able, to have to', MHG *müezen*; OE *mōste* 'had to'; cf. GOTH. *gamōtan* 'to have room'; perh. cognate with **messen**. Cf. **Muße**.

**Muster** n. 'sample, pattern, model': ITAL. *mostra*: LAT. *monstrāre* 'to show'.

**Muße** f. 'leisure': OHG *muoza* 'spare time, leisure', MHG *muoze*: cf. *müssen*.

**Mut** m. 'courage': OHG MHG *muot* 'sense, mind, mood, intention'; OE *mōd* 'mind, spirits, courage' (ENG. *mood*), GOTH. *mōps* 'anger' [GMC. \**mō-ā-*, IEUR. \**mā-*]; cf. GK. *μῆνις* (DOR. *māvis*) 'anger'.

**Mutter** f. 'mother': OHG *muotar*, MHG *muoter* (NHG with CG monophthongisation of *uo* & subsequent shortening before *-ter*); OE *mōdor*, ON *mōdir*; cf. LAT. *māter*, GK. *μήτηρ* (DOR. *māτηρ*), SKT. *mātā*, OBULG. *matъ* (Gen. *materi*, RUSS. *мать*, *матери*), LITH. *motė* 'wife', OIR. *máthir* 'mother'. The old theory that this word was derived from an IEUR. base \**mā-* 'to measure' (as 'she who measures out, apportions' to the family) is now entirely rejected. Connection probable with LAT. *mamma* 'female breast': cf. *Muhme*.

**mutterseelenallein** adj. 'quite alone': MHG *muoters-eine* 'motherless' + NHG *seelenallein* 'alone in one's soul'.

**Mütze** f. 'cap': MHG *mütze* 'bonnet': MEDLAT. *almutia* 'cowl': ARAB. *al-mustaqah* (*al* = def. art.) 'fur coat': IRAN. *muštah*.

**N** (*enn*), n.: Form derived from GK. *N* (*νϛ*), from Semitic *nun*. Runic form *𐌺*, GOTHIC *𐌺*. In words of direct IEUR. origin *n* normally appears unchanged in GMC.: *neu*, LAT. *novus*, &c. The IEUR. sonant *n* appears in GMC. as *un*: cf. *Mund*. In final position *n* is lost in unstressed syllables in some dialects (esp. ALEM.), while final *-m* is often weakened to *-n* (*Besen*, MHG *besem*, cf. ENG. *besom*).

**na** particle 'well!': unstressed form of *nu* 'now'; cf. *nun*.

**Nabe** f. 'hub': OHG *naba*, MHG *nabe*; OE *nafu*, ON *naf*; cf. OPRUSS. *nabis*, SKT. *nābhīś* 'hub, navel': cf. *Nabel*.

**Nabel** m. 'navel': OHG *nabolo*, MHG *nabel*; OE *nafela*, ON *nafla* [GMC. \**naðal-*, IEUR. \**nobhl-*, \**onbhl-*]; cf. LAT. *umbilicus*, GK. *ομφαλός*, OIR. *imblíu*, SKT. *nābhilām*, *nābhīś*: cf. *Nabe*.

**nach** prep. 'after, towards': OHG *nāh*, MHG *nāch*; GOTH. *nēh* 'near': cf. *nahe*.

**nachahmen** v. *-ahmen*.

**Nachbar** m. 'neighbour': OHG *nāhgibūr* lit. 'near fellow-dweller' (*nach* + *Bauer*), MHG *nāchgebūr*, OE *nēhgebūr* (ENG. *neighbour*); cf. ON *ná-búi* (DAN. *nabo*): cf. *bauen*.

**Nachen** m. 'skiff': OHG *nahho*, MHG *nache*; OE *naca*, ON *nokkvi*; perh. related to SKT. *nāgas* 'tree' (the earliest boats were made of hollowed-out trees). Not related to LAT. *nāvis*.

**Nachricht** f. 'information': ENHG *nachrichtung* 'notice, instruction' (*zum Danachrichten*).

**nächst** adj. 'nearest, next': OHG *nāhist* superl. of *nahe*, MHG *nāhest*; OE *nēhst*, ON *nēstr*.

**Nacht** f. 'night': OHG MHG *nacht*; OE *neacht*, *nicht*, ON *nótt*, GOTH. *nahts* [GMC. \**nahts*, IEUR. \**nokts*]; LAT. *nox*, *noctis*; GK. *νύξ*, *νύκτος*, SKT. *nāktiś*, LITH. *naktis*, OBULG. *noštъ* (RUSS. *ночь*). The early GMC.

peoples reckoned the passing of time by nights: cf. ENG. *fortnight* = '14 nights'.

**Nachtigall** f. 'nightingale': OHG *nahtigala*, MHG *nahtegal*; OE *nihtegale* lit. 'night-singer': OHG *galan* 'to sing': cf. *gellen*.

**nachts** adv. 'by night': OHG *nahtes* after *tages* 'by day'.

**Nacken** m. 'nape of neck': OHG *hnac*, MHG *nac*, *nacke*; OE *hnecca* 'nape, neck', ON *hnakke*; appar. cognate with OIR. *cnocc* 'hill'.

**nackt** adj. 'naked': OHG *nachut*, MHG *nacket*; OE *nacod*, ON *nohkvedr*, GOTH. *naqaps*; like LAT. *nūdus* (for \**noguedos*), OIR. *nocht*, a participial form from IEUR. \**nog-*; cf. ON *nakinn* (DAN. *nøgen*); SKT. *nag-nās*; without suffix OBULG. *nagrъ* (RUSS. *нагой*), LITH. *nuogas*.

**Nadel** f. 'needle': OHG *nādala*, MHG *nādel*; OE *nædl*, ON *nāl* (DAN. *nål*), GOTH. *nēpla*, cognate with *nähen*.

**Nagel** m. 'nail': OHG *nagal*, MHG *nagel*; OE *nægel*, ON *nagl*; cf. GOTH. *nagljan* vw. 'to nail'; cf. LITH. *nāgas* 'finger-nail', OBULG. *nogetъ* (RUSS. *ноготъ*), GK. *ὄνυξ*, *ὄνυχος*, LAT. *unguis*; cf. also LITH. *nagà* 'horse's hoof', OBULG. *noga* 'foot' (RUSS. *нога*).

**nagen** vw. 'to gnaw': OHG *gnagan* vst., MHG *gnagen*, *nagen*; OE *gnagan* (ENG. *to gnaw*), ON *gnaga*.

**nahe** adj. 'near': OHG *nāh*, MHG *nāch*; OE *neah* (ENG. *nigh*: *near* is orig. a compar.), ON *nār*, GOTH. *nēh* adv. Perh. cognate with LITH. *pra-nókti* 'to overtake'. Cf. *nach*, *Nachbar*.

**nähen** vw. 'to sew': OHG *nājan*, MHG *näjen*; MLG *neien* (Du. *naaien*). Cf. LAT. *neo* 'I spin', GK. *νέω*, *νῆμα* 'thread'; OIR. *snáthe* 'thread'.

**nähren** vw. 'to nourish': OHG *nerian* 'to preserve, keep alive', MHG *nern*; OE *nerigan* 'to rescue', GOTH. *nasjan*: factitive to *genesen*.

**Naht** f. 'seam': OHG MHG *nat*; cf. GK. *νῆσις* 'spinning': cf. *nähen*.

**Name** m. 'name': OHG *namo*, MHG *name*; OE *nama*, ON *nafn* (for \**namn*: DAN. *navn*, SWED. *namn*), GOTH. *namō* [GMC. \**nam-*, IEUR. \**nem-/nom-/nōm-/nū-*]; LAT. *nōmen*, GK. *ὄνομα*, OBULG. *imę* (RUSS. *имя*), SKT. *nāman*; cf. *nämlich*, *nennen*. This is one of the words which have been adduced in support of a theory that IEUR. & FINNO-UGRIC are ultimately cognate: cf. LAPP. *namma*, FINN. *näme-*, HUNG. *név*: cf. also *Met*, *Salz*.

**nämlich** adv. 'namely, in point of fact': OHG *namolīch*, MHG *namelīch*: *Name*.

**Napf** m. 'bowl': OHG *hnappf*, MHG *napf*; OE *hnæp* 'goblet' (from GMC. OFr. *hanap*). Origin obscure.

**Narbe** f. 'scar': OHG *narwa* lit. 'drawing together' (of wound), MHG *narwe*: cf. OE *nearu* adj. (ENG. *narrow*); perh. cognate with LITH. *nėrti* 'to slip through, thread a needle'.

**Narde** f. 'spikenard': OHG *narda*, MHG *narde*: LAT. *nardus*: GK. *νάρδος*: Phoenician (Hebrew *nērd*): prob. SKT. *naladam*.

**Narr** m. 'fool': OHG *narro* 'madman', MHG *narre*; perh. cognate with LITH. *nařsas* 'anger'.

**naschen** vw. 'to nibble' (esp. sweet things): OHG *nascon*, MHG *naschen*, cf. SWED. (dial.) *naska*; perh. cognate with GOTH. *hnasqus* 'soft, tender'.

**Nase** f. 'nose': OHG *nasa*, MHG *nase*; OE *nosu*, ON *nps*; cf. LAT. *nāsus*, SKT. *nāsā*, OBULG. *nos* (RUSS. нос), LITH. *nosis*. Cf. **Nüstern**.

**naß** adj. 'wet': OHG MHG *naß*, OS *nat*; prob. cognate with Gk. *νότερος* 'wet'. Cf. **netzen**, **Binse**.

**Natter** f. 'adder': OHG *nātara*, MHG *nātere*; OE *nēddre* (ENG. *adder* with loss of initial *n-*, cf. DU. *adder* & **Otter**<sup>2</sup>), ON *nādr*, GOTH. *natrs*; prob. cognate with OIR. *nathir*, LAT. *nātrix* 'water-snake'.

**Naue** f. 'barque': MHG *nāwe* 'ferryboat': LAT. *nāvis*. The only GMC. cognate of *nāvis* (as distinct from borrowing) is ON *nór* 'ship'.

**Nebel** m. 'fog': OHG *nebul*, MHG *nebel*, OS *nebal*; ON *nift-* (in *Niflheimr* 'abode of darkness', i.e. of the dead), *níol* 'night'; OE *nifol* adj. 'dark' [GMC. \**nebul-*, IEUR. \**nebhōl-*]; LAT. *nebula* 'mist'; Gk. *νέφος*, SKT. *nābhas* 'cloud', OBULG. *nebo* 'sky' (RUSS. nébo).

**neben** prep. 'beside': OHG *ineben* (in + *eben*) lit. 'on a level with', MHG *eneben*, *neben*.

**nebst** prep. 'besides': ENHG *nebenst*: DU. *nevens* with Gen. -s (cf. **flugs**) for **neben**.

**necken** vw. 'to tease': MHG (CG) *necken*: MHG (CG) *nac-haft* 'malicious', possibly from **nagen**: cf. ENG. *to nag*, SWED. *nagga*.

**Neffe** m. 'nephew': OHG *nevo*, MHG *neve*; OE *nefa* (but ENG. *nephew* from FR. *neveu*: LAT. *nepōtem* (Acc.)); ON *nefi* 'relative'; cf. LAT. *nepos* 'grandson, nephew', SKT. *nāpāt-* 'descendant', Gk. *ἀνεψίος* 'first cousin'; OIR. *nía* 'sister's son'. Cf. **Nichte**.

**Neger** m. 'negro': FR. *nègre*: LAT. *niger* 'black'.

**nehmen** vw. 'to take': OHG *neman*, MHG *nemen*; OE *niman*, ON *nema*, GOTH. *niman*. Apparently cognate with LAT. *emo* 'I buy', LITH. *imù* 'I take', OBULG. *imq* (RUSS. воз-ьмý), OIR. *em*, assuming that the initial *n-* of the GMC. word is the relic of some prefix. But cf. also Gk. *véμω* 'I allot, distribute, pasture', *véμος* 'pasturage', LAT. *nemus* 'grove' (semantic development like OIR. *gabim* 'I take': cf. **geben**).

**Nehrung** f. 'long peninsula along Baltic coast': MHG (14th cent.) *Nerge* 'Kurische Nehrung', prob. allied to ENG. *narrow* (cf. **Narbe**).

**Neid** m. 'envy': OHG *nīd* 'hatred', MHG *nīt*; OE *nīp* 'enmity, effort', ON *nīd* 'disgrace', GOTH. *neip*; cf. GOTH. *gamaipjan* 'to blaspheme'; cf. LATV. *naids* 'hatred'.

**neigen** vw. 'to incline, bend': OHG *hneigēn*, MHG *neigen*, OE *hnēgan*, GOTH. *hnāwjan* (for \**hndīgwan*) 'to cause to bend', factitive of OHG *hnigan*; GOTH. *hneiwan* vst. 'to bend' (intrans.); cf. LAT. *co-nīveo* 'I wink, nod'.

**ne** in adv. 'no': OHG MHG *nein* (*ni* neg. particle + *ein*); cf. OE *ná*

(ENG. *no*), ON *nei*, GOTH. *nē*; cf. GOTH. *nī* 'not'; LAT. *ne-*, *nē*, OBULG. *ne* (RUSS. не), LITH. *nē*, SKT. *na*.

**Nelke** f. 'carnation', earlier 'clove' (because of similar smell): LG *nelke* n., contraction of *negelke* 'little nail' (: **Nagel**). Cf. MHG *negellin* 'clove'.

**nennen** vw. 'to name': OHG *nemnen*, MHG *nennen*; OE *nemnan*, GOTH. *namnjan*; cf. **Name**.

**Nessel** f. 'nettle': OHG *nezzila*, MHG *nezzel*; OE *netele*; OHG *naßza* (connected with **naß**?).

**Nest** n. 'nest': OHG MHG *nest*; OE *nest* [GMC. \**nest-*, IEUR. \**nīzd-*]; LAT. *nīdus* (for \**nīsdus*), OIR. *net*, LITH. *līzdās* (for \**nīzdās*), OBULG. *gnēzdo* (RUSS. гнездо), all in sense of 'nest'; cf. ARM. *nist* 'seat', SKT. *nīdas* (for \**nīzdās*) 'seat, nest' (an old IEUR. compound *nī* 'down' + *sed* 'to sit': cf. **nieder**, **sitzen**).

**Nestel** f. 'lace': OHG *nestila* 'knot of ribbons, bandage', MHG *nestel*; cf. ON *nist* 'stitching-needle', OHG *nusta* 'tying together' (MHG *nüsche* 'brooch, clasp'); cf. LAT. *nōdus* (for \**nosdus*) 'knot'.

**nett** adj. 'nice, neat', usually said to be from FR. *net* 'clean': LAT. *nitidus* 'shining', but prob. at least in part. for *honett*: FR. *honnête* 'honest, decent'.

**Netz** n. 'net': OHG *nezzi*, MHG *netze*; OE ON *net*, GOTH. *nati*; prob. connected with LAT. *nassa* (for \**nad-ta*) 'creel'.

**netzen** vw. 'to wetten': OHG *nezzēn*, MHG *netzen*; GOTH. *natjan*: cf. **naß**.

**neu** adj. 'new': OHG *niuwī*, MHG *niuwe*; OE *nīwe*, *néowe* (ENG. *new*); GOTH. *niujis* [GMC. \**niw-j-*, IEUR. \**new-j-*, \**new-*]; SKT. *nāvas*; Gk. *véos* (< \**véfos*), LAT. *novus* (for \**nevos*); OBULG. *novz* (RUSS. нóвѣй); LITH. *naujas*, SKT. *nāvyas* show the same *-j*-extension as in GMC.

**neun** num. 'nine': OHG *niun*, MHG *niun*, *niune*; OE *nigon*, ON *nīu*, GOTH. *niun* [GMC. \**niurun*, IEUR. \**newun*]; LAT. *novem*, SKT. *nāvan*; Gk. *év-véa*, OIR. *nói*. Perh. related to **neu**: the IEUR. word for *eight* (cf. **acht**) is dual in form (=2 × 4), so that an old system of counting by fours appears to have existed; 9 would then mark the first of the third series of tetrads.

**nicht** adv. 'not': OHG *neowiht*, *niwiht* (for *nī eo wiht* = *nī* (cf. **nein**) + *je* + **Wicht**), MHG *niuwet*, *niet*, *nīht* pron. 'nothing', then adv. 'not'. The verb was negated with *ne-*, *en-*, strengthened by *nīht*; cf. OE *nāwiht* (ENG. *nought*, *not*), GOTH. *nī waihts* 'nothing'. The pronoun-form still found in *zunichte*, *mit nichten*. Cf. **nichts**, **nein**, **nie**, **noch**, **nur**. The positive in MHG is *iht* 'anything'.

**Nichte** f. 'niece': MLG *nichte* (for \**nifte*: cf. **Achterdeck**); cf. OHG *niftila*, MHG *niftel*, dimin. of OHG *nift* 'granddaughter'; OE *nift*, ON *nīpt*; cf. LAT. *neptis* 'granddaughter'; cf. **Neffe**.

**nichts** pron. 'nothing': Gen. of MHG *nīht* 'nothing' (cf. **nicht**): negated verbs in MHG generally take a Genitive object (cf. RUSS.

ничего 'nothing', Gen. of ничто: the same rule applies in Russian). Esp. in MHG *nih̄tes niht* 'nothing of anything', whence Late MHG *nichzit*, NHG dialect (e.g. Berlin) *nischt*.

**Nickel** n. 'nickel': SWED. *nickel* (1754), based on ENHG *Kupfer-nickel*: *Nikolaus* as the devil (cf. ENG. *Old Nick*), because in spite of its colour it yields no copper (cf. **Kobalt**, **Wolfram**).

**nicken** vw. 'to nod': OHG *nicchēn*, MHG *nicken*, intensive or iterative form of MHG *nīgen* (cf. **neigen**).

**nie** adv. 'never': OHG *neo*, *nio* (for *nī* (cf. **nein**) + *eo* (cf. **je**)), MHG *nie*; OE *nā* (for *ne ā*; ENG. *no*), GOTH. *nī āw*.

**nieder** adv. 'down': OHG *nidar*, MHG *nider*; OE *nīder*, ON *nīdr*, comparative of the IEUR. particle *\*nī* (cf. **Nest**); cf. SKT. *nītarām*.

**niedlich** adj. 'pretty, charming': ENHG *niedlich* 'desirable'; MHG *nielliche* adv. 'zealously': OHG *niot* 'desire'; OE *nīod*; cf. LITH. *pa-nūstu* 'I desire'.

**niemand** pron. 'nobody': OHG *neoman*, MHG *nieman*, *niemen* for OHG *nī eo man*: cf. **nein**, **nicht**, **jemand**.

**Niere** f. 'kidney': OHG *nioro* m., MHG *niere*; ON *nýra* [GMC. *\*niura-* for *\*nigwra-*, IEUR. *\*neghurōn-*]; cf. GK. νεφρός.

**niesen** vw. 'to sneeze': OHG *niosan* vst., MHG *niesen*; OE *fnēosan* (ENG. *sneeze* with substitution of *sn-* for rare combination *fn-*), ON *hniósa*, prob. onomatopoeic.

**Niete** f. 'blank' (in a lottery): Du. *niet* 'nothing' (= MHG *niht*, cf. **nicht**). Introduced in 18th cent.

**nimmer** adv. 'never': OHG *niomêr*, MHG *niemêr*, *niemer*, *nimmer* lit. 'never more' (but also used with ref. to the past: 'never before') (**nie** + **mehr**).

**nippen** vw. 'to sip': LG *nippen*, corresponding to BAV. *nepfen*; cf. ENG. *nipple*.

**Nippsache** f. 'trinket': Fr. *nippe*.

**nirgend(s)** adv. 'nowhere': MHG *niergen* (*nī* (cf. **nein**) + **irgend**).

**Nische** f. 'niche': Late MHG *nische*; Fr. *niche*; ITAL. *niccia* 'little nest': LAT. *nīdus*; cf. **Nest**.

**nisten** vw. 'to nest': OHG *nistēn*, MHG *nisten*: **Nest**.

**Niß** f. 'nit': OHG MHG *niz*; OE *hnitu*; cf. ON *gnit*; cf. GK. κοίς, κοιλίος.

**Nixe** f. 'nixie, water-fairy': OHG *nicchessa*, MHG (rare) *nickes*; cf. OHG *nīhhus* 'crocodile', orig. meaning 'fabulous water-creature', ON *nykr* 'water-sprite in form of hippopotamus': appar. from IEUR. base meaning 'to wash oneself': SKT. *nīśānās* 'washing', GK. νίζω.

**noch**<sup>1</sup> adv. 'still': OHG *noh*, MHG *noch*, OS *noh* (Du. *nog*); GOTH. *naūh* (= *nu* (cf. **nun**) + *-h*: *u* > *aū* before *h* in GOTH.). The suffix *-h* = 'and'; cf. LAT. *-que*, GK. τε, SKT. *-cha* 'and'. Lit. = 'also now'.

**noch**<sup>2</sup> conj. 'nor': OHG *noh*, MHG *noch* (OHG *noh* . . . *noh* . . . 'neither . . . nor . . .'); OS *noh* (Du. *noch*); GOTH. *nih* . . . *nih* . . .; LAT. *neque* (cf. **uoch**<sup>1</sup>).

**None** f. 'afternoon prayers': OHG *nōna*, MHG *nōne* 'the 9th hour' (from 6 a.m.), i.e. 3 p.m.; OE *nōn* (ENG. *noon*: the hour was later shifted to midday): LAT. *nōna* (*hōra*) '9th (hour)'.

**Nonne** f. 'nun': OHG *nunna*, MHG *nunne*; OE *nunne*, ON *nunna*: LAT. *nonna* 'honoured lady'.

**Nord**, **Norden** m. 'north': OHG *nord*, MHG *nort*; OE *norþ*, ON *norðr*; cf. Umbrian *nertru* 'left-hand'.

**Not** f. 'need, distress': OHG MHG *nôt* 'toil, danger, compulsion'; OE *néad*, ON *naudr*, GOTH. *naups*; cf. OPRUSS. *nauti-* 'distress', OBULG. *naviti* 'to tire' (CZECH *u-navit*).

**nu** interj. 'well': OHG MHG *nu*; OE *nū*, ON *nú*, GOTH. *nu*; SKT. *nu*, cf. **nun**, **neu**.

**nüchtern** adj. 'sober': OHG *nuohtarnīn* 'fasting' (in the early morning), MHG *nüehtern*, *nühtern*, by analogy of *uohta* 'dawn' for *nohturn* 'nocturnal': LAT. *nocturnus*.

**Nudel** f. 'vermicelli': cf. SILES. *knudel*, prob. related to **Knödel**.

**nun** adv. 'now': MHG *nuon*: *nu*, cf. **nu**.

**nur** adv. 'only': MHG *ne wære*, *nuore*, lit. 'were it not'.

**Nüster** f. 'nostril': MLG *nuster*, perh. a compound like ENG. *nostril* (OE *nospyrl* 'nose-hole').

**Nuß** f. 'nut': OHG MHG *nuz*; OE *hnutu*, ON *hnót* [GMC. *\*hnut-*, IEUR. *\*knud-*]; OIR. *cnū*. LAT. *nux* is thought to be for *\*dnux* (from *\*dnuk-* by metathesis from *\*knud-*).

**Nutzen** m. 'use': OHG MHG *nuz*; OE *nytt*: cf. **genießen**.

**O** (oh), n.: form derived from GK. *O* (ομικρόν), used by the Greeks for *ō*, from the Semitic (consonant) 'ajin. Not found in the Runic or Gothic alphabets, being replaced by signs derived from GK. ω (ō). The sound *ō* is denoted in GOTH. by *au*, in modern editions often shown as *aū* (as in this dictionary). IEUR. *\*ō* became GMC. *ā*; *ō* in words of direct IEUR. origin is for IEUR. *\*u* (or in GMC. *\*ul*, *um*, *un*, *ur* for IEUR. *\*l*, *u*, *u*, *u*), mutated to *o* before *a*, *e*, *o*, of following syllable. IEUR. *ō* & *ā* appear as GMC. *ō*, OHG *uo*, *ua*, MHG *uo*, NHG *ū* (*gut*) (but in UG dialects still diphthongal, *ua*, *uə*). In OHG *o* also developed from *e* after *w* (cf. **wohl**), & in NHG *um*, *un* often became *om*, *on* (cf. **Sommer**). In many dialects MHG *a*, *ā* became *o*, *ō*, esp. before *m*, *n*. This appears in standard NHG in some words (cf. **ohne**).

**ob**<sup>1</sup> conj. 'whether, if': OHG *ibu*, *uba*, *oba*, MHG *ob(e)*; OE *giſ* (ENG. *if*), ON *ef*; GOTH. *ibai* 'lest, in case', cf. also GOTH. *jabai* 'if, whether'. The development of the vowel in OHG is curious: prob. *i* became *u* by the influence of *b*, and then *u* became *o* by *a*-mutation. The word appears to represent a compound of the pronoun *i-* (cf. er, LAT. *is*, &c.) + *\*bho* (cf. **beide**). OHG *ibu* could be Instr. of OHG *iba* 'doubt', but the noun may have been formed from the conj.



ob<sup>2</sup> prep. 'above' (as in *Rotenburg ob der Tauber, Unterwalden ob dem Wald*): OHG *oba*, MHG *obe*: cf. *oben*.

oben adv. 'above': OHG *obana* 'from above', MHG *obene*; OE *ufan* (ENG. *ab-ove*); cf. ON *of* 'over'; SKT. *upa* 'up to'; cf. *auf*. Hence *ober* 'upper'.

Obers n. 'cream' (Austrian): for *Oberes* 'upper part', but the inflexional -s has become part of the stem.

Oberst m. 'colonel', earlier *Obrist*, superl. of *ober* (since 16th cent.).

Oblate f. 'wafer': MHG *oblāt(e)* 'host, wafer': LAT. *oblāta* 'that which is offered': *offerre*.

Obst n. 'fruit': OHG *obaz*, MHG *obez*; OE *ofæt*. Perh. for IEUR. \**up-od-* (cf. *oben* + base \**ed-/od-* 'to eat': *essen*) 'extra food', i.e. 'dessert'.

Ochs, Ochse m. 'ox': OHG *ohso*, MHG *ohse*; OE *oxa*, ON *oxi*, GOTH. *auhsa* [GMC. \**uhsan-*, IEUR. \**uksan-*]; SKT. *ukšan* 'bull'; WELSH *ych* 'ox'. Hence *ochsen* 'to swot' in students' language (recorded from 1813; *büffeln* still earlier).

Ochsenauge n. 'bullseye' (porthole, window): NHG: in sense of 'window in roof' rendering FR. *cil-de-bœuf*. In many districts also used for 'fried egg'.

Ocker m. 'ochre': OHG *ogar*, MHG *ogger*, *ocker*: LAT. *ochra*: GK. *ὀχρα*: *ὀχρός* 'pale'.

öde adj. 'barren': OHG *ōdi* 'empty', MHG *æde*; ON *auðr*, GOTH. *aups* 'deserted' (prob. identical with OHG *ōdi* 'easy', OS *ōdi*; OE *ēade*, whence OHG *ōtmuotī*, MHG *ōtmüete* 'humility'; cf. DAN. *ydmgy* 'humble', lit. 'easily meek'). Perh. connected with GK. *ἄυστος* 'empty', *αὔτως* 'in vain'.

Öde f. 'desert place': OHG *ōdī*, MHG *æde* (:öde adj.); cf. GOTH. *auþida*, Einöde is not related.

Odem m. 'breath': East CG form of *Atem* (used by Luther, and owing to its resultant biblical associations now used only in poetry & elevated style).

oder conj. 'or': OHG *eddo*, *odo*, *odar* (rare), MHG *ode*, *oder* (the older forms without -r, which is by analogy of *aber*, *weder*, just as in ENG. *or* seems to have its -r from *either*); OE *ep̄pa*, *op̄pe*, ON *ēda*, GOTH. *aiþpai*: prob. a compound of \**ef* (= ENG. *if*) + *pau* (GOTH. *pau* 'or'), cf. OS *eftho*.

Ofen m. 'stove': OHG *ovan*, MHG *oven*; OE *ofn*, ON *ofn* (but SWED. *ugn*). GOTH. *auhns*. The f (v) forms of German, &c., come from -hw- [GMC. \**uhunaz*, IEUR. \**ukunos*]; cf. GK. *ἰνός*; the shape of early ovens was like a pot: SKT. *ukhā* 'pot'. The name of *Pest* in Hungary means 'stove' in Slavonic, hence the German name *Ofen* for *Buda* (orig. also called *Pest*).

offen adj. 'open': OHG *offan*, MHG *offen*; OE *open*. ON *opinn*: related to *auf*. For development of meaning cf. *aufmachen*.

Öffentlichkeit f. 'publicity': Germanisation for *Publizität* first recorded by Adelung (1777).

oft adv. 'often': OHG *ofto*, MHG *ofte*; OE *oft*, ON *opt*, GOTH. *ufta*; perh. from ON *of* 'quantity'.

Oheim, Ohm m. 'uncle': OHG *ðheim*, MHG *ðheim*, *œheim* 'maternal uncle, nephew'; OE *éam*; DU. *oom* (cf. *Oom Paul*, nickname for Pres. Kruger): prob. GMC. \**au-haimaz* 'occupier of) grandfather's house': cf. LAT. *avus* + *Heim*. Now normally replaced by *Onkel*. The original meaning points to origin in a matriarchal society.

ohne prep. 'without': OHG *āno*, MHG *āne*; ON *án* [GMC. \**ān-*]: in grad. relation to GOTH. *inu*, and related to prefix *un-*. NHG *ō* < MHG *ā* (esp. before nasal) as in *Mond*, *Argwohn*.

Ohnmacht f. 'powerlessness, fainting-fit': by analogy of *ohne* for *Omacht*: MHG *āmaht* (*ā* negative prefix).

Ohr n. 'ear': OHG *ðra*, MHG *ðre*; OE *éare*, ON *eyra*; GOTH. *ausō* [GMC. \**qazan-/ausan-* (GOTH. *s* by VL)]; cf. LAT. *auris* (for \**ausis*), GK. *οὖς* (for \**δυσος*, for \**ausos*); OBULG. *ucho* (RUSS. *ýxo*) for \**ausom*. Cf. *hören*.

Öhr n. 'handle, eye of needle': OHG *ðri*, MHG *ære* 'ear-like handle, &c.': a derivative of *Ohr*. Cf. *Öse*.

Ohrfeige f. 'box on the ear': Late MLG *örvige* from *Feige*, euphemistically as a 'present'.

Öl n. 'oil': OHG *olei*, *ole*, MHG *öle*, *öl*; OE *ele*: LAT. *oleum*: GK. *ἐλαιον* 'olive-oil'. GOTH. *alēw* is an independent borrowing from LAT. *oleum*, whence also FR. *huile*, ENG. *oil*. Cf. *Aal*. Hence *Ölbaum* 'olive-tree' (cf. GOTH. *alēwa-bagms*), *Ölberg* (for *Ölbaumberg*) 'Mount of Olives' (OHG *Olāberg*).

Onkel m. 'uncle': FR. *oncle* (borrowed in 17th cent.): LAT. *avunculus*.

opfern vw. 'to offer up, sacrifice': OHG *opfarōn*, MHG *opfern*; LAT. *operāri*. ENG. *offer* is from LAT. *offerre*, FR. *offrir*.

Orden m. 'order, class, decoration': OHG *ordena*, MHG *orden*: LAT. *ordinem* (Acc. of *ordo*). In MHG esp. 'religious order', then similarly constituted order of chivalry, or the code by which such people live (*ritters orden*).

Orgel f. 'organ' (musical instrument): OHG *orgela*, MHG *orgele*: LAT. *organum*: GK. *ὄργανον* 'organ, instrument (musical or otherwise)'. Organs were known in W Europe at least as early as Charles the Great.

Orkan m. 'hurricane': DU. *orkaan*: SPAN. *huracan* (FR. *ouragan*, ENG. *hurricane*): Haitian *huracan*.

Ort m. 'place': OHG MHG *ort* 'point'; OE *ord*, ON *oddr* (whence, by a curious development, the ENG. adj. *odd*) [GMC. \**uzdaz*]; perh. related to ALBAN. *usht* 'ear of corn'. The orig. sense was 'point of spear', cf. *Hild*. 38: *ort widar orte*. The cognate DAN. *odde*, SWED. *udde* = 'point of land'. Hence *Ort* 'awl', where the old meaning is

clearly seen. In the sense of '1/4 measure' *Ort* comes from the practice of breaking coins into four pieces, called *Örter* from the sharp edges thus created. Cf. *Kanton*.

**Öse** f. 'eye (for hook)': Late MHG *æse*, a variant of *Öhr*.

**Osten** m. 'East': OHG *ōstan*, MHG *ōsten* m., n. Adverbs OHG *ōstar* 'in the east', 'to the east', *ōstana* (OE *ēastan*, ON *austan*) 'from the east' [GMC. \**aus-ta*-, IEUR. \**aus-*]; cf. LAT. *aurōra* (= *ausōsa*) 'dawn', GK. ἠώς, LITH. *aušra*, SKT. *uśās*. In NGH the *ō* has become short, though it has remained long in *Ostern*, prob. because Church pronunciation is frequently more conservative than popular speech.

**Ostern** pl. 'Easter': OHG *ōstarūn*, MHG *ōstere*n; OE *ēastrun*, orig. 'festival (later christianised) of GMC. goddess of Spring' (OE *Eostra*): cf. **Osten**. LG has *Pasch*: LAT. *pasca* (cf. FR. *pâques*): HEBR. *pēsah* 'Passover'.

**Otter**<sup>1</sup> m. (sometimes f. by confusion with **Otter**<sup>2</sup>) 'otter': OHG *ottar*, MHG *otter*; OE *otor*, ON *otr*; cf. LITH. *ūdra*, SKT. *udrās*, GK. ὕδωρ 'water'. Cf. **Wasser**.

**Otter**<sup>2</sup> f. 'adder': ENHG (CG) *otter* (Luther) for **Natter**. The initial *n-* dropped as in ENG. *adder*.

**Oxhoft** n. 'hogshead' (CG): Du. *okshoofd* (Du. *hoofd* = NHG **Haupt**): ENG. *hogshead* (?). Perh. so called because barrels were marked with the head of an *ox* (or a *hog*?).

**P** (peh) n.: form derived from a variant of GK. Π (πι) from Semitic *pē*. Runic form **ᛷ**, Gothic **𐍀**. The simple sound *p* does not normally occur in HG words of direct IEUR. descent (except after *s*), since the standard language has retained GMC. *b* unshifted, but it occurs in CG dialects, where GMC. *p* was not shifted to *pf*, *ff*, and as an element in the HG affricate *pf* for GMC. *p*. GMC. *bb* appears in HG as *pp* (**Knappe**). In UG *p* when it occurs is unaspirated & difficult to distinguish from the (voiceless) *b*, which sometimes leads to confusion. HG words beginning with *p* (not *pf*) are of LG, CG or foreign origin.

**Paar** n. 'pair': OHG MHG *pār*: LAT. *pār* 'pair', lit. 'equal'. In NHG *ein Paar* 'a pair', extended in meaning *ein paar* 'a few'.

**Pacht** f. 'lease': MHG (CG) *paht* (UG *pfahrt*) 'contract': LAT. *pactum*.

**Pack** n. 'pack, bundle': MLG *packe*, ME *pakke*; cf. WELSH *beich* 'burden', LAT. *bānulus* (for \**bagiolus*) 'bearer of burdens'.

**Palást** m. 'palace': MHG *palas* 'main hall of a castle': OFr. *palés*: LAT. *palātium*; cf. **Pfalz**.

**Palme** f. 'palm-tree': OHG *palma*, MHG *palme*: LAT. *palma* 'palm-tree', lit. 'palm of hand', from the spreading fronds.

**Pamphlet** n. 'pamphlet': ENG. *pamphlet*: ME *pamfilet*: OFr. *pamfilet* 'small book', from the 12th cent. LAT. comedy of Pamphilus *De Amore*.

**Paniér** n. 'banner, standard': MHG *banier*: OFr. *bannière*: cf. **Banner**.

**Panther** m. 'panther': OHG *pantera*, MHG *panter*, *pantel* (Parz. 101,7): LAT. *panthēra*: GK. πάνθηρ, lit. 'all-animal' (a pop. etymological form): prob. Indian.

**Pantöffel** f. 'slipper': MLG *pantufel*: ITAL. *pantofola*.

**Panzer** m. 'armour': MHG *panzier*: OFr. *panciere*: MEDLAT. *pancerea*: LAT. *pantex* 'belly'.

**Papegéi** m. 'parrot': Late MHG *papagey*: OFr. *papegai*: SPAN. *papagayo*: prob. ARAB. *babaghā*.

**Papier** n., 'paper': Late MHG *papier*: LAT. *papyrus*: GK. πάπυρος: prob. Egyptian.

**Pappe** f. 'pap, cardboard': MLG *pappe* 'pap'.

**Pappel** f. 'poplar': MHG *pappel* (from *pappel* 'mallow') for *popel*: LAT. *pōpulus*.

**Papst** m. 'pope': OHG *bābes*, MHG *bābes(t)* (inorganic *-t* added as in Axt): OFr. *papes*: MEDLAT. *pāpa* (orig. 'father'). Title orig. applied to bishops, since 1075 only to the Supreme Pontiff. Cf. OS *pāvos* (Du. *paus*) & OBULG. (from OHG) *papēz*. Forms without *-s* in OE *pāpa* (ENG. *pope*); ON *pāfe* (DAN. *pave*, SWED. *påve*). Cf. **Pfaffe**.

**Paradies** n. 'paradise': OHG *paradīsi*, MHG *paradīs(e)*; ME *paradise*, ON *paradīs*: LAT. *paradīsus*: GK. παράδεισος 'park': AVEST. *para-daēza* 'enclosure'. The NHG form in *-ies* by analogy with LAT. for ENHG *Paradeis* with regular vowel-change, whence Austrian *Paradeis* (for *Paradeisapfel*) 'tomato'. 'Paradise' refers properly not to Heaven, but to the Garden of Eden, but the distinction is not always observed.

**Partéi** f. 'party': MHG *partie*: OFr. *partie*.

**paschen** vw. 'to smuggle': FR. *passer* 'to pass' (the frontier).

**passen**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to pass' (at cards, &c.): FR. *passer*.

**passen**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to suit, be convenient': MDU. *passen* 'to pass undisturbed': FR. *passer*.

**passieren** vw. 'to happen': FR. *se passer*.

**Pastéte** f. 'pasty': MHG *pastēte*: MEDLAT. *pastata*: LAT. *pasta* 'dough'.

**Paß**<sup>1</sup> m. 'mountain pass': MDU. *pas*: FR. *pas* 'step'.

**Paß**<sup>2</sup> m. 'passport': ITAL. *passo* for *passaporto* 'pass the port (control)'.

**Pate** m. 'godfather': MHG *pate*: LAT. *pater (spiritualis)* 'spiritual father'.

**Pauke** f. 'kettledrum': MHG *pūke*; cf. MLG *pūker* 'drummer', prob. cognate with **pochen**.

**Pausbacke** f. 'person with full or puffed cheeks': Late MHG *pausen* (CG) 'to be inflated': cf. MHG *pfūsen* 'to puff'.

**Pausch(äl)quantum** n. 'lump sum': for **Bausch**-.

**Pause** f. 'pause, interval': MHG *pāse*; FR. *pause*; LAT. *pausa*; GK. *παύσις*.

**Pavian** m. 'baboon': DU. *baviaan*; FR. *babouin*; *baboue* 'lip' (?).

**Pech** n. 'pitch': OHG *peh*, *beh*, MHG *pech*; OE *pic*, ON *bik*; LAT. *pix*, *picis*. Phrase: *Pech haben* 'to be unlucky', like a bird caught with pitch.

**Pedell** m. 'beadle': Late MHG *pedell*; MEDLAT. *bidellus* 'court messenger': OS *\*bidal*; cf. *bitten*.

**Pegel** m. 'high-water-mark': MLG *pegel*, also =  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$  can'; MEDLAT. *pagella* 'measure of liquid' (hence OE *pægel*, ENG. *pairl*).

**Pein** f. 'pain': OHG *pīna*, MHG *pīne*, *pīn*; OE *pīn*, ON *pīna*; MEDLAT. *pēna*; LAT. *poena* 'punishment'.

**Peitsche** f. 'whip': CZECH *bič*; *bit* (RUSS. *бить*) 'to strike'.

**Pekesche** f. 'hussar's jacket': POL. *bekiesza*.

**Pelle** f. 'peel': LG DU. *pelle*; LAT. *pellis* 'skin', cognate with **Fell**.

**Pelz** m. 'fur': OHG *pelliz*, MHG *belz*; LAT. *pellicia*; *pellis* 'skin'; cf. **Fell**.

**Pennál** n. 'pen-case, grammar-school': MEDLAT. *pennāle* 'pen-case': *penna* 'pen'.

**Pergamént** n. 'parchment': OHG *pergamīn*, MHG *perment*; MLAT. *pergamēnum* from Pergamum, where parchment was made.

**Perle** f. 'pearl': OHG *berla*, *perala*, MHG *perle*; ITAL. *perla*; prob. LAT. *\*pernula*; *perna* 'shellfish'.

**Perlmutter** f. 'mother-of-pearl': FR. *mère-perle*.

**Perücke** f. 'wig': FR. *perruque*; LAT. *\*pīrucca* 'mass of hair': *pīlus* 'hair'.

**Petersilie** f. 'parsley': OHG *petersile*, MHG *pētersilje*; MEDLAT. *petrosilium*; GK. *πετροσέλιον*.

**Petschaft** n. 'signet': MHG *petschaft* (by analogy of **Schaft**), *petschat*; CZECH *pečet* 'seal, impression' (RUSS. *печать*); from the Imperial Chancery of Charles IV at Prague (14th cent.).

**Pfad** m. 'path': OHG *pfad*, MHG *pfat* m.n.; OE *pæp*. Thought to be of Scythian origin: cf. AVEST. *paβā-* (?)

**Pfaffe** m. 'parson, priest' (somewhat disrespectful): OHG *pfaffo*, MHG *pfaffe* (respectful): GOTH. *papa*; GK. *παπās*; cf. **Papst**.

**Pfahl** m. 'post': OHG MHG *phāl*; OE *pāl* (ENG. *pole*), ON *páll*; LAT. *pālus* 'stake'.

**Pfalz** f. 'palace, Palatinate': OHG *phalanza*, MHG *phalenze*, *phalze* 'imperial, royal, episcopal, etc., palace'; OE *palent*; LAT. *palātium*, orig. palace of Roman Emperors on the *Mons Palatinus* at Rome. Cf. **Palast**.

**Pfand** n. 'pledge, security': OHG MHG *phant*; MLG *pand*, perh. orig. 'object of value': LAT. *pondus* 'weight': cf. **Pfund**.

**Pfanne** f. 'pan': OHG *pfanna*, MHG *pfanne*; OE *panne*, ON *panna*; perh. LAT. *patina*.

**Pfarre** f. 'parish': OHG *pfarra*, MHG *pfarre*; LAT. *parochia*; GK. *παροικία* (?).

**Pfau** m. 'peacock': OHG *pfāwo*, MHG *pfāwe*; OE *pēa*, ON *pái*; LAT. *pāwo*. In MHG the peacock is a symbol of (often false) humility from its creeping gait: cf. *Walther v.d. Vog.* 19,32.

**pfauchen** cf. **fauchen**.

**Pfeffer** m. 'pepper': OHG *pfeffar*, MHG *pfeffer*; OE *pipor*, ON *piparr* (DAN. *peber*); LAT. *piper*; GK. *πέπερι*; SKT. *pippalī* 'pepper-corn'.

**Pfeife** f. 'pipe': OHG *pfīfa*, MHG *pfīfe*; OE *pipe*, ON *pīpa*; LAT. *pīpa*. An early borrowing, before the HG sound-shift.

**Pfeil** m. 'arrow': OHG MHG *pfīl*; OE *pīl*, ON *pīla*; LAT. *pīla* pl. (?); *pīlum* 'javelin'. OHG also *strāla* (cf. **Strahl**); OE also *earh* (ENG. *arrow*), ON *or*, cognate with LAT. *arcus* 'bow'. For the medieval knight's dislike of arrows, cf. A. T. Hatto, *Archery & Chivalry*; a *Noble Prejudice*, MLR 30 (1940), p. 40 ff.

**Pfeiler** m. 'pillar, buttress': OHG *pfīldri*, MHG *pfīlære*; ON *pīldrr*; MEDLAT. *pīlāre* (FR. *pilier*, ENG. *pillar*); LAT. *pīla*.

**Pfennig** m. 'pfennig' (1/100 Mark), 'penny': OHG *pfenning*, MHG *pfenninc*, *pfennic* (with dissim. loss of *n*); OE *pending*, *penning*, *pennig* (ENG. *penny*), ON *penningr*. The suffix *-ing* as in **Schilling** & other coin-names. Origin doubtful, either from **Pfanne** (as made in a *pan*) or from **Pfand** (object of value). *\*Pending* 'coin of Penda, King of Mercia' has also been suggested. Hence OBULG. *pēnegg* 'coin', *pēnedzi* pl. 'money' (CZECH *peníze* pl., HUNG. *pénz* 'money').

**Pferch** m. 'fold, pen': OHG *pfarrich*, *pferrich*, MHG *pferrich*; OE *pearroc* (ENG. *paddock*); Early MEDLAT. *parricus* (FR. *parc*, ENG. *park*), perh. of Gallic origin (SPAN. *parra* 'palisade').

**Pferd** n. 'horse': OHG *pfarīfrit*, *pferrit*, MHG *pferrit*, *pfert* 'nag, lady's horse' as opposed to *ros* (ors) 'charger'; MLG *perd* (DU. *paard*): Late LAT. *paraverēdus*, *palafredus* (FR. *palefroi*, ENG. *palfrey*) 'post-horse on secondary routes'; GK. *παρά-* 'near, beside' + *verēdus* 'post-horse'; GALL. *\*worēdos* (WELSH *gorwydd*); GALLO-LAT. *rēda* 'cart'; cf. **reiten**.

**Pfiff** m. 'blast, whistle': *pfeifen*. In sense of 'trick' from the bird-catcher's decoy-whistle, hence *pfiffig* 'sharp, cunning'.

**Pfifferling** m. 'chanterelle' (mushroom): MHG *pfifferlinc*; **Pfeffer** (from the hot flavour).

**Pfingsten** pl. 'Whitsun': MHG (ze) *pfingesten* (Dat. pl.); OE *pincoston*, GOTH. *paīntēkustē*; GK. *πεντηκοστή* (ἡμέρα) '50th' (day after Easter).

**Pfirsich** m. 'peach': MHG *pfersich*; OE *perso*; LAT. *persicum*; GK. *περσικόν μηλον* 'Persian apple'.

**Pflanze** f. 'plant': OHG *pflanza*, MHG *pflanze*; OE *plant*, ON *planta*; LAT. *planta*.

**Pflaster** n. 'plaster, pavement': OHG *pflastar*, MHG *pfaster*; ON *plástr*: MEDLAT. *plastrum*: LAT. *emplastrum*: GK. ἐμπλαστρον.

**Pflaume** f. 'plum, prune': OHG *phrūma*, MHG *phlāme*; OE *plūme*, ON *plóma* 'plum-tree': LAT. *prūnum*: GK. προδμνον.

**pflegen** vst., vw. 'to nurse, be accustomed to': OHG *pflegan* 'to pay attention to, nurse', MHG *pflegen*; OS *plegan* 'to be answerable for' (cf. ENG. *pledge*: OFR. *plege*: GMC.), OE *plegian* (ENG. *to play*) 'to move rapidly, be busy'; cf. OE *pléon* 'to risk'. Origin obscure. Cf. **Pflicht**.

**Pflicht** f. 'duty': OHG MHG *phliht* 'care, obligation': *pflegen*; OE *pliht* 'danger' (ENG. *plight*).

**Pflock** m. 'plug, peg': MHG *phloc*; MLG *pluck*; cf. ENG. *plug*, SWED. *plugg*.

**pfücken** vw. 'to pluck': MHG *pfücken*; OE *pluccian*, ON *plokka*: Late LAT. *\*piluccāre* (ITAL. *piluccare* 'to gather grapes'): LAT. *pilus* 'hair'.

**Pflug** m. 'plough': OHG *pfuog*, MHG *pfuoc*; OE *plōh*, ON *plógr*. Said to be of Rhaetian origin. From GMC. the SLAV. (RUSS.) плуг.

**Pflugschar** f. 'ploughshare': OHG *plōhschar*, MHG *pfuocschar*; ME *plouhschare*: cf. *scheren*.

**Pforte** f. 'door, portal': OHG *pforta* (the shift of *p* > *pf* is prob. analogical, cf. OHG *pforzih*: LAT. *porticus*), MHG *pforte*, *porte*; ON *port*: LAT. *porta* 'door'.

**Pfosten** m. 'post, stake': OHG *pfosto*, MHG *pfoste*; OE *post*: LAT. *postis*.

**Pfote** f. 'paw': MHG *\*pfôte* (cf. MLG *pōte*, Du. *poot*). Hence *Pfote* 'bad hand-writing'.

**Pfriem**<sup>1</sup> m. 'awl': MHG *pfrieme*; Du. *priem*; cf. OE *préon*, ON *príonn* 'nail'.

**Pfriem**<sup>2</sup> m. 'broom' (plant): by analogy of **Pfriem**<sup>1</sup> for OHG *pfrimma*, MHG *pfrimme*; cf. OHG *brimma* (Du. *brem*). Perh. cognate with *Brombeere*.

**Pfropfen** m. 'cork, stopper': NHG (18th cent.) for LG *propp*: LAT. *propāgo* 'shoot for grafting' (OHG *phrofa*). Scarcely cognate with ENG. *prop* 'support'.

**Pfründe** f. 'benefice': OHG *pfriuonta*, MHG *pfriunde* 'maintenance, esp. of a cleric': MEDLAT. *provenda* (:LAT. *providere* 'to provide') for *praebenda* (OS *prevenda*, ENG. *prebend*) 'that which is to be given'. Cf. ENG. *provender*: OFR. *provend(r)e*.

**Pfuhl** m. 'pool, puddle': OHG MHG *pfuol*; OE *pól*; prob. cognate with LITH. *balà* 'swamp', OBULG. *blato* (RUSS. болото). In this case it is an example of the rare sound IEUR. *b*. But cf. the CELTIC forms WELSH *pull*, IR. *poll*.

**Pfuhl** m., n. 'pillow, bolster': OHG *phuliwi*, MHG *phülue*; OE *pylwe*: LAT. *pulvinus*.

**Pfund** n. 'pound': OHG MHG *pfunt*; OE ON GOTH. *pund*: LAT. *pondo* 'pound weight': *pondus* 'weight'.

**pfuschen** vw. 'to bungle': Origin obscure. Hence *Kurpfuscher* 'quack doctor'.

**Pfütze** f. 'puddle': OHG *pfuzzi*, MHG *pfütze* 'well'; OE *pytt* 'well, pit', ON *pyttir*: LAT. *puteus*.

**Philister** m. 'philistine, uncultured person': students' slang (Jena, 17th cent.) 'town as opposed to gown': prob. orig. 'police'. Introduced into ENG. by Matthew Arnold (cf. *Judges* 16, 9).

**Pick** m. 'grudge, pique': FR. *pique*.

**Pickel** m. 'spot, pimple': **picken**.

**Pickelhaube** f. 'spiked helmet': MHG *beckelhübe* 'basinet' (a basin-shaped helmet): LAT. *bacinum* 'basin': cf. **Becken**.

**Pickelhering** m. 'buffoon': from *Pickle-herring*, the buffoon in the *englische Komödianten* in Germany (17th cent.). Cf. **Hanswurst**.

**picken**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to peck': MHG *bicken*: FR. *piquer* (?).

**picken**<sup>2</sup> (*pichen*) vw. (UG) 'to stick': **Pech**. Cf. **erpicht**.

**piepen** vw. 'to pipe, chirp': LG *piepen* = HG *pfleifen*: LAT. *pipāre*: cf. **Pfeife**.

**Pilger** m. 'pilgrim': OHG *piligrīm*, MHG *pilgerīn*: LAT. *\*pelegrinus* with dissim. for *peregrinus* 'wanderer' (FR. *pèlerin*). In Vienna *Pülcher* (= *Pilger*) = 'rowdy'. This development is quite intelligible if we consider characters like Chaucer's Miller, &c.

**Pille** f. 'pill': Late MHG *pilule*: LAT. *pilula* 'little ball'.

**Pilz** m. 'mushroom': OHG *buliz*, MHG *bülez*: LAT. *bolētus*: GK. βολίτης.

**Pinsel** m. 'paintbrush': MHG *pinsel*: MEDLAT. *pinsellus*: LAT. *penicillus* (ENG. *pencil*, *penicillin*).

**Pistole** f. 'pistol': Late MHG *pischol*, *pisschula*: CZECH (archaic) *pišt'al(a)* 'hand-fire-arm' (ca. 1421). Borrowed during the Hussite wars.

**placken** vw. 'to plague': intensive of **plagen**.

**Plage** f. 'plague, calamity': OHG *plāga* 'divine punishment', MHG *plāge*: LAT. *plāga* 'blow': cf. **fluchen**.

**Plan**<sup>1</sup> m. 'plain': MHG *plān*: OFR. *plan*: LAT. *plānum*: *plānus* 'level'.

**Plan**<sup>2</sup> m. 'plan': FR. *plan* (ENG. *plan*): LAT. *planta* 'footprint'.

**Planke** f. 'plank': MHG *planke*; ON *planka*: LAT. *planca*.

**plänkeln** vw. 'to skirmish': MHG *blenkeln*, iterative of *blenken* 'to rush hither & thither': cf. *blinken* (?).

**plappern** vw. 'to babble': ENHG *plappen*, cf. ENG. *to blab*; OHG *blabbizēn*, MHG *blepzen*.

**plärren** vw. 'to blare, bleat': MHG *blerren*, cf. ENG. *to blare*, Du. *blaren* 'to bleat'.

**platt** adj. 'flat, dull': MHG (CG) *plate-* (in *plate-fuo3* 'flat-footed').

MLG *plat*: FR. *plat*: LAT. \**plattus*: GK. *πλατύς*. Phrase: *platt sein* 'to be dumbfounded' (knocked flat).

*plattdeutsch* adj. 'Low German': cf. *platt*. Orig. LG = 'plain German' (i.e. one's own dialect), then contemptuously by HG speakers in contrast to *hochdeutsch*. But cf. Du. *platteland* 'country-side'.

*Platz* m. 'place, seat': MHG *plaz*: OFR. *place*: LAT. *plātea*: GK. *πλατεία* 'street'.

*Plätzchen* n. 'lozenge, fritter': MHG \**platz* (*platzbecke* 'pastry-cook'). Origin obscure.

*platzen* vw. 'to burst': MHG *blatzen* 'to crash'; onomatopoeic?

*plaudern* vw. 'to chat': Late MHG *plüdern*: cf. *blödern* 'to rustle, gossip'.

*plauschen* vw. 'to chat': UG (mainly Austrian) variant of *plaudern*.

*plötzlich* adv. 'suddenly': Late MHG *plotzlich*, prob. cognate with *platzen*.

*plump* adj. 'clumsy, blunt, tactless': MHG MLG *plump* (Swiss *pflumpf*); cf. *plumps*! 'bump!' Prob. onomatopoeic.

*Plunder* m. 'lumber, rubbish': MHG *plunder* 'household goods', origin obscure. When Marshal Blücher rode through London in 1815 after Waterloo, he remarked: *Was für Plunder!* This was interpreted as 'What a fine place to plunder!', but his real meaning was 'What a lot of rubbish!'

*plündern* vw. 'to plunder': Late MHG *plündern*, lit. 'to remove household goods'. Introduced into ENG. in 17th cent., apparently by men who had served in the 30 Years' War.

*Plüsch* m. 'plush': FR. *peluche*: ITAL. *peluzzo*: *pelo* 'hair': LAT. *pilum*: cf. *pflücken*.

*Pöbel* m. 'rabble': remodelled on FR. *peuple* for MHG *povel*, *bovel*: Provençal *poble*: LAT. *populus*.

*pochen* vw. 'to knock, beat, boast': MHG *bochen*; cf. MLG *boken*, ENG. *to poke*.

*Pocke* f. 'pock': MLG *pocke*, OE *pocc*, prob. connected with LG *pogge* 'frog' & OE *pohha* 'pocket'. Orig. meaning 'to swell'.

*Pokál* m. 'goblet, cup (as prize)': ITAL. *bocale* 'jug': LAT. *baucalis*: GK. *βαυκαλῆς* (poss. Egyptian).

*Pökel* m. 'pickle': MLG *pekel*, ENG. *pickle*.

*Polizéi* f. 'police': MEDLAT. *politia* (DAN. *politi*): GK. *πολιτεία*.

*Polka* f. 'polka': CZECH *půlka* 'half-step': *půl* '½'.

*Polster* m. n. 'cushion, bolster': OHG *bolstar*, MHG *polster*; OE *bolster*, ON *bólstr*, prob. cognate with OHG *belgan* 'to swell' (cf. Balg); cf. OPRUSS. *balsinis* 'pillow'.

*poltern* vw. 'to make a row': MHG *buldern*; SWED. *bullra*; perh. cognate with Russ. *болтать* 'to rattle, chatter'. Hence *Poltergeist*,

name for certain para-normal phenomena usually associated with adolescents.

*Pomade*<sup>1</sup> f. 'pomade': FR. *pommade*: ITAL. *pomata*: *pomo* 'apple'. Orig. scented with apple.

*pomade*<sup>2</sup> adv. 'indifferent, all one': after *Pomade*<sup>1</sup> for POL. *pomału* 'slowly'.

*Pomeranze* f. 'orange': MHG *pomerantze*: MEDLAT. *pomerancia*: ITAL. *pomo* 'apple' + *arancia* 'orange': ARAB. *nāranj*: SKT. *nāraṅgās* 'orange-tree': Dravidian (Malabar *nār-ayam*). Hence *Landpomeranze* 'girl from the country' (with red cheeks).

*Pomp* m. 'pomp': Late MHG *pomp*: LAT. *pompa*: GK. *πομπή* orig. 'embassy': *πέμνω* 'I send'.

*Popanz* m. 'bogey': prob. CZECH *bubák* (16th cent.).

*Port* m. 'port, harbour': MHG *port*: LAT. *portus*: cf. *Furt*, *fahren*, *Förde*.

*Porzellan* n. 'porcelain': ITAL. *porcellana* orig. 'sea-shell, Venus-shell', with smooth surface.

*Posaune* f. 'trombone': MHG *busüne*, *busüne*: OFR. *buisine*: LAT. *būcina* 'bugle'.

*Posse* f. 'farce': ENHG 'comic figure on fountain, decoration in relief': FR. *bosse* (cf. ENG. *to emboss*).

*Post* f. 'post, mail': ITAL. *posta*: MEDLAT. *posita* 'standing-place' (for horses).

*Posten* m. 'sentry-post, job': ITAL. *posto*: LAT. *positus* 'placed': cf. *Post*.

*Pott* m. 'pot' (LG): MLG *pot*; ENG. *pot*, ON *pottr*: FR. *pot*, prob. LAT. \**pottus* 'drinking-bowl'.

*potz* interj.: MHG *potz*, deliberate evasion from *gots*: Gott. Cf. ENG. *by gad*.

*Pracht* f. 'splendour': OHG MHG *braht*, *praht* 'noise, clamour' (perh. also MHG \**prāht*: *prangen*), OS *braht*; cf. LAT. *frāgor*.

*prägen* vw. 'to impress, stamp': OHG *prāhhēn*, MHG *prāhen*; cf. OE *ā-bracian*. Origin obscure.

*prahlen* vw. 'to boast': MHG MLG *prālen*.

*Prahm* m. 'ferry-boat, punt': LG: SLAV. *pram*: cf. *fahren*.

*prallen* vw. 'to strike, rebound': MHG *prellen*, *pralie*. Origin obscure: cf. *prellen*.

*prangen* vw. 'to adorn oneself, vaunt': MHG MLG *prangen*, perh. cognate with LITH. *brangūs* 'dear'.

*Pranger* m. 'pillory': MHG *pranger*; cf. GOTH. *ana-praggan* 'to oppress'.

*Pranke* f. 'claws, paw' (of wild beast): MHG *pranke*: ITAL. *branca*, said to be for GMC. \**krampa* 'hook' (?).

*prasseln* vw. 'to crackle': MHG *brasteln*; OE *brastlian*; cf. OHG *brastōn* 'to crack': cf. *bersten*.

*prassen* vw. 'to carouse': MLG *prassen*, SWED. *brassa*.

**predigen** vw. 'to preach': OHG *predigôn*, *bediôn*, MHG *predigen*, *bedigen*; ON *predika*; MEDLAT. *predicāre* 'to preach': LAT. *praedicāre* 'to proclaim'. Hence **Predigt** f. 'sermon': MHG *bedigât* (OHG *bedia*, *bedigunga*).

**Preis** m. 'price, prize': MHG *pris* 'praise, fame': OFr. *pris*: LAT. *pretium* (but cf. **Prise**, **preisgeben**).

**Preisbeere** f. 'cranberry': CZECH *bruslina* (RUSS. брусника).

**preisgeben** vst. 'to deliver up': Fr. *prise*: cf. **Prise**.

**preisen** vst. 'to praise': MHG *prisen* vw. (vst. since 15th cent.): OFr. *priser* 'to estimate, prize': cf. **Preis**.

**prellen** vw. 'to cheat, bilk': MHG *prellen*, identical with **prallen**. In students' slang *Füchse prellen* 'to let a fresher (**Fuchs**) pay one's bill', from ENHG *Füchse prellen* 'to toss foxes in a blanket' (a hunting 'amusement').

**pressen** vw. 'to squeeze': OHG *pressôn*, MHG *pressen*: LAT. *pressāre*: *premere* 'to press'.

**prickeln** vw. 'to prick': MLG *prekeln* (Du. *prikkeln*); cf. OE *prician*; ON *prika* 'to beat'; perh. cognate with LITH. *briėziu* 'I scratch'.

**Priester** m. 'priest': OHG *priestar*, MHG *priester*: OFr. *prestre*: LAT. *presbyter*: GK. *πρεσβύτερος* 'elder'. ENG. *priest* (OE *prēost*) may, however, be for LAT. *praepositus* (cf. **Probst**).

**Prinz** m. 'prince' (of the blood): MHG *prinze* (13th cent.) 'sovereign prince' (= *fürste*): OFr. *prince*: LAT. *princeps*, title assumed by Augustus Caesar.

**Prise** f. 'booty, (naval) prize; pinch of snuff': Fr. *prise*, past part. fem. of *prendre* 'to take': LAT. *prehendere*.

**Pritsche** f. 'plank-bed; lath-sword of harlequin': OHG *britissa*, MHG *\*britze*: cf. **Brett**.

**Probe** f. 'test, rehearsal': Late MHG *prōbe*: ITAL. *proba*: LAT. *prōbō* 'I test'.

**Probst** m. 'provost': OHG *probast*, MHG *probest*: LAT. *propositus*: cf. **Priester**.

**Prophezeien** vw. 'to prophesy': MHG *prophezie* f. 'prophecy': LAT. *prophētia*: GK. *προφητεία*.

**Prosa** f. 'prose': OHG *prōsa*: LAT. *prōsa* (for *\*prōrsa*) lit. 'straight-forward'.

**protzen** vw. 'to boast': BAV. *Protz* 'toad', hence 'inflated person'.

**prüfen** vw. 'to test': MHG *prüeven* 'to test, consider, rectify': OFr. *prover*: LAT. *probare*: cf. **Probe**.

**Prügel** m. 'beating': MHG *brügel* 'cudgel', poss. for *\*blügel*: OHG *blüwan* 'to beat': cf. **bläuen**.

**Prunk** m. 'ostentation, splendour': LG *prunk*, prob. connected with **prangen**.

**Pudel** m. 'poodle': said to be for *Pudelhund*: LG *pudel* 'puddle' (?).

**puffen** vw. 'to buffet': MLG *puffen*.

**Pult** n. 'desk': MHG *pulpit*, *pult*: LAT. *pulpitum* 'wooden platform'.

**Pulver** n. 'powder': MHG *pulver*: Late LAT. *pulver* for *pulvis* (Gen. *pulveris*) 'powder'. MHG also *melm*: **mahlen**.

**Pumpe** f. 'pump': Fr. *pompe*: SPAN. *bomba*. Onomatopœic? Hence *pumpen* 'to borrow money'.

**Pumpernickel** m. 'pumpernickel' (Westphalian black bread): as peasant food from *Pumpernickel* 'boor'. The second element is *Nikolaus*, the first doubtful (perh. allied to **plump**).

**Puppe** f. 'doll': MHG *puppe*: LAT. *pūpa*. The usual MHG word is *tocke*.

**Purzelbaum** m. 'somersault': MHG *burzeln* 'to fall headlong', Late MHG *urbürzling* 'headlong, suddenly'; *Baum* from *sich bäumen*.

**Putsch** m. 'rising, coup d'état': SWISS *putsch* 'blow'; cf. Fr. *coup*.

**putzen** vw. 'to polish, adorn': Late MHG *butzen* 'to clean off lumps' (*butzen*).

**putzig** adj. 'comical': MHG *butze* 'goblin'.

**Q** (*kuh*, in Austria *queh*) n., form derived from Archaic GK. *q* (*κόππα*), from Semitic *qōf*. Not found in Runic alphabet, Gothic form *U*. Always found, as in Latin, in combination with *u*. In a few words of direct IEUR. descent *qu* represents IEUR. *gw* (cf. **Quecksilber**), but usually this appears as *k* in NHG (esp. ALEM., since OHG times). *Qu* in NHG is usually from CG for *tw*, or of foreign origin. The letter *q* is strictly speaking unnecessary, and could be replaced by *kw* as in Dutch. The SCAND. languages use *kv* instead of *qu*.

**Quacksalber** m. 'quack doctor': DU. *kwakzalver*: **quaken** + **Salbe**. ENG. *quack* for *quacksalver* also from DU.

**Quader** m. 'squared stone': MHG *quāder*: MEDLAT. *quadrus* 'square': LAT. *quadrūm*: cf. **Geschwader**.

**quaken** vw. 'to quack': MHG MLG *quaken*; ENG. *to quack*. Onomatopœic.

**Qual** f. 'torment': OHG *quāla*, MHG *quāle*, *kāle*; OE *cwalu* 'violent death', ON *kvöl*; cf. OHG *quēlan* 'to suffer torment': cf. **quälen**.

**quälen** vw. 'to torment': OHG *quellēn*, MHG *quēln*, factitive of *quēlan* (cf. **Qual**); OE *cwellan* (ENG. *to quell*; prob. cognate to *kill*, LG *killen*); ON *kvela*; cf. LITH. *gėlia* 'hurts', OBULG. *žalb* (RUSS. жалъ) 'sorrow'.

**Qualle** f. 'jelly fish': LG *qualle*; cf. **quellen**.

**Qualm** m. 'black smoke': LG *kwalm*, SWED. *kvalm*, identical with MHG *twalm* 'stupor'.

**Quappe** f. 'tadpole': MLG *kwappe* (OS *quappa*); DAN. *kvabbe*; cf. OBULG. *žaba* (RUSS. жаба) 'frog'.

**Quark** m. 'curds, filth': MHG *quarc*, *twarc*: Slavonic (POL. *twaróg*): Tatar *turak*. In Austria *Topfen*, Switzerland *Ziger*.

**Quart** n. 'quarto': Fr. *quart*.

**Quarz** m. 'quartz': MHG *quarz*, prob. from MHG (CG) *quarc* 'dwarf' (cf. **Zwerg**), like **Kobalt** from **Kobold**.

**Quaste** f. } 'tuft, tassel': MHG *quast* 'cluster of leaves used in bath'  
**Quast** m. } (cf. *Parz.* 116,4) (OHG *questa* 'apron of leaves'); OSWED. *kvaster*, ON *kvistr* 'twig'. Cf. OPOL. *gwozd* 'forest'.

**Quecksilber** n. 'mercury': OHG *queksilbir*, MHG *quecksilber*; OE *cwicseolfor* renders LAT. *argentum vivum*; cf. **keck**.

**quellen** vst. 'to flow, soak, swell up (with water)': OHG *quellan*, MHG *quellen*; OE *gecollen* 'swollen'; cf. SKT. *jala* 'water'. Hence *Quelle* f. 'spring, source', replacing MHG *brunne* in this sense (cf. **Brunnen**).

**Quendel** m. 'wild thyme': OHG *chonala*, *quenela*; OE *cunele*: LAT. *cunela*: GK. *κονίλη*.

**quengeln** vw. 'to grumble, grouse': intensive of CG *quengen* for *zwängen*: cf. **zwingen**.

**Quentchen** n. 'dram': MHG *quentîn* '½ lot', orig. prob. '½ lot': MEDLAT. *\*quintinus*.

**quer** adv. 'athwart': OHG *dwerah*, MHG *twerch*, *twer* (with regular shift of OHG *d* > *t* before *w*, & in CG *tw* > *qu*) (MHG *twerhes ane sehen* 'to look askance at', *Iwein* 2981); OE *þweorh* 'perverse'; ON *þverr* 'athwart' (from ON neut. *þvert*, ENG. *thwart*); DU. *dwaers*, DAN. *tværs* [GMC. *\*pwerh-wo-*, IEUR. *\*twerkw-*]; LAT. *torqueo* 'I twist'; GK. *ἄτρακτος* 'spindle'. Cf. **Zwerchfell**.

**quetschen** vw. 'to crush, squeeze': MHG *quetzen*, MLG *quessen*, *quetten*. Prob. from LAT. *quaterē*. Cf. **Ketzer**.

**Quirl** m. 'whisk': CG for MHG *twirl*: OHG *dwiril*; cf. ON *þvara* (OE *þweran*; ENG. *twirl*); cf. GK. *τορύνη* 'stirring-spoon', LAT. *trua*. **quitt** adj. 'quit, free': MHG *quit*: OFR. *quitte*: LAT. *quietare*.

**Quitte** f. 'quince': OHG *cutina*, MHG *quitten*: LAT. *cotōnea*: GK. *κυδώνεα*, prob. from a language of Asia Minor.

**R (err)** n.: form derived from GK. *P* (ῥῶ), from Semitic *rēš*. Runic form **ᚱ**, with a variant **ᚷ** to denote the (originally distinct) *R* from GMC. *z*, GOTH. **ᚱ**. In words of direct IEUR. descent *r* normally represents IEUR. *r*, or GMC. *z* (mainly from IEUR. *s* by VL). IEUR. sonant *r* appears in GMC. as *ur*. In pronunciation *r* is, in the standard language, velar as in French, though weaker, but the stage language requires the tongue-trilled *r*, which has greater resonance & occurs in most dialects. The velar *r*, which is a marked feature of Danish, appears to be indigenous in S. Baden. The tongue-trilled *r* is especially strong in Swiss German. In many dialects *r* after a vowel is almost inaudible or reduced to *ə*, often with a change in the quality of the preceding vowel (rather as in S. English). MHG *rs* became *rsch* (*rš*) (cf. **Barsch**).

**Rabe** m. 'raven': OHG *rabo*, MHG *rabe*, also OHG *hraban*, MHG

*raben*; OE *hræfn* (ENG. *raven*), ON *hrafn* (DAN. *ravn*). The OHG *hraban* occurs as a name (cf. the famous scholar *Hrabanus Maurus* of Fulda (d. 856)), contracted in *Wolfram* (< *-hraban*). Cf. **Rappe**, **Rappen**. *Rabenstein* = 'place of execution' (*Faust I*, 4399).

**Rache** f. 'revenge': OHG *rāhha*, MHG *rāche* (NHG with shortening): **rächen**.

**Rachen** m. 'gullet, abyss': OHG *rahho*, MHG *rache* m.; OE *hraca* 'throat'; cf. GK. *κεκρᾶγα* 'I cry' (?).

**rächen** vw. 'to avenge': OHG *wrehhan*, *rehhan*, MHG *rechen* vst., OE *wrecan*, GOTH. *wrikan* 'to persecute'; cf. LAT. *urgeo* 'I oppress': cf. **Recke**. The verb is now weak, but the past part. *gerochen* is still sometimes found. The NHG spelling is based on **Rache**, but this is derived from the vb., not *vice versa*.

**Rad** n. 'wheel': OHG *rad*, MHG *rat*; OFRIS. *rāth* [GMC. *\*rap-*, IEUR. *\*roth-*]; cf. LAT. *rota*, LITH. *rátas* 'wheel', *ritu* 'I roll'; SKT. *rāthas* 'chariot'. The other GMC. languages have a different word *wheel* (OE *hweol*, ON *hiól*), cognate with GK. *κύκλος*, SKT. *čakráś*, OBULG. *kolo* (RUSS. *колесо*).

**Radáu** m. 'uproar': perh. for *Randál* after *Skandál*: SILES. *rant* 'noise' (ENG. *rant*).

**radbrechen** vw. 'to mangle, murder (a language)': MHG *radebrechen* 'to break on the wheel'.

**radeln** vw. 'to cycle' (since ca. 1890): BAV. *radeln* 'to turn in a circle'.

**Rädelsführer** m. 'ringleader': ENHG *redlinführer*: *Rädelein* in sense of 'small circle of conspirators'.

**Radieschen** n. 'radish': FR. *radis*: LAT. *radix*: cf. **Rettich**.

**raffen** vw. 'to snatch away': MHG *raffen*; MLG *rapen*, ME *rapen* (unless this is from LAT. *rapere*), ON *hrapa* 'to hasten'.

**ragen** vw. 'to project' (intrans.): MHG *ragen*; OE *ofer-hragian* 'to tower over' (cf. *überraegen*) [GMC. *\*hrag-*, IEUR. *\*krok-*]; CZECH *krokva* 'rafter'; GK. *κρόσσαι* 'battlements'; cf. **Rahe**, **regen**.

**Rahe**, **Raa** f. 'yard-arm': MHG *rahe* 'pole'; ON *rá*; cf. MHG *ræhe* 'stiff' & **ragen**.

**Rahm**<sup>1</sup> m. 'cream, film': MLG *rām* (MHG *roum*); OE *réoma*, ON *riómi*.

**Rahm**<sup>2</sup> m. 'soot': OHG MHG *rām* 'dirt': perh. allied to LAT. *cremare* 'to burn'.

**Rahmen** m. 'frame': OHG *rama* 'support', MHG *rame* 'frame' (esp. for embroidery); cf. ENG. *rim*; SKT. *ramnāti* 'supports'.

**Rain** m. 'ridge' (as boundary of fields): OHG MHG *rein* 'ridge' ON *rein* 'strip of land', prob. cognate with OIR. *roen* 'way'.

**Rainfarn** m. 'tansy': OHG *reinfano*, MHG *reinwane*: **Rain** + **Fahne**.

**Rakete** f. 'rocket': ITAL. *rocchetta*: *rocchetto* 'spindle': OHG *roccho*: cf. **Rocken**.

**rammen** vw. 'to ram': MHG *rammen* 'to batter with a battering-



ram': OHG MHG *ram*; OE *ram*: cf. ON *ramr* 'powerful', OBULG. *raměns* 'violent'.

**Rampe** f. 'ramp': FR. *rampe*: *ramper* 'to climb' (hence *rampant* in heraldry); Origin obscure.

**Ramsch** m. 'junk': earlier *Ramms*: FR. *ramas*.

**Rand** m. 'edge': OHG *rant* 'boss of a shield', MHG 'rim of a shield, rim in general'; OE *rand*, ON *rand*, connected with *Rahmen*, or poss. with *Rinde*.

**Rang** m. 'rank': FR. *rang*: OFr. *renc*; OHG *ring*; cf. **Ring**.

**Rank** m. (gen. in pl. *Ränke*) 'intrigue': MHG *ranc* 'rapid twist'; OE *urenc* (ENG. *wrench*): cf. **renken**.

**Ranke** f. 'tendrill': cf. **renken**.

**Ranzen** m. 'knapsack': Cant *ranz* 'sack'; MHG *rans* 'belly', *renzel* 'knapsack'.

**ranzig** adj. 'rancid': FR. *rance*: LAT. *rancidus*.

**Rappe** m. 'black horse'; NHG only in this sense: like **Fuchs** for 'chestnut horse' from MHG *rappe* 'raven' (variant of **Rabe** like **Knappe**: **Knabe**).

**Rappen** m. 'small coin, Swiss centime': orig. coin minted in Freiburg im Breisgau with a raven's head; but cf. *Kolmarrappen* 'bad coin minted by the Lord of *Rappoltstein* (Alsace)' (1291). This may be the origin of ENG. *rap* in 'I don't care a rap', from bad half-pennies circulating in Ireland in 18th cent. Cf. **Rabe**, **Rappe**.

**Raps**<sup>1</sup> m. 'rape-seed': MHG *rabsāme*: LAT. *rapicium*: cf. **Rübe**.

**Raps**<sup>2</sup> m. 'madness': LAT. *raptus*.

**Rapunzel** m. 'lamb's lettuce': LAT. *rapunculus*: cf. **Rübe**.

**rar** adj. 'rare': FR. *rare*: LAT. *rārus*.

**rasch** adj. 'quick': OHG *rasc* 'dashing, lively', MHG *rasch*; ME *rasch* (ENG. *rash*), ON *rpskr*; cf. OHG *raskezzan* 'to scatter sparks'. Poss. connected with **Rad**.

**rascheln** vw. 'to rustle, rattle': CG *raschen*: MHG *razzen*: cf. **resseln**.

**Rasen** m. 'lawn, sward': Late MHG *rasc*; MLG *wrase*; cf. OHG *waso*.

**rasen** vw. 'to rave, rage': MHG *rāsen*; OE *rāsan* 'to rush headlong', ON *rās* 'charge, race' (ENG. *race*); cf. LAT. *rōrārii* 'lightly-armed troops', orig. 'runners'; said to be cognate with *rōs* 'dew' (that which runs); cf. **Rosmarin**.

**Raspel** f. 'rasp, file': OFr. *raspe*: OHG *raspōn*: cf. **raffen**.

**Rasse** f. 'race': earlier NHG *Race*, orig. applied to 'races' of animals (cf. Herder: *Die Menschenrassen* (wenn mir das unedle Wort erlaubt ist)): FR. *race*: ITAL. *razza*: prob. LAT. *ratio* 'particular type, species' in scholastic philosophy (= GK. λόγος).

**raßeln** vw. 'to rattle': MHG *razzeln*, *razzen* 'to rave, roar, rattle'; cf. OE *hrætele* (ENG. *rattle* (noun)). Cf. GK. κρότος 'rattling'.

**Rast** f. 'rest': OHG *rasta* 'rest, day's march', MHG *raste*; OE *ræst*; but ON *røst*, GOTH. *rasta* only in sense of 'stage on journey'. Cf. OHG

*rest* 'rest'; GOTH. *razn* 'house'. The term appears to derive from the nomadic period: 'resting-place for the night'.

**Rat** m. 'advice, counsel, council, councillor': OHG MHG *rāt* 'advice, aid, stores' (cf. **Gerät**, **Vorrat**, **Unrat**): cf. **raten**.

**raten** vst. 'to advise, guess': OHG *rātan*, MHG *rāten*; OE *rēdan* (ENG. *to read*, orig. = 'interpret'), ON *rāda*, GOTH. *ga-rēdan* 'to provide for oneself'. Prob. connected with LAT. *reor* 'I think, suppose', whence *ratio* (ENG. *reason*, *ration*, *ratio*), cf. **Rede**, **Hundert**.

**Rätsel** n. 'riddle': MHG *rātsal*, *rætsel*; OE *tædels* (for \**rædesl*): **Rat** + -sal suffix.

**Ratte** f. 'rat': OHG *ratta*, MHG *ratte*, prob. from OS *ratta* (OE *rætt*) for MHG (UG) *ratze*; prob. cognate with LAT. *rōdō* 'I gnaw'.

**Raub** m. 'robbery, spoil': OHG *roub*, MHG *roup*; OE *réaf*; OHG *roubōn*, MHG *rouben* 'to rob'; OE *réafian* (ENG. *to (be)reave*), GOTH. *bi-raubōn*; cf. ON *riufa* 'to break'; cf. LAT. *rumpo* 'I break'. Cf. **raufen**.

**Rauch** m. 'smoke': OHG *rouh*, MHG *rouch*; OE *rēc* (ENG. *reek*), ON *reykr* (hence *Reykjavík* 'smoky bay'). Cf. **riechen**.

**Rauchwerk** n. 'furs, skins': MHG *rūchwerc*: cf. **rauh**.

**Räude** f. 'mange': OHG *rāda*, MHG *riude*; OE *hrūpo*; ON *hrúdi* 'scab': cf. LAT. *cruor* 'blood', *crūdus* 'bloody'.

**raufen** vw. 'to pluck, fight': OHG *roufēn*, MHG *roufen*, *röufen*, cf. GOTH. *raupjan* 'to pluck'; prob. cognate with **rauben**.

**rauh** adj. 'rough, coarse': OHG *rūh*, MHG *rūch* (Gen. *rūhes*: for alternation *h/ch* cf. **hoch**); OE *rūh* (ENG. *rough*); cf. SKT. *rūkṣās*. Cf. LITH. *raūkas* 'wrinkle'. Cf. **Rauchwerk**.

**Raum** m. 'room, space': OHG MHG *rām*, OE ON *rūm*; cf. GOTH. *rūms* 'roomy'; prob. connected with LAT. *rūs* 'countryside' & OBULG. *равънъ* 'level' (Russ. *пóвныйй*, *пáвныйй*).

**räumen** vw. 'to clear, make room': OHG *rāmēn*, MHG *rāmen*; OE *ryman*: cf. **Raum**.

**raunen** vw. 'to whisper': OHG *rūnēn*, MHG *rūnen*; OE *rūnian*; MHG *rūne* 'secret, secret conference', OE ON *rūn* 'secret, rune', GOTH. *rūna* 'secret'; cf. OIr. *rūn* 'secret', LAT. *rūmor*. Cf. **Alraun**, **Rune**.

**Raupe** f. 'caterpillar': OHG *rūpa*, MHG *rūpe*; MLG *rūpe*, perh. cognate with LAT. *ērūca*. Hence *Raupenschlepper* 'caterpillar-tractor', also army slang for 'major' because of his shoulder-straps of twisted braid ('*Raupen*').

**Rausch** m. 'intoxication', apparently for MHG \**rūs* (ENG. *rouse*, Du. *roes*, ON *rúss*) after **rauschen**.

**rauschen** vw. 'to rustle, rush, roar': MHG *rūschen*, *riuschen*; ME *ruschen* (ENG. *to rush*); cf. SKT. *rōṣati* 'is angry'.

**räuspern** vw. reflex. 'to clear one's throat': MHG *riuspern*, cf. MLG *ruspen* 'to belch'.

**Raute**<sup>1</sup> f. 'rue': OHG *rūta*, MHG *rūte*; OE *tūde*: LAT. *rūta*: GK. *ῥύτη*.

**Raute**<sup>2</sup> f. 'lozenge-shaped figure': MHG *rûte* 'lozenge in heraldry': prob. **Raute**<sup>1</sup>.

**Rebe** f. 'vine': OHG *reba*, MHG *rebe*; cf. OHG *hirnreba* 'skull', appar. as 'entwining the brain': cf. **Rippe**.

**Rebhuhn** n. 'partridge': OHG *rebhuon*, MHG *rephuon*; MLG *raphôn*; cf. RUSS. *рябка*: *рябой* 'variegated' (OBULG. *reba*).

**Rechen** m. 'rake': OHG *rehho*, MHG *reche*; ON *reka*; cf. OE *raca*, MLG *rake*; GOTH. *rikan* 'to collect'; cf. LAT. *rogus* 'funeral pyre'.

**rechnen** vw. 'to count, reckon': OHG *rechann*, MHG *rechnen*; OE *reconian*; cf. GOTH. *rahnjan* 'to calculate'; cf. SKT. *racāyati* 'he regulates'. Cf. **geruhen**.

**recht** adj. 'right': OHG MHG *reht*; OE *riht*, ON *réttr*, GOTH. *rahts*; these correspond exactly to LAT. *rectus*, participle-form from *regere* 'to rule': cf. **recken**, **reich**, **Reich**.

**Recke** m. 'hero, warrior': OHG *reccheo* 'banished warrior' (*Hild.* 48: the alliteration of this word with *riche* proves the HG origin of the *Hild.*), MHG *recke*; OS *wreckkio* 'outlaw'; OE *wrecca* 'fugitive' (ENG. *wretch*); OHG *wreh* 'exiled': cf. **rächen**.

**recken** vw. 'to stretch': OHG *recchēn*, MHG *recken*; GOTH. *-rakjan*, factitive of *\*rikan*, cf. LAT. *porrigo* 'I stretch': *rego*; OIR. *rigim* 'I stretch'.

**Rede** f. 'speech': OHG *redia*, MHG *rede* 'speech, discourse'; GOTH. *rapjō* 'reckoning'; cf. GOTH. *ga-rapjan* 'to count' (cf. **Hundert**). The GOTH. form is either cognate with, or derived from, LAT. *ratio*.

**reden** vw. 'to speak': OHG *redōn*, MHG *reden*: **Rede**.

**redlich** adj. 'honest': OHG *redilīh* 'intelligent, responsible', MHG *redelīch*: OHG *redia* (= **Rede**).

**Redner** m. 'speaker': OHG *redināri*, MHG *redenære*: OHG *redinōn* 'to speak', variant of **reden**.

**Reede** f. 'roadstead': LG *rēde*; ENG. *road* from notion of 'riding at anchor' (cf. **reiten**).

**Reff**<sup>1</sup> n. 'dossier, carrying-basket': OHG MHG *ref*; ME *rip* 'fish-basket', ON *hrip*; prob. cognate with LAT. *corbis* 'basket' (**Korb**).

**Reff**<sup>2</sup> n. 'reef': LG *ref*, ON *rif*: *reifa* 'to wrap'.

**Regel**<sup>1</sup> f. 'rule': OHG *regula* 'rule of monastic order', MHG *regel*: LAT. *regula*.

**Regen** m. 'rain': OHG *regan*, MHG *regen*; OE ON *regn*, GOTH. *riḡn*; cf. LAT. *rigare* 'to water' (*irrigate*).

**regen** vw. 'to move': MHG *regen* (:OHG *\*regēn*), factitive of MHG *rēgen* 'to rise': cf. **ragen**.

**Reh** n. 'roe, deer': OHG MHG *rēh*; OE ON *rá*; prob. connected with OIR. *riach* 'grey, spotted'.

**reiben** vst. 'to rub': OHG *riban*, MHG *riben*; MLG *wriwen*. Not connected with ENG. *to rub*.

**Reich** n. 'empire, kingdom, realm': OHG *rihhi*, MHG *riche*; OE *rice*, ON *rike*, GOTH. *reiki*; cf. GOTH. *reiks* 'king'. A Gmc. borrowing

from CELTIC *\*rīg-* 'king' (OIR. *rí*), equiv. to LAT. *rēx*, *rēgis*, SKT. *rājā*. *Deutsches Reich* as official name for Germany on account of the Holy Roman Empire (800–1806). *Das zweite Reich* was Hohenzollern Germany (1871–1918), and *Das dritte Reich* the catch-phrase (after Nietzsche) adopted for Nazi Germany (1933–45).

**reich** adj. 'rich': OHG *rihhi*, MHG *riche* 'powerful' (meaning of 'rich' perh. by FR. influence); OE *rice*, GOTH. *reiks*: cf. **Reich**. From Gmc. FR. *riche*, ITAL. *ricco* 'rich'.

**reichen** vw. 'to reach, suffice': OHG *reihhēn*, MHG *reichen*; OE *rēcan*; cf. LITH. *ráižyti-s* 'to stretch oneself', prob. cognate with LAT. *rēx* 'king': cf. **Reich**.

**Reif**<sup>1</sup> m. 'hoop': OHG MHG *reif*, 'rope, loop, hoop'; OE *rāp* (ENG. *rope*), ON *raip* 'rope'; GOTH. *skauda-raip* 'shoe-thong'. Origin obscure. Cf. **Stegreif**.

**Reif**<sup>2</sup> m. 'hoar-frost': OHG *hrīfo*, MHG *rīfe*; OS *hrīpo*; cf. OE ON *hrim* (ENG. *rime*), poss. cognate with LATV. *kreims* 'cream, crust'.

**reif** adj. 'ripe, mature': OHG *rīfi*, MHG *rīfe*; OE *ripe*, cognate with OE *ripan* 'to reap'.

**Reigen** m. 'round-dance': MHG *reie*, *reige*: **Reihe**. Orig. a dance in a long line.

**Reihe** f. 'row, series': MHG *rihe*; OHG *riḡa* 'line'; connected with OE *rāw* (ENG. *row*); cf. SKT. *rēkhā* 'line'.

**Reiher** m. 'heron': MHG *reiger*; OE *hrágra*; also OHG *heigri*, ON *hegri*. Origin obscure.

**Reim** m. 'rime, rhyme': MHG *rīm* 'rimed verse': OFR. *rime*: MEDLAT. *rhythmus* (also used in sense of 'poem': cf. *rhythmus teutonicus* applied to the OHG *Ludwigslied* (882)): GK. *ῥυθμός*: *ῥέω* 'I flow'.

**rein** adj. 'clean, pure': OHG *hreini*, MHG *reine*; ON *hreinn*, GOTH. *hrains* 'sifted': cf. **Reiter**<sup>2</sup>. The usual UG & Rhenish word for 'clean' is **sauber**.

**Reis**<sup>1</sup> m. 'twig': OHG *hrīs*, MHG *rīs*; OE ON *hrīs*, perh. connected with OPRUSS. *craysi* 'stalk'.

**Reis**<sup>2</sup> m. 'rice': MHG *rīs*: ITAL. *riso*: LAT. *oryza*: GK. *ὀρυζα*: IRAN. (AFGHAN *vrīžē*), SKT. *vrihīś*.

**Reise** f. 'journey': OHG *reisa*, MHG *reise* 'campaign, journey' (first used in NHG sense by Wolfram v. Eschenbach, despite Leitzmann, PBB 59, 187), connected with ENG. *to rise*, GOTH. *-reisan*. Cf. **rieseln**.

**Reisig** m. 'brushwood': OHG *rīsahi*, MHG *rīsech*: **Reis**<sup>1</sup>.

**Reisige(r)** m. 'horseman, cavalryman' (adj. decl.): MHG *reisec*: **Reise**. But in Du. *reiziger* is associated in meaning with NHG **Reise** (= 'traveller').

**reißen** vst. 'to tear': OHG (w)*rīzan*, MHG *rīzen*; OE *writan*, ON *rita*. The OHG OE ON words mean 'to carve, engrave runes, &c.'

(hence ENG. *to write*); cf. GOTH. *writs* 'stroke'. Cf. NHG *Reißzeug* n. 'drawing-instruments'.

**reiten** vst. 'to ride' (a horse, &c.): OHG *rītan*, MHG *rīten*; OE *ridan*, ON *riða*; cf. OIR. *riad* 'driving', GALLO-LAT. *rēda* 'cart' (cf. *Pferd*), ENG. *road* (OE *rād* 'journey', cf. *Reede*). Cf. *bereit*, *Ritter*.

**Reiter**<sup>1</sup> m. 'rider, horseman': MHG *rītære*, *rīter* 'rider, knight': cf. *Ritter*.

**Reiter**<sup>2</sup> f. 'sieve': OHG *rītara*, MHG *rīter*; OE *hrīdder* (ENG. *riddle*). Cf. LAT. *cribrum*, OIR. *criathar*. Cf. *rein*.

**reizen** vw. 'to stimulate, charm; annoy': OHG *reizēn*, *reizēn*, MHG *reizen*; ON *reita*, factitive of *reißen*. Hence *reizend* adj. 'charming', for earlier *liebreizend*.

**Remter** m. 'refectory': MHG *reventer*; MEDLAT. *refectorium*.

**renken** vw. 'to wrench': OHG *renkēn*, MHG *renken*; OE *wrencan* (ENG. *to wrench*), factitive to (w)ringen. Cf. *Rank*.

**rennen** vw. 'to run': OHG *rennēn*, 'to cause to flow, cause to run', MHG *rennen* 'to cause one's horse to run', hence 'to run in general'; GOTH. *-rannjan*: factitive to *rinnen*. The ordinary MHG word for 'to run' is *loufen* or (as still in UG) *springen*.

**Renntier** n. 'reindeer': NHG only. Not from *rennen*, but from SWED. *ren* (ON *hreinn*, OE *hrán*), poss. related to GK. *κρῖος* 'ram', *κῆρας* 'horn': cf. *Horn*, *Rind*.

**Rente** f. 'rent, income': MHG *rente*; FR. *rente*: *rendre* 'to return'; cf. OHG *rentōn* 'to count up'.

**Rest** m. 'remnant': FR. *reste*; LAT. *restāre* 'to remain behind'.

**retten** vw. 'to save, rescue': OHG *rettēn*, MHG *retten*; OE *hreddan* 'to set free' (ENG. *to rid*) [GMC. *\*hrad-*, IEUR. *\*krath-*]; cf. SKT. *śrathāyati* 'liberates'.

**Rettich** m. 'radish': OHG *ratih*, *retih*; MHG *retih*; OE *rædiç*: LAT. *rādicem* (Acc.) 'root'. Cf. *Radieschen*, *Meerrettich*.

**Reue** f. 'repentance': OHG *hriuwa* 'pain', MHG *riuwe* 'sorrow, repentance'; OE *hréow*; cf. OHG *riuwan*, MHG *riuwen*; OE *hréowan* (ENG. *to rue*), ON *hryggva*; cf. GK. *κρούω* 'I beat' (?).

**Reuse** f. 'weir-basket' (for catching fish): OHG *rūsa*, MHG *riuise*; cf. SWED. *rysja*: prob. related to *Rohr* (GOTH. *raus*).

**reuten** vw. 'to root out': MHG *riuten* 'to make fertile, prepare for cultivation', ON *ryðia*: OHG *riuti*, MHG *riute* 'land so prepared'; cf. AVEST. *raoðya-* 'to bring under cultivation'. Cf. *roden*, *-rotten*.

**Reuter** m. 'trooper': not from *reiten*, but MDU. *ruiter* 'trooper, highwayman', MLG *rüter*: MEDLAT. *rūtarius* for LAT. *rupturius*: *rupta*, *rūta* 'troop': cf. *Rotte*.

**Revier** n. 'district': MHG *riwier* f.n. 'river': OFR. *riviere*: LAT. *rīpa* 'bank'. From sense of 'river' in MHG developed that of 'bank, district round river', then 'hunting-preserve', then 'district in general'.

**Rhabarber** m. 'rhubarb': ITAL. *rabarbaro* 'foreign ra': GK. *ῥᾱ*: 'Pā' 'the Volga', whence rhubarb originated.

**richten** vw. 'to judge, set right': OHG *rihtēn* 'to direct, make straight', MHG *rihten*; GOTH. *ga-raihtjan*: *recht*.

**riecken** vst. 'to smell': OHG *riohhan* 'to smoke, steam': MHG *riecken*; OE *réocan* (ENG. *to reek*), ON *riúka*: cf. *Rauch*, *Geruch*. UG has *schmecken* in sense of 'smell' (trans.).

**Riegel** m. 'bolt, bar': OHG *rigil*, MHG *rigel* 'crossbar for fastening'; ME *rail* (ENG. *rail*); SWED. *regel* 'bolt'.

**Riemen** m. 'strap, thong': OHG *riomo*, MHG *rieme*; OE *réoma*; cf. GK. *ῥῶμα* 'tow-rope' (?).

**Ries** n. 'ream': MHG *riz*; MLG *riseme*: ITAL. *risma* (ENG. *ream*); ARAB. *rizma* 'bale of paper'.

**Riese** m. 'giant': OHG *riso*, MHG *rise*; OLFRA. *uristil* (DU. *reus*); cf. SKT. *vr̥ṣan* 'mighty', & prob. GK. *ῥίον* (for *\*ῥίον*) 'mountain-peak'.

**rieseln** vw. 'to trickle, drizzle': MHG *riselen*, cf. NORW. (dial.) *risla* 'to drizzle'; cf. OHG *risan* 'to fall': cf. *Reise*.

**Riesling** m. 'a sour white wine-grape': prob. from *Ries* 'Rhaetia' (MHG *Riez*).

**Riff** n. 'reef': MLG *rif*, ON *rif*, perh. cognate with *Rippe*.

**Rind** n. 'ox, head of cattle': OHG *hrind*, MHG *rint*; DU. *rund*, OE *hrýðer* (ME *rother*, cf. *Rotherhithe* 'landing-place for cattle'); prob. connected with the IEUR. base *\*ker-* 'horn': cf. *Horn*, *Hirsch*, *Ingwer*, *Renntier*.

**Rinde** f. 'rind, bark': OHG *rinta*, MHG *rinde*; OE *rind*, cognate with *Rand*?

**Ring** m. 'ring': OHG *hring*, MHG *rinc*; OE *hring*, ON *hringr*, GOTH. *\*hriggs* (CRIM. GOTH. *rinck*) [GMC. *\*hrengaz* (FINN. *rengas* from early GMC.), IEUR. *\*kreng-*/*krongh-*]; cf. OBULG. *kręgъ* 'circle' (RUSS. *кръгъ*), *kręglъ* adj. 'round' (RUSS. *круглый*); cf. *Rang*.

**ringen**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to wrestle, strive': OHG *ringen*, MHG *ringen*; OE *wringan* 'to wring'; cf. ENG. *wrong* (ME *wrang* 'twisted'). Cf. *Ranke*, *wringen*.

**ringen**<sup>2</sup> vst. 'to wring': identical with *ringen*<sup>1</sup> (UG equivalent of *wringen*).

**Rinne** f. 'channel, groove': OHG *rinna*, MHG *rinne*; GOTH. *rinnō* 'brook': cf. *rinnen*.

**rinnen** vst. 'to run (of liquids), flow': OHG *rinman*, MHG *rinnen*; OE *yrnan* (rarely *rinnan*: prob. from ON), ON *rinna*, GOTH. *rinnan*; cf. SKT. *rināti* 'causes to flow'. Cf. *rennen*. N.B. *entrinnen* is not from this verb, but is connected with *trennen*.

**Rippe** f. 'rib': OHG *rippa*, MHG *rippe* (CG *ribe*; Luther *Riebe*); OE *ribb*, ON *rif* n.; cf. OBULG. *rebro* (RUSS. *ребро*); cf. *Rebe*, *Riff*.

**Rist** m. 'ankle': MHG *riste*; OE *wrist* 'wrist'; ON *rist* (but DAN.,

SWED. *vríst* 'ankle'; cf. OHG *riðan*, OE *wriðan* 'to writhe' ('the flexible joint').

RiB m. 'tear, gap': OHG *riʒ* 'letter, writing', MHG *riʒ* 'tear': *reißen*.

Ritter m. 'knight': MHG *ritter*, *riter*, *ritære*: the form *ritter* is appar. imitated from MDu. *riddere*, since chivalry flourished esp. in the Netherlands. This form prob. arose from confusion with *\*riddo* 'horseman' (OHG *ritto*) belonging to the earlier type of wk. masc. nouns denoting the agent (-er is a borrowed suffix: cf. *Suffixes*). The institution of chivalry developed out of the heavily-armed cavalry of early mediæval times & rose to importance through the Crusades, esp. after about 1150. The distinctive title of a knight was *hēr*. It is difficult to know which mediæval authors used the form *riter* & which *ritter*, as the word is avoided in rime. But Hartmann's form was *ritter*, as shown by *Gregorius* 1503-4 (*ritter*: *bitter*); cf. *reiten*, while the joke in *Parz.* 163,22 ff. shows that Wolfram prob. said *riter*.

ritzen vw. 'to scratch, carve': OHG *rizzēn*, MHG *ritzen*, intensive of *reißen*.

Robbe f. 'seal': MDu. *robbe* (Du. *rubbe*); prob. connected with Westphal. *rubbel* 'roughness', from the rough skin; cf. ON *rúfinn* 'bristly' & LITH. *rupas* 'rough'.

Robot f. 'serfdom': CZECH, POL. *robota*, allied to *Arbeit*.

röcheln vw. 'to gasp, rattle in one's throat': MHG *ruochelen*; cf. OHG *rohôn* 'to roar'; cf. LAT. *rugire*, OBULG. *rykati* (RUSS. *рыкать*) 'to roar'.

Rock m. 'coat': OHG MHG *roc*; OE *rocc*, ON *rokkr*, prob. cognate with OIr. *rucht* 'jacket': prob. connected with *Rocken*.

Rocken m. 'distaff': OHG *roccho*, MHG *rocke*; cf. OIr. *rogait* 'spindle'. Cf. *Rakete*, *Rock*.

roden vw. 'to root out': MHG *roden*: equiv. to *reuten*.

Rogen m. 'spawn': OHG *rogan*, MHG *roge*; OE *\*hrogn* (ENG. *roe*), ON *hrogn*; cf. LITH. *kunkulai* 'frogspawn'.

Roggen m. 'rye': OHG *roggo*, *rocco*, MHG *rocke*; OE *ryge* (ENG. *rye*), ON *rugr*; cf. LITH. *rugiai* (pl.), OBULG. *rožb* f. (RUSS. *рожь*).

roh adj. 'raw': OHG *rāo*, *rō*, MHG *rō* (Gen. *rāwes*: cf. *Stroh*); OE *hrēa*, ON *hrár* (DAN. *rå*) [GMC. *\*hræw-*, IEUR. *\*krew-/krow-/kræw-*]; cf. SKT. *kraviś* 'raw meat', GK. *κρέας* 'flesh', LAT. *cruor* 'gore', OBULG. *kræw* 'blood' (RUSS. *кровь*), LITH. *kraujas* 'blood'.

Rohr n. 'reed': OHG MHG *rōr*; ON *reyr* m., GOTH. *raus* n. Cf. *Röhre*.

Rohrdommel f. 'bittern': MHG *rōrtumel*, *rōrdrumil*; cf. MLG *rōsedrommel*; OHG *horo-tumil* lit. 'mud-tumbler'. The word has been variously corrupted, but the first element is presumably *Rohr*, & the second was prob. orig. onomatopœic like the Holstein *iprump*.

Röhre f. 'tube': OHG *rōra*, MHG *rære* 'reed-stalk, tube': cf. *Rohr*.

Rolle f. 'roll, roller, rôle': MHG *rolle*: FR. *rôle*: LAT. *rotulus*, *rotula* lit. 'little wheel': cf. *Rad*.

Römer m. 'wine-glass': prob.: Du. *roemer* 'fine glass': *roemen* 'to boast': cf. *rühmen*. But cf. RUSS. *пиомка*.

Rose f. 'rose': OHG *rōsa*, MHG *rōse*; OE *rose*, ON *rōsa*: LAT. *rosa*: GK. *ῥόδον* (AEOL. *ῥρόδον*): OPERS. *\*rōda* (ARMEN. *vard*).

Rosine f. 'raisin': Late MHG *rosine* (Du. *rozijn*): FR. *raisin*: LAT. *racēmus*.

Rosmarin m. 'rosemary': LAT. *ros marinus* lit. 'sea-dew'.

Rost<sup>1</sup> m. 'rust': OHG MHG *rost*; OE *rūst*, SWED. *rost*; cf. OHG *rosamo*; cf. LATV. *rusta* 'brown colour', *rūsa* 'rust'; OBULG. *rožda* (RUSS. *ржа*). Cf. *rot*. Ruß is not allied.

Röst<sup>2</sup> m. 'gridiron, grate': OHG MHG *rōst*, usually associated with *Rohr*. Hence *rōsten* 'to roast': OHG *rōstēn*, MHG *ræsten*. ENG. *to roast* is from OFr. *rostit* (Fr. *rôtir*), of GMC. origin.

Roß n. 'horse, steed': OHG MHG *ros* (MHG also *ors* from FLEM.); OS *hross*, OE *hors*, ON *hross*; prob. cognate with LAT. *currō* (for *\*cursō*) 'I run': cf. *Husar*. In MHG *ros* (*ors*) denotes a knight's charger as opposed to *pferit* (*Pferd*). In UG *Roß* is still the common term for 'horse'.

rot adj. 'red': OHG MHG *rôt*; OE *read*, ON *rauðr*, GOTH. *raups* [GMC. *\*raudaz*, IEUR. *\*roudhos*]; LITH. *raudas*, LAT. *rufus* (for *\*roudhos*), CZECH *rudý*, OIr. *ruad*. In some IEUR. langs. the base is *\*rudhir-*: SKT. *rudhirás*, GK. *ἐρυθρός*, LAT. *ruber* (cf. *Rubrik*).

Rotte f. 'detachment': MHG *rote*, *rotte*: OFr. *rote*: MEDLAT. *rupta*, *rutta*, *rota*: cf. *Reuter*.

-rotten (ausrotten) vw. 'to root out, exterminate': MHG (CG) *roten*, variant of *roden*, *reuten*.

Rötwelsch m. 'jargon, cant': MHG *rotwalsch*: Cant *rot* 'beggar' + *welsch* in sense of 'incomprehensible'.

Rotz m. 'mucus, snot': OHG *hroz*, MHG *rotz*; OHG *hrot*, prob. cognate with GK. *κόρυζα* 'a cold'; cf. OHG *rūzan* 'to snore'; OE *hrutan*, ON *hrióta*.

Rübe f. 'rape, turnip': OHG *ruoba*, MHG *ruobe*, *rüebe* (CG); cf. LAT. *rāpa*, GK. *ῥάπυς*, LITH. *ropė*, OBULG. *rēpa* (RUSS. *пéна*). Hence *Rübezahl*, name of a fabulous sprite of the *Riesengebirge*, rendered into ENG. as *Numbersnips*, but for MHG *Ruobezagel* 'turnip-tail': MHG *zagel* 'tail'; OE *tægel*, ON GOTH. *tagl*.

Rubrik f. 'rubric': Late MHG *rubrike* 'red ink': LAT. *rubrica* 'red ochre', 'red-ink instruction in liturgical books': *ruber* 'red'; cf. *rot*.

Rübsen m. 'rape-seed': MHG *ruobsāme*: cf. *Raps*<sup>1</sup>.

ruchlos adj. 'reckless, ruthless': OHG *ruahhalōs*, MHG *ruochelōs* 'carefree'; OE *reclēas* (ENG. *reckless*): OHG *ruohha* 'care': cf. *geruhen*.

Ruck m. 'jerk': OHG MHG *ruc*; ON *rykker*.

rücken vw. 'to jerk, push': OHG *ruochēn*, MHG *rucken*, *rücken* (CG); OE *roccian* (ENG. *to rock*), ON *rykkia*. Cf. *Ruck*.

**Rücken** m. 'back': OHG *hrucki*, MHG *rücke*; OE *hrycg* (ENG. *ridge*), ON *hrygg*; cf. OIR. *crocenn*; SKT. *krūñcati* 'he bends'. *Rucksack* is from UG *rucke*.

**Rüde** m. 'hound': OHG *hrudeo*, MHG *rüde*; OE *hrydda*.

**Rudel** n. 'flock, troop', prob. dimin. of MHG (CG) *rode* (cf. *Rotte*), perh. by association with **Rüde**.

**Ruder** n. 'oar, rudder': OHG *ruodar*, MHG *ruoder*; OE *róper* (ENG. *rudder*); ON *ræði*. Cf. OE *rówan* 'to row', MHG *rüejēn*, ON *róa* [GMC. \**rō-*, IEUR. \**rē-/rō-*]; LAT. *rēmus* 'oar', OIR. *rám*; GK. *ῥέτης* 'rower', SKT. *aritra* 'oar'. The double meaning is due to the fact that old GMC. boats used to be steered by a big oar at the stern (cf. **Backbord**, **Steuerbord**).

**rufen** vst. 'to call': OHG *hruofan*, *ruofēn*, MHG *ruofen*, *rüefen*; GOTH. *hrōþjan*: GOTH. *hrōþs* 'clamour' (OHG MHG *ruof* 'cry'). MHG has strong & weak forms with no distinction of meaning. Origin obscure.

**rügen** vw. 'to censure': OHG *ruogēn* 'to accuse', MHG *rüegen*; OE *wrēgan*; GOTH. *wrōþjan*: *wrōþs* 'charge, accusation'.

**Ruhe** f. 'rest, calm': OHG *ruowa*, MHG *ruowe*; OE *rów*, ON *ró* (DAN. *ro*); cf. GK. *ῥωή*.

**Ruhm** m. 'fame': OHG *hruom*, MHG *ruom*; OS *hrōm* (Du. *roem*: cf. *Römer*); OE *hréam*; cf. also ON *hróðr*, OHG *Hruotperht* 'Robert, Rupert'.

**Ruhr** f. 'dysentery': MHG *ruore* 'violent motion', cf. *ruortranc* 'laxative': cf. *rühren*. *Aufbruch* 'uproar, disorder' retains the more general sense of the MHG word (ENG. *uproar* is borrowed from the cognate Du. *oproer*).

**rühren** vw. 'to stir, touch (the feelings)': OHG *hruorēn* 'to excite, stir up', MHG *rüeren*; OE *hréran*, ON *hréra*.

**rülpsen** vw. 'to belch': MHG *rülzen*; cf. MHG *rülz* 'peasant, boor' (prob. from the verb).

**Rummel** m. 'lumber': LG *rummel* 'heap': prob. Du. *rommelen* 'to rattle, roar', Late MHG *rummelen*; ENG. *to rumble*; cf. LAT. *rūmor*.

**rumpeln** vw. 'to rumple, rummage': MHG *rumpeln*, intensive to *rummeln*.

**Rumpf** m. 'rump, trunk': MHG *rumpf* 'trunk, rump, vessel made of bark'; ON *rump* 'rump' (ENG. *rump*); cf. BAV. *rampf* 'tree-stump as vessel'.

**rümpfen** vw. 'to wrinkle, turn up (the nose)': OHG *rimpfan*, MHG *rimpfen*, *rümpfen*; OE *hrimpan*, cf. OE *hrympel* 'wrinkle'; prob. cognate with GK. *κράμβος* 'shrunk'.

**rund** adj. 'round': MHG *runt*; FR. *rond*; LAT. *rotundus*: *rota* 'wheel' (cf. *Rad*). This word replaces MHG *sinewel*.

**Rune** f. 'rune': NHG from ON *rún* 'secret, rune': cf. *raunen*. As an old GMC. symbol favoured by the Nazis: cf. *SS-Rune* (the sign S).

**Runge** f. 'rung': MHG *runge*; OE *hrung*, GOTH. *hrugga* 'staff'; poss. cognate with LAT. *crua*, *crūcis* 'cross'.

**Runkelrübe** f. 'beetroot': perh. cognate with Thuring. *runke* 'large lump of bread'.

**Runzel** f. 'wrinkle': OHG *runzala*, dimin. of *runza*, MHG *runzele*, *runze*; cf. MHG *runke*; ON *hrukka*; perh. connected with OBULG. *sz-krēčiti* 'to draw together'.

**Rüpel** m. 'boor, peasant lout': prob. for MHG *Rüepel*, familiar form of *Ruprecht* (cf. *Ruhm*); cf. the figure of *Knecht Ruprecht*.

**rupfen** vw. 'to pluck': MHG *rupfen*, intensive of *raufen*.

**Russe** f. 'large cockroach': prob. from *Russe* 'Russian' on analogy of *Schwabe*. The Russians return the compliment by calling the creature *пыцар* 'Prussian'.

**Rüssel** m. 'elephant's trunk, snout': MHG *rüzel*; OE *wrót*; cf. OHG *ruozzan* 'to root up'; OE *wrótan*, ON *róta*. Prob. connected with LAT. *rōstrum* 'beak, snout, prow'.

**rüsten** vw. 'to arm, equip': OHG *hrustēn* 'to adorn', MHG *rüsten*; OE *hyrstan* (for \**hrystan*): OE *hyrst* 'adornment, armour'.

**rüstig** adj. 'fit, active': MHG *rüsteo* 'equipped': *rüsten*.

**Ruß** m. 'soot': OHG MHG *ruoz*; OE *hrót* 'dirt', perh. cognate with GOTH. *hrōt* 'roof' (= 'that which is on top'?).

**Rute** f. 'rod, staff': OHG *ruota*, MHG *ruote*; OE *ród* 'cross' (*the Rood*).

**rutschen** vw. 'to slip, slide': Late MHG *rütschen*, perh. related to OHG *ruhesche* 'steep slope'.

**rütteln** vw. 'to shake': MHG *rütteln* from *rütten*: cf. *reuten*.

**S (ess)** n.: form derived from GK. Σ (*σλυμα*), from Semitic *šn*. Runic form S, Gothic S. *S* seems to have been the only spirant normally occurring in IEUR., and in words of direct IEUR. descent has generally remained in NHG, at least as far as the spelling is concerned (cf. **Same**, LAT. *sēmen*), but the pronunciation has been subject to a variety of changes. In the transition from IEUR. to GMC., *s* was subject to VL & thus alternated with *z* (= ENG. *z*), which in German became *r* (GOTH. *z*). Thus *s/r* sometimes alternate, but there has usually been levelling-out in NHG (MHG *verhiesēn/verlorn*, NHG *verlieren/verloren*). By the HG sound-shift a new spirant *ʒ* was created, which was prob. similar in sound to a lisped *s* (*š*, prob. between *s* & *p*, like *t* in the Irish pronunciation of English), whereas GMC. *s* may have been palatal (*š*, between *s* & *š*). In later MHG *s* before consonants & after *r* became *š*, written *sch* except before *p*, *t*: OHG *sc* had previously become *š*, written *sch* in MHG. This change first occurred in Alemannic. Where *s* was retained, it fell together with the old *ʒ* (sometimes written with the digraph *β* for *sz*). This probably means that *š* (when it did not become *š*) & *ʒ*

converged as *s*. At some date difficult to determine, initial *s*- before vowels became voiced (in Du. written *z*, but in HG written *s*).

**Saal** m. 'hall': OHG MHG *sal*; OE *salor*; ON *salr*; cf. GOTH. *saljan* 'to dwell', *salī þwōs* pl 'lodgings', OHG *selida*, MHG *selde*; cf. OBULG. *selitva* 'dwelling', *selo* 'village' (Russ. село), unless this is for \**sedlo* (cf. *siedeln*); cf. also LAT. *solum* 'soil'. From GMC. FR. *salle*.

**Saat** f. 'seed, crop': OHG MHG *sāt*; OE *sæd*, ON *sād*; GOTH. *mana-sēps* 'mankind': cf. *säen*.

**Säbel** m. 'sabre': Late MHG *sabel*, *sebel*, prob. HUNG. *száblya*: *szabni* 'to cut'.

**Sache** f. 'thing, matter': OHG *sahha* 'dispute, lawsuit', MHG *sache*; OE *sacu* (ENG. *sake*), ON *spk*, GOTH. *sakjō*; GOTH. *sakan* 'to dispute': cf. *suchen*.

**sacht** adj. 'soft, gentle': MLG *sacht* (Du. *zacht*), cf. OS *sāfto* 'softly' (*cht* < *ft* cf. *Achterdeck*): = HG *sanft*.

**Sack** m. 'bag, pocket, sack': OHG MHG *sac*; OE *sæcc*, ON *sekk*, GOTH. *sakkus*: LAT. *saccus*; GK. *σάκκος*; Hebrew & Phoenician *šaq*.

**säen** vw. 'to sow': OHG *sāen*, MHG *sæjen*; OE *sāwan*, ON *sá*, GOTH. *saian*; cf. LAT. *sēvi* 'I have sown', LITH. *sėti* 'to sow', OBULG. *sėti* (Russ. сѣять).

**Safrán** m. 'saffron': MHG *safrán*: OFR. *safran*: ARAB. *za'farān*.

**Saft** m. 'juice, sap': OHG MHG *saf*; OE *sæp*, ON *safi*: prob. LAT. *sapa*.

**Sage** f. 'legend, tale': OHG *saga*, MHG *sage* 'recital'; OE *saga* (ENG. *saw* 'proverb, saying'), ON *saga*. Cf. *sagen*.

**Säge** f. 'saw': OHG *saga*, *sega*, MHG *sage*, *sege*; OE *sagu*, ON *seg*; cf. LAT. *secāre* 'to cut': cf. *Sense*.

**sagen** vw. 'to say': OHG *sagēn*, MHG *sagen*: GMC. \**sagai-*; OS *seggian*, OE *seccan*, ON *segia* represent another form GMC. \**saggia-* [IEUR. \**sek-/sok-*]; cf. LITH. *sakýti* 'to say'; OBULG. *sočiti* 'to notify' (Czech *sočit* 'to slander'); OLAT. *in-sece* 'tell'.

**Sahne** f. 'cream': OHG MHG *sane*; cf. SKT. *sānu-* 'top, top of *sōma*-brew'.

**Saite** f. 'string' (of musical instrument): OHG *saita* 'cord, string', MHG *seite*; OE *sāda* 'cord'; cf. LITH. *siētas*, OBULG. *sēt* 'cord' (Russ. сеть 'net'); cf. GK. *ῥάσ* 'strap' (for \**σῥάσ*).

**Salamander** m. 'salamander': MHG *salamander*; LAT. *salamandra*: GK. *σαλαμάνδρα*.

**Salát** m. 'salad': Late MHG *salát*: ITAL. *salata*, *insalata* 'salted-in'.

**Salbe** f. 'salve, ointment': OHG *salba*, MHG *salbe*; OE *sealf*; cf. GOTH. *salbōn* 'to anoint'; cf. GK. *ὄλπε* 'oil-bottle' (for \**σόλπε*), SKT. *sārpiś* 'grease'.

**Salbei** m. 'sage': OHG *salbeiz*, MHG *salbeie*: MEDLAT. *salvegia*: LAT. *salvia* (Fr. *sauge*, ENG. *sage*); LAT. *salvus* 'safe', on account of its healing use.

**Salm** m. 'salmon': OHG *salmo*, MHG *salme*: LAT. *salmo*, prob. allied to *salire* 'to leap'. Mainly Rhenish (cf. *Lachs*).

**Salmiak** m. 'sal ammoniac': MEDLAT. *sal ammoniacum*.

**Salve** f. 'salvo': ITAL. *salva* 'salute': LAT. *salve!* 'be well' (greeting).

**Salweide** f. 'sallow' (willow): OHG *salewīda*: OHG *salaha*, MHG *salhe*; OE *sealh*, ON *selja*; cognate with LAT. *salix* (Fr. *sarile*).

**Salz** n. 'salt': OHG MHG *salz*; OE *sealt*, ON GOTH. *salt*; cf. LAT. *sāl*, GK. *ἅλς* (for \**σἅλς*), OBULG. *sol* (Russ. соль), LATV. *sāls*, OIR. *salann*, WELSH *halen*. Not found in Aryan, but apparently cognate forms in Finno-Ugric: FINN. *suola*, MORDVIN *sal*, ZYRJAN *sol*. From CELTIC \**hal-* (cf. WELSH *halen*) come German place-names in *Hall-*: cf. *Halle*, *Hall in Tirol*, *Hallein* (nr. Salzburg), *Reichenhall*, &c. At Hallein there are still extensive salt-mines.

**Same** m. 'seed': OHG *sāmo*, MHG *sāme*, cognate with LAT. *sēmen*, LITH. *sėmuo*, OBULG. *sēmę* (Russ. семя): cf. *säen*, *Saat*.

**Sämischleder** n. 'chamois leather': MHG *semischleder*: CZECH *zámiš*: Turkish (?).

**sammeln** vw. 'to collect': OHG *samanēn*, MHG *samenen*; OE *samnian*, ON *samna*; cf. *gesamt*, *zusammen*.

**Samstag** m. 'Saturday' (UG & Rhenish: CG *Sonnabend*): OHG *sambeztag*, MHG *sampstac*: through Gothic (Arian) intermediary from GK. \**σαμβάρον* for \**σάββαρον*: HEBR. *šabbāp* 'to rest'. The GK. form with nasal is attested by various derivatives: OBULG. *spbota* (Russ. субботу), RUMAN. *sămbătă*, HUNG. *szombat*, IRAN. *šamba*. Different branches of the GMC. tribes adopted different names for this day: ENG. *Saturday* (OE *sæternesdæg*, Du. *Zaterdag*) is for LAT. *dies Saturni* (but Fr. *samedi* seems to be for \**sambati dies*, prob. through Frankish influence), while ON has *laugar-dagr* lit. 'washing-day' (DAN. *lørdag*, SWED. *lördag*).

**Samt**, **Sammet** m. 'velvet': MHG *sāmīt*: OFR. *samit*: MEDLAT. *samitum*: MEDGK. *ἑξάμιτρον* 'made of 6 threads': GK. *ἕξ* 'six' + *μίτρος* 'thread'.

**samt** prep. 'together with': OHG *samant*, MHG *sament*, *samt* 'together'; GOTH. *samaþ*; cf. OHG *samo* 'same'; OE *same*, ON *samr*, GOTH. *sama*; cf. GK. *ὁμος* 'the same', OBULG. *samz* (Russ. *самой*), SKT. *samās*.

**Sand** m. 'sand': OHG MHG *sant*; OE *sand*, ON *sandr*; MHG also (UG) *sampt*; said to be for IEUR. \**bhsamēdk*; GK. *ψάμαθος* & *ἄμαθος* (for \**ἄμαθος* for \**σάμαθος*); cf. SKT. *bhas-* 'to grind'. LAT. *sabulum* (Fr. *sable*) may also be cognate.

**sanft** adj. 'soft, gentle': OHG *senfti* adj. (*sanfto* adv.), MHG *senfte* (*sanfte* adv.); OE *sēfte* (*sōfte* adv., ENG. *soft*), prob. cognate with GOTH. *sanþjan* 'to please': cf. *sacht*. **Sänfte** f. 'litter' developed in 16th cent. from abstract like *Gemach*.

**Sang** m. 'song, singing': OHG MHG *sanc*; OE *sóng*, ON *songr*,

GOTH. *saggws*; cognate with Gk. ὀμφή 'voice' (for \**songhwā*): cf. *singen*.

*sapperlot*, *sapperment* oaths: deliberately distorted from *Sakrament*: cf. *potz*.

*Sarg* m. 'coffin': OHG *sarch*, MHG *sarc* (Gen. *sarkes*): LAT. *sarcophagus* (Fr. *cercueil*): Gk. σαρκοφάγος lit. 'flesh-eating'.

*satt* adj. 'replete, satisfied': OHG MHG *sat*; OE *sæd* 'satiated' (ENG. *sad* lit. 'fed-up'), ON *sadr*; GOTH. *saps*; cf. LAT. *satur*, OIR. *sathach*.

*Sattel* m. 'saddle': OHG *satul*, MHG *satel*; OE *sadol*, ON *spdull*; from *sitzen*: cf. OBULG. *sedlo* (Russ. седло) 'saddle'.

*Satz* m. 'sediment, sentence, proposition': MHG *satz* 'position, placing': *setzen*.

*Sau* f. 'sow': OHG MHG *sû*; OE *sû*, ON *syr*; cf. LAT. *sûs*, Gk. ὤς, οὐς: cf. *Schwein*.

*sauber* adj. 'clean': OHG *sûbar*, MHG *sûber*; OE *sýfre* 'pure, sober': VLAT. \**sûber*: LAT. *sôbrius* 'sober'. Mainly SW German.

*sauer* adj. 'sour': OHG MHG *sâr*; OE *sûr*, ON *surr*; cf. LITH. *sûras* 'salty'; OBULG. *syrz* (Russ. сырой) 'raw'.

*saufen* vst. 'to drink (of animals), tipples': OHG *sûfan*, MHG *sûfen*; OE *sûpan*, ON *sûpa* (cf. ENG. *to sip*, *sup*): cf. *Suppe*, *saugen*, *seufzen*.

*saugen* vst. 'to suck': OHG *sûgan*, MHG *sûgen*; OE *sûgan* & *sûcan*, ON *sûga*; cognate with LAT. *sûgere*, LATV. *sûkt* 'to suck'. With a different suffix SKT. *sûpaś* 'broth': cf. *saufen*, *Suppe*.

*sâugen* vw. 'to suckle': OHG *sougen*, MHG *sûgen* (for \**saugjan*), factitive of *saugen*.

*Sâule* f. 'pillar': from Gen. Dat. sing. (MHG *siule*) of OHG MHG *sûl*; OE *syl* (allied to OE *syll*, ENG. (window-)sill), ON *sûu*; GOTH. *sauls*. Prob. cognate with Gk. ξύλον, σύλον 'wood, beam'.

*Saum* m. 'hem, border': OHG MHG *soum*: OE *séam*, ON *saumr*: cf. OHG *siuwan* 'to sew' (OE *séowian*, GOTH. *siujan*); LAT. *suere*, OBULG. *šiti* (Russ. шить).

*sâumen* vw. 'to delay': MHG *sûmen* (OHG only the compound *visûmên*). Origin obscure.

*Saumtier* n. 'beast of burden': OHG MHG *soum* 'burden'; OE *séam*: Late LAT. *sauma*: LAT. *sagma*: Gk. σάγμα.

*sausen* vw. 'to buzz, rush by': OHG *sûsôn*, MHG *sûsen*; cf. OBULG. *sysati* 'to whistle, hiss'.

*Schabe* f. 'cockroach': MHG *schabe*; cf. OE *mælsceafa* 'caterpillar': *schaben*. Cf. *Schwabe*.

*schaben* vw. 'to scrape, shave': OHG *scaban*, MHG *schaben*; OE *sceafan* (ENG. *to shave*), ON *skafa*; GOTH. *skaban* 'to shear'; cf. LAT. *scābo* 'I shave', Gk. σκάπτω 'I dig', LITH. *skabūs* 'sharp'. Cf. *Schaft*, *Schuppe*, *schaffen*, *schöpfen*.

*Schabernack* m. 'joke, hoax': MHG *schabernac* 'coarse fur hat' (that tickles the back of the neck): prob. from OHG *scabarôn* 'to scratch'.

+ *Nacken*. Hence the idea of irritating, playing tricks on a person?

*Schablone* f. 'stencil, model': MHG *schamperlüne*: FR. *échantillon* 'sample', perh. by confusion with *exemple*.

*Schach* n. 'chess': MHG *schâch* 'king at chess' (*schâchzabel* 'chess-board': cf. *Tafel*): ARAB.: IRAN. *šâh* 'king, shah': OPERS. *šāyathīya*. The MHG word prob. borrowed direct from ARAB. during the Crusades. ENG. *check*, *chess* are from OFR. *eschec(s)*, of identical origin. *Check* (in all senses) & *chèque* come from the chess sense; *exchequer* = OFR. *eschiquier* 'chessboard', because a chequered board was used for accounts. Cf. *scheckig*.

*Schächer* m. 'robber': OHG *scāhhāri*, MHG *schâchære*: OHG *schâch* 'robbery'.

*Schacht* f. 'shaft': MLG *schacht* for *schaft*: cf. *Achterdeck*.

*Schachtel* f. 'small box': MHG *schahtel* for *schatel*: ITAL. *scatola*; cf. *Schatulle*.

*Schädel* m. 'skull': MHG *schedel* (also = 'a dry measure'); MDU. *scedel* 'cover'; poss. allied to Gk. κοτύλη 'beaker', SKT. *catvālas* 'hollow'.

*Schaden* m. 'damage': OHG *scado*, MHG *schade*; OE *sceaða*, ON *skaði*; hence *schaden* vw. 'to injure': OHG *scadôn*, MHG *schaden*; OE *sceppan*, GOTH. *skapjan*; cf. Gk. ἀσκηθής 'uninjured'. Hence also *schade* adv. 'a pity', like FR. *dommage*.

*Schaf* n. 'sheep': OHG *scâf*, MHG *schâf*; OS *scâp*, OE *scēap*. Not found in GOTH. or Scandinavian. Origin obscure.

*schaffen* vst., vw. 'to create, obtain': OHG *scaffen*, MHG *schaffen*; OE *scyppan*, GOTH. *ga-skappjan*; cognate with *schaben*. Cf. *schöpfen*.

*Schaffner* m. 'steward, bus-conductor': MHG *scaffennære*, variant of *scaffære*; cf. *schaffen*, *Schöffe*.

*Schafótt* n. 'scaffold': MDU. *scaffaut*: FR. *échafaud*.

*Schaft* m. 'shaft': OHG *scaft* esp. 'spear', MHG *schaft*; OE *scaft*, ON *skaptr*; cf. Gk. (DOR.) σκάπτων; cf. *schaben*, *Schacht*, *Zepter*.

*schäkern* vw. 'to joke, flirt': cf. AUST. *Schacksel* 'jester': MHG *schocken* 'to shake': cf. *Schaukel*.

*schal* adj. 'flat, insipid': MHG *schal* 'dull'; ME *schalowe* (ENG. *shallow*). Origin obscure.

*Schal* m. (earlier *Shawl*) 'shawl, scarf': ENG. *shawl*: IRAN. *šāl*.

*Schale* f. 'peel, shell': OHG *scala*, MHG *schale*; SWED. *skal*; cf. GOTH. *skalja* 'tile' (OE *scyll*, ON *skel* 'shell'). Prob. connected with ON *skilia* 'to split'; OBULG. *skolbka* 'shell'. Cf. *Scholle*.

*Schale* f. 'drinking-vessel' (in Austria = 'cup'): OHG *scāla*, MHG *schāle*; ON *skál* (hence the SCAND. toast *skáll*), cognate with *Schale* f.

*Schalk* m. 'knave, jester': OHG *scal* 'servant', MHG *schalc*; OE *scealc*, ON *skálkr*, GOTH. *skalks*, *skalkinôn* 'to serve'; cf. *Marschall*.

*Schall* m. 'resonance': OHG *scal*, MHG *schal*; cf. ON *skialla* 'to rattle'; cf. LATV. *skāļš* 'shrill'.



**Schalmei** f. 'reed-pipe': MHG *schalemie*; OFr. *chalemie* (Fr. *chalumeau*); LAT. *calamus* 'reed': cf. **Halm**.

**Schalotte** f. 'shallot': Fr. *échalotte*, variant of OFr. *escalogne*; MEDLAT. *caepa Ascalōnia* 'onion from Askalon' (Palestine).

**schalten** vw. 'to switch, regulate': OHG *scaltan* 'to push', orig. 'to push a boat out', MHG *schalten*; cf. Gk. *κέλσαι* 'to push ashore'. Phrase: *schalten und walten*.

**Schalter** m. 'sash-window, counter with window': MHG *schalter* 'bolt': **schalten**.

**Schaltjahr** n. 'leap-year': OHG MHG *schalt-jâr*: **schalten**.

**Scham** f. 'shame, modesty, bashfulness': OHG *scama*, MHG *schame*; OE *sceamu*; cf. GOTH. *skaman* (OHG *scamên*) 'to be ashamed': thought to be related to GOTH. *ga-hamôn* 'to dress, cover oneself' (cf. **Hemd**), from IEUR. *\*kam-/skam-* (cf. **Harn**).

**Schande** f. 'disgrace': OHG *scanta*, MHG *schande*; OE *sceond*, GOTH. *skanda*, prob. for *\*skam-da*: cf. **Scham**.

**Schanze**<sup>1</sup> f. 'redoubt, bulwark': Late MHG *schanze*, perh. for *\*schranze*, variant of **Schranke** (?).

**Schanze**<sup>2</sup> f. 'chance' (*in die Schanze schlagen*): OFr. *chance* 'fall of dice': LAT. *cadentia*.

**Schar** f. 'troop, party': OHG *scara*, MHG *schar*; OE *scearu* (Eng. *share*) 'cutting, division': cf. **scheren**, **Pflugschar**.

**scharf** adj. 'sharp, hot-tasting': OHG *scarf*, MHG *scharpf*, *scharf*; OE *scearp*, ON *skarpr*; cognate with **schürfen**, **schröpfen**; cf. also **schraffieren**. The variant MHG *sarf* is prob. cognate with Gk. *ἄρπη* 'sickle', OBULG. *srъpъ* (Russ. *ceпъ*), & is thus a different word.

**Scharlach** m. 'scarlet, scarlet fever': MHG *scharlachen* 'fine cloth, red or brown', MLG *scharlaken* (after **Laken**) for *scharlât*: OFr. *escarlâte*, from an Oriental source; cf. IRAN. *saqirlât*.

**Scharmützel** n. 'skirmish': MHG *scharmützel*: ITAL. *scaramuccia* (Fr. *escaramouche*, Eng. *skirmish*, *scrimmage*, *scrum(mage)*); ITAL. *schermire* 'to fence' (Fr. *escrimer*): MHG *schirmen*: cf. **Schirm**.

**Schärpe** f. 'scarf, sash': MHG *\*scherpe*, cf. MHG (MFRC.) *schirpe* 'pilgrim's wallet' (worn round the neck): OFr. *escharpe*: MEDLAT. *scrippum*, cf. ON *skreppa* 'pouch'.

**scharren** vw. 'to scrape': MHG *scharren*; cf. OHG *scerran*, prob. cognate with LITH. *karšiu* 'I card wool'.

**Scharte** f. 'dent': MHG *scharte*; OE *sceard*, ON *skard*; cf. OHG *scart* adj. 'dented'; cf. **scheren**.

**Scharwenzel** m. 'toady': orig. 'lower Jack (*Unter*) at Skat': CZECH *červenec* 'lower Jack in the card-game *strašák* ("bogyman")', orig. 'red Jack': CZECH *červený* 'red'.

**Schatten** m. 'shade, shadow': OHG *scato* (Gen. *scatawes*), MHG *schate* (-*wes*); OE *sceadu* (Eng. *shade, shadow*), GOTH. *skadrus*; cf. Gk. *σκότος* 'darkness', OIR. *scáth*, ALBAN. *kot*.

**Schatulle** f. 'box, case': ITAL. *scatola*: cf. **Schachtel**.

**Schatz** m. 'treasure, darling': OHG *scaz* 'coin, money', MHG *schatz*; OE *sceatt*, ON *skattr* 'tax' (Eng. *scot-free* orig. 'tax-free'), GOTH. *skatts*. From Gmc. OBULG. *skotъ* 'cattle' (Russ. *скот*); for development of sense cf. LAT. *pecus* 'cattle', *pecunia* 'money' & **Vieh**.

**schaudern** vw. 'to shudder': MHG (CFRC.) *schüdern*: ME *schudderen*: cf. **schütten**.

**schauen** vw. 'to look': OHG *scouwōn*, MHG *schouwen*; OE *scéawian* 'to look at' (Eng. *to show*, the same action from the opposite point of view: cf. **geben**); cf. GOTH. *skuggwa* (for *\*skuwwa*) 'mirror'; cf. Gk. *θυο-σκόος* 'sacrificing priest', lit. 'watcher of sacrifice', LAT. *caveo* 'I beware', LITH. *kavóju* 'I watch', OBULG. *čuvaju*, & prob. SKT. *kaviś* 'poet, sage' ('seer').

**Schauer** m. 'shower': OHG *scûr*, MHG *schûr* esp. 'hailstorm'; OE *scûr*, ON *skûr*, GOTH. *skûra windis* 'gale'. Cf. LAT. *caurus* 'NW wind', LITH. *šiaurys* 'N wind', OBULG. *sěverъ* 'north' (Russ. *сѣвер*).

**Schaufel** f. 'shovel': OHG *scûwal*, MHG *schûfel*; OE *scofl*: cf. **schieben**.

**Schaukel** f. 'swing': LG *schûkel*; cf. MHG *schoc* 'rocking motion', ON *skokka*; cf. OE *scacan* (Eng. *to shake*). Prob. cognate with OBULG. *skakati* (Russ. *скакать*) 'to hop'. From MHG *schoc*, Fr. *choc* (Eng. *shock*), **Schock**<sup>1</sup>.

**Schaum** m. 'foam': OHG *scûm*, MHG *schûm*: perh. allied to LAT. *scûtum*: cf. **Haut**.

**scheckig** adj. 'spotted, check': MHG *schecke*: OFr. *eschec* 'chess-board': cf. **Schach**.

**scheel** adj., adv. 'awry': OHG *scelah*, MHG *schel*; ON *skialgr*: cf. **schielen**.

**Schffel** m. 'bushel': OHG *scefil*, MHG *scheffel*; cf. OHG *scaf* 'a measure', ON *skeppa* (Eng. *skip*); cf. **schaffen**, **schöpfen**.

**Scheibe** f. 'disk, slice, windowpane': OHG *scîba*, MHG *schîbe*; ME *schîve* 'slice', ON *skîfa*, cognate with Gk. *σκόπιος* 'potter's wheel'.

**Scheide**<sup>1</sup> f. 'sheath': OHG *skeida*, MHG *scheide*; OE *scæp*, ON *skeidir* pl.; cf. **scheiden** (as 'separating cover').

**Scheide**<sup>2</sup> f. 'separation, parting' (*Wasserscheide* 'watershed'), prob. ident. with **Scheide**<sup>1</sup>.

**scheiden** vst. 'to separate': OHG *sceidan*, MHG *scheiden*; OE *scéadan* (Eng. *to shed*), GOTH. *skaidan*; cf. LITH. *skiedžiu* 'I separate', Gk. *σχίζω* 'I split', LAT. *scindo*, SKT. *čhinádmī* (root *čhid-* for *\*skhid-*). Cf. **gescheit**, **bescheiden**, **Scheit**.

**scheinen** vst. 'to shine, seem': OHG *scînan*, MHG *schînen*; OE *scînan*, ON *skîna*, GOTH. *skeinan*, prob. connected with OBULG. *sinъ* 'bright' (Russ. *сѣнный* 'dark blue').

**scheißen** vst. 'to excrete': OHG *scîzan*, MHG *schîzen*; OE *scîtan*, ON *skîta*: prob. cognate with **scheiden**.

**Scheit** n. 'log': OHG *scît*, MHG *schît*; OE *scide*, ON *skîð*; cf. Gk. *σχιζα* 'splinter', LATV. *skaida* 'chip'; cf. **scheiden**.

**Scheitel** m. 'crown of head, parting': OHG *sceitila*, MHG *scheitel*; **scheiden** (lit. 'parting').

**Scheiterhaufen** m. 'pyre, funeral pile': from MHG *schüter*, pl. of *schüt* (**Scheit**).

**scheitern** vw. 'to be shipwrecked': lit. 'to go to pieces' (MHG *schüter*): cf. **Scheit**, **Scheiterhaufen**.

**Schelle**<sup>1</sup> f. 'little bell': OHG *scella*, MHG *schelle*; cf. **Schall**.

**Schelle**<sup>2</sup> f. 'fetter': cf. OHG *fuoz-scal* 'fetter'; prob. connected with Gk. *σκῶλος* 'post', OBULG. *kolъ* (Russ. *колъ*).

**Schellfisch** m. 'haddock': MLG *schellevisch*; ON *skelfiskr*; cf. MDU. *scelle* 'little leaf', lit. 'shell' (cf. **Schale**), because the fish can be separated into little slices?

**Schelm** m. 'scoundrel, rogue': OHG *scalmo*, *scelmo* 'cattle-plague', MHG *schalme*, *schelme*, *schelm* 'corpse of slain', then as term of abuse 'rogue'. Perh. cognate with ALB. *hel'm* 'sorrow, poison'.

**schelten** vst. 'to abuse, revile': OHG *sceltan*, MHG *schelten*, perh. allied to **schalten**. It is doubtful if ENG. *to scold* is allied: this is prob. from ON *skáldr* 'poet', then 'lampooner'.

**Schemel** m. 'stool': OHG *scamal*, MHG *schamel*, *schemel*; OE (*fót*-) *sceomul*: LAT. *scamellum*, dimin. (for \**scabellum*) of *scamnum* (for \**scabnum*) 'carved stool': *scabere*: cf. **schaben**.

**Schenk** m. 'cupbearer': OHG *scencho*, MHG *schenke*; **schenken**. The title of *schenke* was one of the four great offices of the Imperial Court (cf. **Kämmerer**, **Marschall**, **Truchseß**). The King of Bohemia was Hereditary Cupbearer, and as such, from 1356, an Elector. But earlier the *Sachsenspiegel* (ca. 1230) had laid it down that the King of Bohemia had no electoral vote, on the ground that he was not a German: *die schenke des rikes die koning von Behemen, die ne heuet nenen kore, umme dat he nicht düdesch nis*.

**Schenkel** m. 'thigh': MHG *schenkel*; cf. OE *sceonca* (ENG. *shank*) & **Schinken**. Cognate with ON *skakkr* 'bent sideways', Gk. *σκάζω* 'I limp'. For relation to **hinken** cf. **Harn**.

**schenken** vw. 'to give, pour out': OHG *scenohēn* 'to pour out', MHG *schenken* (in later MHG the general sense of 'give' develops); OE *scencan*, ON *skenkia*. Perh. from **Schenkel**: wine was poured from the haunches of sewn-up skins. Cf. also **Schenk**.

**Scherbe** f. 'potsherd': OHG *scirbi*, MHG *scherbe*; cognate with OBULG. *črěpъ* (Russ. *черепокъ*) 'potsherd'; LATV. *škirpta* 'notch', *škerpele* 'splinter'.

**scheren**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to shear, cut': OHG *sceran*, MHG *schern* vst.; OE *sceran*, ON *skera*, cognate with LITH. *skirti*, Gk. *κείρειν*, and prob. with LAT. *caro* 'flesh'.

**scheren**<sup>2</sup> vw. reflex. 'to betake oneself' (esp. *sich zum Teufel scheren*): Late MHG *sich scheren*, MLG *scheren* 'to hurry': prob. allied to OBULG. *skorъ* 'quick' (Russ. *скóрый*). Phrase: *ich schere mich nicht darum* 'I don't care about that'.

**Scherflein** n. 'mite' (small coin: mainly in *sein Scherflein beitragen* 'to contribute one's quota'): MLG *scherf* '½ pfennig': OHG *scerph*: MEDLAT. *scripulus*, *scrupulus*, lit. 'small stone': cf. **Skrupel**.

**Scherge** m. 'beadle, hangman': OHG *scario*, MHG *scherge*: prob. from **Schar**.

**scherzen** vw. 'to joke': MHG *scherzen* 'to leap joyously', prob. cognate with Gk. *κόρδαξ* 'dance in comedy'; SKT. *kūrdati* 'he leaps'.

**scheu** adj. 'shy': after **scheuen** for MHG *schiech*.

**scheuen** vw. 'reflex. 'to be shy': differentiated from **scheuchen**.

**scheuchen** vw. 'to scare away': OHG *sciuhēn*, MHG *sciuhēn*: MHG *schiech* 'shy'. The meanings of this vb. are orig. both active & passive, 'to scare' & 'to be scared'; cf. OE *scēoh* 'timid' (ENG. *shy*). Austrian *schiech* now means 'ugly', an occasional meaning of the MHG word. Perh. cognate with Gk. *κεύθω* 'I hide': cf. **Scham**.

**Scheuer** f. 'barn': OHG *sciura*, MHG *schüre*: OHG *scūr*, MHG *schür*; cf. ON *skiöl* 'shelter' (DAN. *skjule* 'to hide'); cognate with LAT. *scūtum*: cf. **Haut**.

**scheuern** vw. 'to scour, scrub': MHG *schüren*; DAN. *skure*; cf. **schüren**.

**Scheune** f. 'barn': OHG *scugina*, MHG *schüne*; cf. NORW. (dial.) *skygne* 'hut'. Allied to **Scheuer**.

**Scheusal** n. 'monster, horror': Late MHG *schüsel* 'scarecrow': cf. **scheuen**.

**scheußlich** adj. 'horrible': MHG *schüßlich* 'horror-inspiring, feeling horror or shyness' (for double sense cf. **scheuchen**): *schüzen*, intensive of *schühen*: cf. **scheuen**.

**Schicht** f. 'layer, stratum' (AUSTR. *Schichte*): MHG *schicht*; **schicken**.

**Schick** m. 'chic, style, dash': MHG *schic* (hence FR. *chic*): **schicken**.

**schicken** vw. 'to arrange, send': MHG *schicken*; ON *skikka*, factitive of *ge-schehen* (lit. 'to make to happen'). Cf. **geschickt**, **Schicht**, **Schicksal**.

**Schicksal** n. 'fate': MHG *schicken* 'to cause to happen': **schicken**.

**Schickse(l)** f. 'Christian girl': Yiddish: Hebrew *šikkūz* 'abomination' (because of the prohibition of marrying non-Jews). Often wrongly used by Christians to mean 'Jewish girl'.

**schieben** vst. 'to shove, push; profiteer': OHG *scioban*; MHG *schieben*; OE *scūfan*, ON *skúfa*; GOTH. *af-skiuban* 'to shove off'; cf. LITH. *skūbti* 'to hasten'; cf. **Schaufel**, **Schober**, **Schuff**.

**Schiedsrichter** m. 'arbiter, umpire': replacing MHG *schideman*: MHG *schit* (Gen. *schides*) 'judicial decision': OHG *scidōn* 'to distinguish, decide', a weak-grade variant of **scheiden**.

**schief** adj. 'crooked': MHG (CG) *schief*; OE *scāf*, ON *skeifr*; cf. Gk. *σκιμβός* 'lame'.

**Schiefer** m. 'slate': OHG *scivaro*, MHG *schiver* 'splinter of stone or wood'; ME *scivre* (ENG. *shiver*), allied to **Scheibe**. The meaning 'slate' appears in NHG only.

**schielen** vw. 'to squint': OHG *scilihen*, MHG *schilhen*, *schiln*: cf. *scheel*. The name *Schiller* is for MHG *schilhære* 'squinter'. Cf. *schillern*.

**Schienen** n. 'shin': MHG *schinebein*, OE *scinbān*; cf. **Schiene**, **Bein** (in sense of 'bone').

**Schiene** f. 'splint, iron band; rail': OHG *scina*, MHG *schine*; SWED. *skena*: cf. MHG *schie* 'post', allied to Gk. *κτωρ* 'pillar'.

**schier**<sup>1</sup> adv. 'almost': OHG *scêro*, *sciario* 'quickly', MHG *schiere* 'soon': cf. OHG *scêri*, *sciari* 'perspicacious, quick in the uptake'; ON *skjirr* 'clear, manifest', usually associated with **schier**<sup>2</sup>, but perh. allied to OBULG. *skorǝ* 'quick' (cf. **scheren**<sup>2</sup>), & later contaminated with **schier**<sup>2</sup>.

**schier**<sup>2</sup> adj. 'pure, sheer': MHG (CG) *schîr*; OE *scîr* 'pure, glittering' (ENG. *sheer*), ON *skîrr*, GOTH. *skeirs* 'clear' (hence GOTH. *skeivreins* 'explanation', the name given by Maßmann to a Gothic commentary on the Gospels); cognate with **scheinen**.

**Schierling** m. 'hemlock': OHG *scerilinc*, MHG *schirlinc* for OHG *scerning*: OHG *scarn* 'filth' from the smell: cf. **Harn**.

**schießen** vst. 'to shoot': OHG *sciozan*, MHG *schiezen* 'to shoot, hurl'; OE *scéotan* (ENG. *to shoot*), ON *skióta*, GOTH. *\*skiutan* (CRIM. GOTH. *schieten*). Cf. LITH. *šaudyti*, frequent. of *šauti* 'to shoot'.

**Schiff** n. 'ship': OHG *scif*, *scef*, MHG *schef*, *schif*; OE *scip*, ON GOTH. *skip*. Origin obscure. From a LG form OFr. *esquiper* 'to fit out (a ship)', ENG. *to equip*. *Schiff* 'nave' translates MEDLAT. *navis* (Fr. *nef*).

**Schild**<sup>1</sup> m. 'shield': OHG *scilt*, MHG *schilt*; OE *scyld*, ON *skiþldr*, GOTH. *skildus*. Origin obscure. MHG *schildes ambet* 'knighthood'.

**Schild**<sup>2</sup> n. 'signboard': a NHG variant of **Schild**<sup>1</sup>, as knight's shields were brightly painted. After the decline of chivalry, the second meaning became the principal one. An early, sarcastic reference to merchants carrying shields is *Parz.* 352, 16ff.

**schildern** vw. 'to describe': ENHG *schildern* 'to paint': MHG *schiltære* 'shield painter', then 'artist' (cf. *Parz.* 158, 14ff.). Hence *Schilderhaus* 'sentry-box' because usually painted in national colours, etc. (prob. partly also by association with **Schildwache**).

**Schildpatt** n. 'tortoiseshell': MLG *schildepadde* 'tortoise'; *padde* 'toad' (ON *padða*), compounded like *Schildkröte*.

**Schildwache** f. 'sentinel': MHG *schiltwache* 'armed guard' (with shield).

**Schilf** m. 'bulrush': OHG *sciluf*, MHG *schilf*: LAT. *scirpus*.

**schillern** vw. 'to fluctuate in colour': after **schimmern** for MHG *schillen*, variant of *schilhen* 'to squint': cf. **schielen**.

**Schilling** m. 'shilling' (still the unit of currency in Austria): OHG *scilling*, MHG *schillinc*; OE *scilling*, ON *skillingr*, GOTH. *skilliggs*: either from *\*skel-* 'to resound' (cf. **Schall**), or from vb. ON *skilia* 'to separate' (cf. **Schale**<sup>1</sup>, &, for the sense, *Scheidemünze* 'small change').

On the former assumption it resembles HUNG. *pengő* ('coin which goes *pengl*').

**Schimmel** m. 'mildew, white horse': OHG *scembel* 'mildew', MHG *schimel* m., also adj. 'whitish' (*schimel pfert* 'white horse', also *schimel* alone): **schimmern**.

**schimmern** vw. 'to shimmer, glimmer': prob.: LG *schemeren*; ME *schimeren*; cf. SWED. *skimra* 'to flicker': connected with **scheinen**.

**Schimpf** m. 'abuse, disgrace': OHG *scimph*, MHG *schimpf* 'jest' (NHG sense in 17th cent.); prob. allied to Gk. *σκῶπρω* 'I jest, deride'.

**schinden** vst. 'to flay': OHG *scintan*, MHG *schinden*; cf. MHG *schint* 'peel'; OE *scinn* (ENG. *skin* from ON *skinn*); cf. Breton *scant* 'fish-scale'. Cf. **Schund**.

**Schinken** m. 'ham': OHG *scinca* 'thigh', MHG *schinke* 'thigh, ham', UG *schunke* (hence HUNG. *sonka* 'ham' (HUNG. *s = š*); OE *sceanca*: cf. **Schenkel**.

**Schirm** m. 'protection, umbrella': OHG *scirm* 'protection', MHG *schirm* (cf. MHG *schirmen*, *schermen* 'to fence': cf. **Scharmützels**). Poss. cognate with Skr. *čarma* 'skin'.

**Schlacht** f. 'battle': OHG *slahta*, MHG *slahte*, *slaht*; ON *slátta* 'blow'; deriv. of OHG *slahan* (cf. **schlagen**). Again derived from this OHG *slahôn*, MHG *slahen*, NHG *schlachten* 'to slaughter'.

**Schlacke** f. 'slag, dross': LG *slacke*; MLG *slagge*, whence prob. ENG. *slag*. Orig. 'scales which fly off when metal is struck': **schlagen**.

**Schläfe** f. 'temple' (side of head): MHG *slæfe* pl. from *sláf* sing. 'temple', perh. because one sleeps on the temple: cf. **schlafen**.

**schlafen** vst. 'to sleep': OHG *slāffan*, MHG *slāfen*; OE *slæpan*, GOTH. *slēpan*: cognate with **schlaff**. The IEUR. base *\*sweep-* (LAT. *somnus*, Gk. *ὕπνος*) appears only in SCAND.: ON *sofa* (DAN. *sove*).

**schlaff** adj. 'loose, flabby': OHG MHG *slaf*; SWED. *slap* [GMC. *\*slap-* IEUR. *\*slab-/slāb-*]; OBULG. *slabǝ* (RUSS. *слабый*) 'weak'; LAT. *lābor* 'I slip, glide' (initial *s-* is lost in LAT. before *l*: cf. **schlüpfri**).

**schlagen** vst. 'to strike': OHG *slahan*, MHG *slahen*, *slān*; OE *sléan* (ENG. *to slay*), ON *slá*, GOTH. *slahan*. The *g* in the NHG pres. by analogy of the past part. (*h/g* by VL). Cf. OIr. *sligim* 'I strike'.

**Schlamm** m. 'mud': MHG *slam*.

**Schlange** f. 'snake': OHG *slango*, MHG *slange* m.f.; ON *slangi*: **schlingen**<sup>1</sup>.

**schlank** adj. 'slender': MHG *slanc*, MLG *slank*; NORW. (dial.) *slakk*: **schlingen**<sup>1</sup>.

**schlapp** adj. 'slack, loose': MHG (CG) MLG *slap*: cf. **schlaff**.

**Schlappe** f. 'blow, defeat': Late MHG *slappe* 'blow in the face'; ME *slappe* (ENG. *slap*). Onomatopœic.

**schlappen** vw. 'to go slipshod': MHG (CG) *slappen*: **schlapp**.

**Schlaraffe** m. 'sluggard': earlier *Schlauraffe* (cf. Hans Sachs, *Das Schlauraffenland*, 1530): MHG *slur-affe*: cf. **schleudern**.

**schlau** adj. 'sly, cunning': LG *slū* (BAV. *schlauch*); ME *sleigh* (ENG. *sly*), ON *slægr*, prob. connected with **schlagen** (cf. **verschlagen**).

**Schlauch** m. 'leather bag, pipe, hose': MHG *slāch* 'skin, snakeskin'; ME *slough*, OS *slūk* 'snakeskin'.

**schlecht** adj. 'bad': OHG *sleht* 'level, smooth', MHG *sleht* 'level' (cf. *schlecht und recht*); ME *slight*, ON *slétr*, GOTH. *slaihts*. The old meaning is preserved in *schlechthin*, *schlechterdings*: cf. **schlicht**. Prob. cognate with GK. *λίσσός* (for *\*slīkwjos*?).

**schlecken** vw. 'to lick': MHG *slecken*; ON *sleikja*: cf. **lecken**.

**Schlegel** m. 'sledge-hammer': OHG *slegil*, MHG *slegel* (for a curious piece of folk-lore about this cf. *Parz.* 180, 9ff.); cf. OE *slegel* & *sleege* (ENG. *sledge*): **schlagen**.

**Schlehe** f. 'sloe': OHG *slēha*, MHG *slēhe*; OE *slā*, SWED. *slån*; cognate with OBULG. *sliva* 'plum' (RUSS. *слива*) (hence SERB. *slivovica* 'plum-brandy', in Austria *Schlibowitz*, *Schligowitz*).

**schleichen** vst. 'to slink, creep': OHG *slīchan*, MHG *slīchen* 'to walk with dignity' (cf. Walther v.d. Vog. 19, 12); ME *slīken*; cf. ON *slīkr* 'smooth' (ENG. *slick*, *sleek*).

**Schleie** f. 'tench': OHG *slāo*, MHG *slāe*; OE *slīw*: cf. Norw. *slī* 'slime' (from its slimy skin): cf. **Schleim**.

**Schleier** m. 'veil': MHG *sloier*; cf. MDU. *slōie* 'veil, train': *sloien* 'to drag'.

**Schleife** f. 'bow, loop, knot': MHG *slōufe*, *sloufe*: *slōufen*, *sloufen* 'to cause to slip'; GOTH. *slauþþjan*, factitive of GOTH. *slīupan* 'to slip', OHG *slīofan*, MHG *slīefen*: cf. **schlüpfen**.

**schleifen** vst. 'to whet, sharpen, smooth': OHG *slīfan*, MHG *slīfen* vst. & the factitive MHG *slēifen* vw.: cf. **schleppen**. The ultimate relation to **Schleife** is obscure.

**Schleim** m. 'slime': MHG *slīm*; OE ON *slīm*; cf. LAT. *tīmax* 'snail', GK. *λεῖμαξ* 'slug', POL. *ślimak*. The ultimate relation to **schleifen**, **Schleie**, **Leim** points to an IEUR. base *\*(s)lī-* 'smooth, slippery, sticky'.

**schleißen** vst. 'to slit': OHG *slīzan*, MHG *slīzen*; OE *slītan* 'to tear up', ON *slīta*; poss. cognate with LAT. *laedo* 'I injure'. Cf. **Verschleiß**, **schlitzen**.

**schlemmen** vw. 'to carouse': Late MHG *slemmen* 'to squander', MHG *slamp* 'carousal, feast'.

**schlenderen** vw. 'to saunter': LG *slenderen*; DAN. *slentre*, cf. ODAN. *slente* 'to weaken'. Hence **Schlendrian** 'loafer' (since 1494).

**schlenkern** vw. 'to lounge': MHG *slenkern* 'to fling', MLG *slenkeren* 'to lounge about': OHG *slengira* 'sling': cf. **schlingen**<sup>1</sup>.

**schleppen** vw. 'to drag': MHG (CG) *slēpen*: MLG *slēpen* = MHG *slēifen*, factit. of *slīfen*: cf. **schleifen**.

**Schleuder** f. 'sling': Late MHG *slūder*, *sleuder*. Origin obscure.

**schleudern**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to hurl, sling': **Schleuder**.

**schleudern**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to bungle': MHG *slūderer* 'bungler, botcher'; SWED. *sluddra* 'to waste one's substance'; cf. **schlottern**, **Schlaraffe**.

**schleunig** adj. 'rapid': cf. **beschleunigen**.

**Schleuse** f. 'sluice, lock': MDU. *slūse* (*ū = ü*) (DU. *sluis*): OFR. *eschuse* (FR. *écluse*): LAT. *exclūsa*: *ex-clūdere* 'to shut out': *claudere*: cf. **schließen**.

**Schlich** m. 'trick': MHG *slich*: **schleichen**.

**schlicht** adj. 'simple, smooth, straightforward': MHG *slīht*, back-formed from *slīhten* 'to smoothe': MHG *sleht*: cf. **schlecht**.

**schließen** vst. 'to close, lock; conclude, deduce': OHG *slīozan* 'to shut', MHG *slīezen*; OFRIS. *slūta*. Not found in ENG. or SCAND. Prob. simplified from *\*slīnutan* [IEUR. *\*skleud-*, *\*kleu-d-* &c.]; LAT. *claudere* 'to shut', *clāvis* 'key', GK. *κλείς* (DOR. *κλαίς* for *\*κλαίς*) 'bolt, key', OBULG. *ključ* (RUSS. *ключ*) 'key'. Cf. **Schleuse**, **Schloß**<sup>1,2</sup>, **Schlüssel**.

**schlimm** adj. 'bad': MHG *slimp* 'crooked, awry': cf. OHG *slimpā* 'slope'. (ENG. *slim* from DU.); cf. LATV. *slīps* (for *\*slimpas*) 'steep, crooked'.

**schlingen**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to wind': OHG *slingan*, MHG *slingen*; OE *slingan*, ON *slýngva* 'to throw'; cf. LITH. *slinkti* 'to creep', OBULG. *slōkz* 'crooked'.

**schlingen**<sup>2</sup> vst. 'to swallow': ENHG (CG) *schlingen* (Luther) for OHG *slintan*, MHG *slinden*; GOTH. *fra-slindan* 'to devour': cf. **Schlund**.

**Schlitten** m. 'sleigh': OHG *slīto*, MHG *slīte*; OE *slēde*; ON *slēdi*; cf. MHG *slīten*, OE *slīdan* 'to slide'; cf. LITH. *slidūs* 'smooth'. *Schlittschuh* 'skate' is for earlier *Schrittschuh*.

**schlitzen** vw. 'to slit': MHG *slitzen*, intensive to **schleißen**.

**Schloß** n. 'lock, castle': OHG MHG *slōz*; cf. ENG. *slot*: cf. **schließen**.

**Schlöße** f. 'hail, sleet': MHG *slōze*; OE *\*slēte* (ENG. *sleet*). N German.

**Schlot** m. 'chimney, flue': OHG MHG *slāt*.

**schlottern** vw. 'to dangle, shake': MHG *slotern*, intensive of *sloten*, prob. cognate with GOTH. *af-slaupþjan* 'to frighten'.

**Schlucht** f. 'gorge': LG *slucht* = MHG *sluft* (cf. **Achterdeck**): **schlüpfen**.

**schluchzen** vw. 'to sob': MHG *sluchkezen*, intensive of **schlucken**.

**schlucken** vw. 'to swallow': MHG *slucken*, intens. of *slūchen* 'to swallow'; SWED. *sluka*; cf. OIR. *sluccim* 'I swallow'; GK. *λυγγάνομαι* 'I sob'.

**schlummern** vw. 'to slumber': Late MHG (CG) *slummern*; OE *slumerian*; cf. OE *sluma* 'slumber', cognate with GOTH. *slarwan* 'to be silent'.

**Schlund** m. 'gullet, chasm': OHG MHG *slunt*, MHG (CG) *slunc*: cf. **schlingen**<sup>2</sup>.

**schlüpfen** vw. 'to slip': OHG *slupfen*, MHG *slüpfen*, intensive to

OHG *sliofan* (cf. **Schleife**). Hence *schlupfrig* 'slippery', which corresponds closely to LAT *lūbricus* (for \**slūbricus*)

**schlürfen** vw. 'to lap up, suck in': NHG only; cf. Du *slurpen*, NORW. *slurpe*, perh. cognate with LAT. *sorbere* (-l- after **schlucken**).

**Schlüssel** m. 'key': OHG *sluzzil*, MHG *slüzzel*; OS *slutil*: **schließen**.

**Schluß** m. 'end, conclusion': Late MHG *sluz*: **schließen**.

**Schmach** m. 'ignominy': OHG *smāhi* 'pettiness', MHG *smāhe*: **schmähen**.

**schmähen** vw. 'to scorn': OHG *smāhēn*, MHG *smāhen* 'to humiliate, make small': OHG *smāhi* 'small'; cf. **Schmach**, **schmal**.

**schmal** adj. 'narrow': OHG MHG *smal* 'small, scanty'; OE *smæl* (ENG. *small*), ON *smár* (DAN., NORW., SWED. *små*, pl. only); ON *smali* 'small cattle'; cf. Gk. *μῆλον* 'small cattle', OBULG. *malz* 'small' (RUSS. *мáлый*).

**Schmalz** m. 'lard, fat': OHG MHG *smalz*, MLG *smalt*: **schmelzen**.

**schmarotzen** vw. 'to sponge on': Late MHG *smorotzen*: *smotzen* 'to beg'.

**schmatzen** vw. 'to smack the lips': MHG *smatzen*: *smackezen*, intensive of **schmecken**.

**schmauchen** vw. 'to emit thick smoke': MHG *smouch* 'smoke'; cf. OE *smocian*, *sméocan* (ENG. *to smoke*); cognate with Gk. *σμύχω* (AORIST *ἐ-σμεύγ-ην*) 'I consume in a smouldering fire'. Cf. **Schmöcker**.

**Schmaus** m. 'feast': EFRIS. *smūs*, prob. cognate with earlier Du. *smuisteren* 'to feast; to dirty', prob. orig. 'to eat filthily'.

**schmecken** vw. 'to taste' (UG also 'to smell'): OHG *smecchēn*, MHG *smecken*, factitive of OHG *smacchēn*; OE *smæccan* (ENG. *to smack*).

**schmeicheln** vw. 'to flatter': MHG *smeicheln*: *smeichen*; SWED. *smeka*; cf. SKT. *smáyati* 'he smiles', OBULG. *smijati se* 'to laugh' (RUSS. *смеяться*).

**schmeißen** vst. 'to fling': OHG *smīzan* 'to rub, strike', MHG *smīzen*; OE *smītan* 'to smite', GOTH. *ga-smēitan* 'to smear'.

**schmelzen**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to melt' (intrans.): OHG *smēlzan* vst., MHG *smēlzen*; SWED. *smälta*: cf. OE *meltan* (cf. **Harn**): cf. **Schmalz**.

**schmelzen**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to melt' (trans.): OHG *smelzen*, MHG *smelzen* (for \**smalt-jan*); cf. Gk. *μέλδew* 'to cause to melt'.

**Schmerz** m. 'pain': OHG *smerto*, MHG *smerte*; ME *smerte* (ENG. *smart*); cognate with LAT. *mordēre* 'to bite'; Gk. *σμερδνός* 'horrible'.

**Schmetterling** m. 'butterfly': for \**Schmettenling*: **Schmetten** 'cream': CZECH *smetana*. For sense cf. ENG. *butterfly*.

**schmettern** vw. 'to smash, roar': MHG *smettern* 'to clatter', prob. related to **schmeißen**.

**Schmied** m. 'smith': OHG *smid*, MHG *smit*; OE *smiþ*, ON *smidr*, GOTH. *áiza-smiþa* (cf. *ehern*); cognate with Gk. *σμίλη* 'graving-tool'. From MHG *smit* the name *Schmidt*, whereas *Schmied* has *i* from inflected forms & by analogy of **Schmiede**.

**Schmiede** f. 'smithy': Late MHG *smide* for OHG *smitta*, MHG *smitte*; OE *smiþpe*, ON *smiðia*, with WGmc. doubling before *j*. Cf. **Schmied**.

**schmiegen** vw. 'to nestle': MHG *smiegen* vst.; OE *smūgan* 'to creep', ON *smiuga* 'to creep through a narrow opening'; cf. OBULG. *smykati se* 'to creep'. Cf. **schmücken**.

**schmieren** vw. 'to smear': OHG MHG *smirwen*; OE *smierwan*, ON *smyrva*: cf. OHG *smero* 'grease', ON *smiær* (DAN. *smør* 'butter'); cognate with LITH. *smarsas* 'fat', Gk. *μύρον* 'ointment'.

**Schminke** f. 'make-up, cosmetic': MHG *sminke*, *smicke*, prob.: MEDLAT. *smigma*: Gk. *σμήγμα*.

**Schmock** m. 'fool, snob': said to be from Slovene *šmok* 'fool'.

**Schmöker** m. 'musty old tome': orig. 'smoky old book': LG *smöken*: cf. **schmauchen**.

**schmollen** vw. 'to sulk': MHG *smollen* 'to pout', also (UG) 'to smile'; cf. MHG *smielen* 'to smile': cf. **schmeicheln**.

**schmoren** vw. 'to stew, fry': MLG *smoren* 'to roast', stifle'; OE *smorian*, akin to ENG. *smother*.

**schmücken** vw. 'to adorn': MHG *smücken*, factitive of **schmiegen** in sense of 'slip into (clothes)': cf. OHG *smocco*, ENG. *smock*.

**schmuggeln** vw. 'to smuggle': LG *smuggeln*, cognate with **schmiegen** in sense of 'creep through'.

**schmunzeln** vw. 'to smile, simper': for \**schmutzeln*, deriv. of MHG *smutzen* 'to smile'.

**Schmus** m. 'chatter, patter': Yiddish: Hebrew *šmū'ōp* 'news'.

**Schmutz** m. 'dirt': MHG *smutz* 'grease, dirt'; ENG. *smut* (of LG origin?); cf. ME *be-smoteren* 'to dirty'.

**Schnabel** m. 'beak': OHG *snabul*, MHG *snabel*; cf. OE *nebb*, ON *nef* 'nose'; cognate with LITH. *snāpas* 'beak'.

**Schnake**<sup>1</sup> f. 'gnat': MHG *snāke*, prob. cognate with ON *snagi* 'sharp point' (ENG. *snag*); NORW. (dial.) *snaga* 'to prick, stick out'.

**Schnake**<sup>2</sup> f. 'water-snake': MLG *snake*; OE *snaca*, ON *snākr*: cf. OHG *snahhan* 'to creep': cf. **Schnecke**.

**Schnalle** f. 'buckle': MHG *snalle*: *snal* 'quick movement' (from its snapping into place): cf. **schnell**.

**scinalzen** vw. 'to smack, snap' (tongue or fingers): intensive of MHG *snallen*: cf. **Schnalle**, **schnell**.

**schnappen** vw. 'to snap, snatch': MHG (CG) *snappen*; ON *snappa*, intensive of MHG *snaben* 'to snap': cf. **Schnabel**. Not cognate with MHG *snaben* 'to stumble'.

**Schnaps** m. 'spirits, brandy': LG *snaps* 'a gulp': from **schnappen** like ENG. *snack* from *snatch*.

**schnarchen** vw. 'to snore': MHG *snarchen*: intensive of *snarren* 'to roar, rattle'; SWED. *snarka*; cf. ME *snurten* 'to snort, snore', & ENG. *snarl* with another suffix. Cf. LITH. *snarglīs* 'snot': cf. **schnurten**.

**schnattern** vw. 'to chatter' (of birds, &c.): MHG *snateren*; MLG *snateren* 'to chatter, boast'; cf. ENG. *to natter*.

**schnauben** vw. 'to snort': MHG (CG) *snûben*; Du. *snuiven*; cf. Norw. (dial.) *snuva*. Cf. **schnaufen**, **Schnupfen**, **Schnuppe**.

**schnaufen** vw. 'to draw breath': MHG *snûfen*, expressing a more gentle action than **schnauben**.

**Schnauze** f. 'snout': a false *Verhochdeutschung* of LG *snûte* (HG would properly be \**Schnauße*); ME *snoute*; cf. **schneuzen**. **Schnauze** may be a back-formation from this word, taken as \**schndäuzen*.

**Schnecke** f. 'snail, slug': OHG *snecco*, MHG *snecke*; ME *snege*: allied to MHG *snegel*; OE *snægel* (ENG. *snail*), ON *snigill*; cf. LITH. *snāke* & **Schnake**<sup>2</sup>.

**Schnee** m. 'snow': OHG *snêo*, MHG *snê* (Gen. *snêwes*); OE *snāw*, ON *snær*, GOTH. *snāiws*; cf. LAT. *nix*, *nivis* (for \**snix* for \**snigus*), GK. *νίψας* (for \**σνιφ*-), LITH. *sniegas*, OBULG. *sněgъ* (RUSS. *cher*), OIR. *snechta*. SKT. *snēhaś* means 'stickiness, grease': snow being an unfamiliar object in most of India, the word has changed its meaning.

**schneiden** vst. 'to cut': OHG *snīdan*, MHG *snīden*; OE *snīpan*, ON *snīda*, GOTH. *sneiþan*. Origin obscure. Hence *Schneide* f. 'cutting-edge': MHG *snīde*; *Schneider* 'tailor': MHG *snīdære*, & the modern *Schneid* m. 'dash, verge' (of Austrian origin) & *schneidig* 'dashing'.

**schneien** vw. 'to snow': OHG *snīwan*, MHG *snīen* vst.; OE *snīwan*, ON *snīafa*; cf. LAT. *ninguit* 'it snows', GK. *νίφει*, AVEST. *snæžantī* (3 pl.): cf. **Schnee**.

**schnell** adj. 'quick': OHG MHG *snel* 'brave'; OE *snel*, ON *sniallr* 'bold, capable, eloquent'. In the sense of 'brave' *snel* is not used by the best MHG writers. For change of meaning cf. **bald**.

**Schnepfe** f. 'snipe': OHG *snepfo*, MHG *snepfe*; cf. ME *snīpe*, ON *snīpa*; cf. SWED. (dial.) *snippa* 'beak': cf. **Schnabel**.

**schneuzen** vw. reflex. 'to blow one's nose': OHG *snūzēn*, MHG *snīuzen*; ON *snīfa*; cognate with OE (ENG.) *snōt* & **Schnauze**.

**Schnitt** m. 'cut': OHG MHG *snit*: **schneiden**.

**Schnitter** m. 'reaper': MHG *snitære*: MHG *snit* in sense of 'cutting corn': **Schnitt**.

**schnitzen** vw. 'to carve' (wood): MHG *snitzen*, intensive of **schneiden**.

**schnöde** adj. 'scornful': MHG *snæde* 'miserable, worthless'; cf. ON *snauðr* 'needy'.

**Schnörkel** m. 'spiral, twiddly-bit': ENHG *Schnirkel*: cf. OHG *snarahha* 'noose'; OE *snearh* 'cord', ON *snara* (ENG. *snare*): cf. **Schnur**<sup>1</sup>.

**schnüffeln** vw. 'to sniff, smell out': LG *snüffeln*; OE *snīflan* (ENG. *to snivel*, *snuffle* & prob. *sniff*): cf. **schnauben**, **schnaufen**, **Schnupfen**. It is possible that behind all these words denoting nasal activity there is a GMC. base \**fnu-* of onomatopoeic or gesture origin, which

before a following labial consonant became dissimilated to the more normal type *snu-*: cf. **Flocke**<sup>2</sup>. Cf. also GK. *πνεῦμα* 'breath'.

**Schnupfen** m. 'a cold': Late MHG *snupfe*, MLG *snuppe*: cf. **schnauben**, **schnaufen**, **schnüffeln**. In Austria *Strauchen*.

**Schnuppe** f. 'candle-snuff': LG *snuppe*, cf. LG *snuppen* 'to snuff, blow the nose': cf. **Schnupfen**.

**Schnur**<sup>1</sup> f. 'cord': OHG MHG *snur*; DAN. *snor*; cf. GOTH. *snōrjō* 'wicker basket', cf. AVEST. *snāvarə* 'cord'; GK. *νέω* 'I spin': cf. **nähen**, **Schnörkel**.

**Schnur**<sup>2</sup> f. 'daughter-in-law' (archaic, replaced by *Schwieger-tochter*): OHG MHG *snur*, ON *snor*; cf. LAT. *nurus* (for \**nusus* for \**snusus*), SKT. *snūśā*, OBULG. *snōcha* (RUSS. *choxá*), prob. cognate with **Sohn**. Cf. **Schwiegermutter**.

**Schnurrbart** m. 'moustache': ENHG *Schnorre* 'mouth, snout'.

**Schober** m. 'stack, rick': OHG *scobar*, MHG *schober*: **schieben** (but cf. **Schopf**).

**Schock**<sup>1</sup> m. 'shock': FR. *choc*: MHG *schoc*: cf. **Schaukel**.

**Schock**<sup>2</sup> m. 'shock, heap, 60': MHG *schoc* 'heap'; cf. ME *schokke*; cf. LITH. *kūgis* 'heap of hay'.

**Schöffe** m. 'assessor, juror': OHG *sceffeno*, MHG *scheffe(n)*, MED-LAT. *scabinus*: cf. GOTH. *skapjan* (**schaffen**).

**Scholle** f. 'clod': OHG *scolla*, MHG *scholle*; OE *sceolu* (ENG. *shoal*); cf. ON *skilia* 'to separate': cf. **Schale**<sup>1</sup>.

**schon** adv. 'already': OHG *scōno*, MHG *schōne*, adv. to OHG *scōni*, MHG *schōne* (**schön**) 'fairly, handsomely', rarely in MHG in NHG sense. The unmutated form (regular in MHG adverbs) preserved because the meaning has diverged from that of the adj., like **fast**. The frequency of **schon** as a qualifying particle in NHG is due to the earlier meaning (*schon gut* &c.).

**schön** adj. 'beautiful': OHG *scōni*, MHG *schōne*; OE *sciene*, GOTH. *skauris*: GMC. \**skauriz*, whence FINN. *karunis*, an early loan-word. Allied to **schauen**.

**schonen** vw. 'to spare': MHG *schōnen* 'to treat handsomely': *schōne* cf. **schon**, **schön**.

**Schoner** m. 'schooner': ENG. *schooner*. The ENG. spelling is Du., but the word seems to be of ENG. origin, cf. ENG. dial. *to scun* 'skim'.

**Schopf** m. 'tuft of hair': MHG *schopf*, cf. OHG *scuft* 'hair on the head'; ON *skopt*, GOTH. *skuft*. The alleged derivation from **Schober** seems impossible if **Schober** is allied to **schieben**.

**schöpfen** vw. 'to create, draw (water)': OHG *scepfan*, MHG *schepfen*, a variant of **schaffen**; OS *skeppian*; cf. OHG *scaph* 'wine-vessel'.

**Schoppen** m. 'glass of beer': ENHG *schoppen* (found in UG as well as LG). Perh. allied to OHG *scaph*: cf. **schöpfen**.

**Schöps** m. 'wether': MHG *schöpez*: CZECH *skopec* (Cz. *c = ts*): *skopit* 'to castrate'.

**Schorf** m. 'scurf, scab': OHG *scorf*, MHG *schorf*; OE *sceorf*, ON *skurfur* (pl.): cf. OE *sceorfan* 'to gnaw, bite', perh. allied to GK. *σκορπιός* 'scorpion'.

**Schornstein** m. 'chimney': OHG *scorenstein*, MHG *schorenstein*; cf. OHG *scorrên*; OE *sceorian* (ENG. *to shore* (up)).

**Schoß** m. 'lap, tail of coat': OHG *scôzga*, MHG *schôze*; OE *scéat* (ENG. *sheet*), ON *skaut*, GOTH. *skauts*; prob. cognate with LAT. *cauda* 'tail'.

**Schote** f. 'pod, shell': MHG *schôte*; ON *skauðir* pl. 'sheath', prob. connected with LAT. *scūtum* 'shield': cf. **Haut**.

**schraffieren** vw. 'to hatch' (drawings): ITAL. *sgraffire*, prob.: GK. *γράφειν* 'to write, carve'.

**schräg** adj. 'crooked': Late MHG *schræge*; MHG *schrage* 'trestle', cognate with **Schrank**, **verschränken**.

**Schramme** f. 'scratch': MHG *schram* 'sword-wound'; ON *skráma*; cf. MHG *schramen* 'to tear open'.

**Schrank** m. 'cupboard, chest': MHG *schrank* 'trellis, enclosure, cupboard': cf. **Schranke**.

**Schranke** f. 'barrier': MHG *schranke*; cf. OHG *srenchên* 'to lay crosswise': cf. **verschränken**.

**Schranze**<sup>1</sup> f. 'toady': MHG *schranze* 'slit garment, one so dressed, fop': cf. **Schranze**<sup>2</sup>.

**Schranze**<sup>2</sup> f. 'cleft' MHG *schranz*; cf. **Schrund**.

**schrapen** vw. 'to scrape': MLG *schrapen* = MHG *schraffen*; OE *scrapian*, ON *skrapa*; cf. LATV. *skrabi* 'to scrape'.

**schrappen** vw. 'to scrape': LG *schrappen*, intensive to **schrapen**.

**Schraube** f. 'screw': Late MHG *schrûbe*; ICEL. *skrúfa*, said to be from LAT. *scrôfa* (VLAT. \**scrôba*) 'sow' (?).

**Schreck** m. 'fright': MHG *schrecke*; OHG *screchôn* 'to leap up': cf. **Heuschrecke**.

**schreiben** vst. 'to write': OHG *scriban*, MHG *scriben*; ON *skrifa*; LAT. *scribere*. It is noteworthy that this loan-word joined the strong conjugation. Note OE *scrifan* 'to prescribe a penance' (ENG. *shrive*). ON has the derivative *skripta* for this (cf. **Schrift**).

**schreien** vst. 'to cry': OHG *scrian*, MHG *schrîen*; cf. GK. *κρίζειν*.

**Schrein** m. 'box, chest': OHG *scrîni*, MHG *schrîn*; OE *scrîn* (ENG. *shrine*); ON *skrîni*; LAT. *scrînium*.

**schreiten** vst. 'to stride, step': OHG *scrîtan*, MHG *schrîten*; OE *scridan*, ON *skrida* 'to crawl'; cf. LITH. *skrindu* 'I run'.

**Schrift** f. 'writing, inscription': OHG *skrift*, MHG *schrift*, abstract noun from **schreiben**, perh. by analogy with LAT. *scriptum*. OE *scrift*, ON *skript* mean 'shrift, penance': cf. **schreiben**.

**schrill** adj. 'shrill': LG *schrell*; cf. ENG. *shrill*; ENHG *schrallen* 'to bark loudly'.

**Schrippe** f. 'roll' (bread): LG, connected with **schrapen**, **schrappen**.

**schroff** adj. 'abrupt': NHG only; cf. MHG *schrof* 'cliff': *schreffen* 'to tear': cf. **schrapen**.

**schröpfen** vw. 'to crop, cup, tap': MHG *schrepfen*, intensive of MHG *schraffen* = **schrapen**.

**Schrot** n. 'block, log': MHG *schrôt* 'cut, sawn-off log': OHG *scrôt* 'cut'; OE *scréade* 'piece': OHG *scrôian*, MHG *verschrôten* 'to hack to pieces'. Cognate with ENG. *shred*, *shroud* & LG *Schrader* 'tailor' (DAN. *skrædder*); cf. LITH. *skraudis* 'brittle'.

**schrubben** vw. 'to scrub': LG *schrubben*, prob. allied to **schrapen**. (ENG. *to scrub* is from DU.)

**Schrulle** f. 'freak, whim': LG *schrul*; cf. DU. *schrollen* 'to abuse, be discontented'.

**schrumpfen** vw. 'to shrink': MHG *schrumpfen*; DAN. *skrumpe*, cognate with **rümpfen**.

**Schrund(e)** f. 'crevice, fissure': OHG *scrunta*, MHG *schrunde*; OHG *scrintan* 'to crack open'; cf. LITH. *skérdėti* 'to crack all over'. Cf. **Schranze**.

**schüchtern** adj. 'shy': ENHG *schüchter*, MLG *schuchteren* 'scared': allied to **scheu**.

**Schufft** m. 'scoundrel': ENHG LG for *schuvît* = *schiebaus* 'shove-out' as term of abuse.

**Schuh** m. 'shoe': OHG *scuoh*, MHG *schuoch*; OE *scôh*, ON *skór*, GOTH. *skôhs*; perh. allied to LAT. *scūtum* 'shield'.

**Schuhu** m. 'horned owl': differentiated from **Uhu**, either by influence of FR. *chouette* or from LG *schuvît* (from its cry): cf. **Schufft**.

**Schuld** f. 'debt, guilt': OHG *sculd* 'obligation, debt, sin', MHG *schult*, *schulde*; OE *scyld*, ON *skuld*, a derivative from **sollen**. Cf. LITH. *skolà* 'debt'. Cf. **Schultheiß**, **Schulze**.

**Schule** f. 'school': OHG *scuola*, MHG *schuole* (also = 'university'); OE *scól*, ON *skóli*; LAT. *schōla* for *schōla*; GK. *σχολή*.

**Schüler** m. 'scholar, pupil': OHG *scuolāri*, MHG *schulolære*; MED-LAT. *scholāris*.

**Schulter** f. 'shoulder': OHG *scultarra*, MHG *schulter*; OE *sculdor*, DAN. *skulder*, SWED. *skuldra* (not found in ON). Origin obscure.

**Schultheiß** m. 'chief magistrate': OHG *sculthai zeo*, MHG *schult-hei ze*; OE *scylðhæta*: **Schuld** + **heißen**, hence 'he who declares the law': cf. **sollen**, **Schulze**.

**Schund** m. 'offal, refuse, trash': from *schinden* 'what is thrown away in skinning'.

**Schuppe** f. 'scale' (of fish &c.): OHG *schuopa*, MHG *schuoppe*; MLG *schōve*: **schaben**.

**Schuppen** m. 'shed': MHG (CG) *schruppen* (OHG (BAV.) *scof*); OE *scypen*; cf. OE *sceoppa* (ENG. *shop*); prob. from **schieben**.

**schüren** vw. 'to stir, poke up': MHG *schürn*; OHG *scora* 'shovel'; GOTH. *-skaurō*.



**schürfen** vw. 'to scrape, dig': OHG *scurfēn* 'to cut up', MHG *schürpfen*, *schürfen*; cf. OE *sceorfan* 'to scrape': cognate with **scharf**, **schräpen** &c.

**Schurke** m. 'rogue': cf. OHG *fir-scurgo* 'rascal': OHG *fir-scurigen* 'to thrust away': **schüren**. Cf. **Schutt**.

**Schürze** f. 'apron': MHG *schurz*; ENG. *shirt*, ON *skyrtá* 'shirt'; cognate with **kurz** & with MHG *scherze* 'piece cut off' (Aust. *Scherzl* 'crust of bread').

**Schüssel** f. 'dish': OHG *scuzzila*, MHG *schüzzel*; OE *scutel*, ON *skutell*: LAT. *scutella* 'little dish'.

**Schuster** m. 'shoemaker': MHG *schuochsûtare*: MHG *sûtare*: OHG *sûtari*: LAT. *sûtor* 'shoemaker'. Another MHG form for 'shoemaker' is *Schuhwürhte*, whence the names *Schuchardt* & *Schubert*.

**Schutt** m. 'refuse, debris': MHG *schut*, verbal noun from **schütten**.

**schütteln** vw. 'to shake': OHG *scutlôn*, MHG *schütteln*, iterative of **schütten**.

**schütten** vw. 'to shake out, pour out': MHG *schütten* 'to shake'; OS *skuddian*; cognate with LAT. *quaterē* 'to shake'; cf. **schauern**.

**schütter** adj. 'thin, scanty': OHG *sketer*, MHG *schiter*; cf. GK. *σκιδαρός* 'fragile', SKT. *chidras* 'full of holes'. Mainly BAV., Austrian.

**Schutz** m. 'protection': MHG *schuz*: cf. **schützen**. Hence *Schutzmänn* 'policeman' (*Schupo* for *Schutzpolizei*, -polizist).

**Schütze** m. 'marksman': OHG *scuzzo*, MHG *schütze*; OE *scytta*. In Late MHG *schütze* orig. 'crossbowman', developed the sense of 'learner', whence NHG *ABC-Schütze* 'tyro, child learning to read'. Cf. **schießen**.

**schützen** vw. 'to protect': MHG *schützen*, prob. for \**schüttesen*: cf. **Schutt**.

**Schwabe** f. 'cockroach': orig. prob. facetious for **Schabe** from *Schwabe* 'Swabian' used in Austria & SE Europe for 'German' (cf. HUNG. *Sváb* &c.), in which case it is doubtless a reflexion of the unpopularity of the numerous West Germans who came to Austria with Rudolf von Habsburg (1278). (Hence CZECH *šváb*). Cf. **Russe**.

**schwach** adj. 'weak': MHG *swach* 'worthless, poor'; cf. OHG *swehhan* 'to stink'. In MHG *kranc* meant weak, but later all but replaced *siech* in sense of 'sick', being in turn replaced by *swach* in sense of 'weak'.

**Schwaden**<sup>1</sup> m. 'swathe': MHG *swadem*; OE *swæp* 'track, trace'.

**Schwaden**<sup>2</sup> m. 'vapour, exhalation': MHG *swadem*; cf. OE *swadul* 'thick smoke'; cf. OHG *swedan* 'to burn smokily'. Prob. allied to *schwelen*.

**Schwager** m. 'brother-in-law': OHG *swāgur*, MHG *swāger*; OFRIS. *swāger*; not found in the other Gmc. dialects or other IEur. languages, but cf. SKT. *śvāsuras* 'belonging to the father-in-law': SKT. *śvāsuras* 'father-in-law' (*Schwäher*). In 18th cent. students' slang used as a

form of address to the postilion, hence Goethe's *Schwager Kronos*. Cf. **Schwiegermutter**.

**Schwalbe** f. 'swallow': OHG *swalarwa*, MHG *swalwe*; OE *swealwe*, ON *svala*; prob. allied to LATV. *svalstīt* 'to move hither and thither'.

**Schwall** m. 'swell, flood': MHG *swal*; cf. **schwellen**.

**Schwamm** m. 'sponge, fungus': OHG *swamb* (also *swam*), MHG *swamp*, *swam*; ON *svæppr*, GOTH. *swamms*. Two forms can be distinguished, with and without *b*. Both are prob. orig. identical & allied with GK. *συμφός* (for \**σφομφός*) 'porous, loose'.

**Schwan** m. 'swan': OHG MHG *swan*, OE *swon*, ON *svanr*; prob. cognate with LAT. *sonare* 'to sound'; cf. SKT. *svānati* 'resounds' (from the singing swan: cf. **Hahn**).

**schwanen** vw. 'to presage': MLG *swanen*, prob. from the swan-song said to presage the bird's death; hence the swan was considered a prophetic bird.

**schwanger** adj. 'pregnant': OHG *swangar*, MHG *swanger*; OE *swangor* 'awkward, clumsy'; prob. allied to LITH. *sunkūs* 'heavy'; OLITH. *sunkingas* 'pregnant'.

**Schwank** m. 'jest, farce': MHG *swanc* (Gen. *swanges*): **schwingen**.

**schwanken** vw. 'to hesitate, move unsteadily': MHG *swanken*, derivative of **schwingen**.

**Schwanz** m. 'tail': MHG *swanz* 'switching movement, tail' from *swankezen*, *swanzen*, intensive of **schwanken**.

**schwären** vw. 'to fester': OHG *sweran*, MHG *swern*; cf. AVEST. *xvara-* 'wound'. Cf. **schwierig**.

**Schwarm** m. 'swarm': OHG MHG *swarm* 'swarm of bees'; OE *swearm*, ON *svarmr*; cf. SKT. *svāratī* 'resounds'; cf. **schwirren**.

**Schwarte** f. 'rind, thick skin': MHG *swarte* 'hairy scalp'; OE *sweard* (ENG. *sword*); ON *svǫrðr*. The development of meaning in ENG. is SCAND.: DAN. *grønsværd* 'greensward'.

**schwarz** adj. 'black': OHG MHG *swarz*; OE *sweart* (ENG. *swart*, *swarthy*); ON *svart*, GOTH. *swarts*; cf. ON *sorta* 'black colour' (DAN. *sort* 'black'); cognate with LAT. *sordēs* 'filth'.

**schwatzen** vw. 'to chatter': MHG *swatzen*; cf. MHG *swadern* 'to chatter, clatter'.

**schweben** vw. 'to soar, hover': OHG *sweban*, MHG *sweben* 'to float, soar': cf. ON *svífa* 'to rove' & OHG *sweibōn* 'to soar'. Cf. **schweifen**.

**Schwefel** m. 'sulphur': OHG *swebal*, MHG *swevel*; OE *sweft*, SWED. *svavel*, GOTH. *swibls*: perh. allied to LAT. *sulphur*.

**schweifen** vw. 'to roam, sweep': OHG *sweifan* 'to swing', MHG *sweifen*; OE *swāpan* (ENG. *swoop*), ON *sveipa* 'to wrap': allied to **schweben**.

**schweigen** vw. 'to be silent': OHG *swīgan*, MHG *swīgen*; OE *swīgian*, cognate with GK. *σίγῳ*.

**Schwein** n. 'swine': OHG MHG *swīn*; OE *swīn*, ON *svín*, GOTH. *swēin*. Orig. = 'young pig' like LAT. *su-inus* adj. from *sūs* (cf. *Sau*).

**Schweiß** m. 'sweat': OHG MHG *swei3*; OE *swāt*, ON *sveiti* [Gmc. \*(*swīt*-)/*swait*-/*swit*-, IEUR. \**sweid*-/*swoid*-/*swid*-]; cf. LAT. *sūdor* (for \**suoidos*), SKT. *svēdas*, GK. ἰδρῶς (for \*σ*Fiδρῶς*).

**schwelen** vw. 'burn smokily': MLG *swelen*; OE *swelan*; cf. OHG *swilizōn*; cf. ON *svæla* 'thick smoke': cognate with LITH. *svilti* 'to burn slowly'.

**schwelgen** vw. 'to guzzle': OHG *swelahan*, *swelgan*, MHG *swelhen*, *swelgen*; OE *swelgan* (ENG. *to swallow*). ON *svelgia*.

**Schwelle** f. 'threshold': OHG *swelli*, MHG *swelle*; OE *syll* (ENG. *sill*), ON *syll*, *svill*; cf. GOTH. *ga-suljan* 'to establish': allied to LAT. *solum* 'soil'.

**schwellen** vst. 'to swell': OHG *swellan*, MHG *swellen*; OE *swellan*, ON *svella*; cf. GOTH. *ufswalleins* 'pride', cognate with LAT. *in-olescere* 'to increase'.

**schwenken** vw. 'to swing, wave': OHG *swenchēn*, MHG *swenken*, factitive of **schwanken**.

**schwer** adj. 'heavy, difficult': OHG *swāri*, MHG *swære*; OE *swār*, ON *svár*; GOTH. *swērs* 'honoured' lit. 'weighty': cf. LITH. *svarius* 'heavy', LAT. *sērius* 'serious'; GK. ἔρμα 'ballast'.

**Schwert** n. 'sword': OHG MHG *swert*; OE *sweord*, ON *sverd*; cf. OBULG. *svordlō* 'boring-tool' (RUSS. сверло).

**Schwester** f. 'sister': OHG *swestar*, MHG *swester*; OE *sweostor* (ENG. *sister* from ON), ON *systir*, GOTH. *swistar* [Gmc. \**swestr*- for \**swesr*-, IEUR. \**swesr*-]; cf. LAT. *soror* (for \**suesor*), OBULG. *sestra* (RUSS. сестра), LITH. *sesuō*, SKT. *svāsā*. Cf. **Geschwister**.

**Schwibbogen** m. 'arch, flying-buttress': OHG *swibogo* (for \**swibi*-*bogo*: **schweben** + **Bogen**), MHG *swiboge*.

**Schwiegermutter** f. 'mother-in-law': NHG only, replacing OHG *swigar*, MHG *swiger*; OE *sweger*, GOTH. *swaihrō*; cf. LAT. *socrūs*, SKT. *śvaśrūś*, GK. ἑκυρά (for \*σ*Fekυρά*). The old names for 'father-in-law', 'mother-in-law', 'son-in-law', 'daughter-in-law' were **Schwäher**, **Schwieger**, **Eidam**, **Schnur** as still in Luther. Cf. also **Schwager**.

**Schwiele** f. 'weal': OHG *swilo*, MHG *swil(e)*; OE *swyle*: **schwellen**. Not allied to ENG. *weal*.

**schwierig** adj. 'difficult': MHG *swiric* 'full of ulcers': **schwären**. The NHG meaning by association with **schwer**.

**schwimmen** vst. 'to swim': OHG *swimman*, MHG *swimmen*; OE *swimman*, ON *svimma*, *symja*. Prob. related to **schweben**. Cf. **Sumpf**, **Sund**.

**schwindeln** vw. 'to be giddy; to cheat': OHG *swintilōn*, MHG *swindeln* (in first meaning only); ON *sundla*. A derivative of **schwinden**. Sense of 'cheat' by extension: 'to make dizzy, hence uncertain'. ENG. *swindler* is from GER. *Schwindler* (18th cent.).

**schwinden** vst. 'to dwindle, fade away': OHG *swintan*, MHG *swinden*; OE *swindan*; cf. MHG *swīnen*, ON *svīma*. Cf. **verschwenden**.

**schwingen** vw. 'to swing, wield': OHG *swingan*, MHG *swingen*; OE

*swingan*; cf. GOTH. *afswaggujan* 'to make to swing', factitive of \**swiggwan*; prob. allied to LITH. *sūkti* 'to turn'.

**schwirren** vw. 'to whirl': MLG *swirren* 'to swarm'; cf. **Schwarm**. Cf. **klirren**.

**schwitzen** vw. 'to sweat': OHG *swizzēn*, MHG *switzen*: allied to **Schweiß** like **Hitze** to **heiß**.

**schwören** vw. 'to swear (an oath)': OHG *swerian*, MHG *swern*; OE *swerian*, ON *sveria*, GOTH. *swaran*: cf. ON *svara* 'to answer'; SKT. *svāratī* 'resounds'. Cf. **Schwarm**.

**schwül** adj. 'sultry, close (of atmosphere)': by analogy of **kühl** for LG *swül*, cognate with **schwelen**.

**Schwulst** m. 'bombast': MHG *swulst* 'swelling': **schwellen**.

**sechs** num. 'six': OHG MHG *sehs*; OE *six*, ON *sehs*, GOTH. *saihs* [Gmc. \**sehs*, IEUR. \**s(w)eks*]; cf. LAT. *sex*, GK. ἕξ, SKT. *ṣaṣ*, OBULG. *šestō* (RUSS. шесть), AVEST. *χšvaš*, WELSH *chwech*.

**See** m. 'lake', f. 'sea': orig. identical: OHG *sēo* m. 'sea, lake', MHG. *sē* (Gen. *sēwes*) m. & *sē* f., OE *sē* m.f., ON *sēr* m., GOTH. *sāiws* 'lake'. In LG *sē* is f., hence the meaning 'sea' (Du. *meer* = 'lake'), while in the landlocked S. of Germany the gender was m., hence the NHG distinction.

**Seehund** m. 'seal': for LAT. *canis maritimus* because it barks like a dog.

**Seele** f. 'soul': OHG *sēula*, *sēla*, MHG *sēle*; OE *sāwul*, *sāl* (ENG. *soul*), ON *sāla*, *sāl* (but DAN. *sjæl*), GOTH. *sāwala*. Poss. allied to GK. αἰόλος 'mobile' or to LAT. *saeculum* ('vital power'?). The adj. **selig**, despite the older spelling *seelig*, is not allied.

**Segel** n. 'sail': OHG *segal*, MHG *segel*; OE *segel*, ON *segl*; poss. orig. 'cut piece of material', cognate with LAT. *seco* 'I cut': cf. **Säge**, **Sense**.

**Segen** m. 'blessing': OHG *segan*, MHG *segen* 'blessing', orig. 'sign' (of the cross): LAT. *signum*.

**sehen** vst. 'to see': OHG *sehan*, MHG *sehen*; OE *sēon*, ON *sīd*, GOTH. *saihan* [Gmc. \**sehw*-, IEUR. \**sekw*-]; cf. Hittite *sakwa* 'eye'. The older interpretation 'to follow with the eyes' (cf. LAT. *sequor*, GK. ἑπομαι 'I follow') seems disproved by the Hittite cognate.

**Sehne** f. 'sinew': OHG *senawa*, MHG *sene(we)* (also = 'bowstring', Parz. 241, 8); OE *sinu*, ON *sin*; cf. SKT. *snāvas* 'sinew'.

**sehnen** vw. 'to yearn': MHG *senen*. Origin obscure. In MHG *senede* (for *senende*) *leit* 'yearning sorrow' is a stock phrase of *Minnesang*.

**sehr** adv. 'very': OHG *sēro* adv. 'painfully', MHG *sēre*: OHG *sēr* adj. 'sore'; OE *sār*, ON *sárr*; cf. GOTH. *sār* 'pain', cognate with OIP. *sāeth* 'hurt, disease': cf. **versehren**.

**seicht** adj. 'shallow': MHG *sīhte*: cf. OHG *sīhan* 'to sink': cf. **sinken**.

**Seide** f. 'silk': OHG *sīda*, MHG *sīde*: Provençal *sēda*: LAT. *sēta* 'animal hair'.

**Seidel** n. 'pint': MHG *sīdel*: LAT. *situla* 'bucket'.

**Seife** f. 'soap': OHG *seiffa*, MHG *seife*; OE *sáp* 'resin, soap' [GMC. \**saippō*, cf. FINN. *saippio* from early GMC.]; prob. connected with MHG *sifen* 'to trickle' (whence *-seifen* 'stream' in place-names), perh. because urine was once used in soap. LAT. *sapo* (Fr. *savon*) is borrowed from GMC., but LAT. *sēbum* 'tallow' is prob. cognate.

**seihen** vw. 'to strain (liquids)': OHG *sīhan*, MHG *sīhen*; OE *sēon*, ON *sia*; cf. SKT. *siñcāti* 'he pours out': cf. **seicht**.

**Seil** n. 'rope': OHG MHG *seil*; OE *sāl*, ON *seil*; cf. Goth. *insailjan* 'to let down by ropes'; cf. OBULG. *silo*; cf. SKT. *syāti* 'he binds'.

**Seim** m. 'strained honey': OHG MHG *seim*; ON *seimr* 'honey-comb'; perh. cognate with Gk. *αἷμα* 'blood'.

**sein**<sup>2</sup> pron.-adj. 'his, its': OHG MHG *sīn*; ON *sinn*, Goth. *seins*. Purely GMC. formation with *-in*-suffix like **mein**, **dein** from root of **sich**. In ON & Goth. meaning is like that of LAT. *suus*.

**sein**<sup>2</sup> v. irreg. 'to be': OHG MHG *sīn* (also *wesan*, *wesen*: cf. **Wesen**) as in the subj. *sī* &c. Formed from base \**es*-. cf. LAT. *esse*, *est*, *s-umus* &c.; Gk. *ἐστί*, SKT. *asti*, OBULG. *est* (Russ. *естъ* 'there i').

**seit** prep. 'since': OHG *sīd*, MHG *sīt*; ON *sīd* adv. 'late'; cf. OE *sippan*, ME *sithens* (Eng. *since*). Cf. Goth. *seipus* adj. 'late', cognate with LAT. *sērus* 'late'. Also prob. Goth. *sāinjan* 'to delay' (cf. **langsam**).

**Seite** f. 'side': OHG *sīta*, MHG *sīte*; OE *side*, ON *sīda*; cf. ON *sīdr* 'hanging down'.

**Sekt** m. 'sack, champagne': Fr. (*vin*) *sec* 'dry wine' (Eng. *sack*). The sense of 'champagne' from the Berlin actor Devrient, who ordered champagne with the words of Falstaff: 'Ein Glas Sekt' (ca. 1830).

**Sekte** f. 'sect': MHG *secte*; LAT. *secta* 'cut off' (from the Church).

**selber, selbst** pron. 'oneself': MHG *selber* m. nom. sg., *selbes* gen. of *selp*: OHG *selb*; OE *sylf*, ON *sialfr*, Goth. *silba*. Poss. allied to OIr. *selb* 'possession'.

**selig** adj. 'blessed': OHG *sālig*, MHG *sælec* 'happy, joyous'; OE *sælig* 'good, happy' (Eng. *silly*); Goth. *sēls* 'good'; cf. LAT. *sōlāri* 'to console', *salvus* 'whole, safe', Gk. *ὅλος*, SKT. *sārvas* 'whole'. Not related to **Seele**, nor to suffix **-selig**.

**Sellerie** f. 'celery': Fr. *céleri*; Lombard *seleri*; Gk. *σέλινον*.

**selten** adv. 'seldom': OHG *seltan*, MHG *selt n*; OE *seldan*, ON *sialdan*; cf. Goth. *silda-leiks* ('seldom the like') 'strange'.

**seltsam** adj. 'strange': OHG *seltsāni*, MHG *seltsame*.

**Semmel** f. 'bread-roll': OHG *simila*, *semala*, MHG *semel* 'fine white flour, roll': LAT. *simila* 'wheat-flour'.

**senden** vw. 'to send': OHG *sentēn*, MHG *senden*; OE *sendan*, ON *senda*, Goth. *sandjan*, factitive of \**sinpan* 'to go': Goth. *sinps*, OHG *sind* 'way'; LAT. *sentis* 'path'. Cf. **Gesinde**.

**Senf** m. 'mustard': OHG *senaf*, MHG *senef*; OE *senep*, Goth. *sinaps*: LAT. *sināpi*; Gk. *σίναπι*; Egyptian.

**sengen** vw. 'to singe, burn': MHG *sengen*, factitive of **singen** 'to make (the flames) sing'; OE *sengan* (Eng. *singe*).

**Senkel** m. 'plumb-line, shoelace': OHG *senkil* 'anchor, dragnet', MHG *senkel*, deriv. of **sinken**.

**senken** vw. 'to sink' (trans.): OHG *senkēn*, MHG *senken*; Goth. *saggjan*, factitive of **sinken**.

**Senne** m. 'Alpine herdsman': OHG *senno*, MHG *senne*: cf. Rhæto-Romance *sang*, prob. of Rhætian (Alpine) origin.

**Sense** f. 'scythe': OHG *segansa*, MHG *segense*, *sengse*, *sense*; OS *segasna* (for root \**seg-* cf. **Säge**); cf. OE *sigðe* (Eng. *scythe*), ON *sigðr*.

**Sessel** m. 'armchair': OHG *sezsal*, MHG *sezzel*; OE *setl*, Goth. *sittls*; cf. LAT. *sella* (for \**sedla*) 'seat', OBULG. *sedlo* (Russ. *седло*) 'saddle': cf. **sitzen**, **siedeln**. In BAV. **Sessel** means 'chair' in general, replacing **Stuhl**.

**setzen** vw. 'to set, put in a sitting position': OHG *sezzēn*, MHG *setzen*; OE *settan*, ON *setia*, Goth. *satjan*, factitive of **sitzen**.

**Seuche** f. 'plague': OHG *siuhhē*, MHG *siuche*; Goth. *siukei*: cf. **siech**, **Sucht**.

**seufzen** vw. 'to sigh': MHG *siufzen* for \**siuftesen*: OHG MHG *sūft* 'sigh' (replaced by NHG *Seufzer*), whence MHG *siuften* 'to sigh'; *sūft* is from *sūfen* (saufen) in sense of 'draw breath'.

**sich** reflex. pron. 'himself &c.': OHG *sih*, MHG *sich* (Acc. only, DAT. supplied by pers. pron.); ON *sik* (whence the *s*-suffix of mod. SCAND. passives), Goth. *sik* (not found in OE, hence wanting in Eng). Formed after *mich* (Goth. *mik*, cf. Gk. *ἐμέγε*); cf. LAT. *se*, Gk. *ἐ*, OBULG. *se* (Russ. *-ся* in reflex. verbs).

**Sichel** f. 'sickle': OHG *sihhila*, MHG *sichel*; OE *sicol*; LAT. *secula*: *secāre* 'to cut'.

**sicher** adj. 'sure, secure, safe': OHG *sihhūr*, MHG *sicher*; OE *secor*: LAT. *secūrus* (Fr. *sûr*, Eng. *sure*).

**Sicht** f. 'sight': MHG *siht*: **sehen**.

**sichten** vw. 'to sift': MLG *sichten* (cf. **Achterdeck**); OE *siftan*: cf. **Sieb**.

**sickern** vw. 'to trickle': prob. LG; OE *sicerian*: cf. **seihen**.

**sie** f. pron. 'she': OHG *siu*, MHG *siu*, *sie*, *si*, *sē*; OE *séo*, orig. demonstr.; cf. Gk. *ῆ*, SKT. *syā* f. 'this one'.

**Sie** pron. 'you': NHG only, differentiated from **sie** 'they' in 17th cent. First used to avoid repetition of titles such as *Euer Gnaden* &c. in addressing people of rank, replacing **Ihr** in this sense; generalised since 18th cent.

**Sieb** n. 'sieve, strainer': OHG *sib*, MHG *sip*; OE *sife*; perh. cognate with LAT. *dis-sipāre* 'to scatter'. For divination by means of a sieve cf. *Faust* I, 2419.

**sieben** num. 'seven': OHG *sibun*, MHG *siben*; OE *seofon*, ON *siau*, Goth. *sibun* [GMC. \**sibun* with loss of *-t*, IEur. \**septḥ*]; cf. LAT.

*septem*, GK. ἑπτά, SKT. *saptá*, OBULG. *sedmъ* (RUSS. семь '7', седь-мой '7th'), OIR. *secht*.

**siech** adj. 'sick': OHG *sioh*, MHG *siech*; OE *séoc*, ON *siúkr* (DAN. *syg*, SWED. *sjuk*), GOTH. *siuks*; cognate with ARMEN. *hiucanim* 'I am ill'.

**siedeln** vw. 'to settle': OHG *gisidalen*, MHG *siedeln*; OHG *sedal*, MHG *sedel* 'seat': prob. LAT. *sedile*. Cf. **Sessel**.

**sieden** vw. 'to seethe, boil': OHG *siodan*, MHG *sieden*; OE *séodan*, ON *sióða*; cognate with GOTH. *saups* 'sacrificial animal' (ON *sauðr* 'sheep', lit. 'sacrificial animal', NORW. *sau*). ENG. *sodden* is the p.p. of this vb.

**Sieg** m. 'victory': OHG *sign*, MHG *sige*, *sic*; OE *segor*, *sige*, ON *sigr* (DAN. *sejr*, SWED. *säger*), GOTH. *sigis*. GMC. \**segoz-*, \**sigiz-*, IEUR. \**séghos*; cf. SKT. *sáhas* 'conquest', *sáhatē* 'prevails'; GK. ἔχω (AOR. ἔ-σχ-ov) 'I hold', OIR. *segaím* 'I attain'.

**Siegel** n. 'seal, signet': MHG *sigel*; LAT. *sigillum*. Cf. **Insiegel**.

**Sigrist** m. 'sexton': OHG *sigristo*, MHG *sigriste*; MEDLAT. *segregista*; LAT. *sacrista*.

**Silbe** f. 'syllable': OHG *sillaba*, MHG *silbe*; LAT. *syllaba*; GK. συλλαβή.

**Silber** n. 'silver': OHG *silabar*, MHG *silber*; OE *seolfor*, ON *silfr* (DAN. *sølv*), GOTH. *silubr*; cf. LITH. *sidābras*, OBULG. *srebro* (RUSS. серебро). Origin obscure.

**Sims** m. n. 'cornice, mantelpiece': OHG *simiz*, MHG *simez*, cognate with LAT. *sīma* 'ogee, moulding'.

**singen** vst. 'to sing': OHG *singan*, MHG *singen*; OE *sīgan*, ON *syngva* (DAN. *syng*), GOTH. *siggwan* 'sing, intone'. Perh. back-formed in prehistoric times from **Sang**.

**sinken** vst. 'to sink' (intrans.): OHG *sinchan*, MHG *sinken*; OE *sincan*, ON *spkkva*, GOTH. *siggan*; cf. LITH. *senkù* 'I sink'; GK. ἐάφθη (for \*ε-σάφθη from \**sanghw-*); cf. also ARMEN. *ankanim* 'I fall'.

**Sinn** m. 'sense, meaning': OHG MHG *sin*. Prob. from OHG *sinnan* 'to go' (cf. **senden**), like LAT. *sentire* 'to feel': *sentis* 'path'.

**sintemal** conj. 'whereas' (archaic legal): MHG *sintemâl*: for *sint dem mâle* 'since the time': *sint* variant of **seit**.

**Sippe** f. 'kin': OHG *sippa* 'consanguinity', MHG *sippe*; OS *sibbea*, OE *sibb* (cf. *gossip* from *godsibb*), GOTH. *sibja*; ON *Sif* 'goddess of marriage & the family'; cf. SKT. *sabhā* 'village community'.

**Sitte** f. 'custom, manner': OHG *situ* m., MHG *sīte*; OE *sidu*. ON *sidr*, GOTH. *sidus*; cognate with GK. ἔθος (for \*σέθος).

**Sittich** m. 'parrot': MEDLAT. *sitacus*; GK. ψίττακος.

**sitzen** vst. 'to sit': OHG *sizzan*, MHG *sitzen*; OE *sittan*, ON *sitja*, GOTH. *sitan* (the non-GOTH. forms from \**sitjan*) [GMC. \**set-*, IEUR. \**sed-*]; cf. LAT. *sedere*, LITH. *sedėti*, OBULG. *sěsti* (for \**séd-ti*; RUSS. сесть), GK. ἕζομαι. Cf. **Nest**, **Sessel**, **siedeln**, **setzen**.

**Six** f. in *meiner Six* exclam.: for **Seele** like *verflixt* for *verflucht*.

**Skat** m. 'a card game': ITAL. *scartare* 'to discard' (FR. *écarter*).

**Skizze** f. 'sketch': ITAL. *schizzo* m.; LAT. *schedium* 'improvisation': GK. σχέδιον.

**Sklave** m. 'slave': Late MHG *slave*, *sklave*; MEDLAT. *sclavus* orig. 'Slav': cf. GK. Σκλάβος from Σκλαβηνός 'Slav': OBULG. *Slověninъ* (RUSS. славянин); during the eastward expansion of the Germans in the Middle Ages the Slav populations were enslaved or destroyed. Cf. OE *wealh* 'Celt, slave': cf. **welsch**.

**Smaragd** m. 'emerald': OHG MHG *smaragd*; LAT. *smaragdus* (FR. *émeraude*).

**so** adv. 'so, thus', OHG MHG *sô*; cf. OE *swá*, GOTH. *swā*; cf. GK. ὥς. Cognate with the reflex. base of LAT. *suus*. Hence MHG *swer* 'whoever', *swaz* 'whatever', &c., from *sô wer* (*sô*) &c.

**Socke** f. 'sock': OHG *soccho* m., MHG *socke*; OE *socce* 'slipper', ON *sokkr*; LAT. *soccus* 'light shoe worn by comedians': GK. συκής 'kind of shoe': prob. Phrygian.

**Sockel** f. 'plinth': FR. *socle*; LAT. *socculus*.

**Sodbrennen** n. 'heartburn': MHG *sôt*; **sieden**.

**Sohle** f. 'sole (of foot)': OHG *sola*, MHG *sole*, *sol*; OE *solu*; LAT. \**sola* for *solea* (GOTH. *solja*).

**Sohn** m. 'son': OHG *sunu*, MHG *sun*; OE *sunu*, ON *sunr*, GOTH. *sunus*; cf. LITH. *sūnis*, OBULG. *synъ* (RUSS. сын), SKT. *sūnūś*; cf. SKT. *sūtē* 'gives birth', GK. υἱός 'son'.

**solch** pron.-adj. 'such': OHG *sulih*, MHG *sulich*, *solch*; OE *swylc*, ON *slíkr*, GOTH. *swaleiks* lit. 'having such a body': **so** + **Leiche**, **gleich**.

**Sold** m. 'pay, salary': OHG *solt*; OFR. *solde*; ITAL. *soldo* 'small coin, pay': LAT. *solidus*. The *s* sign for ENG. *shilling* represents LAT. *solidi*.

**Soldat** m. 'soldier': ITAL. *soldato* 'mercenary': cf. **Sold**.

**Söldner** m. 'mercenary soldier': MHG *soldenære*: cf. **Sold**.

**sollen** vw. irreg. 'to owe, be bound to': OHG *scolan*, MHG *soln*; OE *sceal* pres., ON *skula*, GOTH. *skulan* 'to be bound to'; cf. LITH. *skelėti*. This vb. was orig. used in all GMC. langs. to express the future.

**Söller** m. 'garret, balcony': OHG *söldri*, MHG *sölære*; OE *solor*; LAT. *solārium*: *sol* 'sun'.

**Sommer** m. 'summer': OHG *sumar*, MHG *sumer*; OE *sumor*, ON *sumar*; cf. SKT. *sāmā* 'half-year, year'. OIR. *sam*, ARMEN. *amarn*.

**sonder** prep. 'without' (archaic): OHG *suntar*, MHG *sunder*; OE *sundor*, GOTH. *sundrō* 'alone'; cognate with SKT. *sanutār* 'far away', GK. ἀτερ 'without'.

**sondern** prep. 'but': MHG *sundern*, variant of **sonder**.

**Sonnabend** m. 'Saturday': OHG *sunnān-ābent*, MHG *sunnenābent* 'eve of Sunday'.

**Sonne** f. 'sun': OHG *sunna* f., MHG *sunne* m.f.; OE *sunne*, GOTH. *sunnō*. Cf. Avest. *xwēd* Gen. 'of the sun' (for \**svan-s*). The SCAND. term is *sól*, allied to LAT. *sol*.

**Sonntag** m. 'Sunday': OHG *sunnāntag*, MHG *suntac*; OE *sunnan-dæg*, ON *sunnudagr*, renders LAT. *dies Solis*.

**sonst** adv. 'otherwise': MHG *sunst*, *sust*, variants of OHG MHG *sus* 'thus', prob. allied to *so*. The change of meaning due to ellipsis of a negative particle.

**Sorge** f. 'care, sorrow': OHG *soraga*, MHG *sorge*; OE *sorh*, GOTH. *saurga*; cf. LITH. *sérgiu* 'I guard'.

**Sorte** f. 'kind': FR. *sorte*; LAT. *sors*, *sortis* 'lot'.

**spähen** vw. 'to spy out': OHG *spehōn*, MHG *spehen* 'to examine closely'; cf. OHG *spāhi*, MHG *spāhe* 'skilful'. Cognate with LAT. *specio*. From GMC. FR. *espion* 'spy': cf. **Spion**.

**spalten** vw. 'to split': OHG *spaltan* vst., MHG *spalten*; MDu. *spalden*; cognate with SKT. *sphulātī* (for \**sphulātī*) 'splits, cracks'. Not cognate with ENG. *split*.

**Span** m. 'shaving, chip': OHG MHG *spān*; OE *spōn* (ENG. *spoon*), ON *spōnn* 'chip, spoon'; cf. Gk. *σφήν* 'wedge'.

**Spanferkel** n. 'sucking-pig': MHG *spenvarch*; MHG *spen* 'milk', also 'teat'; ON *speni* 'udder': cf. LITH. *spėnys*.

**Spange** f. 'brooch': OHG *spanga*, MHG *spange*; OE *spange*, ON *speng*, prob. cognate with Gk. *σφηκίω* 'I bind tightly'.

**spät** adj. 'late': OHG *spāti*, MHG *späte* (adv. *späte*); Du. *spade*; GOTH. *spēdiza* 'later'. Origin obscure.

**Spaten** m. 'spade': ENHG *spatten* (MHG *spatel* dimin.); OS *spado*; OE *spada*, ON *spadi*; cf. Gk. *σπάθη* 'broadsword' (hence ITAL. *spada* 'sword').

**Spatz** m. 'sparrow': MHG *spatze*, dimin. form of *spar*: cf. **Sperling**.

**spazieren** vw. 'to go walking': MHG *spazieren*, MLG *spassēren* (hence DAN. *spadsere*): ITAL. *spaziare*; LAT. *spatiāri*: *spatium* 'space'.

**Specht** m. 'woodpecker': OHG MHG *speh*, *speht*; ON *spætr*, prob. cognate with LAT. *pīcus*, cf. Gk. *ποικίλος* 'spotted'. Hence *Spessart* for *Spehteshart* 'woodpecker-forest'.

**Speck** m. 'bacon': OHG MHG *spec*; OE *spic*, ON *spik* n. 'blubber'. Prob. cognate with Gk. *πίον* 'fat'. Cf. **spicken**.

**Speer** m. 'spear': OHG MHG *sper*; OE *spere*, ON *spjǫr*, cognate with LAT. *sparus* 'hunting-spear'.

**Speiche** f. 'spoke (of wheel)': OHG *speihha*, MHG *speiche*; OE *spāca*; cf. LAT. *spīca* 'spike, ear of corn'.

**Speichel** m. 'saliva': OHG *speihilla*, MHG *speichel*: cognate with *speien*.

**Speicher** m. 'granary, warehouse': OHG *spīchāri*, MHG *spīchære*: Late LAT. *spicarium*, cf. **Speiche**.

**speien** vst. 'to spit': OHG *spīwan*, MHG *spīen*, *spīwen*; OE *spīwan* (ENG. *to spew*), ON *spýja*, cf. LAT. *spuo*, Gk. *πτύω*, LITH. *spīduju*, OBULG. *pljujǫ* (RUSS. *плюю*). Cf. **Speichel**, **spucken**.

**Speise** f. 'food': OHG *spīsa*, MHG *spīse*; MEDLAT. *spēsa* for *spensa*: LAT. *expensa* 'expense': *expendere*: cf. **Spesen**. In DAN. the vb. *spise*

(from LG) has replaced *æde* (= NHG *essen*) as the normal term, *æde* having acquired the sense of NHG *fressen*.

**Spektākel** n. 'commotion': ENHG *spectakel* 'play': LAT. *spectaculum*.

**Spelt** m. 'spelt': OHG *spelta*, *spelza*, MHG *spelte*; OE *spelt*: Late LAT. *spelta*, poss. of Pannonian origin.

**spenden** vw. 'to donate': OHG *spendon*, MHG *spenden*; OE *spendan*: MEDLAT. *spendere*: LAT. *expendere*. Cf. **Speise**, **Spesen**, **Spind**.

**Sperber** m. 'sparrow-hawk': OHG *sparwāri*, MHG *spärwære*, interpreted as 'sparrower' but prob. orig. a compound *sparo* + *ari* (cf. **Aar**). Cf. **Sperling**, **Spatz**.

**Sperling** m. 'sparrow': MHG *sperlinc*, dimin. of OHG *sparo*, MHG *spar* (Gen. *sparwes*); OE *spearwa*, ON *sporr*, GOTH. *sparwa*. Cf. OPRUSS. *spurglis*, Gk. *σπέργυλος* 'a small field-bird'. NHG has the *-ling* suffix with this word, but not with *Star* (ENG. *starling*).

**sperren** vw. 'to obstruct, barricade': OHG *sperrēn*, MHG *sperren* 'to protect with spars': cf. **Sparren**.

**Spesen** pl. 'expenses': ITAL. *spesa*: MEDLAT. *spēsa*: cf. **Speise**.

**Spezerei** f. 'groceries': Late MHG *spezerie*: ITAL. *spezieria* (FR. *épicerie*): Late LAT. *species* 'spice', lit. 'kind'.

**spicken** vw. 'to lard, interlard': MHG *spicken*: **Speck**.

**Spiegel** m. 'mirror': OHG *spiagal*, MHG *spiegel*: Late LAT. *spēculum* for LAT. *spēculum*. Early mirrors were usually of polished metal; a glass mirror is in MHG *spiegelglas*.

**spielen** vw. 'to play': OHG *spīlōn*, MHG *spīln*; OE *spīlian*, ON *spīla*. Origin obscure.

**Spieß<sup>1</sup>** m. 'pike, lance': OHG *spioz*, MHG *spiez*; ON *spiót*. OE has *spréot*: cf. **Spriet**.

**Spieß<sup>2</sup>** m. 'spit (for roasting)': OHG MHG *spi z*; OE *spitu*, cognate with **spitz**.

**Spießbürger** m. 'philistine, narrow-minded person': LG *speetbörger* orig. 'civilian armed with a pike' as opposed to a knight.

**Spießglanz** m. 'antimony': replaces MHG *spiezzglas*: cf. **Spieß<sup>1</sup>**.

**Spināt** m. 'spinach': MHG *spīnāt*: ITAL. *spinace*: ARAB. *isfināj*.

**Spind** m. 'cupboard': MLG *spinde*: MEDLAT. *spenda* 'donation': cf. **spenden**. In UG **Kasten**.

**Spindel** f. 'spindle, peg': OHG *spinnala*, MHG *spinnel*; OE *spinel*: **spinnen**.

**Spinne** f. 'spider': OHG *spinna*, MHG *spinne*: **spinnen**.

**spinnen** vst. 'to spin': OHG *spinnan*, MHG *spinnen*; OE GOTH. *spinnan*, ON *spinna*; prob. allied to LITH. *pinti* 'to plait' (OBULG. *pēti* 'to stretch').

**Spinnwebe** f. 'cobweb': OHG *spinnānwepi*, MHG *spinnewep*; OE *webb*, ON *vefr*: cf. **weben**.

**Spión** m. 'spy': FR. *espion*: cf. **spähen**.

**Spítál** n. 'hospital': MHG *spítál*, *spítel*: LAT. *hospitāle* (cf. **Gast**). Hence the *Spittelmarkt* in Berlin.

**spitz** adj. 'sharp': OHG *spizzi*, MHG *spitze*, allied to **Spieß**<sup>2</sup> & prob. to LAT. *spīca* 'ear of corn', *spīna* 'thorn'.

**Spitze** f., **Spitz** m. (UG) 'sharp point': MHG *spiz*: cf. **spitz**.

**Spitzbube** m. 'scoundrel': prob. after **Spießgeselle**.

**Spitzel** m. 'spy, nark': AUST. dimin. (time of Metternich) prob. from *Spitz* 'sharp-eared' Pomeranian dog'. Another contemporary Austrian term is *Naderer*: cf. Anastasius Grün, *Spaziergänge eines Wiener Poeten* (1834).

**spleißen** vw. 'to splice': MHG *splīzen*; DU. *splijten*, *splitten* (ENG. to *split* from DU.). The ENG. term *splice* seems, curiously, to have come from HG.

**Splitter** m. 'splinter': MHG *splitter*, cognate with **spleißen**. DU. has the form with nasal *splinter*, whence ENG. *splinter*.

**Sporn** m. 'spur' (pl. *Sporen*): OHG *sporo*, MHG *spor*; OE *spora*, ON *spori*; cf. OHG OE *spurnan* 'to kick, spurn' (cf. DAN. *sparke* 'to kick', with diff. suffix & grade). Cf. LITH. *spirti* 'to kick', LAT. *spernere* 'to spurn'.

**spotten** vw. 'to mock': OHG *spottōn*, MHG *spotten*; ON *spotta*.

**sprechen** vst. 'to speak', OHG *sprehhan*, MHG *sprechen*; OE *sp(r)ecan*; cf. ON *spraka* 'to crackle'; WELSH *ffraeth* 'eloquent'.

**spreizen** vw. 'to spread out': OHG *sprīuzēn*, MHG *sprīuzen*, allied to **sprießen**.

**Sprengel** m. 'diocese': MHG *sprengel* 'censer' (: **sprengen**), then, metaphorically, 'area over which censer sways' (first found in Luther).

**sprengen** vw. 'to burst, explode' (trans.): OHG *sprengēn*, MHG *sprengen*; ON *sprengia*: factitive (\**sprangjan*) of **springen**.

**Sprenkel** m. 'speckle': MHG *sprinkel*; SWED. *språkla*; cf. GK. *περκνός* 'variegated'; SKT. *prśnīś*. ENG. *freckle* seems to come from a form without initial *s*- in IEUR. (hence the *p > f*, but IEUR. *sp*-remains in GMC.).

**Spreu** f. 'chaff': OHG MHG *spriu*; cf. MHG *spræwen* 'to scatter', prob. cognate with LAT. *spargo* 'I scatter', GK. *σπείρω*. Cf. **sprühen**.

**sprießen** vst. 'to sprout': MHG *sprīezen*; OE *sprūtan*. Cf. **Spriet**, **spritzen**, **Sprosse**.

**Spriet** n. 'sprit': MLG *sprēt*: cf. **sprießen**.

**springen** vst. 'to leap' (UG 'to run'): OHG *springan*, MHG *springen*; OE *springan*, ON *springa* 'to burst'; perh. cognate with OBULG. *proga* 'locust'.

**Spirit** n. 'spirits': LG: LAT. *spiritus*.

**spritzen** vw. 'to spurt, inject': MHG *sprītzen*, intensive of **sprießen**.

**spröde** adj. 'brittle, coy': NHG only; cf. ME *sprēpe*; prob. a variant of MHG *bræde* 'brittle'.

**Sprosse** f. 'sprout, rung': OHG *sprozzō*. MHG *sprozzō*; OE *sprota* 'twig', ON *sproti*; cf. **sprießen**.

**sprudeln** vw. 'to spray': NHG only, perh. for *prudeln*, variant of **brodeln**; cf. **sprühen**, **Spritze**.

**sprühen** vw. 'to spray': cf. MHG *spræwen* 'to spray, fly': cf. **Spreu**.

**spucken** vw. 'to spit': MHG *spucken*: cf. **Speichel**.

**Spuk** m. 'spook': MLG *spōk*; cf. SWED. *spok* 'scarecrow', DAN. *spøg* 'joke'. ENG. *spook* is from DU.

**Spule** f. 'spool': OHG *spuola*, MHG *spuole*; ENG. *spool* from. DU *spoole*.

**spülen** vw. 'to rinse': OHG *spuolēn*, MHG *spüelen*; OE *spēlan*.

**Spund** m. 'bung': MHG *spunt* (also = 'bung-hole'): LAT. *expuncta*: *puncta* 'puncture': cf. **bunt**.

**Spur** f. 'track, trace': OHG MHG *spor*, MHG *spur*; DU. (hence ENG.) *spoor*, ON *spor*: allied to **Sporn**. Hence *spüren* 'to track down, investigate, feel': OHG *spurēn*, MHG *spürn*; OE *spyrian* (ENG. dial. to *spēr* 'ask'), ON *spyrja* (DAN. *spørge* 'to ask').

**sputen** vw. reflex. 'to hasten': OHG *spuotōn*, MHG (CG?) \**spuoten*; MLG *spōden*; OE *spēdan* 'to further, cause to be successful' (ENG. *speed* as vb. & noun); cf. OHG *spuoēn* 'to succeed'. Cf. OBULG. *spēti* 'to attain, succeed' (RUSS. *у-спеть*). The UG synonym is *sich tummeln*.

**Staat** m. 'state' (political): (in imitation of FR. *état*): LAT. *status*. Not directly connected with **Stadt**, but ultimately the same.

**Stab** m. 'staff, stick': OHG MHG *stap*; OE *stæf*, ON *stafr*, GOTH. *stafs*; cf. OHG *staben* 'to be stiff'; cf. LATV. *stabs* 'pillar', LITH. *stēbas* 'staff'; SKT. *stabhnāti* 'supports'. In *Generalstab* &c. from the baton as symbol of command.

**Stachel** m. 'sting': OHG *stachulla*, MHG *stachel*, deriv. of **stechen**.

**Stadt** f. 'town': OHG MHG *stat* 'place' (identical with **Statt**, **Stätte**).

**Staffel** f. 'rung, degree, échelon': OHG *stafall* 'basis, rung', MHG *staffel*, *stapfel*, allied to **stapfen**. Cf. **Stapel**.

**Staffette** f. 'courier, despatch': ITAL. *staffetta*: *staffa* 'stirrup': **Stapfe**.

**Stahl** m. 'steel': OHG *stahal*, MHG *stahel*, *stål*; OE *steli*, ON *stål*; cf. OPRUSS. *panu-staklan* 'fire-steel', prob. allied to Avest. *staxra* 'strong, firm'.

**Staken** m. 'stake, boathook': MLG *stake*; OE *stacu*, OSWED. *staki*; cf. LATV. *stēge* 'stick'. Allied to **stechen**.

**Stall** m. 'stable, sty': OHG MHG *stal*; OE *steall*, ON *stallr*; allied to **stellen**.

**Stamm** m. 'stem, trunk; tribe': OHG MHG *stam*; OE *stemn*, ON *stafn*; cf. OIR. *tamon* (for \**tamon*) 'tree-trunk, pedigree'; GK. *στέμνος* 'jar'. Allied to **stehen**.

**stammeln** vw. 'to stammer': OHG *stammalōn*, MHG *stameln*:

OHG *stamal* adj. 'stammering'; ON *stamr*, GOTH. *stamms* 'stammering': allied to *stemmen*.

*stampfen* vw. 'to stamp, pound': OHG *stamfōn*, MHG *stampfen*, ON *stappa*; allied to Gk. *στέμνω* 'I tread' & prob. LAT. *temno* 'I spurn'.

*Stand* m. 'position, state': MHG *stant*: OHG *stantan* 'to stand': cf. *stehen*.

*Standarte* f. 'standard, banner': MHG *standert*, *stanthart*: OIR. *estandard*: LAT. *extendere*.

*Stange* f. 'pole': OHG *stanga*, MHG *stange*; ON *stong*, allied to ENG. *sting* like *Staken* to *stechen*. LIT. 'that which is stuck in the ground'.

*Stapel* m. 'stocks' (on which a ship is built): MLG *stapel* = NHG *Staffel*. Phrase: *vom Stapel laufen* 'to be launched'.

*Star*<sup>1</sup> m. 'starling': OHG *stara*, MHG *star*; OE *stær*, *stærling*; ON *stari*; cognate with LAT. *sturnus*. For the suffix in ENG. cf. *Sperling*.

*Star*<sup>2</sup> m. 'cataract' (of the eyes): MLG *star*, backformed from MHG *starblint*: OHG *starablint*, allied to *starren*.

*stark* adj. 'strong': OHG MHG *starc* 'strong'; OE *stearc* 'stiff' (ENG. *stark*), ON *sterkr*; cf. OHG *ga-storchanēn* 'to become stiff' (cf. *Storch*); ON *storkna* 'to curdle', GOTH. *ga-staurknan* 'to wither away'. Cf. *starr*.

*Stärke*<sup>1</sup> f. 'starch': NHG only; cf. ENG. *starch*. A deriv. of *stark*.

*Stärke*<sup>2</sup> f. 'heifer': MLG *sterke*; cf. GOTH. *stairh* 'sterile', allied to LAT. *sterilis*, Gk. *στειρος*, SKT. *starīś* 'sterile'.

*starr* adj. 'stiff, rigid': NHG only, allied to MHG *sterre*; cf. GOTH. *andstaurran* 'to be resistant'; cf. ON *stórr* 'big, proud' (DAN., SWED. *stor* 'big'); Gk. *στερεός* 'hard'; LITH. *stóras* 'thick', OBULG. *starr* 'old' (RUSS. *ста́рый*); SKT. *sthirdás* 'strong'; cf. also LAT. *strenuus*.

*Statt* f. 'place': OHG MHG *stat* (cf. *Stadt*); OE *stede*, ON *staðr*, GOTH. *staps*; cf. Gk. *στάσις* 'position', SKT. *sthitīś* [IEUR. \**sthatīs*]. Cf. *stehen*, *Stätte*.

*Stätte* f. 'place': from Gen. Dat. sing. (*stete*) of MHG *stat* (*Stadt*, *Statt*).

*stattfinden* vst. 'to take place': MHG *state vinden* 'to find a suitable opportunity': OHG *stata*, MHG *state* 'occasion'. Similarly *zustatten*. Cf. *gestatten*.

*Staub* m. 'dust': OHG MHG *stoup*; cf. OHG *stuppe*; GOTH. *stubjus* 'dust', allied to *stieben*. Prob. cognate with Gk. *τῦφος* 'smoke'.

*Stau* f. 'shrub': OHG *stūda*, MHG *stūde*, prob. allied to Gk. *στῦω* 'I erect, gaze fixedly'.

*Stauen* vw. 'to dam up': OHG *stouwan*, MHG *stouwen* 'to restrain'; OE *stowian* 'to hold back', GOTH. *stōjan* 'to judge' (orig. 'to fix, determine'); cf. OBULG. *staviti* 'to put' (RUSS. *ста́вить*).

*staunen* vw. 'to be astonished': Swiss *štüne* 'to gaze fixedly', prob. allied to Gk. *στῦω* (cf. *Stau*).

*stäupen* vw. 'to scourge': MHG *stūpe* 'whipping-post', prob. cognate with OLAT. *stuprē* 'let him be chastised'.

*stechen* vst. 'to sting, prick': OHG *stehhan*, MHG *stechen*; cf. OE *stician* 'to stick'; cf. Gk. *στίζω* 'I prick', LAT. *in-stigo* 'I goad, incite'; SKT. *tigmās* 'sharp'.

*stecken*<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to stick, thrust': OHG *stecchēn*, MHG *stecken*, factitive of *stechen*.

*stecken*<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to stick (intrans.), be concealed': OHG *stecchēn*, a deriv. of *stecken*<sup>1</sup>.

*Steg* m. 'path, narrow bridge': OHG *steg*, MHG *stec*; ON *stigr*; cf. Gk. *στίχος* 'row, series': cf. *steigen*.

*Stegreif* m. in *aus dem Stegreif* 'extempore': OHG *stegareif* 'stirrup', MHG *stegereif* (now replaced by *Steigbügel*); OE *stigráp*, ON *stigreip*: *Steg* + *Reif*<sup>1</sup>.

*stehen* vst. irreg. 'to stand': OHG MHG *stān*, *stēn* (*stān* is mainly ALEM., *stēn* BAV. & FRANC.: cf. *gehen*). The inf. is also OHG *stantan*, like OE, GOTH. *standan*, ON *standa* (past MHG *stuot*, *stuont*, p.p. *gestanden*. The NHG past *stand* by analogy of p.p. (17th cent.), but subj. *stünde* is still usual. Cf. LAT. *stāre*, Gk. *στάσαι*, OBULG. *stati* (RUSS. *стоять*), SKT. *sthā*.

*stehlen* vst. 'to steal': OHG *stelan*, MHG *steln*; OE *stelan*, ON *stela*, GOTH. *stilan*; cf. LAT. *stellio* 'deceitful person' (?).

*steif* adj. 'stiff': OHG MHG *stîf*; OE *stîf*, ON *stîfr*; cf. LAT. *stîpes* 'stake'; LITH. *stiprūs* 'firm'. Cf. *Stift*.

*Steig* m. 'path': OHG *stîg*, MHG *stîc*; cf. *steigen*.

*steigen* vst. 'to climb': OHG *stîgan*, MHG *stîgen*; OE *stîgan*, ON *stîga*, GOTH. *steigan* [GMC. \**stîg*-, IEUR. \**steigh*-]; Gk. *στίχω* 'I go'; cf. LAT. *ve-stigium* 'track, footstep'; OBULG. *stîg-noti* 'to hasten' (RUSS. *до-стигнуть* 'to reach').

*steigern* vw. 'to increase' (trans.): iterative form of OHG *steigēn* (for \**steigjan*), MHG *steigen* vw. 'to cause to rise'.

*steil* adj. 'steep': OHG *steigal*, MHG *steigel*, *steil*; ME *stēgel*: *steigen*.

*Stein* m. 'stone': OHG MHG *stein*; OE *stān*, ON *steinn*, GOTH. *stains*; allied to OBULG. *stēna* (RUSS. *стѣна*) 'wall', cf. OBULG. *stēnins* adj. 'rocky'; cf. Gk. *στία* 'pebble'.

*Steiß* m. 'rump, buttocks': unrounded from ENHG *Steuß*: OHG MHG *stiu3*; MLG *stît*, allied to *stoßen*.

*Stelle* f. 'place' replaces OHG MHG *stal*; OE *steall*, ON *stallr* 'pedestal, support': *stellen*.

*stellen* vw. 'to place (upright)': OHG *stellēn*, MHG *stellen*; allied to Gk. *στέλλω* 'I make, send': cf. *stehen*.

*Stelze* f. 'stilt': OHG *stelza*, MHG *stelze*; ENG. *stilt*, DAN. *stytte*, prob. allied to MLG *stulten* 'to become firm': *stellen*.

*stemmen* vw. 'to prop': MHG *stemmen* 'to stiffen'; ON *stemma* (ENG. *to stem*) 'to block, dam up': cf. *Stamm*, *stehen*.

*Stempel* m. 'stamp, imprint': MLG *stempel* = MHG *stempfel*:



**stampfen.** In Austria the ITAL. form (of identical origin) *Stampiglie* is used.

**Stengel** m. 'stem, stalk': OHG *stengil*, MHG *stengel*, dimin. of **Stange**.

**steppen** vw. 'to quilt, stitch': MHG *steppen* orig. 'to prick'; OS *steppōn*, allied to **Stift**<sup>1</sup>.

**sterben** vst. 'to die': OHG *sterban*, MHG *sterben*; OE *steorfan* (ENG. *to starve*: meaning narrowed in ENG. to idea of death by hunger, but of. ENG. dialect *starved with cold*). The vb. wanting in ON GOth., but of. ON *starf* 'trouble, effort' & *stiarfi* 'tetanus': allied to **starr**; cf. GK. στέρφνιος 'firm, stiff' & coll. ENG. *stiff* 'dead'.

**Stern** m. 'star': OHG *sterro*, *sterno*, MHG *sterne*; OE *steorra*, ON *stjarna*, GOth. *stairnō*; cf. SKT. *star*, GK. ἀστὴρ, LAT. *stella* (for \**sterula* 'little star'). Hence *Gestirn* n. 'constellation': OHG *gistirni*, MHG *gestirne* like **Gebirge** from **Berg**.

**Sterz** m. 'rump, tail': OHG MHG *sterz*; OE *steort* (ENG. *start* in *redstart*), ON *stertr*, perh. allied to **stürzen**; cf. GK. στόρη 'prong, projection'.

**stet** adj. 'constant': OHG *stāti*, MHG *stæte* (also as noun 'constancy'): **stehen**.

**stets** adv. 'constantly': MHG *stætes*, adverbial gen. of *stæte* (**stet**).

**Steuer**<sup>1</sup> n. 'rudder': Late MHG *stiure* n. (OHG rarely *stiura* f. in this sense), MLG *stūr*, OE *stéor*, ON *stjri*; cf. GK. σταυρός 'stake'.

**Steuer**<sup>2</sup> f. 'tax': OHG *stiura*, MHG *stiure* f. (prob. = **Steuer**<sup>1</sup>) 'support, contribution, present'; OE *heri-stiuria* 'army-pay'.

**Steuerbord** n. 'starboard': MLG *stürbort*; OE *stéorbord*, ON *stiörn-borð*: **Steuer**<sup>1</sup> + *-bord* in **Backbord**. Old Gmc. ships were steered by a large oar on the right side.

**Stich** m. 'prick, thrust; engraving': OHG *stih*, MHG *stich*: **stechen**.

**sticken** vw. 'to embroider': OHG *sticchan*, MHG *sticken*; ENG. *to stitch* (OE *stice* 'puncture'), allied to **stechen**.

**stieben** vst. 'to fly like dust, scatter': OHG *stioban*, MHG *stieben*: **Staub**.

**Stiefel** m. 'boot': OHG *stiful*, MHG *stivel*: *stivál*: ITAL. *stivale*: Provençal *estibal*. Origin obscure.

**Stiefvater** m. 'stepfather': OHG *stiuf-fater*, MHG *stiefvater*; OE *steopfæder*, ON *stiufaðer*; cf. ON *stiupr* 'stepson': OHG *arstiufan* 'to bereave'.

**Stiege**<sup>1</sup> f. 'staircase': OHG *stiega*, MHG *stiege*: cf. **steigen**. Used in UG in preference to **Treppe**.

**Stiege**<sup>2</sup> f. 'score' (20): MLG *stige* 'score': cf. CRIM. GOth. *stega* '20'. Origin obscure: scarcely allied, as has been supposed, to MHG *stiege* 'pigsty'.

**Stieglitz** m. 'goldfinch': MHG *stigeliz*: Slovene *ščegljec*.

**Stiel** m. 'stalk, (broom)stick': OHG MHG *stil*, allied to, or borrowed from, LAT. *stilus*.

**Stier** m. 'bull': OHG *stior*, MHG *stier*; OE *stéor* 'steer', GOth. *stiur*. A form without initial *s-* occurs in ON *piórr* (DAN. *tyr*, SWED. *tjur*); cf. AVEST. *staora* 'draught-cattle'; OBULG. *turō* 'bull', GK. ταῦρος, LAT. *taurus*.

**Stift**<sup>1</sup> m. 'peg, pin; pencil': OHG *steft* 'peg', MHG *steft*, *stift*, prob. allied to **steppen**.

**Stift**<sup>2</sup> n. 'foundation, esp. monastery': Early MHG *stift*: OHG *stifan* 'to found, organise', perh. allied to LAT. *stīpes* 'post, trunk' (cf. **steif**).

**still** adj. 'quiet, still': OHG *stilli*, MHG *stille*; OE *stille*; allied to LITH. *tīlti* 'to become silent'.

**Stimme** f. 'voice': OHG *stimma*, *stimma*; MHG *stimme*; OE *stemma*, *stefn*, GOth. *stibna*. Relationship to GK. στόμα 'mouth' doubtful.

**stinken** vst. 'to stink': OHG *stinchān* 'to emit an odour (pleasant or otherwise)', MHG *stinken* (usually in NHG sense); OE *stincan*. GOth. *stiggan* 'to push' seems scarcely allied. Perh. cognate with GK. τανγός 'rancid'.

**Stirn** f. 'forehead': OHG *stirna*, MHG *stirne*; cf. OE *steornede* 'with a broad forehead'. Prob. allied to GK. στέρον 'breast', LAT. *sternere* 'to spread out', as 'the broad part'.

**stöbern** vw. 'to hunt about, rummage': ENHG *stöber* 'hound': MHG *stouber*, allied to **stieben**, **Staub**.

**stochern** vw. 'to poke': NHG *stochen*; MLG *stoken* (DU. *stoken*, ENG. *to stoke*): cf. **stechen**, **stecken**.

**Stock** m. 'stick': OHG MHG *stoc*; OE *stocc*, ON *stokkr*; perh. allied to LITH. *stūngis* 'knife-handle'.

**stocken** vw. 'to come to a standstill': **Stock** as in ENG. *stock-still*.

**Stoff** m. 'stuff, material': ITAL. *stoffa*, origin obscure.

**stöhnen** vw. 'to groan': MLG *stenen*; OE *stunian*, ON *stynia*; cf. GK. στείνειν.

**Stollen** m. 'prop, support; mine-gallery': OHG *stollo* 'support', MHG *stolle*; cf. GK. (AEOL.) στήλα 'pillar' (cf. **stellen**).

**stolpern** vw. 'to stumble': cf. BAV. *stolpen*; NORW. (dial.) *stolpa* 'to walk stiffly, stumble'.

**stolz** adj. 'proud': OHG MHG *stolz* 'arrogant, proud, foolish'; ON *stoltr* 'proud': cf. OFR. *estout* 'arrogant', prob. from Gmc. The old derivation from LAT. *stultus* 'foolish' is very doubtful. Perh. allied to **Stelze**.

**stopian** vw. 'to stuff': OHG *stopfōn*, MHG *stopfen*; OE *stoppian*, cf. **stoppen**.

**Stoppel** f. 'stubble': MLG *stoppel*; OHG *stupfīla*, MHG *stupfel* (ENG. *stubble* from OFR. *estoble*): prob. from Late LAT. *stupila* for *stipula*; cf. OBULG. *stiblo* 'stubble' (RUSS. стрѣль 'stalk').

**stoppen** vw. 'to stop up': MLG *stoppen* = OHG *stopfōn* &c. (cf. **stopfen**): MEDLAT. *stuppāre* 'to stop with tow': LAT. *stuppa* 'tow': GK. στύπη.

**Stör** m. 'sturgeon': OHG *sturio*, MHG *stüre*; ON *styria*, prob. cognate with ON *stórr* 'big' (cf. *starr*), as the largest river-fish.

**Storch** m. 'stork': OHG *storah*, MHG *storch*; OE *storc*, ON *storkr*: prob. from OHG *storchanên* 'to be stiff' (cf. *stark*), from its stiff posture.

**stören** vw. 'to disturb': OHG *stōrēn*, MHG *stören* 'to destroy'; OE *styrian* (ENG. *to stir*); prob. allied to LAT. *turbāre* 'to disturb'.

**störrig** adj. 'obstinate': allied to OHG *storro*, MHG *storre* 'tree-stump', cf. *starr*.

**stoßen** vst. 'to push': OHG *stōzan*, MHG *stōzen*; ON *steyta*, GOTH. *stautan*; allied to LAT. *tundo* 'I beat', SKT. *tuddāti* 'he strikes'.

**stottern** vw. 'to stutter': LG *stotteran*, intensive of *stoßen*.

**stracks** adv. 'immediately': MHG *straackes* adverb. gen. from *strac* adj. 'straight, tight'; OE *stræc*: **strecken**.

**Strafe** f. 'punishment': MHG *strāfe*; OHG *strāfen*, OFRIS. *straffia* 'to punish'; prob. allied to **straff**.

**straff** adj. 'tight': MHG *straf*; DU. *straf*; perh. cognate with **stramm**.

**Strahl** m. 'ray, beam': OHG *strāla* 'arrow', MHG *strāle*; OE *stræl*; cf. OBULG. *strēla* 'arrow' (RUSS. стрелá).

**Strähle** f. 'comb': MHG *stræl* m.: OHG *strālen* 'to comb', poss. allied to **Strahl**.

**Strähne** f. 'plait, skein': OHG *streno*, MHG *strene*.

**stramm** adj. 'vigorous, strapping': MLG *stram*.

**strampeln** vw. 'to kick out': LG: MHG *strampen* 'to stamp the feet'; cf. ENG. *to trample*.

**Strand** m. 'strand, shore': MHG *strant*; MLG *strant*; OE *strand*, ON *strönd*; cf. ON *strind* 'land'. Perh. related to **Rand** (forms with & without initial s-: cf. **Sprenkel**; IEUR. \*s- became \*str in GMC.: cf. **Schwester**).

**Strang** m. 'rope, halter': OHG *strang*, MHG *stranc*; OE *streng*, ON *strengr*; cf. GK. σπαγγάλη; LAT. *stringo* 'I draw tight'.

**Strapáze** f. 'fatigue': ITAL. *strapazo*.

**Straße** f. 'road, street': OHG *strāza*, MHG *strāze*; OE *stræt*: Late LAT. (via) *strāta* 'paved way'.

**sträuben** vw. refl. 'to bristle, resist': OHG *strūbēn*, MHG \**striuben*. Prob. allied to GK. σπρῦβνός 'bitter'.

**Strauch** m. 'undergrowth': MHG *strūch*; DU. *struik*, prob. allied to **Strunk**.

**straucheln** vw. 'to stumble': MHG *strūcheln*, deriv. of OHG *strūhhōn* 'to stumble'; poss. orig. 'to stumble over bushes'.

**Strauß** m. 'bouquet': backformed from MHG *gestriuze*, prob. allied to **Strauch**.

**Strauß** m. 'fight': MHG *strūz*; ME *strout*: cf. MHG *striuzen* 'to resist'; OE *strutian* (ENG. 'to strut'). Cf. IR. *trōid* 'fight'.

**Strauß** m. 'ostrich': OHG MHG *strūz*: LAT. *struthio*; GK. σπουθός 'bird'.

**streben** vw. 'to strive': MHG *streben* 'to exert oneself', MLG *streven*, cf. DU. *strijven* (ENG. *strive* from OFR. *estriver*, of GMC. origin). Perh. allied to **streiten**.

**strecken** vw. 'to stretch, reach': OHG *strecchēn*, MHG *strecken*; OE *streccan*, allied to **stracks** & perh. to **recken** (cf. **Strand**).

**streichen** vst. 'to rub, stroke': OHG *strīhhan*, MHG *strīchen*; OE *strīcan* (ENG. *to strike*), ON *strīkva*; allied to LAT. *stringere* 'to touch gently'; OBULG. *strigo* (RUSS. сру́рý) 'I shear'.

**Streifen** m. 'strip': MHG *strīfe*, prob. allied to **streifen** vw.: 'strip peeled off'.

**Streifen** m., **Streife** f. 'patrol': MHG *streif* m.: **streifen**.

**streifen** vw. 'to touch upon, strip off': MHG *streifen*, *strōufen*; OE *be-striþpan* (ENG. *to strip*).

**streiken** vw. 'to strike (work)': ENG. *to strike* (cognate with *streichēn*), as in *to strike sail*.

**Streit** m. 'quarrel': OHG MHG *strīt*; ON *strīd*; perh. cognate with LAT. *lis* (OLAT. *stlīs*) 'quarrel'.

**streng** adj. 'strict': OHG *strengi* 'strong', MHG *strenge*; OE *strong*, ON *strangr*. Prob. allied to **Strang** as 'tense, taut'.

**streuen** vw. 'to strew': OHG *strewēn*, MHG *strōuwen*; OE *streowian*, GOTH. *straujan*; allied to LAT. *struo* 'I pile up' & *sterno* 'I strew'; SKT. *strñāti* 'he strews'.

**Strich** m. 'stroke, line': OHG *strih*, MHG *strich*; cf. **streichēn**.

**Strick** m. 'cord, halter': OHG MHG *stric*: **strecken**.

**Striegel** m. 'curry-comb': OHG *strigil*, MHG *strigel*: LAT. *strigilis* 'scraper'.

**Striemen** m. 'weal, scar': MHG *strieme* (OHG *strīmo*); allied to LAT. *stria* 'ribbing'.

**Strippe** f. 'strip, band': MLG *strippe* = MHG *striupfe*; OE *strop* (ENG. *strop*): LAT. *stroppus*; GK. σπρόφος.

**Stroh** n. 'straw': OHG MHG *strō* (Gen. *strāwes*); OE *streaw*, ON *strá*; cf. LAT. *strāmen*: allied to **streuen**.

**Strohwitwe** f. 'grass-widow': perh. because left alone on the straw of the marriage-bed. ENG. *grass-widow* orig. meant 'discarded mistress' (cf. DU. *grasweduwe*).

**Strolch** m. 'tramp, vagabond': NHG only, from Swiss *strolche*, *strolle* 'to wander' (from ENHG prob. ENG. *to stroll*).

**Strom** m. 'stream, current': OHG MHG *strōm*, *stroum*; OE *stréam*, ON *straumr*; cf. OIR. *srucam* 'stream'; SKT. *srāvati* 'flows'; GK. ῥέω (for \*σρέω) 'I flow' (for IEUR. \*sr > GMC. \*str cf. **Strand**).

**strotzen** vw. 'to swell, teem': MHG *strotzen*, allied to *striuzen* (cf. **Strauß**).

**Strudel** m. 'whirlpool; kind of rolled pastry': Late MHG *strudel*, allied to OHG *stredan* 'to well up, seethe'; perh. allied to LAT. *fretum* (for \*sretom) 'roar of the sea'.

**Strumpf** m. 'stocking': ENHG *Hosenstrumpf* 'lower part of leg-

covering' (cf. **Hose**): MHG *strumpf* 'stump'; cf. NORW. (dial.) *strump* 'narrow pail'. Perh. allied to **Strunk**.

**Strunk** m. 'trunk, stem': Late MHG *strunc*; cf. ON *strokker* 'butter-can' (orig. 'tree-trunk'); cf. LAT. *truncus* 'trunk (of tree)'; LITH. *strungas* 'clipped'.

**struppig** adj. 'bristly': cf. MHG *struppe* 'bramble', perh. allied to *sträuben*.

**Stube** f. 'room': OHG *stuba* 'bathroom', MHG *stube*; OE *stofa* (ENG. *stove*), ON *stofa* 'heatable room'. Poss. allied to *stieben*. From GMC. OBULG. *istoba, izba* (RUSS. изба) 'cottage'.

**Stuck** m. 'stucco': ITAL. *stucco*; OHG *stucchi* 'piece, crust': cf. **Stück**.

**Stück** n. 'piece': OHG *stucchi*, MHG *stücke*; OE *stycce*, ON *stykki*; cognate with **Stock**.

**Stufe** f. 'step, degree': OHG *stuofa*, MHG *stuofe*; OS *stōpo* (Du. *stoep* 'threshold'); cf. **Staffel, Fußstapfe**.

**Stuhl** m. 'chair': OHG MHG *stuol*; OE *stól*, ON *stóll*, GOTH. *stōls* [GMC. \**stōl*-, IEUR. \**stāl-/stol*-]; cf. GK. στῆλη 'pillar'; LITH. *pa-stólas* 'stand', OBULG. *stolz* 'seat, throne' (BULG. престо̀л 'throne', RUSS. стол 'table', orig. a low dual-purpose stool); cf. **stehen, stellen**.

**stumm** adj. 'dumb': OHG MHG *stum*, allied to **stemmen, stammeln**.

**Stummel** m. 'stump': OHG *stumbal*, MHG *stumbel*; cf. LITH. *stūmbas* 'stump', allied to **Stumpf**. Cf. **verstümmeln**.

**Stümper** m. 'bungler': MHG (CG) *stümp̃er*: **stumpf**.

**Stumpf** m. 'stump': OHG MHG *stumpf*; ME *stumpe*, ON *stump̃r*: allied to **Stummel**. Hence *stumpf* adj. (OHG MHG *stumpf*) 'blunt'.

**Stunde** f. 'hour': OHG MHG *stunt* 'point of time' (= NHG **Mal**); OE *stund*, ON *stund*. Perh. allied to **stehen, Stand**.

**Sturm** m. 'storm, attack': OHG MHG *sturm* 'storm, battle'; OE *storm*, ON *stormr*; cf. **stören**.

**stürzen** vw. 'to hurl, plunge': OHG *sturzēn*, MHG *stürzen*; OE *styrtan*. Origin obscure.

**Stute** f. 'mare': OHG *stuot* 'drove of horses', MHG *stuot* 'breeding mare'; OE *stód* (ENG. *stud*), ON *stóð*; cf. LITH. *stodas* 'drove of horses'; OBULG. *stado* (RUSS. ста́до) 'herd'. Perh. allied to **stehen**.

**stutzen** vw. 'to be taken aback; to cut, trim': in both senses from MHG *stutz* 'push': **stoßen**.

**stützen** vw. 'to support': OHG *untar-stutzēn*, MHG *stützen*; ON *styðia* 'to prop'; cf. OE *studu* 'stud, post'; cf. LATV. *stute* 'support'.

**Stutzer** m. 'fop': **stutzen** (perh. from the affected gesture of starting back in mock horror).

**suchen** vw. 'to seek': OHG *suohhēn, suohhan*; MHG *suochen, süechen*; OE *sécan*, ON *sækia*, GOTH. *sōkjan* [GMC. \**sōk*-, IEUR. \**sāg*-]; LAT. *sāgio* 'I trace, track'; OIR. *sāigim* 'I seek', GK. ἡγέομαι 'I lead'.

**Sucht** f. 'disease, passion': OHG MHG *suht*: **siech**. Not, as commonly believed, allied to **suchen**.

**sudeln** vw. 'to dirty, besmirch': MHG *sudelen* 'to dirty': *sudel* 'dirty cook', allied to **sieden**.

**Süden** m. 'south': MDu. *sūden* (*ū* = *ü*) = OHG *sundan*, MHG *sunden*; OE *sūdan* 'from the south'; cf. OHG *sund* 'south wind' & the *Sundgau* in Alsace; perh. allied to **Sonne**. The UG term for 'south' is *Mittag*, cf. FR. *midi*.

**Sühne** f. 'atonement': OHG *suona*, MHG *suone, süene*; ON *són* 'sacrifice'. Perh. allied to LAT. *sānus* 'healthy'.

**Sülze** f. 'brine, pickle, brawn': OHG *sulza*, MHG *sülze* 'salt water'; NORW. (dial.) *sylt* 'salt-water swamp'. Allied to **Salz**.

**summen** vw. 'to hum': MHG *summen*: onomatopoeic.

**Sumpf** m. 'swamp': MHG *sumpf*; ENG. *sump, swamp*. These are almost certainly allied to **Schwamm** & consequently to be dissociated from OHG *gi-swumft* 'pond, swimming', GOTH. *swumfsl* 'pond', which are related to **schwimmen**. Cf. **Sund**.

**Sund** in. 'sound, channel': MHG *sunt*, MLG *sund*; OE ON *sund*. Prob. for IEUR. \**swm-tós* as 'place where one can swim across': cf. **schwimmen**.

**Sünde** f. 'sin': OHG *suntea*, MHG *sünde*; OE *synn*, ON *synd*; allied to LAT. *sons* 'guilty'.

**Sündflut** f. 'the Flood': by analogy of **Sünde** for OHG MHG *sin-fluot* 'universal flood': *sin-* as in GOTH. *sintēins* 'daily, everlasting'; LAT. *sem-per* 'always'.

**Suppe** f. 'soup': MHG (CG) *suppe*; OE *sopp* 'sop', ON *soppa*; allied to **saufen**. From GMC. FR. *soupe*.

**surren** vw. 'to hum, buzz': cf. SWED. *surra*; allied to LAT. *susurrus* 'whisper'. Onomatopoeic.

**süß** adj. 'sweet': OHG *swiozi, suozi*, MHG *süeze*; OE *swēte*, ON *sætr*; GOTH. *sūts* [GMC. \**swōt*-, IEUR. \**swād*-]; LAT. *suāvis*; SKT. *svādúś*, GK. ἡδύς.

**T (teh)** n.: form derived from GK. τ (ταῦ), from Semitic *tau*. Runic form **ᚱ**, Gothic **T**. In words of direct IEUR. descent *t* corresponds normally to GMC. *đ* (WGMC. *d*), either from IEUR. *dh* or from IEUR. *t* by VL: **Teig** (IEUR. \**dheigh*-), **Vater**, GK. πατήρ. In some words it represents an 'over-shifting' from GMC. *p* (**Tausend**), while after (GMC.) spirants IEUR. *t* remains unshifted (**Hatt**). GMC. *t* (IEUR. *d*) does not undergo the HG shift in the combination *tr* (**bitter**). The HG combination *tz* (OHG *zz*) represents WGMC. (LG) *tt* (**sitzen**). OHG *lt, nt, rt* tended to become *ld, nd, rd* in MHG, esp. ALEM. There is much confusion between *t* & *d* in the dialects. In BAV. both are the unvoiced *lenis*, & in parts of Saxony both are voiced (*d*), but in the standard language *t* is normally a voiceless aspirated *fortis*, as in LG.

**Tābak** m. 'tobacco': SPAN. *tabaco*; Haitian *tabaco* 'reed-pipe for smoking'.

**Tadel** m. 'reproach': MHG *tadel* 'defect', prob.: MLG *\*tadel* = MHG *zadel* 'lack'; OE *tēl* 'reproach'.

**Tafel** f. 'table, tablet': OHG *tavala*, MHG *tavele*: LAT. *tabula*. This also appears, through an earlier borrowing, as OHG *zabal*, MHG *zabel* esp. in *schächzabel* 'chessboard'.

**Tag** m. 'day': OHG *tag*, MHG *tac*; OE *dæg*, ON *dagr*, GOTH. *dags*, orig. = 'hot period' [GMC. *\*dagaz*, IEUR. *\*dhoghos*]; cf. LITH. *dāgas* 'harvest-time', *dėgti* 'to burn'; SKT. *dāhati* 'burns'; LAT. *favilla* (for *\*dhoghw-*) 'glowing cinder'.

**Takel** n. 'tackle': MLG *takel* (ENG. *tackle* from LG). Prob. allied to ENG. *to take* (: ON *taka*, cf. GOTH. *tēkan* 'to touch').

**Tal** n. 'valley': OHG MHG *tal*; OE *dæl* (ENG. *dale*, *dell*), ON *dāl*, GOTH. *dal* [GMC. *\*dāl-*, IEUR. *\*dhol-*]; GK. *θάλος* 'rotunda, do:ne' (orig. 'hollowing-out'), OBULG. *dolъ* (RUSS. *доля*) 'valley'.

**Taler** m. 'coin' (= 3 marks): for *Joachimsthal* 'gulden minted at Joachimstal (Jáchymov) in Bohemia' (from 1519), LG *daler*, whence ENG. (U.S.) *dollar*, the spelling reflecting U.S. pronunciation of ENG. short *o* as *ā* as in *boss* (cf. *Base*).

**Talg** m. 'tallow': LG *talg*; ME *talgh*, ON *tólgr*, prob. allied to GOTH. *tulgus* 'firm'.

**Tand** m. 'trifle' nonsense': MHG *tant*, perh.: LAT. *tantum* 'so much' (commercial term).

**Tang** m. 'seaweed': DAN. *tang*; ON *pang*, perh. allied to *dick*; cf. LITH. *tānkus*.

**Tann** m. 'forest': MHG *tan*, cf. *Tanne*.

**Tanne** f. 'fir-tree': OHG *tanna*, MHG *tanne*.

**Tante** f. 'aunt': FR. *tante* (for *ante*, whence ENG. *aunt*: LAT. *amita*), replacing MHG *base*, *muome*.

**tanzen** vw. 'to dance': MHG *tanzen*: FR. *danser*. Origin obscure.

**Tapete** f. 'wallpaper': MHG *tapēt(e)* 'tapestry': LAT. *tapētum*. Cf. *Teppich*.

**tapfer** adj. 'brave': OHG *tapfar* 'weighty', MHG *tapfer*; DU. *dapper* (ENG. *dapper*, orig. 'brave'); ON *dapr* 'sad' (perh. orig. 'heavy'); allied to OBULG. *doblъ* 'strong, able', *dobrъ* 'good' (RUSS. *добрый* 'kind', CZECH *dobrý* 'good').

**tappen** vw. 'to grope, flounder': MHG *tappen*: *tāpe* 'paw'.

**tarnen** vw. 'to conceal, camouflage': a recent political & military revival (influenced by *Tarnkappe*) of MHG *tarnen*; OE *dyrne* 'secret'. ENG. *to darn* perh. orig. meant 'to conceal a hole'.

**Tarnkappe** f. 'cape of concealment': MHG *tarnkappe* (*Nibelungenlied*) 'a cape concealing magically the whole body' (cf. *Kappe*): OHG *tarni* 'secretly', cf. *tarnen*.

**Tasche** f. 'pocket': OHG *tasca*, MHG *tasche*: ITAL. *tasca* (?).

**Tasse** f. 'cup': FR. *tasse*: ARAB. *ṭassah* 'bowl'. In Austria *Tasse* = 'tray', 'cup' being *Schale*.

**fasten** vw. 'to feel, fumble': MHG *fasten*: OFR. *taster* (FR. *tâter*,

ENG. with change of meaning *to taste*): VULGLAT. *\*taxitare*, frequent. of *taxare* 'to touch sharply', allied to *tangere*. Hence *Taste* f. 'key (of piano &c.)'.

**Tat** f. 'deed': OHG MHG *tât*; OE *dæd*, ON *dād*, GOTH. *dēps*: cf. *tun*.

**Tatze** f. 'paw': MHG *tatze*; allied to *tätscheln*.

**tätscheln** vw. 'to stroke, pat': MHG *tetschen* 'to clap'.

**Tau**<sup>1</sup> m. 'dew': OHG MHG *tau* (Gen. *touwes*); OE *dēaw*, ON *dogg*; allied to SKT. *dhāvatē* 'flows'.

**Tau**<sup>2</sup> n. 'rope, cable': MLG *touwe*; ON *taug*, allied to *ziehen*: cf. ENG. *to tow*.

**taub** adj. 'deaf': OHG *toub*, MHG *toup* 'deaf, stupid'; OE *dēaf*, ON *dauf*, GOTH. *daufs*. Orig. meaning prob. 'dull, insensate' (cf. *betäuben*); allied to GK. *τυφλός* 'blind'. The NG slang *doof* 'stupid' is the LG form of *taub*.

**Taube** f. 'pigeon, dove': OHG *tūba*, MHG *tūbe*; OE *dūfe*, ON *dūfa*, GOTH. *-dūbō*. May be associated with OE *dýfan* (ENG. *to dive*) or is perh. onomatopoeic.

**tauchen** vw. 'to plunge, dive': OHG *-tūhhan*, MHG *tūchen*; ENG. *to duck* (DU. *duiken*). Hence also ENG. *duck* (bird).

**tauen** vw. 'to thaw': after *Tau*<sup>1</sup> for *\*dauen* (cf. *verdauen*): OHG *dounēn*, MHG *touwen*; OE *pāwan*, ON *peyja*; cf. OBULG. *tajati* 'to melt, thaw' (RUSS. *таять*); GK. (DOR.) *τάκω* 'I melt'; LAT. *tābeo*.

**taufen** vw. 'to baptize': OHG *toufēn*, MHG *toufen*, *toufen*, prob.: GOTH. *daupjan* translating GK. *βαπτίζω* lit. 'to dip'. Allied to *tief* as OE *dyppan* (ENG. *to dip*) is to *deep*. The word seems to have been adopted by the H Germans from the Goths.

**taugen** vw. 'to be fit, be of use': OHG *tugan* (*toug*) pret.-pres., MHG *tugen*; OE GOTH. *dugan*, ON *duga*; allied to LITH. *daug* 'much', GK. *τύχη* 'fortune'. Cf. *tüchtig*, *Tugend*.

**taumeln** vw. 'to reel': OHG *tūmilōn*, MHG *tūmeln*; OHG *tūmōn*; cf. ENG. *to tumble*. From the GMC. stem FR. *tomber* 'to fall'.

**tauschen** vw. 'to exchange': Late MHG *vertūschen*, allied to MHG *ros-tiuschære* 'horse-dealer'. Origin obscure.

**täuschen** vw. 'to deceive': MHG *tiuschen*: allied to *tauschen*, prob. orig. 'to change deceitfully'.

**tausend** num. '1000': OHG *thūsunt*, *dūsunt*, *tūsund*, MHG *tūsent*; OE *pūsend*, ON *pūsund*, GOTH. *pūsundi*; cf. OBULG. *tysešta* (RUSS. *тысяча*), LITH. *tūkstantis* prob. allied to SKT. *tavās* 'strong'. The second element seems to be *hund-* in *Hundert*, so that 1000 = 'strong 100'.

**Tee** m. 'tea': DU. *thee*; CHIN. (Amoy) *té* = CHIN. *ch'a* (hence RUSS. *чай*, ENG. military *chak*).

**Teer** m.n. 'tar': LG *tēr*; OE *teru*, *teoru* (ENG. *tar*), ON *tīara*; cf. LATV. *darva* (cf. LITH. *dervà* 'pine-wood'), allied to OE *tréo* 'tree': cf. *Maßholder*.

**Teich** m. 'pond': MHG *tīch*, MLG *dīk* (cf. *Deich*); OE *dīc* (ENG. *dike*,

*ditch*), ON *díki* 'ditch': cf. GK. *τίφος* (for \**dhīghos*?) 'stagnant water'.

**Teig** m. 'dough': OHG *teig*, MHG *teic*; OE *dāh*, ON *deig*, GOTH. *daigs*: cf. GOTH. *deigan* 'to model, shape' [GMC. \**đīg-*, IEUR. \**dheigh-*]; cf. GK. *τείχος* (for \**θειχος*) 'wall'; LAT. *fungo* 'I form'.

**Teil** m. (rarely n.) 'part': OHG MHG *teil* m.n.; OE *dāl* (ENG. *dole*) & *dæl* (ENG. *deal*), GOTH. *dails*; cf. OBULG. *děls* 'share' (RUSS. у-дѣл). Cf. **Drittel**.

**teilen** vw. 'to share': OHG *teilēn*, MHG *teilen*; OE *dælan*, ON *deila*, GOTH. *dailjan*.

**Teller** m. 'plate': MHG (14th cent.) *teller*: ITAL. *tagliere* 'chopping-board, carving-dish' (OFR. *tailleur*: this word was unknown to Wolfram who, finding it in the source of *Parzival*, rendered it 'knife'): ITAL. *tagliare* 'to cut' (FR. *tailler*, whence *tailleur*, ENG. *tailor*) orig. 'to prune, cut for planting': LAT. *tālea* 'cutting'.

**Tempel** m. 'temple; synagogue': OHG *tempal*, MHG *tempel*: LAT. *templum*.

**Tenne** f. 'threshing-floor': OHG *tenni*, MHG *tenne*; OE *denu* 'valley' (ENG. *dene*) & *denn* 'den'.

**Teppich** m. 'carpet': OHG MHG *tehih*, *tepid*: LAT. *tapētum*.

**teuer** adj. 'dear': OHG *tiuri*, MHG *tiure* 'beloved, esteemed; rare'; OE *deore*, *diere*, ON *dýrr*. By extension of the meaning 'rare', *tiure* in MHG sometimes means 'non-existent' & is used to denote a negative.

**Teufel** m. 'devil': OHG *tiuval* (UG), *tiöfal* (CG), MHG *tiuvel* (UG), *tievel* (CG); OE *deofol*, ON *diöfull*; GOTH. *diabaülus*: GK. *διάβολος* lit. 'slanderer'. The HG form apparently borrowed from GOTH., like **taufen**.

**Text** m. 'text': MHG *text*; ON *texti* pl. 'gospels': LAT. *textus* lit. 'tissue'.

**tief** adj. 'deep': OHG *tiöf*, *tiuf*, MHG *tief*; OE *dēop*, ON *diópr*, GOTH. *diups*; allied to WELSH *dwfn*; LITH. *dubūs*; cf. **taufen**.

**Tiegel** m. 'crucible': OHG *tegal*, MHG *tegel*, *tigel*; ON *digul.l*, allied to **Teig**.

**Tier** n. 'animal': OHG *tior*, MHG *tier*; OE *dēor*, ON *dýr*, GOTH. *dius* (Dat. pl. *diuzam*) [GMC. \**deusa-*, IEUR. \**dheuso-*]; hence OE *dēor* adj. 'bold', OHG *tiorlîh* 'wild'. Cf. OBULG. *duchъ* 'spirit' (RUSS. дух) & *duša* 'soul' (RUSS. душа), orig. = 'breath'. From another form of the same IEUR. base (\**dhwes-*) may come GK. *θεός* 'god', orig. 'spirit' (for \**θφεός*) & LITH. *dvesiū* 'expire' (lit. 'breathe out'). For semantic development cf. LAT. *animal* < *anima* 'soul'. **Tier** denoted orig. 'wild animal, esp. as object of hunting' (connexion with 'spirit' goes back to early totemistic conceptions) as opposed to (a) cattle & other domestic animals, & (b) birds, fish, insects &c. Hence in ENG. *deer* specialised to mean animal wh. was hunted *par excellence* (this spec. meaning also in older German, cf. *Tiergarten* = 'deer-park').

With decline in social importance of the chase, extended to cover all animals. GK. *θήρ*, LAT. *fera* are not related.

**tilgen** vw. 'to delete': OHG *tīligōn*, MHG *tīlegen*; OE *ā-dilgian* 'to exterminate': LAT. *dēlere*.

**Tinte** f. 'ink': OHG *tinota*, MHG *tinte*; MEDLAT. (*aqua*) *tinota* 'coloured water'. Until recently often spelt *Dinte*.

**tippen** vw. 'to tap': LG *tippen* = MHG *zipfen* 'to trip': cf. **Zipfel**. In sense of 'to type' by association with **Typen**.

**Tisch** m. 'table': OHG *tisc*, MHG *tisch* 'table'; OE *disc* (ENG. *dish*), ON *diskr* 'dish': LAT. *discus* 'disc', later 'dish': GK. *δίσκος*. ENG. *desk* is from ITAL. *desco* 'table'; *daïs* from OFR. *dois*, all of same origin.

**Titel** m. 'title': OHG *titul*, *título* 'heading', MHG *titel*; ENG. *title* 'small stroke of the pen': LAT. *titulus*.

**toben** vw. 'to rage': OHG *tobēn*, MHG *toben*; OE *dofian*; allied to **taub**.

**Tochter** f. 'daughter': OHG MHG *tohter*; OE *dohtor*, ON *dóttir*, GOTH. *daūhtar*; cf. SKT. *duhitā*, GK. *θυγάτηρ*, OBULG. *dōsti* (RUSS. дочь, Gen. дочери), LITH. *duktė*.

**Tod** m. 'death': OHG *tōd*, MHG *tōt*; OE *dēap*, ON *daupi*, GOTH. *dāupus*; cf. OHG *touwen* 'to die', ON *deyia* (ENG. *to die*); allied to OBULG. *daviti* 'to strangle' (RUSS. давить), LAT. *funus* (for \**dheus-*).

**toll** adj. 'mad': OHG MHG *tol* 'foolish'; OE *dol* (ENG. *dull*); allied to GOTH. *dwals* 'foolish'; cf. OIR. *dall* 'blind'.

**Tolpatsch** m. 'blockhead': ENHG *talpatsch* 'Hungarian soldier': HUNG. *talpas* ['tálpás] 'infantryman': *talp* 'sole of foot'.

**Tölpel** m. 'boor': MHG *dörper*, *dörpel*, *tölpel*: MLG *dorpere* 'villager, peasant' (**Dorf**). Like other MHG terms of chivalrous vocabulary, borrowed from Flemish (cf. **Wappen**). For semantic development cf. FR. *vilain*.

**Ton** m. 'clay': OHG *dāha*, MHG *tāhe* (Gen. *tāhen*); OE *pó*, ON *pá*, GOTH. *pāhō*. Origin obscure.

**Ton** m. 'tone, tune': MHG *tōn*, *dōn*: LAT. *tonus*: GK. *τόνος*. MHG *dōn* meant the strophic form (& melody?) invented by a poet & regarded as his property.

**Tonne** f. 'tun, ton': OHG *tunna*, MHG *tunne*: OS \**tunna*; OE *tunne*, ON *tunna*, perh. of Celtic origin.

**Topf** m. 'pot': MHG *topf* (also = 'top' for spinning); MLG *dop* 'dish, hollow': allied to **tief**.

**topp!** interj. 'agreed!': FR. *tope*: 'I agree': ITAL. *toppa*.

**Toppmast** m. 'topmast': LG *topmast*: cf. **Zopf**.

**Tor** m. 'fool': MHG *tōre* 'fool, deaf person'; allied to OHG *duzig* 'silly': cf. **Dusel**.

**Tor** n. 'gate': OHG MHG *tor*; OE *dor*, GOTH. *daür*: cf. **Tür**.

**Torf** m. 'turf, peat': LG *torf* (= OHG *zurba*); OE ENG. *turf*, ON *torf*; allied to SKT. *darbhās* 'tuft of grass'.

**torkeln** vw. 'to stagger': MHG *torkeln*; UG *torkel* 'wine-press': LAT. *torcula*.

**Tornister** m. 'knapsack, pack': CZECH *tanistra* (HUNG. *tarisznya*): MEDGK. *κάνιστρον* 'basket': cf. **Knaster**.

**Torte** f. 'cake, tart': ITAL. *torta* perh. orig. 'twisted pastry'.

**tosen** vw. 'to rage': OHG *dōsōn*, MHG *dōsen*, allied to SKT. *tavās* 'strong': cf. **Tausend**.

**tot** adj. 'dead': OHG MHG *tōt*; OE *dēad*, ON *dauðr*, GOTH. *daups*: cf. **Tod**.

**Trabant** m. 'hanger-on': earlier 'life-guard': Late MHG *drabant* 'infantryman', MLG *dravant* 'Czech foot-soldier': CZECH *dráb* 'infantryman': MHG *draben* (**traben**). Cf. also **Tolpatsch**.

**traben** vw. 'to trot': MHG *draben*; OE *pravian* 'to drive (horses &c.)'.

**Tracht** f. 'costume': MHG *traht*; **tragen**.

**trachten** vw. 'to aim, aspire': OHG *trahtōn* 'to consider, discuss', MHG *trahten*; OE *trahian*: LAT. *tractāre* 'to treat, reflect on' (Fr. *traiter*), whence also NHG *traktieren* 'to treat'.

**träge** adj. 'slow, lazy': OHG *trāgi*, MHG *træge*; OE *træg* 'reluctant'; with diff. vowel-grade OSWED. *trōgher* (SWED. *trög*) 'lazy'; cf. GOTH. *trigō* 'sadness'; prob. allied to SKT. *drāghatē* 'he torments himself'.

**tragen** vst. 'to carry': OHG *tragan*, MHG *tragen*; OE *dragan* (ENG. *to drag, draw*), ON *draga* 'to drag', GOTH. *dragan* 'to carry', perh. allied to LAT. *traho* 'I draw'.

**trampeln** vw. 'to trample': MHG (CG) *trampeln*; MLG *trampen* 'to tramp'; ENG. *to tramp*, GOTH. *-trimpan*, allied to **Treppe**. Hence *Trampeltier* n., folk-etym. for LAT. *dromedarius*.

**Tran** m. 'train-oil' (*Lebertran* 'codliver-oil'): MHG *trân* 'drop' (viz. of fat, oil, &c.): OHG *trahan*, cf. **Träne**.

**Träne** f. 'tear': Late MHG (CG) *trêne* f., orig. pl. of MHG *trân* (**Tran**): OHG *trahan*, apparently allied to **Zähre** [Gmc. \**iahr-*, by metathesis \**trah-* (?)].

**Trappe** f. 'bustard': MHG MLG *trappe*; Du. *trapgans*.

**Traube** f. 'grape': OHG *trābo*, *trāba*, MHG *trābe*; Du. *druif*. Perh. allied to OBULG. *trup* 'body' (Russ. *труп* 'corpse').

**trauen** vw. 'to trust, confide' join in marriage': OHG *trāuven*, MHG *trāuen*, *trouwen*, GOTH. *trāuan* 'to trust': cf. **treu**, **traut**.

**trauern** vw. 'to mourn': OHG *trārēn*, MHG *trāren*: the OHG vb. also means 'to lower the eyes'; cf. OE *dréorig* 'sad' (ENG. *dreary*), *drūsian* 'to sink'; GOTH. *driusan* 'to fall'.

**Traufe** f. 'roof-gutter': OHG *trouf*, MHG *troufe*: OHG *troufēn* 'to cause to drip': factitive of **triefen**. Phrase: *aus dem Regen in die Traufe* 'out of the frying-pan into the fire'.

**Traum** m. 'dream': OHG MHG *troum*; ON *draumr* 'dream'; cf. OE *dréam* 'shout of joy, noise', OS *drōm* (also = 'dream'). Perh. orig. = 'activity in sleep'.

**traun!** interj. 'i'faith'! (archaic): MHG *entriuwen*, *triuwen*, *trân* (CG) 'in faith': **Treue**.

**traut** adj. 'beloved': OHG MHG *trūt*; OE *drūt* (from Gmc. OFr. *dru* 'beloved'). Prob. from \**drūdo* for \**trūdo* (past part. form from **trauen**).

**Treber** pl. 'husks' (of grapes, &c.): OHG *trebir* pl., MHG *treber*; OE *dræf*, *drabbe* (ENG. *drab*) 'refuse', ON *draf*; prob. allied to **trübe**.

**Treff** f. 'clubs' (in cards): Earlier (18th cent.) *Treffle*: Fr. *tréfle* 'clover': LAT. *trifolium*.

**treffen** vst. 'to hit the mark, meet': OHG *treffan*, MHG *treffen*; ON *drepa* 'to stab, strike, kill' (DAN. *dræbe* 'to kill'); perh. allied to OBULG. *drobiti* 'to crush, crumble' (Russ. *-дробить*).

**treiben** vst. 'to drive, carry on' (business, &c.): OHG *triban*, MHG *triben*; OE *drifan*, ON *drifa*, GOTH. *dreifan*. Cf. **Trift**.

**trennen** vw. 'to separate' (trans.): OHG *trēnnēn*, MHG *trennen*, factitive of MHG *trinnen*, vst., 'to run away, part' (cf. *entrinnen*, *abtrünnig*), perh. allied to **zehren**.

**Treppe** f. 'staircase': MHG (CG) *treppe*, *trappe*, ENHG *trepfe*. In UG *Stiege* is more usual.

**Tresse** f. 'braid': Fr. *trousse* 'plait, tress'.

**treten** vst. 'to tread, kick': OHG *tretan*, MHG *treten*; OE *tredan*; with diff. grade ON *troda*, GOTH. *trudan*.

**treu** adj. 'loyal, faithful': Late MHG *triuwe* for OHG *gi-triuwi*, MHG *getriuwe*; OE *getrīewe* (ENG. *true*), GOTH. *triggws* (*ggw* < *uw*); cf. MHG *triuwe* 'faith, loyalty'; allied to OPRUSS. *druwis* 'belief'; WELSH *derw* 'true' (hence *derwyddon* 'soothsayers', allied to *druoid*).

**Trichter** m. 'funnel': OHG *trahtāri*, *trahter*, MHG *trehter*, *trichter* (NHG dial. *trachter*); OE *tracter*: MEDLAT. *tractarius* for LAT. *traiectorium*. Cf. similarly the place-names *Utrecht*, *Maastricht* for LAT. *Ultraiectum*, *Mosae Traiectum*.

**Trieb** m. 'impulse, shoot': NHG only, from past of **treiben** like **Hieb** from that of **hauen**.

**triefen** vw. 'to drip, trickle': OHG *triofan*, MHG *triēfen*; OE *dréopan*, ON *driūpa*; cf. **Tropfen**.

**Trift** f. 'pasture, common-land': MHG *trift* 'pasture', orig. 'place to which cattle are driven'; OE ON *drift* 'snowdrift, driving': verbal noun to **treiben**.

**triftig** adj. 'pertinent, convincing': Late MHG *triftec* 'striking, hitting the mark': **treffen**.

**trillern** vw. 'to warble, trill': ITAL. *trillare*. Onomatopoeic.

**trinken** vst. 'to drink': OHG *trinchan*, MHG *trinken*; OE *drincan*, ON *drekkja*, GOTH. *drigkan*. Not found outside of Gmc.

**trippeln** vw. 'to trip': allied to **Treppe**, **trampeln**.

**Tritt** m. 'step, tread, kick': MHG *trit*: *treten*.

**trocken** adj. 'dry': OHG *trucchan*, MHG *trucken*, *trocken*; allied to

OE *drýge* (ENG. *dry*), ON *draugr* 'dry wood'. No cognates outside Gmc.

**Troddel** f. 'tassel': MHG *trôdel* 'fibre in wood', dimin. of *trâde*, OHG *trâdo* 'fringe'. The variant OGH *thrâdo* suggests a connexion (by 'over-shifting': cf. **Tausend** (?) with **Draht** (ENG. *thread*).

**trödeln** vw. 'to sell old clothes, &c.; to dawdle': back-formed from MHG *treðelmarkt*, *trendelmarkt*: MHG *trendeln* 'to whirl, go round': *trendel* 'ball, top': cf. MLG *trent* 'round' (LG DAN. *omtrent* 'round about').

**Trog** m. 'trough': OHG MHG *troc*; OE ON *trog*; allied to ENG. *tree* (cf. **Teer**, **Maßholder**), hence orig. 'wooden vessel'.

**trollen** vw. 'to loll, toddle': MHG *trollen* 'to run with short steps'; cf. MLG *sik drullen*, prob. allied to **Strolch**.

**Trommel** f. 'drum': MHG *trumbel*, allied to **Trompete**.

**Trompete** f. 'trumpet': FR. *trompette*: OFr. *trompe* 'hunting-horn': OHG *trumba* 'trumpet'; ON *trumba* 'pipe, trumpet'. Origin obscure.

**Tropf** m. 'poor devil, simpleton': MHG *tropfe*, ident. with **Tropfen**.

**Tropfen** m. 'drop': OHG *tropfo*, MHG *tropfe*; OE *dropa*, ON *dropi*; allied to *triefen*. Cf. OIr. *drucht* (for \**drupt*) 'dewdrop'.

**Trost** m. 'consolation': OHG MHG *trôst*; ON *traust* 'trust, assurance' (ENG. *trust*), GOTH. *tráusti* 'alliance': allied to **trauen**.

**Troß** m. 'baggage-train, cavalcade': Late MHG *trosse*; FR. *trousse* (ENG. *truss* & FR., ENG. dimin. *trousseau*): LAT. *thyrsus* 'stalk, stem': Gk. *θύρσος* (also = 'wand of Bacchus').

**trotten** vw. 'to trot': Late MHG *trotten*, intensive of **treten**.

**Trotz** m. 'defiance': MHG *tratz*, *trutz*, *trotz*; *trätzen*, *treten* 'to defy', prob. an intensive of **treten**. Earlier forms occur in Fischart's *Flöhhatz*, *Weibertratz* (1578) & *Schutz- und Trutzbündnis* 'defensive & offensive alliance'.

**trotz** prep. 'in spite of': from the noun **Trotz** in phrases like MHG *trutz dir!* 'defiance to you!'.

**trübe** adj. 'dull, sad': OHG *truobi*, MHG *trüebe*; cf. OHG *truobēn*, MHG *trüeben* 'to sadden'; OE *dréfan*, GOTH. *drōbjan*. Perh. allied to Gk. *τρέφω* 'I curdle'.

**Truchseß** m. 'steward, seneschal': OHG *truhtsāzo*, MHG *truhsæze*; MLG *drotsetta*, *droste* lit. 'he who sits at the head of the retainers': OHG *truht* 'troop'; ON *drótt* (cf. OHG *truhtin* 'lord'; SWED. *drottning*, DAN. *dronning* 'queen') + **sitzen**. Hence the surname Droste. Cf. OBULG. *drugō* (RUSS. *друзь*) 'friend', LITH. *draugas* 'companion'.

**Trüffel** f. 'truffle': FR. *truffe*, prob. allied to **Kartoffel**.

**trügen** vst. 'to cheat, deceive': after **lügen** for OHG *triogan*, MHG *trügen*; allied to AVEST. *draoga* 'lying'.

**Truhe** f. 'trunk, chest': OHG *truha*, MHG *truhe*; OE *prūh*, ON *pró*.

**Trümmer** pl. 'ruins': plur. of OHG MHG *drum*, *trum* 'stump, fragment'; OE *prum* 'end-piece', ON *prēm*; allied to Gk. *τέρμα* 'boundary', LAT. *terminus*.

**Trumpf** m. 'trump (at cards)': FR. *triomphe*: LAT. *triumphus*.

**Trunk** m. 'drink': OHG MHG *trunc*: **trinken**.

**Trunkenbold** m. 'drunkard': MHG *trunkenbolt*: cf. names like *Hiltbolt*: **bald**.

**Trupp** m. 'troop': ITAL. *truppa* 'band'.

**Truthahn** m. 'turkey-cock': onomatopoeic?

**Tuch** n. 'cloth': OHG *tuoh*, MHG *tuoch*; ON *diukr* 'cloth' (ENG. *duck* 'cloth'). Perh. allied to SKT. *dhvajām* 'banner'.

**tüchtig** adj. 'fit, qualified, capable': MHG *tühtec*; OE *dyhtig* (ENG. *doughty*): MHG *tuht* 'ability': **taugen**.

**Tücke** f. 'cunning, malice': MHG *tücke* f.; orig. pl. of *tuc* 'blow'. Origin obscure.

**Tuffstein** m. 'tufa': OHG MHG *tufstein*: ITAL. *tufa*.

**Tugend** f. 'virtue': OHG *tugundî* 'ability', MHG *tugent* 'skill, worthiness, virtue'; OE *dugup*: **taugen**.

**Tülle** f. 'socket': OHG *tulli*, MHG *tülle*, esp. 'arrow-shaft', poss. allied to **Tal**.

**Tulpe** f. 'tulip': earlier *Tulipan*: ITAL. *tulipano*: TURK. (dial.) *tulipent* lit. 'turban' (from the shape), TURK. *dülbent*.

**tummeln** vw. 'to tumble, hasten': LG *tummeln*, allied to **taumeln**.

**Tümpel** m. 'pool': OHG *tumphilo* 'whirlpool', MHG *tümpfel* (CG *tümpel*); allied to ENG. *dimple*; cf. LITH. *dumburys* 'well'.

**tun** v. irreg. 'to do': OHG MHG *tuon*; OE *dōn* (not found in ON GOTH., but cf. **Tat**); cf. OBULG. *dējo* 'I lay'; Gk. *τι-θήμι* 'I set, establish', SKT. *dā-dhāmi*; LAT. *fē-ci* (for \**dhē-*) 'I have made'. The past tense of wk. vbs. may be based on a compound with **tun**, but this is uncertain.

**tünchen** vw. 'to whitewash': OHG *tunichōn*, MHG *tünchen* lit. 'to coat': LAT. *tunica*.

**tunken** vw. 'to dip': OHG *thunkōn*, *dunkōn*, MHG *dunken*, allied to LAT. *tingo* 'I moisten', Gk. *τέγωω*. ENG. (U.S.) *to dunk* is of German origin.

**Tüpfel** m. 'dot, spot': dimin. of MHG *topf*, *tupf* 'spot': **tupfen**.

**tupfen** vw. 'to dab': OHG *tupfēn*, MHG *tüpfen*, *tupfen*, prob. orig. 'to dip'; cf. OE *dyppan* & **taufen**.

**Tür(e)** f. 'door': OHG *turi*, MHG *tür*; OE *duru*, ON *dyrr*, allied to **Tor**. Cf. Gk. *θύρα*, OBULG. *dvorъ* (RUSS. *дверь*), LITH. *dūrys*, SKT. *dvār*, LAT. *fores*. Also allied are OBULG. *dvorъ* (RUSS. *двор*) 'court', LAT. *forum*.

**Türkis** m. 'turquoise': MHG *türkis*: ITAL. *turchese* 'Turkish (stone)'.

**Turm** m. 'tower': MHG *turm*, *turn*: OFr. \**torn* (OFr. *tor*, FR. *tour*): LAT. *turrem*, Acc. of *turris*.

**turnen** vw. 'to do gymnastics': invented in 1811 by 'Turnwater' Jahn on the basis of **Turner** 'young soldier' coined by Moscherosch (17th cent.) from **Turnier**.



**Turnier** n. 'tournament': MHG *turnier*: *turnieren*, orig. 'to turn one's horse': OFr. *tornoyer*.

**Turteltaube** f. 'turtledove': OHG *turtulatāba*, MHG *turteltābe*; ENG. *turtledove* (earlier *turtle*): with dissimilation from LAT. *turtur*. Onomatopoeic.

**Tusch**<sup>1</sup> m. 'insult': FR. *touche*.

**Tusch**<sup>2</sup> m. 'flourish of trumpets': BAV. *tusch*: FR. *touche* (?).

**tuschen** vw. 'to draw in wash': FR. *toucher*.

**tuscheln** vw. 'to whisper': *tusch!* interj. calling for silence.

**Tüte** f. 'paper bag': LG *tüte*.

**Tüttel** f. 'teat': OHG *tuttila*, MHG *tüttel*, dimin. of OHG *tutta*.

**U (uh)** n.: form a variant of **V**, from which it was orig. not clearly distinguished (cf. **I, J**). In stressed syllables, in words of direct IEUR. descent, *u* has normally remained, unless mutated to *o* by a following *a, e, o* (or, in NHG (CG), by a following nasal, as **Sohn**, MHG *sun*), or by a following *i, j* to *ü*. Thus IEUR. *u* can appear as *u, ü, o, ö*; in GMC. the IEUR. sonants *l, m, n, r* also appear as *ul, um, un, vr*, & the resultant *u* is treated precisely like IEUR. *u*. IEUR. *ü* remains unchanged into MHG, unless mutated by *i, j* to *iu (ü)*, but in NHG *ü* becomes *au, iu* becomes *eu*. The long *ü* was, however, restored by the simplification of MHG *uo* to *ü* (this did not occur in UG). Swiss German & some other dialects retain MHG *ü* unchanged (Swiss *hūs* for **Haus**), while Alsatian has *ü* for this (prob. under French influence).

**übel** adj. 'evil': OHG *ubil*, MHG *übel*; OE *yfil* (ENG. *evil*), GOTH. *ubils*. Origin obscure.

**üben** vw. 'to practise, exercise': OHG *uobēn*, MHG *üeben*; ON *œfa* (DAN. *øve*); cf. OS *ōbian* 'to celebrate': OHG *uoba* 'celebration' [GMC. \**ōb-*, IEUR. \**op/ōp-* (VL)]; cf. LAT. *opus* 'work', SKT. *āpas*.

**über** prep. 'over': OHG *ubar*, MHG *über*; OE *ofer*, ON *yfir*, GOTH. *ufar*; cf. SKT. *upari*, a comparative form to **auf**; cf. GK. *ὑπέρ*, LAT. *super*.

**überhand nehmen** 'to gain the upper hand': MHG *überhant* f. 'upper hand'.

**überhaupt** adv. 'altogether, on the whole': Late MHG *über houbet* 'without counting heads' (in buying cattle).

**überwinden** vst. 'to conquer': OHG *uberwindan*, MHG *überwinden* (after **winden**) for *überwinnen*: **gewinnen**; OE *oferwinnan*.

**überzeugen** vw. 'to convince': MHG *überziugen* 'to overcome by evidence': **Zeuge**.

**üblich** adj. 'customary': **üben**.

**übrig** adj. 'left over': MHG *überec*: **über**. Hence *übrigens* adv. 'for the rest, furthermore'.

**Ufer** n. 'shore, bank': MHG *uover*; MLG *över* (cf. *Hannover* = (zum)

*hohen Ufer*, cf. ENG. *Heanor* (Derbys.)); OE *ofer*. Cf. GK. *ἡπειρος* 'mainland, Epirus' (AEOL. *ἄπερος*). *Ufer* is not found in UG dialects, being replaced by MHG *urvar* n. (Linz-*Urfahr*).

**Uhr** f. 'clock, watch; hour (in 3 Uhr &c.)': MHG *üre, öre, hōre* 'hour': LG *ür* (hence without NHG diphthongisation): LAT. *hōra* (cf. **Jahr**) (hence FR. *heure*, ENG. *hour*).

**Uhu** m. 'eagle-owl': NHG only, onomatopoeic, for MHG *hūwe* (OHG *hūwo*).

**Ulan** m. 'lancer': POL. *ulan* 'soldier in Tatar costume', orig. 'Tatar prince': Tatar *ulan* 'minister'.

**Ulk** m. 'joke, lark': MLG *ulk* 'noise, jollity': NLG also = 'misfortune'; perh. from MLG *unlucke* 'misfortune': cf. **Glück**.

**Ulme** f. 'elm': MHG *ulmboum* (: LAT. *ulmus*) replacing the cognate OHG MHG *elmboum* (ENG. *elm*, ON *almr*).

**um** prep. 'round, for, &c.': OMG *umbi*, MHG *umbe, ümbe*; OE *ymbe*, ON *um*; cf. GK. *ἀμφί*, SKT. *abhi* 'about', LAT. *ambi-*, GALIC *amb-* (cf. **Amt**). Cf. **bei, be-** prefix.

**umsonst** adv. 'for nothing': MHG *umbe sus* (cf. **sonst, so**).

**umzingeln** vw. 'to surround': MHG *zingeln* 'to throw up fortifications': LAT. *cingulus* 'belt, girdle of fortifications'.

**Unbill** f. 'iniquity': MHG *unbilde* (hence NHG pl. *Unbilden*): MHG *unbil* 'not fitting': cf. **billig**.

**und** conj. 'and': OHG *unta, enti*, MHG *unde, und*; OE *and*; cf. ON *enn* 'even' [GMC. \**und-*, IEUR. \**nthá*]; SKT. *átha* 'and'.

**Unflat** m. 'filth': MHG *unflât*: MHG *flât* 'cleanness': MHG *flæjen* 'to rinse'; cf. OHG *flewen*; GK. *πλέω* 'I swim'.

**ungefähr** adv. 'approximately': earlier *ohngefähr*: MHG *ân gevære* 'without evil intent': **Gefahr**.

**ungeheuer** adj. 'enormous, monstrous': OHG *ungihuri* 'uncanny', MHG *ungehiure*: **geheuer**.

**ungeschlacht** adj. 'uncouth': OHG MHG *ungeslaht* 'degenerate': **Geschlecht**.

**ungestüm** adj. 'impetuous, blustering': OHG *ungistuomi*, MHG *ungestüeme*: *gestüeme* 'quiet'; cf. **stammeln** (?).

**Ungetüm** n. 'monster': prob. MHG \**ungetüeme* (: **-tum** suffix).

**Ungeziefer** n. 'vermin': MHG *ungezibere* lit. 'creature unfit for sacrifice': OHG *zebar* 'sacrificial beast'; OE *tifer*.

**Unke** f. 'toad': apparently based on confusion of an onomatopoeic word with OHG MHG *unc* 'snake', for OHG *ühha*, MHG *üche* 'toad'. OHG *unc* is allied to LAT. *anguis* 'snake'; LITH. *angis*.

**unlängst** adv. 'recently': remodelled after *längst* for MHG *unlanges*, adverbial gen.: **lang**.

**Unrat** m. 'refuse, filth': MHG *unrât* 'lack of provisions, useless stuff': **Rat**.

**Unschlitt** n. 'tallow': OHG MHG (UG) *unslit*. Origin obscure.

**unten** adv. 'below': OHG *untanân*, MHG *unten*; cf. **unter**.

**unter** prep. 'under, among': OHG *untar*, MHG *unter*; OE *under*, ON *undir*, Goth. *undar* [Gmc. \**under*, IEur. \**ndhér*]; LAT. *infrā*, SKT. *adhara* 'lower', comp. of *adhās* 'beneath'. In sense of 'among' = IEur. \**ntér*; cf. LAT. *inter* 'among' (compar. of *in*).

**unterhalb** prep., adv. 'underneath': MHG *underhalb*: *halb* 'half, side'.

**Unterschleif** m. 'embezzlement': MHG *undersleipf* 'hiding-place': *under-slouf*: cf. *schleifen*.

**untertan** adj. 'subject, dependent': OHG *untartān*, MHG *undertān*: OHG *untartuon* 'to subjugate': *tun*.

**unterwegs** adv. 'on the way': MHG *under wegen* 'on the way'.

**unwirsch** adj. 'morose, testy': MHG *unwirdesch*: *unwert* 'unworthy, despised, disagreeable': *wert*.

**Unze** f. 'ounce': OHG *unza*, MHG *unze*: LAT. *uncia* (whence also OE *ynce* 'inch').

**üppig** adj. 'voluptuous, luxuriant': OHG *uppig*, MHG *üppec* 'empty, idle, arrogant'; prob. allied to Goth. *ufjō* 'superfluity': cf. *auf, über*.

**Urbar** n. 'produce, landed property': after *urbar* adj. for MHG *urbor* 'rent, income from land': MHG *erbern* 'to bring forth': *ur-* (prefix) + *bor*, cf. Gk. *phōpos* 'yield, tribute': cf. *gebären*.

**urbar** adj. 'arable': from the noun MHG *urbor*, *urbar*, re-formed with *-bar* (suffix).

**Urfehde** f. 'solemn renunciation of vengeance': MHG *urvehede* lit. 'outside of the feud' (cf. *Fehde*): cf. Goth. *us* 'out of' (OHG SWED. *ur*).

**Urheber** m. 'author, originator': MHG *urheber*: OHG MHG *urhap* 'cause': *erheben*: *heben*.

**Urkunde** f. 'deed, document, charter': OHG *urchundî* 'testimony', MHG *urkünde*: *erkennen*; cf. Goth. *us-kunþs* 'known'.

**Urlaub** m. 'leave of absence; holiday': OHG MHG *urloup*, *urlop* 'permission, leave to depart'; ON *orlof*: *erlauben*; cf. also *Lob, Liebe*.

**Urne** f. 'urn': LAT. *urna*.

**Ursprung** m. 'source, origin': MHG *ursprunc*, *ursprinc* 'source': *springen*.

**Urteil** n. 'judgement, sentence': OHG MHG *urteil*; OE *ordāl* (ENG. *ordeal*, orig. 'judgement'): *erteilen*. The various kinds of mediæval *ordeal* (by fire, water, combat) were regarded as judgements of God.

**uzen** vw. 'to mock': from the name *Uz*, abridged form of *Ulrich*; cf. *hänseln*: *Hans*.

**V (vau)** n.: form derived from LAT. *v* (= *u, v*) from Gk. *Υ* (*υψίλον*). In earlier times not clearly distinguished from the vowel *u*. *V* in NHG is normally pronounced as *f*, except in some words of foreign origin, or occasionally between vowels, when a principle analogous

to Verner's Law seems to operate (cf. *Hannóver* with *f*, but *Hannoveraner* with *v*). In MHG *v* as a consonant represents Gmc. *f* (as still in *Vater, von* &c.), which had prob. acquired a labio-dental pronunciation. It never stands for HG *f* (Gmc. *p*). It can also represent Gmc. *þ*, when this has retained a spirant pronunciation (MHG (CG) *leven* for *leben*). But before *u, l, r*; *f* is usually written in MHG, hence the NHG distinction in spelling of related words such as *für, vor*. Cf. also *U, W*.

**Vater** m. 'father': OHG *fater*, MHG *vater*; OE *fæder*, ON *fadir*, Goth. *fadar* (once only, usually *atta*) [Gmc. \**fader*-, IEur. \**patér* (VL)]; LAT. *pāter*, Gk. *πατήρ*, SKT. *pitā*, OIr. *athair*. Cf. *Vetter, Gevatter*.

**Veilchen** n. 'violet': dimin. of ENHG *Veil*: MHG *viel, viol*: LAT. *viola*.

**Veitstanz** m. 'St. Vitus' dance': for MEDLAT. *chorea sancti Viti*. The SLAV divinity (on Rügen) *Svantovid* became the Christian saint *Vitus*: his worship was attended by wild dances (15th June). St Vitus was appealed to for aid in epilepsy.

**verblüffen** vw. 'to disconcert': LG DU. *verbluffen*, cf. ENG. *to bluff*.

**verbrämen** vw. 'to trim, fringe': MHG *verbremen*: MHG *brem* 'fringe'; OE *brimme* (ENG. *brim*).

**verdammn** vw. 'to damn, condemn': OHG *firdamnôn*, MHG *ver-dammen*: LAT. *damnāre*.

**verdauen** vw. 'to digest': OHG *firdouwen*, MHG *verdöuwen, ver-douwen*: cf. *tauen*.

**verderben**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to perish': MHG *verderben*, prob. allied to *dürfen*.

**verderben**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to ruin': MHG *verderben* (for \**darbjan*), factitive of *verderben*<sup>1</sup>.

**verdrießen** vst. 'to grieve, vex, bore': MHG *verdriezen*; cf. OHG *erdriozan*; OE *preotan* 'to weary' (ENG. *threaten*), ON *prióta*; Goth. *us-priutan* 'to oppress, molest': cf. OBULG. *trudz* 'toil' (RUSS. труд 'labour', трудный 'difficult'); LAT. *trūdo* 'I thrust'.

**verdutzt** adj. 'disconcerted': MHG *vertuzzen* 'to become silent': *duz* 'blow'.

**vergällen** vw. 'to embitter': MHG *vergellen*: *Galle*.

**vergebens** adv. 'in vain': MHG *vergebenes*, adverbial gen. to *vergeben* lit. 'given away'.

**vergessen** vst. 'to forget': OHG *firgezzen*, MHG *vergezzen*; OE *forġitan* (ENG. *forget*): *ver*<sup>-1</sup> (prefix) + \**getan* (cf. ON *geta* 'to get', Goth. *bi-gitan* 'to find') [Gmc. \**geta*-, IEur. \**ghel(n)d*-]; cf. LAT. *pre-hendo* 'I seize', Gk. *χαράω*; cf. OBULG. *gadati* 'to guess' (RUSS. гадать). Cf. *ergötzen*. In standard NHG *vergessen* is construed with the Acc., but BAV. usually has *an* or *auf*. The MHG construction with Gen. is seen in *Vergißeinnicht* 'forget-me-not'.

**vergeuden** vw. 'to squander': MHG *giuden* 'to squander ostentatiously': *giude* 'demonstrative joy': LAT. *gaudium* (?).

**Vergnügen** n. 'enjoyment, amusement': Late MHG *vergenüegen* 'to satisfy': **genug**.

**verheeren** vw. 'to devastate': OHG *fir-herjôn*, MHG *verheren*; OE *hergian* (ENG. *to harry*), ON *heria*; cf. **Heer**.

**verhunzen** vw. 'to bungle, botch': MHG *\*hundezen*, SWAB. *hundsen* 'to treat like a dog': **Hund**.

**verlangen** vw. 'to demand': MHG *verlangen*; OHG *langên*; OE *longian* (ENG. *to long*), ON *langa*, orig. 'to stretch out for': cf. *erlangen*, *lang*.

**verletzen** vw. 'to injure': MHG *verletzen*; OHG *lezzên* 'to hinder, hurt'; OE *lettan* (ENG. *to let*: cf. *without let or hindrance*), ON *letia*, GOTH. *ga-latjan*.

**verleumden** vw. 'to slander': MHG *verliumunden*, *verliumden*; cf. **Leumund**.

**verlieren** vst. 'to lose': OHG *farliosan*, MHG *verliesen*; OE *forlēosan* (ENG. *to lose*: cf. the old past part. *forlorn* = NHG *verloren*), GOTH. *fra-liusan*; allied to *los* (in MHG *verliesen* (*ich verliuse*), *-lôs*, *-lurn*, *-lorn*: s/r by VL).

**Verlies** n. 'dungeon, oubliette': LG *verlies* 'place where one is lost': *verlieren*.

**verloben** vw. 'to affiancé': MHG *verloben* lit. 'to promise': **loben**.

**Verlust** m. 'loss': OHG *firlust*, MHG *verlust*, *vlust* f.; GOTH. *fra-lusts*: *verlieren*.

**vermählen** vw. 'to join in marriage': OHG *mählen*, MHG *mehelen*, *vermehelen*; cf. **Gemahl**.

**vermaledeien** vw. 'to curse': MHG *ver-maledien*; LAT. *maledicere*.

**vermessen** adj. 'overweening, presumptuous': OHG MHG *vermezzan* past part.: cf. **messen**: for meaning cf. ENG. *unmeasured* (the MHG term means 'lacking in *māze*': cf. **Maß**).

**vermöge** prep. 'in virtue of': Late MHG *ûz vermüge*; cf. **kraft**.

**vermögen** vw. 'to be able': MHG *vermugen*. This compound retains the sense of MHG *mugen* (cf. **mögen**). Hence **Vermögen** 'fortune, wealth'.

**vermummen** vw. 'to disguise': MHG *mumme* 'mask'.

**Vernunft** f. 'reason, understanding': OHG *firnumfst*, MHG *vernunft*: *vernehmen*; cf. **nehmen** &, for formation, **Ankunft**.

**verplempern** vw. 'to waste foolishly': allied to Swiss *plampe* 'to walk slipshod'.

**verpönen** vw. 'to proscribe, forbid on penalty': Late MHG *verpēnen*; LAT. *poena* 'punishment, fine': cf. **Pein**.

**verquicken** vw. 'to amalgamate': perh. orig. 'to combine with quicksilver' (ENHG *quick*): cf. **Quecksilber**.

**verraten** vst. 'to betray': OHG *firrātan*, MHG *verraten*; OE *forrædan* 'to inform against, advise against': **Rat**.

**verrucht** adj. 'notorious, infamous': MHG *verruochet* 'heedless':

*ruochen* 'to care', cf. *geruhen*. The NHG meaning influenced by **berüchtigt**, **Gerecht**.

**verrückt** adj. 'crazy': MHG *verruckt*, *verrückt* 'shifted, brought out of countenance': **rücken**.

**Vers** m. 'verse, line of poetry': OHG MHG *vers*: LAT. *versus* lit. 'turning': *verto*: cf. *werden* &, for meaning, GK. *στροφή*.

**verschieden** adj. 'different, various': not from MHG *verscheiden*, which = 'to die', but from LG: MLG *vorschēden* 'to separate': cf. **scheiden**.

**verschlagen** adj. 'cunning': MLG *vorslagen* = MHG *verslahen* 'to hide, cheat': cf. **schlagen**.

**Verschleiß** m. 'retail trade': MHG *verslāzen* 'to tear up' (MLG *vorslūten* 'to sell retail' lit. 'to cut up for sale'): cf. **schleißen**. Mainly Austrian.

**verschmitzt** adj. 'crafty, cunning': formed like **verschlagen** from MHG *smitzen* 'to strike': intensive of **schmeißen**.

**verschollen** adj. 'vanished': past part. of older *verschallen* lit. 'to cease to sound': **Schall**.

**verschroben** adj. 'distorted': after *verschoben* for *verschraubt* 'screwed wrongly': **Schraube**.

**verschwenden** vw. 'to waste': OHG *fir-swendên*, MHG *verswenden*, factitive to *verschwinden*: **schwinden**.

**versehren** vw. 'to damage': MHG *versêren*: cf. **sehr**.

**versiegen** vw. 'to dry up': MLG *versigen* = MHG *versihen*: **sehen**.

**versöhnen** vw. 'to reconcile': MHG *verstüenen*: **Sühne**.

**Verstand** m. 'understanding, intelligence': MHG *verstant*, usually *verstantnisse*: OHG *firstantnissi*: **verstehen**.

**verstauchen** vw. 'to sprain': MHG *\*verstächen*, LG *verstücken*; OS *stūkan* 'to strike', cf. SKT. *tuḡāti* 'he strikes'.

**verstehen** vst. 'to understand': OHG *farstantan*, MHG *verstān*; OE *forstandan*: prob. = 'to stand in front of (& hence see clearly)'.

**verstümmeln** vw. 'to mutilate': Late MHG *verstümbelen*: cf. **Stummel**.

**verteidigen** vw. 'to defend': orig. a legal term: MHG *vertagedingen*, contracted *verteidigen* (cf. **Getreide**): OHG *tagading*, MHG *tagedinc*, *teidinc* 'legal term fixed; court; charge': **Tag** + **Ding**.

**vertrackt** adj. 'distorted, queer': MHG *vertrackt*, past part. of *vertrecken*: *trecken* 'to draw' (Du. *trekken*, whence ENG. *trek*); ON *trekka*.

**vertuschen** vw. 'to hush up': MHG *vertuschen*; MLG *vortussen*: MLG *tussl* inter. 'silence'!

**verwahrlost** adj. 'neglected': MHG *verwarlōst*: *warlōse* 'inattention': cf. **wahr-** in **wahrnehmen**.

**verwandt** adj. 'related': Late MHG *verwant* 'in duty bound': MHG *verwenden* lit. 'to turn to one's use or purpose'.

**verwegen** adj. 'daring, rash': MHG *verwegen*, past part. of *sich verwegen* 'to take a quick decision'.

**verweisen**<sup>1</sup> vst. 'to direct, refer a person': MHG *verweisen*: cf. *weisen*.

**verweisen**<sup>2</sup> vst. 'to censure, reprimand': MHG *verwizen*: OHG *farwizan*; GOTH. *fra-weitan* 'to avenge': OHG *wizzi* 'punishment': allied to *wissen* (for meaning cf. LAT. *animadverto* 'I perceive, punish').

**verwesen**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to decay': MHG *verwesen*; GOTH. *fra-wisan* 'to waste': allied to OHG *wesanen* 'to rot, dry up', allied to LAT. *virus* (for *\*visus*) 'poison'.

**verwesen**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to administer, rule as regent': MHG *verwesen* lit. 'be before': **vor** + **Wesen**.

**verwirren** vw. 'to confuse': MHG *verwerren* vst. (3rd sing. *verwirret*): OHG *werran*, MHG *werren* 'to ail, confuse': OHG *werra* 'confusion, strife' (Fr. *guerre*, ENG. *war*); ENG. *worse* (OHG *wirs*, ON *verri*, GOTH. *waírsiza*) is prob. also related.

**verzeihen** vst. 'to forgive': OHG *ferzihan*, MHG *verzihen* 'to refuse, forgive': **zeihen**.

**verzetteln** vw. 'to scatter': prob. after **Zettel** for MHG *ver-zetten*: cf. GK. *δατέομαι* 'I distribute'.

**verzichten** vw. 'to renounce, give up claim': MHG *verziht* f., verbal noun from *verzihen*: **verzeihen**.

**Vesper** m. 'afternoon coffee, etc.': OHG *vespera*, MHG *vesper* 'evening office' (6 p.m.): LAT. *vespera* 'evening' (cf. ENG. *vespers*). In sense of 'afternoon coffee' replaced in Austria by *Jause* f., of SLAV. origin (RUSS. *ужин* 'supper').

**Vettel** f. 'old hag': Late MHG *vetel*: LAT. *vetula*: *vetus* 'old'.

**Vetter** m. 'cousin': OHG *fatureo*, *faterro*, *fetiro*, MHG *veter* orig. 'father's brother': OE *fædera*; allied to LAT. *patruus*, GK. *πάτριος*, SKT. *pitr̥vyaś*: cf. **Vater**, **Gevatter**. The MHG short vowel before *-ter* is retained (spelt *-tt-* in NHG to show pronunciation), but in **Vater** the vowel has become long in open syllable by the usual rule.

**Vieh** n. 'cattle': OHG *fihu*, MHG *vihe*, *vich* (NHG dial. *Viech*, general in coll. pl. *Viecher* 'insects, pests'). These GER. words mean 'cattle' only, but the cognate OE *feoh*, ON *fé* (ENG. *fee*), GOTH. *faíhu* also mean 'money', since cattle was the oldest form of wealth; cf. LAT. *pecu*, *pecus* 'cattle', *pecūnia* 'money'; SKT. *páśu* 'cattle'.

**viel** adj. 'much': OHG *filu*, MHG *vil*, OE *feolu*, GOTH. *filu*; allied to GK. *πολύς*, SKT. *purús*, OIR. *il* (for *\*pil*). Cf. also **voll**, **füllen**.

**Vielfraß** m. 'glutton' (animal): MLG *veelfratz* = *Vielfraß* for NORW. (dial.) *fjell-fross* 'mountain-cat'.

**vielleicht** adv. 'perhaps': MHG *vil lichte* 'very easily'.

**vier** num. 'four': OHG *fior*, MHG *vier*; OE *feower*, ON *fjórir* (DAN. *fire*, SWED. *fyra*), GOTH. *fidwōr* [GMC. *\*fidwor-*, IEUR. *\*kwetwor-*];

LAT. *quattuor*, GK. *τέσσαρες*, SKT. *catvāras*, OBULG. *četyri* (RUSS. *четыре*), OIR. *cethir*, WELSH *pedwar*.

**Visier** n. 'visor': ITAL. *visiera*.

**Vogel** m. 'bird': OHG *fogal*, MHG *vogel*; OE *fugol* (ENG. *fowl*), ON *fugl*, GOTH. *fugls*: prob. dissimilated from GMC. *\*flugl-*, allied to **Flügel**, **fliegen**; cf. also **Geflügel**.

**Voigt** m. 'lord, protector; bailiff': OHG *fogat*, MHG *voget*: MEDLAT. *vocatus* for *advocatus* 'advocate, defender', esp. the lord responsible for the defence of a particular church or abbey. The Emperor was *von Rōme voget* (Walther 28, 1), i.e. defender of Christendom; in the *Nibelungenlied* Gunther is *voget von Rīne*.

**Volk** n. 'people, nation': OHG *folc*, MHG *volc*; OE *folc*, ON *fólk*. Perh. allied (like *folgen*?) to **voll**. The LITH. *pulkas* 'crowd', OBULG. *plēks* 'troops' (RUSS. *полк* 'regiment') are borrowed from GMC., with typical BALTO-SLAV. substitution of *p-* for *f-*.

**voll** adj. 'full': OHG *fol*, MHG *vol*; OE *full*, ON *fullr*, GOTH. *fulls* [GMC. *\*full-*, IEUR. *\*pln-*]; LAT. *plēnus*, LITH. *pilnas*, OBULG. *plēns* (RUSS. *полный*), OIR. *lān* (for *\*plōn*), SKT. *pūrṇas*; cf. GK. *πλήμι* 'I fill'.

**vollkommen** adj. 'perfect, complete': MHG *volkomen*, past part. of *volkumen* 'to come to completion'.

**von** prep. 'of, from, by': OHG *fona*, *fana*, MHG *vone*, *von*, *van* (ALEM. & RHEN.); DU. *van*. Not found in OE ON GOTH. Apparently based on an extended form of IEUR. *\*apo* (cf. **ab**), with loss of initial *a* as in OBULG. *po* (RUSS. *no*) 'after, from, according to', LAT. *po-* in *po-situs* 'placed', with an *n*-suffix.

**vor** prep. 'before': OHG *fora*, MHG *vore*, *vor*; OE *for*, ON *fyrir*, GOTH. *faúra*; allied to **für**, with which it is often confused in the dialects; cf. SKT. *purás* 'before', GK. *pápos*; LAT. *pro*, OIR. *ro* (for *\*pro*). Cf. **für**.

**vorder** adj. 'front, anterior': OHG *fordar*, MHG *vorder*; OE *furdra* (ENG. *further*); compar. of **vor**, with suffix as in GK. *πρότερος*. Cf. **Fürst**, **fördern**, **fördern**, **Altvordern**.

**Vorfahr** m. 'ancestor': MHG *vorvar*: **vor** + **fahren**.

**vorhanden** adv. 'present, extant': for *vor Handen*: cf. **abhanden**, **behende**, **Hand**.

**vorliebnehmen** vw. 'to put up with', instead of *für lieb nehmen* 'to take for agreeable', i.e. 'accept with good grace'.

**Vormund** m. 'guardian': OHG *foramundo* 'protector', MHG *vormunde*; OHG MHG *mund*, ON *mund* 'hand, protection'; allied to LAT. *manus* 'hand'; cf. **Mündel**, **mündig**.

**vorn** adv. 'in front': OHG *forna*, MHG *vorne*, *vorn*; ON *forn* 'ancient'; cf. **vor**.

**vornehm** adj. (older also *fürnehm*) 'distinguished, aristocratic': MHG *fürnæme* 'excellent': cf. **angenehm**, **nehmen**.

**Vorrat** m. 'stock, stores, supplies': MHG *vor-rât* orig. 'provisions got ready in advance': *vor* + *Rat*; cf. also *Unrat*.

**Vorstadt** f. 'suburb': MHG *vorstat* lit. 'place in front' (i.e. before the walls); *stat* here = 'place' (cf. *Stadt*, *Statt*, *Stätte*) & compound is not = *vor der Stadt*.

**Vorteil** m. 'advantage': MHG *vor-teil* lit. 'share in advance': *Teil*.

**Vorwort** n. 'preface': introduced by Gueintz (1641) as germanisation of *Prolog*. MHG *vorwort* = 'previous agreement'.

**W** (weh) n.: form derived from doubling of *u* (*v*) (Runic form *Þ*, Goth. *Y*). In OHG & EMHG *uu* is generally written, while before *u* the consonant is often not clearly expressed (*wurduu* for *wurduu* &c.). In words of direct IEUR. descent *w* generally represents IEUR. *w* (cf. *Wagen*). It can also represent GMC. *\*gw* (IEUR. *\*kw* by VL). OHG MHG *w* was still a consonantal *u* (like Eng. *w*). The change to a labio-dental spirant (similar to Eng. *v*) took place late in MHG. Initial *w* before *r*, *l* disappeared in Early OHG, but was retained in LG (cf. *wringen* & *Hild*. 48, where the alliteration of *reccheo* (older *\*wreccheo*) with *riche* proves the HG origin of the poem). In final position after the same consonants (& after vowels) *w* became *o* in OHG, disappearing in MHG (cf. *fahl*, *Stroh*), but was retained in inflected forms where a vowel followed. Later, MHG *lw*, *rw* became *lb*, *rb* (cf. *falb*, *Farbe*). Cf. also **U**, **V**.

**Waage**, **Wage** f. 'balance, scales': OHG *wāga*, MHG *wāge*; OE *wæg*, ON *vág*; cf. *wāgen*.

**Wabe** f. 'honeycomb': OHG *waba*, MHG *wabe*; prob. allied to *weben*.

**Waberlohe** f. 'flickering flame': based on ON *vafrologi* (*wabern* + *Lohe*), through which Sigurðr (Siegfried) rode to Brynhild.

**wabern** vw. 'to be in agitated motion': MHG *wabern*, *wabeln*; Eng. *to wobble*, ON *vafra*.

**wach** adj. 'awake': Late MHG *wach* (rare till 18th cent.): *wachen*. Cf. *wacker*.

**wachen** vw. 'to be awake, watch': OHG *wahhēn*, MHG *wachen*; OE *wacian*, ON *vaka*, Goth. *wakan*; allied to LAT. *vigil* 'awake', *vigēre* 'to be lively'; cf. *wecken*.

**Wacholder** m. 'juniper': OHG *wehhaltar*, MHG *wecholder*, perh. from OHG *wahhal* 'awake' (cf. *wachen*) (because it is an evergreen?). For the suffix cf. *Holunder*, *Maßholder*.

**Wachs** n. 'wax': OHG MHG *wahs*; OE *weahs*, ON *vax*. LITH. *vāškas*, OBULG. *voskz* (RUSS. *воск*) prob. borrowed from GMC. Perh. allied to OIR. *figim* 'I weave' (IEUR. *\*weg-*). Cf. *wichsen*.

**wachsen** vst. 'to grow': OHG *wahsan*, MHG *wahsen*; OE *weaxan* (Eng. *to wax*), ON *vaxa*, Goth. *wahsan*; cf. SKT. *vakṣanam* 'growth'; allied to GK. *ἀέξω* (for *\*ἀφέξω*) 'I increase', LAT. *augeo*.

**Wachtel** f. 'quail': OHG *wahtala*, MHG *wahtel*; prob. onomatopoeic, like DU. *kwakkel*, MEDLAT. *quaccila* (Fr. *quaille*).

**wackeln** vw. 'to wobble, shake': Late MHG *wackeln*: MHG *wacken*, intensive of *wagen*, allied to *wegen* (cf. *bewegen*); Eng. *to waggle*, SWED. (dial.) *vagla*.

**wacker** adj. 'valiant, honest': OHG *wacchar*, *wahhar*, MHG *wacker*; OE *wacor*, ON *vakr* (SWED. *vacker* 'pretty'): allied to *wach*, orig. 'wakeful'.

**Wade** f. 'calf (of leg)': OHG *wado*, MHG *wade*; ON *vaðvi* 'calf, muscle'; prob. allied to LAT. *vatus* 'bent inwards'.

**Waffe** f. 'weapon': OHG *wāffan*, MHG *wāfen*; OE *wæpn* (Eng. *weapon*), ON *vāpn*, Goth. *wēpna* (pl.). Perh. allied to GK. *ῥπλον*. Cf. **Wappen**.

**Waffel** f. 'wafer, waffle': LG *wafel*, allied to **Wabe** (owing to similar appearance). Eng. *wafer* is via Fr. *gaufre*, Eng. *waffle* from LG.

**Wagen** m. 'carriage': OHG *wagan*, MHG *wagen*; OE *wægn*, ON *vagn*. CRIM. GOTH. *waghen* [GMC. *\*wag*, IEUR. *\*wegh-/wogh-*]; cf. LAT. *veho* 'I convey', SKT. *vāhāmi*; GK. *ὄχος* (for *\*φόχος*) 'carriage', OIR. *fén* cf. **Weg**, *bewegen*.

**wagen** vw. 'to dare, risk': MHG *wāgen* lit. 'to put in the balance': **Waage**.

**wāgen** vw. 'to weigh (trans.)': MHG *wegen*, factitive of *wēgen* 'to weigh' (intrans.), cf. **wiegen**.

**Wahl** f. 'choice, election': OHG *wala*, MHG *wal*; ON *val*; cf. SKT. *vāram* 'wish': allied to **wollen**.

**Wahlstatt**, **Walstatt** f. 'field of carnage': MHG *walstat*; OE *wælstōw*: OHG MHG *wal* 'battlefield, defeat'; OE *wæl*, ON *valr* (cf. *Valhalla*) 'the fallen in battle'; cf. LITH. *vėlės* (pl.) 'spirits of the dead'; allied to OHG *wuol* 'defeat', OE *wól* 'pestilence': cf. **wühlen**.

**Wahn** m. 'illusion': OHG *wān* 'hope', MHG *wān* 'belief, whether ill-founded or not' ('illusion' is *tumber wān*); OE *wén*, Goth. *wēns* 'hope'; allied to OHG *wīni* 'friend'; SKT. *vānas* 'desire', LAT. *Venus*. Cf. **Argwohn**.

**Wahnsinn** m. 'madness': based on **Wahnwitz**.

**Wahnwitz** m. 'madness, frenzy': from OHG *wanawizzi* adj. 'bereft of wits', MHG *wanwitzze*, *wanwitzec*, the first element later remodelled after **Wahn**; cf. ON *vanvit* 'lack of understanding': cf. Eng. *wanhope* & *to want*: ON *vanta* 'to lack': ON *vanr*, Goth. *wans* 'lacking' (cf. also OHG MHG *wan* 'except'). For second element, cf. **wissen**, **Witz**.

**wahr** adj. 'true': OHG MHG *wār*; cf. Goth. *tuz-wērjan* 'to doubt' [GMC. *\*wær-*, IEUR. *\*wēr-*]; LAT. *vērus*, OIR. *fír* 'true'. Cf. **albern**.

**wahren** vw. 'to preserve': MHG *warn* 'to observe'; ON *vara* 'to warn': cf. Goth. *wars* 'cautious'; cf. GK. *οὔρος* 'watchman'.

**währen** vw. 'to last, endure': OHG *wērēn*, MHG *wörn*; cf. OE *warian*: allied to Goth. *wisan* 'to be'; cf. **Wesen**. Hence *während*

'during', deduced in 18th cent. from phrases like *während der Zeit* for *während der Zeit*.

**wahrnehmen** vw. 'to perceive, observe': OHG OS *wara neman*, MHG *war nemen* 'to take note': cf. **wahren** & GK. *ὁράω* 'I see'.

**Währung** f. 'currency': MHG *wërunge* 'guarantee': **währen**.

**Wahrsager** m. 'prophet': Late MHG *wâr-sager* for OHG *wâr-sago*, MHG *wâr-sage*: **wahr** + **sagen**.

**wahrscheinlich** adj. 'probable': imitated from LAT. *verisimilis*.

**Wahrzeichen** n. 'symbol, token, signal': MHG *warzeichen* after **wahren** for OHG *wort-zeihhan* 'password'; OS *wordtëkan*.

**Waid** m. 'wood': OHG MHG *weit*; OE *wād*; cf. GOTH. *wizdila*; allied to LAT. *vitrum*, GK. *ἰσάρις*.

**Waidmann** m. 'huntsman': MHG *weideman*; **Weide**<sup>2</sup>.

**Waise** m.f. 'orphan': OHG *weiso*, MHG *weise*; cf. OHG *wisan* 'to avoid', prob. allied to **Witwe**.

**Wald** m. 'forest': OHG MHG *walt*; OE *weald*, ON *vǫllr* 'heath'. Prob. allied to **wild**.

**Waldmeister** m. 'woodruff': MLG *woltmēster*, regarded as lord of the forest because of its pleasant smell.

**Walfish** m. 'whale': OHG *wal*, *walvisc*, MHG *wal*, *walvisch*; OE *hwæl*, ON *hvalr*; prob. allied to **Wels**.

**walken** vw. 'to full cloth, roll, mill': OHG *walchan* vst., MHG *walken*; OE *wealcan* (ENG. *to walk*, orig. with a rolling motion?). ON *valka* 'to roll'; cf. SKT. *vālgati* 'he skips'. Cf. **wälzen**, **Walzer**.

**Walküre** f. 'valkyrie': NHG only from ON *valkyria*: **Wahl-** in **Wahlstatt** + **kiesen**. The Valkyries selected the fallen heroes to be taken to *Valhalla*.

**Wall** m. 'rampart': MHG *wal*; OE *weall* (ENG. *wall*): LAT. *vallum*.

**Wallach** m. 'gelding': NHG only: geldings were introduced from *Wallachia* (Rumania), the name of which is allied to **welsch**.

**wallen**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to well up, undulate': OHG *wallan*, MHG *wallen*; OE *weallan* (ENG. *to well*), ON *vella* 'to boil'; cf. GOTH. *wulan*; **Welle**.

**wallen**<sup>2</sup> vw. 'to wander', esp. 'go on pilgrimage': OHG *wallōn*, MHG *wallen*, OE *weallian*, prob. allied to **Wedel**: cf. MHG *wadelen*.

**Walnuß** f. 'walnut': DU. *walnoot*; ENG. *walnut*, ON *valknót* for LAT. *nux gallica* (MHG also *wälhisch nuz*): cf. **welsch**.

**Walroß** n. 'walrus': DU. *walros*; DAN. *hvalros* for ON *hrosshvalr* (OE *horshwæl*), lit. 'horse-whale' for ON *rosnhvalr* 'red whale' (OHG *rosomo* 'redness'), but prob. from LAPP. *morsa* 'walrus'. Cf. **Walfish**.

**walten** vw. 'to govern, dispose over': OHG *waltan* vst., MHG *walten*; OE *wealdan* (ENG. *to wield*), ON *valda*, GOTH. *waldan*; allied to LAT. *valēre* 'to be strong', OIR. *flaith* 'dominion'; the LITH. *valdyti* 'to govern', OBULG. *vladeti* (RUSS. владѣть, whence Влади-восток 'Ruler of the East') are prob. from GMC.

**walzen** vw. 'to roll': OHG *walzan*, MHG *walzen*; ON *velta*; allied to

**walken** & GOTH. *-walcjan*: cf. LAT. *volvare* 'to revolve'; SKT. *vālatē* 'he turns round'.

**wälzen** vw. 'to roll' (trans.): OHG *walzēn*, MHG *wēlzen*; GOTH. *us-walcjan*, fact. of **walzen**.

**Walzer** m. 'waltz': Austrian **Walzer** (1787) lit. 'turning round': **walzen**. As frequently in Bav.-Austrian, the **-er** suffix denotes not the agent but the action.

**Wamme** f. 'paunch': OHG *wamba*, MHG *wambe*, *wamme* 'belly'; OE *womb* (ENG. *womb*), ON *vǫmb*, GOTH. *wamba*; perh. allied to OWELSH *gumbelanc* 'womb'.

**Wams** m. 'doublet, jerkin': MHG *wambeis*; OFR. *gambais*, *wambeis*: prob.: OHG *wamba*: **Wamme**.

**Wand** f. 'wall, partition': OHG MHG *want*; allied to ON *vǫndr*, GOTH. *wandus* 'wand, rod': **winden**. The oldest partition-walls were plaited.

**wandeln** vw. 'to change, transform; wander': OHG *wantalōn*, 'to change,' MHG *wandeln*: OHG *wantal*, MHG *wandel* 'change' (MHG also 'inconstancy, sin'): allied to **winden**.

**wandern** vw. 'to wander': MHG *wandern*; OE *wandrian*, allied to **wandeln**.

**Wange** f. 'cheek': OHG *wanga* n., MHG *wange*; OE *wonge*, ON *vangi*; cf. GOTH. *waggareis* 'pillow', prob. allied to OE *wong* 'smooth place, plain' (ON *vangr*, GOTH. *waggs*). Mainly Austrian.

**Wankelmüt** m. 'vacillation': MHG *wankelmuot*: OHG *wanchal*, MHG *wankel* adj. 'wavering': **wanken**.

**wanken** vw. 'to waver': OHG *wanchan*, MHG *wanken*; ON *vakka*: allied to **winken**.

**wann** adv., conj. 'when' (interrog.): OHG *hwanne*, MHG *wanne*; OE *hwænne*; cf. GOTH. *wan*; allied to **wer**; cf. OIR. *can* (LAT. *quando*?). Cf. also **wenn**, with which it was orig. identical. The specialisation of **wann** in interrog. sense (not in all dialects) was prob. aided by absorption of MHG *wan* 'why not?': thus MHG *wan kumestu* 'why don't you come?' was interpreted as 'when are you coming?' In sense of 'whenever' for MHG **swanne**: cf. **wer**.

**Wanne**<sup>1</sup> f. 'winnowing-fan': OHG *wanna*, MHG *wanne*; ENG. *fan*: LAT. *vannus* 'winnowing-fan'.

**Wanne**<sup>2</sup> f. 'bathtub, trough': MHG *wanne*, apparently identical with **Wanne**<sup>1</sup>, owing to shape.

**Wanst** m. 'paunch': OHG *wanast*, MHG *wanest*; allied to LAT. *venter* 'belly'; cf. SKT. *vanīsthūś* 'entrails'.

**Wanze** f. 'bug': MHG *wanze* like **Spatz** from **Sperling** for OHG MHG *want-lūs* 'wall-louse'; cf. CZECH *stěnice* 'bug' from *stěna* 'wall' (cf. **Stein**)(P).

**Wappen** n. 'coat-of-arms': MHG *wāpen*: MDu. *wāpen* = MHG *wāfen* (**Waffe**). Introduced with other technical terms of chivalry from the Netherlands (12th cent.).

**Ware** f. 'goods, merchandise': MHG *ware*; OE *waru* (ENG. *ware(s)*), ON *vara* (SWED. *varu*), identical with MHG *ware* 'attention': = 'property which is carefully guarded'.

**warm** adj. 'warm': OHG MHG *warm*; OE *wearm*, ON *varmr*; GOTH. *warmjan* 'to warm': [prob. GMC. \**warm-* for \**qwarm-*, IEUR. \**ghwerm-/ghworm-*]; SKT. *gharmás* 'glowing heat'; GK. *θερμός*, LAT. *formus* 'warm'. Connexion with OBULG. *varz* 'heat' (cf. RUSS. *camo-báp* lit. 'self-boiler') is also possible, but would exclude the above explanation.

**warnen** vw. 'to warn': OHG *warnôn*, MHG *warnen*; OE *warnian*, ON *varna* 'to refuse': prob. allied to *wahren*.

**Warte** f. 'watch-tower, look-out point': OHG *warta* 'reconnaissance', MHG *warte*: *warten*.

**warten** vw. 'to wait': OHG *wartên* 'to guard, look out for, expect', MHG *warten*; OE *weardian* (ENG. *to ward*), ON *varda*: allied to *wahren*.

**warum** adv. 'why': MHG *war umbe*: *wo*.

**Warze** f. 'wart': MHG *warze*; OE *wearte*, ON *varta*; perh. allied to OBULG. *vrědz* 'skin-eruption' (RUSS. *вред* 'harm').

**was** pron. 'what': OHG (*h*)*waz*, MHG *waz*; OE *hwæt*, ON *hvat*, GOTH. *hva*; cognate with LAT. *quod*, SKT. *kad*. In sense of 'whatever' for MHG *swaz*. Cf. *wer*, *wie*.

**waschen** vst. 'to wash': OHG *wascan*, MHG *waschen*; OE *wascan*, ON *vaska*: prob. GMC. \**waskan-* for \**wat-skan-* (cf. *Wasser*). Cf. OIR. *uisce* (for \**udskio-*) 'water' (hence *whisky*: IR. *uisge beatha* 'water of life'). Could also be connected phonologically with IR. *faiscím*, WELSH *gwasgu* 'I press'.

**Wasen** m. 'sod, sword': OHG *waso*, MHG *wase*, perh. identical with *Rasen*.

**Wasser** n. 'water': OHG *wazzar*, MHG *wazzer*; OE *wæter*; also, with *n*-suffix, ON *vatn* (DAN. *vand*, SWED. *vatten*), GOTH. *watō* (Gen. *watins*); cf. OE *wæt* adj. (ENG. *wet*) [GMC. \**wat-*, IEUR. \**wed-/wod-/ud-*]; cf. OBULG. *voda* 'water' (RUSS. *водá* 'water', dimin. *водка* 'spirits'). From IEUR. \**ud-* SKT. *udán*, GK. *ὕδωρ* (hence *hydro-*); with *n*-infix LAT. *unda* 'wave', LITH. *vandruó* 'water'. *Wasser* is from an old neuter stem with *r*-suffix in Nom. & *n*-suffix in other cases: cf. Hittite *watar* Nom., *weteni* Dat. Cf. *Otter*<sup>1</sup>.

**waten** vw. 'to wade': OHG *watan*, MHG *waten*; OE *wadan*, ON *vaða* (from GMC. ITAL. *guado*, FR. *gué* 'ford'): cognate with LAT. *vādo* 'I wade, go', *vadum* 'ford'.

**Watsche** f. 'slap on cheek': based on MHG *watze*, allied to ENG. *whack*.

**watschein** vw. 'to waddle': prob. a sound-symbolic development of MHG *wadelen* (cf. *wallen*<sup>2</sup>), either allied to *Wedel* or a frequentative of *waten*.

**Watte** f. 'wadding, cotton-wool': DU. *watten*: FR. *ouate*, ITAL. *ovata* (cf. ENG. *wad*): prob. ARAB. *batn*.

**weben** vw. 'to weave': OHG *weban*, MHG *weben*; OE *wefan*, ON *vefa*: allied to GK. *ῥέφος* 'web'; cf. SKT. *ūrṇavābhi* 'spider' lit. 'wool-weaver'.

**Wechsel** m. 'change': OHG *wehsal*, MHG *wehsel*; ON *víxl* 'exchange': allied to LAT. *vices* 'alternation'; cf. *Woche*, *weichen*.

**Weck** m. 'bread-roll': OHG *weggi*, *wecki* 'wedge-shaped pastry', MHG *wecke*; OE *wecg* 'wedge', ON *veggr*; allied to LITH. *vágis* 'wedge, plug' (but this may be borrowed from GMC.).

**wecken** vw. 'to waken' (trans.): OHG *wecchēn*, MHG *wecken*; OE *weccean*, ON *vekia*, GOTH. *us-wakjan*, factitive (irreg.) to *wachen*; cf. SKT. *vāśāyati* 'he incited', LAT. *vegēre* 'to excite'.

**Wedel** m. 'fan, brush, tail': OHG *wedil*, *wadal*: MHG *wadelen* (cf. *wallen*<sup>2</sup>).

**weder** conj. 'neither' (noch 'nor'): OHG *nirwedat*, MHG *newedet*, negative of OHG *hwedar* 'which of two'; OE *hweþer* (ENG. *whether*), ON *hvǫrr*, GOTH. *hvaþar*; cf. GK. *πότερος*, SKT. *katarás*. Cf. *wer*, *entweder*.

**Weg** m. 'road, way': OHG *weg*, MHG *wec*; OE *weg*, ON *vegr*, GOTH. *wigs*; allied to LAT. *via*; cf. LAT. *veho* 'I convey' & *Wagen*, *bewegen*.

**wëg** adv. 'away': MHG *enwec* for *inwec* 'on the way'; cf. OE *onweg* (ENG. *away*). The short vowel is retained in the adv. as in MHG *wec*, whereas in the noun the vowel of the Nom. has been lengthened by analogy of the oblique cases where this was regular (MHG short vowels normally becoming long in NHG in open syllables).

**wegen** prep. 'on account of': MHG *von* . . . *wegen* (with intervening Gen.) lit. 'from the ways of', i.e. 'from the side of' (still in dialects & vulgar speech *von wegen*).

**Wegerich** m. 'plantain': OHG *wegarīh*, MHG *wegerīch* (cf. *Parz.* 180, 7) lit. 'king of the road': cf. *reich*.

**Weh** n. 'woe, pain': OHG MHG *wē* (Gen. *wēwes*); OE *wá* (ENG. *woe*), ON *vei*, GOTH. *wai*, orig. interj.: cf. LAT. *vae*, GK. *ὦι*, LAT. *vai*, SKT. *wē*, OIR. *fé*. Hence *weh tun* 'to hurt' (MHG *wē tun*; cf. GOTH. *waidēdja* 'evildoer').

**wehen** vw. 'to blow' (of the wind): OHG *wājan*, MHG *wājen*, OE *wāwan*, GOTH. *wāian*; cf. SKT. *vāti* 'blows', GK. *αἶς*; OBULG. *vējati* 'to blow' (RUSS. *вѣять*).

**wehren** vw. 'to defend, hinder': OHG *werian*, *werēn*, MHG *wern* (*einem ein dinc wern* 'to refuse something to somebody', not to be confused with *einen eines dinges wern* 'to grant': *gewähren*); OE *werian*, ON *veria*, GOTH. *warjan*; allied to GK. *ἐπρωθαι* 'to protect'; SKT. *vyṇōti* 'he covers'. Hence *Wehr* f. 'defence' (*Reichswehr*, *Wehrmacht*), n. 'weir': OHG *weri*; OE *wer*.

**Weib** n. 'woman': OHG *wīb*, MHG *wīp*; OE *wif*, ON *vif* (ENG. *woman* is for *wif-man* & was orig. masc.). Origin obscure. MHG *wīp*



was the ordinary word for 'woman', but has now been largely supplanted by **Frau**, which has descended in the social scale.

**Weibel** m. 'sergeant, beadle': MHG *weibel*; cf. **Feldwebel**.

**weich** adj. 'soft': OHG *weih*, MHG *weich*; OE *wac*, ON *veiker* (ENG. *weak*): cf. **weichen**.

**Weichbild** n. 'precincts, municipal area': MHG *wichbilde*: first element = OHG *wih* 'town' (ENG. *-wich* in place-names); LAT. *vicius*; second element prob. = *-bilde* in MHG *unbilde* (cf. **Unbill**, **billig**), with sense of 'law': the compound then = '(area subject to) municipal law'.

**weichen** vst. 'to yield, fall back': OHG *wichan*, MHG *wichen*; ON *vikia*, *ýkva*; cf. SKT. *viśātē* 'he trembles'; GK. *εἶκω* 'I yield'.

**Weichsel** f. 'cherry': OHG *wihſala*, MHG *wihſel*; cf. OBULG. *višnja* (RUSS. вишня), LITH. *vyšna* 'cherry'.

**Weichselzopf** m. 'elflock': after the R. Vistula (*Weichsel*) because from Poland: for POL. *wieszcyce* after *wieszcyca* 'nocturnal ghost'.

**Weide**<sup>1</sup> f. 'willow': OHG *wida*, MHG *wide*; ON *vidir*; cf. OE *widig* (ENG. *withy*); cf. GK. *εἰρέα*; LITH. *žilvytis* 'grey willow'; allied to LAT. *vitis* 'vine, tendril', *vīeo* 'I plait': cf. OBULG. *viti* (RUSS. вить) 'to plait'.

**Weide**<sup>2</sup> f. 'pasture': OHG *weida*, MHG *weide* (cf. *vogelweide* 'place where birds feed', also 'place where falcons are bred for hunting': it is impossible to determine where Walther v.d.Vog. came from, since many places are so called); OE *wād* 'chase', ON *veidr*; prob. allied to LAT. *vēnari* 'to hunt'; OIR. *fiadach* 'chase'. Cf. **Waidmann**.

**weidlich** adv. 'thoroughly': MHG *weidelich* adj. 'bold, dashing, handsome', lit. 'like a huntsman': **Weide**<sup>2</sup>.

**Weigand** m. 'warrior': NHG revived (18th cent.) from OHG MHG *wīgant* (a word already out of favour with MHG courtly writers); OE *wigend*: orig. pres. part. of MHG *wigen* 'to fight' (GOTH. *weiham*); cf. LAT. *vinco* 'I defeat'; OIR. *fiachim* 'I fight'.

**weigern** vw. 'to refuse': OHG *weigarōn* vw. 'to oppose', MHG *weigern*: OHG *weigar* 'foolhardy', orig. 'obstinate, fond of a fight': allied to **Weigand**.

**Weihe** f. 'kite' (bird): OHG *wīwo*, *wīgo*, *wīho*, MHG *wie*; DU. *wouwe*. Prob. orig. = 'hunter', allied to **Weide**<sup>2</sup>.

**weihen** vw. 'to consecrate': OHG *wihēn*, MHG *wihen*; GOTH. *weiham*: OHG *wih*, MHG *wich*, GOTH. *weihs* 'holy' (cf. also **heilig**). Odense in Denmark is for ON *Odins-ve* 'place sacred to Odin'. Prob. allied to LAT. *victima* 'sacrificial victim'.

**Weier** m. 'fishpond': OHG *wīwāri*, MHG *wīwære*, *wīher*: LAT. *vīvārium*.

**Weihnachten** pl. 'Christmas': MHG *ze den wihen nahten* lit. 'in the holy nights': cf. **weihen**. The pre-Christian term for a feast at this period is preserved in ENG. *Yule*, indigenous only in NE Germany, but popularised in the form *Jul* in recent years.

**Weihrauch** m. 'incense': OHG *wihrouh* lit. 'holy smoke': **weihen**.

**weil** conj. 'because': Late MHG *wile*: class. MHG *die wile* 'as long as, while, because': OHG *dia wila unz* 'as long as': **Weile**. Cf. ENG. *while* &, with a diff. semantic change, NENG. *while* 'until'.

**weiland** adv. 'formerly': MHG *wilent* for *wilen*: OHG *wilōn*, Dat. pl. of **Weile**; cf. OE *hwilum* (ENG. *whilom*).

**Weile** f. 'a while, space of time': OHG *hwila* 'time', MHG *wile*; OE *hwil* (ENG. *while* as noun); ON *hvila* 'rest', orig. 'breathing-space', GOTH. *heila*; allied to LAT. *quies* 'rest, quiet'; OBULG. *po-koj* (RUSS. по-кой); SKT. *śirās* 'lasting': also LAT. *tranquillus* (for *\*trans-quilnos*).

**Weiler** m. 'hamlet': OHG *wildāri*, MHG *wiler*: MEDLAT. *villāre* 'farm': LAT. *villa*.

**Wein** m. 'wine': OHG MHG *wīn*, OE *wīn*, ON *vīn* (cf. *Vinland*, name given to that part of America discovered by Eirik the Red about 1000), GOTH. *wein* n.: LAT. *vīnum*, allied to GK. *οἶνος*, a widely-diffused culture-word, prob. of Caucasian origin (Georgian *gvino*). From LAT. also OBULG. *vino* (RUSS. вино), OIR. *fin*.

**weinen** vw. 'to weep': OHG *weinōn*, MHG *weinen*; OE *wdnian*, ON *veina*; prob. allied to **Weh**. ENG. *to whine* (OE *hwīnan*) is not related.

**weise** adj. 'wise': OHG *wisi* 'experienced, learned', MHG *weise*; OE *wis*, ON *viss*, GOTH. *un-weis* 'unwise': allied to **wissen**.

**Weise** f. 'wise, manner': OHG *wisa* 'manner, tune' (cf. **Ton**), MHG *weise*; OE *wise*, ON *visa* 'stanza' (*óðru vis* 'otherwise'): cognate with **weise**, **wissen**.

**Weisel** m. 'queen-bee': MHG *wisel* lit. 'leader': **weisen**.

**weisen** vst. 'to show, point out': OHG *wisēn* vw., MHG *wisen*; ON *visa* lit. 'to make knowing': **weise**.

**weismachen** vw. 'to pretend, hoax': MLG *ênem wis maken* 'to make a person wise' (ironic).

**weissagen** vw. 'to prophesy': OHG *wissagōn*, MHG *wissagen* after **weise**, **sagen** for OHG *wīzagōn*; OE *witegiam*: OHG *wīzago*, OE *witega* 'prophet': cf. OE *wītig* 'knowing': cf. **wissen**.

**Weistum** n. 'old legal custom, precedent': OHG *wistuom* 'wisdom', MHG *wistuom* 'legal lore, instruction to jury'; ON *visdómr* (ENG. *wisdom*): **weise**.

**weiß** adj. 'white': OHG (*h*)*wīz*, MHG *wīz*; OE *hwīt*, ON *hvitr*, GOTH. *heitis*; the IEUR. base seems to have varied between *\*kweid-* & *\*kweit-*; cf. LITH. *švidis* (rather doubtfully attested) 'gleaming'; SKT. *śvētās* 'white', OBULG. *svētz* 'light' (RUSS. свет).

**weit** adj. 'wide, broad': OHG MHG *wīt*; OE *wīd*, ON *vīdr*; perh. allied to SKT. *vītās* 'straight'.

**Weizen** m. 'wheat': OHG *hweizi*, MHG *weize*; OE *hwæte*, ON *hveiti*, GOTH. *haiteis*. Usually considered to be allied to **weiß**, on account of *white* flour.

**welch** pron. 'which': OHG (*h*)*welīh*, ON *hvillīkr*, GOTH. *hveīks*: *hwi-* (cf. *wer*) + **Leiche** (cf. also **gleich**), lit. 'what like'. Cf. **solch**.

**welk** adj. 'faded': OHG MHG *welc*; cf. ME *welken* 'to fade': orig. = 'damp': allied to OBULG. *vlaga* 'dampness' (Russ. влажный 'damp'); cf. **Wolke**.

**Welle** f. 'wave': OHG *wella*, MHG *welle*; OE *wiell* 'well', ON *vell* 'bubbling': cf. **wallen**<sup>1</sup>. Cf. OBULG. *vlana* (Russ. волна) 'wave'.

**Wels** m. 'shad' (fish): MHG *wels*, prob. allied to **Walfisch**.

**welsch** adj. 'foreign' (esp. Fr. or Ital.): OHG *walhisc*, MHG *welhisich*, *welsch* 'Romance-speaking'; OE *wælic* (*Welsh*), ON *volskr*: OHG *Walh* 'a Latin', OE *Wealh* 'Celt': CELT. \**Volk*-. cf. *Volcae* in Caesar. Cf. also *Wales*, *Wallachia* (countries occupied by Celtic or Latin-speaking peoples); **Walnuß**; also GER. place-names like *Wallenstadt* (but not *Wallenstein*, which is for *Waldstein*).

**Welt** f. 'world': OHG *weralt*, MHG *werelt*, *werlt*, *welt*; OE *weorold*, ON *verpld* (DAN. *verden*, SWED. *värld*): *Wer*- in **Werwolf** + **alt** (GOTH. *alds* 'age'). The double meaning 'world' & 'age' is prob. due to Christian influence: translation of LAT. *saeculum*.

**Weltschmerz** m. 'Byronic pessimism': first used by Jean Paul (1827).

**wenden** vw. 'to turn' (trans.): OHG *wentēn*, MHG *wenden*; OE *wendan* (whence the suppletive past *went* to pres. *go*); ON *venda*, GOTH. *wandjan*: factitive of **winden**.

**wenig** adj. 'little, few': OHG *wēnag* 'miserable', MHG *wēnec* 'poor little, tiny'; ENG. *weeny*, GOTH. *wainahs*: **weinen**.

**wenn** conj. 'if, when': MHG *wenne*, *wanne*: identical with **wann**.

**wer** pron. 'who': OHG *hwer*, MHG *wer*; OE *hwd*, ON *hverr* (mod. SCAND. uses Dat. for Nom., DAN. *hvem*, SWED. *vem*), GOTH. *hwas* [GMC. \**hwa*-, IEUR. \**kwo*-]; SKT. LITH. *kas*; cf. LAT. *quod* 'what' (was); allied GK. *πό-τεpos* 'which of two', also LAT. *quis*, GK. *ris*. Cf. **was**, **wie**, **wo**. When **wer** = 'whoever' it represents MHG *swer*, the initial *s*- of which was lost by about 1300.

**werben** vst. 'to sue (for), solicit': OHG *hwerban*, MHG *werben* 'to be active', orig. 'to turn'; GOTH. *hwaiban* 'to wander'. Cf. **Werft**, **Wirbel**.

**werden** vst. 'to become': OHG *werdan*, MHG *werden*; OE *weorpan*, ON *verða*, GOTH. *waippan*, orig. 'to turn' (cf. ENG. *to turn green* &c.) [GMC. \**werp*-, IEUR. \**wert*-]; LAT. *verto* 'I turn', SKT. *vartāmi*, OBULG. *vrotēti* 'to turn' (Russ. вертеть). *Werden* is the only vb. to have retained the MHG difference of vowel between sg. & pl. of past tense: *ward*, *wurden*, though *ward* is now usually replaced by *wurde*. As auxil. forming the future it occurs in later MHG, orig. with pres. part.: *ich werde sehende* = NHG *ich werde sehen*.

**Werder** m. 'river-island': allied to MHG *wert*: OHG *warid*, *werid*; OE *werod* 'shore': cf. OE *wær*, ON *ver* 'sea'. Cf. place-names *Wörth*, *-werda*, *-werdau* &c.

**werfen** vst. 'to throw': OHG *werpfan*, *werfan*, MHG *werfen*; OE *weorpan* (ENG. *to warp*), ON *verpa*, GOTH. *waippan* [GMC. \**werp*-,

dissimilated from \**werkw*-, IEUR. \**wergw*-]; SKT. *vārjati* 'he casts down', OBULG. *vragati* 'to throw' (Russ. -вертеть).

**Werft** n. (f.): 'shipyard': DU. *werf*; OE *hwerf* (ENG. *wharf*), SWED. *varf*, lit. 'working-place': **werben**.

**Werg** n. 'tow, oakum': OHG *werah*, *werk*, MHG *werch*, *werk*, identical with **Werk**. Also OHG *ā-wirchi* 'refuse from work'.

**Wergeld** n. 'fine for manslaughter': MHG *wergelt*; OE *vergild*; cf. **Werwolf**, **Geld**. ORUSS. *вѣра* from GMC.

**Werk** n. 'work': OHG *werah*, *werc*, MHG *werch*, *werc*; OE *weorc*, ON *verkr*; cf. GK. *ἐργον* (for \**ἑργον*), AVEST. *varəzyeiti* 'he is active'.

**Wermut** m. 'wormwood, vermouth': OHG *werimuota*, MHG *wer-muot*; OE *wermod*, apparently a compound of OHG *wer* 'man' (cf. **Werwolf**) + **Mut**, perh. because used as an aphrodisiac; but early associated with **Wurm**.

**Wert** m. 'value': OHG *werd*, MHG *wert*; OE *werð*, ON *verð*, GOTH. *waipþ*. Allied to AVEST. *averatā* 'possession', WELSH *gwerth* 'price'.

**Werwolf** m. 'werewolf': MHG *werwolf*; OE *werwulf*: from GMC. MEDLAT. *guerulfus*, OFR. *garou* (FR. *loup-garou*, tautological like *chou-croûte*): OHG *wer* 'man'; OE *wer*, ON *verr*, GOTH. *waifs*; cf. LAT. *vir*, SKT. *viras*, OIR. *fear*, WELSH *gŵr* 'man'; cf. **Welt**.

**Wesen** n. 'being': OHG *wesan* inf. 'to be'; MHG *wesen*; OE *wesan*, ON *vera*, GOTH. *wisan* 'to be, remain'; SKT. *vasati* 'he dwells'; cf. LAT. *Vesta* 'goddess of dwellings'. In MHG *wesen* is an alternative infin. to *sīn* (sein).

**Wespe** f. 'wasp': OHG *wafsa*, MHG *wefse*, *wespe*; OE *wæps*; cf. OPRUSS. *wobse*, OBULG. *vosa* (Russ. оса), LAT. *vespa*; prob. allied to **weben**.

**Weste** f. 'vest, waistcoat': FR. *veste*: LAT. *vestis* 'garment', allied to GOTH. *wasjan* 'to dress'; OHG OE *werian* (ENG. *to wear*).

**Westen** m. 'west': OHG *westan* 'from the west', MHG *westen*; OE *west*, ON *vestr*; prob. allied to LAT. *ves-per* 'evening', GK. *ἐσπέρα*, OIR. *fescor*; LITH. *vākaras*, Russ. *вечер* 'evening'. The LAT. name *Visigothae*, though equated with West-Goths, is prob. not related.

**Wette** f. 'pledge, bet': OHG *wetti* 'pledge', MHG *wette* 'pledge, contract, stake, fine' (DU. *wet* 'law' from HG); OE *wedd* (ENG. *wedding* orig. 'pledging'), ON *veð*, GOTH. *wadi*; cf. LAT. *vas*, *vadis*; LITH. *vaduoti* 'to redeem a pledge'.

**Wetter** n. 'weather': OHG *wetar*, MHG *weter*; OE *weder*, ON *veðr*; cf. LITH. *vėtra* 'storm', OBULG. *větrə* 'wind' (Russ. ветер); cf. **Gewitter**.

**Wetterleuchten** n. 'sheet-lightning': by analogy of **leuchten** for MHG *weterleich* lit. 'weather-play'; cf. **Laich**.

**wetzen** vw. 'to whet': OHG *hwazan*, (*h*)*wezzen*, MHG *wetzen*; OE *hwetan*, ON *hvetja*, GOTH. *ga-hwatjan* 'to incite': OHG *hwa3*, OE *hwæt* 'bold, sharp'; perh. allied to LAT. *tri-quetrus* 'three-cornered'.

**wichsen** vw. 'to polish, black (boots)': OHG *wahsēn*, *gewehsēn*, Late MHG *wihsen*, lit. 'to cover with wax': **Wachs**.

**Wicht** n. 'wight': OHG MHG *wiht* 'thing, creature'; OE *wiht*, ON *vittr*, Goth. *waihts*; cf. OBULG. *veštъ* (Russ. вещь) 'thing'. Cf. **nicht**.

**wichtig** adj. 'important': MHG *wihtec* 'sold by weight': cf. **Gewicht**.

**Wicke** f. 'vetch': OHG *wiccha*, MHG *wicke*: LAT. *vicia*.

**Wickel** m. 'roll, curl': OHG *wicchili* 'flax to be spun', allied to MHG *wicke* 'wick'; OE *weoce*; prob. cognate with **Wocken**.

**Widder** m. 'ram': OHG *widar*, MHG *wider*; OE *weder* (ENG. *wether*), ON *veðr*; Goth. *wiþrus* 'lamb' (Goth. *lamb* = 'sheep'); prob. orig. = 'year-old sheep': cf. Gk. (Doric) *Fétos* 'year'; LAT. *vitulus* 'calf', SKT. *vatsás* 'yearling, calf'.

**wider** prep. 'against': OHG *widar* 'towards, against, again', MHG *wider*; OE *wider*, *wið* (ENG. *with*), ON *við*, Goth. *wiþra*; cf. SKT. *vitaram* 'further', compar. of *vi-* 'apart': cf. **weit**, **wieder**.

**Widerpart** m. 'opponent': MHG *widerparte*: **wider** + MHG *parte*: OFr. *parte* 'part': LAT. *partem* (Acc.).

**Widersacher** m. 'opponent': for OHG *widarsahho*, MHG *widersache* m.: OHG *sahhan* 'to fight, dispute': cf. **Sache**.

**widerspenstig** adj. 'refractory, obstinate': MHG *widerspenstec*, cf. MHG *widerspæne*: *widerspân* 'combat': **wider** + **spannen**.

**widerwärtig** adj. 'repugnant, repulsive': OHG *widarwärtig* 'opposed', MHG *widerwertec*: **wider** + **-wärts** suffix.

**widmen** vw. 'to devote, consecrate': OHG *widimen* 'to endow', MHG *widemen*: allied to OHG *widimo* 'price of a bride'; cf. Gk. *ἔδωρ* 'wedding-present', OBULG. *věno* 'dowry'.

**wie** adv. 'how': OHG *hweo*, *wio*, MHG *wie*; Goth. *aiwa*, old Instr. form from IEUR. *\*kwoiwos*; cf. Gk. *πῶτος* 'what like?'; allied to **wer**. Cf. also SKT. *ēvas* 'like this'.

**wieder** adv. 'again': identical with **wider**.

**Wiege** f. 'cradle': OHG *wiga*, MHG *wige*; also OHG *waga*; ON *vagga* (but DAN. *vugge*); allied to **bewegen**.

**wiegen**<sup>1</sup> vw. 'to rock in the cradle': MHG *wigen*: **Wiege**.

**wiegen**<sup>2</sup> vst. 'to weigh': for MHG *wegen* (3rd sing. *er wiget*), identical with **wägen**.

**wiehern** vw. 'to neigh': deriv. of MHG *wihen*; cf. OHG *hweihōn*; allied to ENG. *to whine* (OE *hwīnan*), ON *hwina*. Onomatopoeic.

**Wiese** f. 'meadow': OHG *wisa*, MHG *wise*; allied to OE *wás* 'dampness', ON *veisa* 'puddle'.

**Wiesel** m. 'weasel': OHG *wisala* f., MHG *wisele*; OE *wesle*, ON *visla*; cf. NHG (Styrian) **Wies** m.: perh. from **Wiese**, or allied to LAT. *vissio* 'smell'.

**wild** adj. 'wild': OHG *wildi*, MHG *wilde*; OE *wilde*, ON *villr*, Goth. *wilpeis*. Allied to WELSH *gwyllt*. Cf. **Wald**.

**Wildbret** n. 'game, venison': MHG *wilt-brát*, *wilt-bræte*: **wild** + **Braten**.

**Wille** m. 'will, intent': OHG *willo*, MHG *wille*; OE *willa*, ON *vilja*, Goth. *wilja*; cf. **wollen**.

**willfahren** vst. 'to comply': MHG *eines willen vâren*: OHG *fâren*: cf. **Gefahr**.

**willkommen** adj. 'welcome': MHG *willekomen* past. part.: **Wille** (ENG. *welcome* after Fr. *bienvenu* for OE *wilcume*).

**wimmeln** vw. 'to swarm, teem': MHG *wimmen* for OHG *wiumman*, prob. allied to Goth. *umjō* 'crowd'.

**Wimpel** m. 'pennant, streamer': OHG *wimpal* 'veil, garment', MHG *wimpel* also 'pennant', prob. of LG origin; OE *wimpel* (ENG. *wimple*), ON *wimpill*. Origin obscure. Hence Russ. *бѣмпелѣ*.

**Wimper** f. 'eyelash': OHG *wint-brāwa*, MHG *wintbrâ*. The second element is **Braue**, while the first is prob. allied to OIr. *find* 'hair'.

**Wind** m. 'wind': OHG MHG *wint*; OE *wind*, ON *vindr*, Goth. *winds*; cf. LAT. *ventus*, WELSH *gwynt*; cf. SKT. *vāta*, allied to **wehen**.

**winden** vst. 'to wind, twist': OHG *wintan*, MHG *winden*; OE Goth. *windan*, ON *vinda*: cf. **Wand**.

**Windhund** m. 'greyhound': OHG MHG *wint*, thought to be from the name of the Gallic *Veneti*, since greyhounds came from Gaul. But as an ethnic name MHG *Wint* means 'Slovene'.

**Windsbraut** f. 'hurricane': OHG MHG *windes brât*, based on old mythological ideas: cf. SWAB. *Windin* = *Windsbraut*.

**Windspiel** n. 'greyhound': MHG *wintspil*: MHG *wint* (**Windhund**) + *spil* as in *vederspil* 'falcon trained for hunting': **Spiel**.

**Winkel** m. 'angle': OHG *winkil*, MHG *winkel*; OE *wincel*; allied to LITH. *vingis* 'arch, bow'; cf. Goth. *waihsta* 'angle, corner'. DU. *winkel* = 'shop'.

**winken** vw. 'to beckon, signal': OHG *winchan* 'to beckon, wink', MHG *winken*; OE *wincian*: allied to **wanken**.

**winseln** vw. 'to whimper': MHG *winseln*, intensive of OHG *winisōn*, prob. allied to **wiehern** & ENG. *to whine*.

**Winter** m. 'winter': OHG *wintar* (*t* unshifted because in most forms immed. followed by *r*), MHG *winter*; OE *winter*, ON *vetr*, Goth. *wintrus*. Prob. = 'the white period': cf. OIr. *find* 'white'. In early GMC. period time was measured by nights & winters.

**Winzer** m. 'vintager, vine-dresser': MHG *winzære*, *winzer*, replacing OHG *winzuril*: LAT. *vinitor*.

**winzig** adj. 'tiny': MHG *winzec*, deriv. of **wenig**.

**Wipfel** m. 'top of a tree': OHG *wipfil*, MHG *wipfel*; allied to MHG *wipfen* = **wippen**.

**wippen** vw. 'to rock': MHG (CG) MLG *wippen* = MHG *wipfen*, allied to MHG *wifen* 'to twist, wind'; Goth. *weipan* 'to wreath'; cf. LAT. *vibrare*.

**wir** pron. 'we': OHG MHG *wir*; OE *wé*, ON *vér*, GOTH. *weis*; cf. SKT. *vayám*.

**Wirbel** m. 'whirl; disturbance': OHG *wirbil* 'whirlwind', MHG *wirbel*; ON *hvirfill* 'circuit, crown of head': orig. 'that which goes round': **werben**.

**wirken** vw. 'to work, take effect': OHG *wurchēn*, MHG *würken*, *wirken*; OE *wyrcan*, ON *yrkia*, GOTH. *waúrkjan*: cf. **Werk**.

**wirr** adj. 'confused': MHG *wirre*: *werren*: cf. **verwirren**.

**Wirsing** m. 'Savoy cabbage': ITAL. (Lombard) *verdza*: prob.: LAT. *viridia* 'greenstuff'.

**Wirt** m. 'host, landlord': OHG MHG *wirt* 'husband, master of the house, sovereign', later 'host'; OS *werd*, GOTH. *wairdus*; perh. allied to ON *verðr* 'meal'.

**Wirtel** m. 'spindle-ring': MHG *wirtel*; allied to **werden** in orig. sense of 'to turn'.

**Wisch** m. 'whisk, wisp; scrap of paper; document (iron)': OHG *wisc*, MHG *wisch*; ME *wisk*, ON *visk* 'bundle'; perh. allied to LAT. *virga* 'rod' (if this is for *\*visga*).

**Wisent** m. 'bison': OHG *wisunt*, MHG *wisent*; OE *wesend*, ON *visundr*; prob. of Baltic origin: cf. OPRUSS. *wissamb*s 'Auerochs'.

**Wismut** n. 'bismuth': MLG *wesemót*; said to be from the name of the first bismuth-mine (1440) at St. Georgen in der *Wiesen*; the second element from ENHG *muten* 'to seek permission (viz. to open a mine)': OHG *muotōn* 'to demand'; cf. **zumuten**.

**wispern** vw. 'to whisper': for MHG *wispeln*: OHG *hwispalōn*; cf. OE *hwisprian*; perh. cognate with **heiser**.

**wissen** vw. irreg. 'to know': OHG *wizzan*, MHG *wizzēn*; OE *witan*, ON *vita*, GOTH. *witan* perf.-pres.; GOTH. pres. *wait* 'I know', lit. 'I have seen'; Gk. *oída* perf. of *ίδειν* (similarly SKT. *vēda* 'I know'); cf. LAT. *vidēre*, *vidi*.

**wittern** vw. 'to scent, smell out': MHG *witeren* 'to scent'; ON *viðra*: **Wetter**. Cf. ENG. 'to get wind of'.

**Witwe** f. 'widow' (ENHG also *Wittib*): OHG *wituwa*, MHG *witewe*; OE *widewe*, GOTH. *widuwō*; cf. LAT. *vidua*, SKT. *vidhāvā*, OBULG. *vdova* (RUSS. *vdová*); allied to LAT. *viduus* 'bereft', Gk. *ήθεος* 'unmarried'; cf. **Waise**.

**Witz** m. 'wit, sense; joke': OHG *wizzî* f. 'knowledge, wisdom', MHG *witze*; OE *wit*: **wissen**.

**wo** adv. 'where': OHG *hwār*, *wār*, *wā*, MHG *wā*; OE *hwær*, ON *hvar*, GOTH. *har*; allied to *wer*; cf. SKT. *kār-hi*? 'when?', LITH. *kuř*? 'where?', LAT. *cur*? 'why?'; cf. also **warum**.

**Woche** f. 'week': OHG *wehha*, *wohha* (o from e by influence of w; cf. **wohl**); MHG *woche*; OE *wicu* (ENG. *week*), ON *vika* (DAN. *uge*, SWED. *veck*a), GOTH. *wikō*: allied to **Wechsel**. From GMC. FINN. *viikko*.

**Wocken** m. 'distaff': MLG *wocke*; prob. allied to **Wickel**.

**Woge** f. 'wave': OHG *wāg*, MHG *wāc*; OE *wæg*, GOTH. *wēgs* 'storm': allied to **bewegen**.

**wohl** adv. 'well; probably': OHG *wela*, *wola* (o from e after w), MHG *wol*; OE *wel*, ON *vel*, GOTH. *waita*, allied to **wollen**.

**wohnen** vw. 'to live, dwell': OHG *wonēn*, MHG *wonen*; OE *winian*; prob. allied to **Wonne**, hence orig. 'to rejoice somewhere'; ON *una*, GOTH. *wunan* 'to rejoice'.

**wölben** vw. 'to arch, vault': MHG *welben*; ON *hvelfa*; cf. GOTH. *hilfrjōs* 'coffin'; allied to Gk. *κόλπος* 'bosom' (cf. **Golf**).

**Wolf** m. 'wolf': OHG MHG *wolf*; OE *wulf*, ON *úlfr*, GOTH. *wulfs* [GMC. *\*wulfaz* for *\*wulhwaz*, IEUR. *\*wlqos*]; SKT. *vṛkas*, LITH. *vilkas*, OBULG. *vlakz* (RUSS. *bojik*); Gk. *λύκος*, LAT. *lupus*.

**Wolfram** n. 'wolfram' (metal): after the name *Wolfram* (= **Wolf** + **Rabe**) for ENHG *wolfrumb* lit. 'wolf-turnip' because found in turnip-like lumps.

**Wolke** f. 'cloud': OHG *wolkan* n., MHG *wolken*; OE *wolcen* (ENG. *welkin*): allied to **welk**.

**Wolle** f. 'wool': OHG *wolla*, MHG *wolle*; OE *wull*, ON *ull*, GOTH. *wulla*; cf. LITH. *vilna*, OBULG. *vlona* (RUSS. *bólna*); SKT. *árṇā*, LAT. *lāna*, WELSH *gwlán*.

**wollen** vw. 'to wish, will': OHG *wellēn*, MHG *wellen*, *wollen* (cf. **wohl**); OE *willan*, ON *vilia*, GOTH. *wiljan*; cf. LAT. *velle*; SKT. *vñōmi* 'I choose'. In GMC. the pres. is partly supplied by forms derived from the IEUR. optative (cf. OHG *wili* 'thou wilt' = LAT. *velis* subj.). Allied to **wohl**, **Wahl**.

**Wollust** f. 'voluptuousness': OHG MHG *wol-lust*: **wohl** + **Lust**.

**Wonne** f. 'joy, delight': OHG *wunna*, *wünni*, MHG *wunne*, *wünne*; OW *wynn* (ENG. *winsome* from OE *wynsum*); allied to LAT. *Venus*, SKT. *vānas*, OIR. *fonn* 'joy': cf. **wohnen**.

**Wonnemonat** m. 'May' (poet.): OHG *winnemānōth*, MHG *wunne-mānōt* orig. 'pasture-month': cf. GOTH. *winja* 'pasture', prob. ident. with **Wonne**.

**worfein** vw. 'to winnow': iter. of MHG *worfen*: cf. **werfen**.

**Wort** n. 'word': OHG MHG *wort*; OE *word*, ON *orð*, GOTH. *waúrd*; cf. LAT. *verbum*, OPRUSS. *wirds* 'word', LITH. *vardas* 'name'. The distinction between *Worte* pl. 'connected words' & *Wörter* 'isolated words' is modern & artificial: the MHG pl. was *wort* in all senses.

**Wrack** n. 'wreck': MLG *wrak*; ENG. *wreck*: prob. allied to **rächen**, **Recke**.

**wringen** vst. 'to wring': LG, identical with **ringen**.

**Wucher** m. 'usury': OHG *wuohhar* 'interest', MHG *wuocher*; GOTH. *wōkrs* 'usury': allied to **wachsen**.

**Wucht** f. 'weight, impetus': LG *wucht*: MLG *wicht* = **Gewicht**.

**wühlen** vw. 'to root, grub, rummage': OHG *wuollēn*, MHG *wüelen*: cf. **Wahlstatt**.

**Wulst** f. 'swelling, pad': OHG *wulsta*, MHG *wulste*: OHG *wellan* 'to round, roll': cf. **Welle**.

**wund** adj. 'wounded, sore': OHG MHG *wunt*; OE *wund*, ON *und*, GOTH. *wunds*; allied to **gewinnen**. Hence *Wunde* f. 'wound' (OHG *wunta*).

**Wunder** n. 'wonder, miracle': OHG *wuntar*, MHG *wunder*; OE *wundor*, ON *undr*; perh. allied to **Wonne**.

**Wunsch** m. 'wish, desire': OHG *wunsc*, MHG *wunsch* 'wish; heart's desire, the highest attainable; ideal'; OE *wisc*, ON *óskr*: cf. SKT. *vāñchā* 'wish': allied to **Wonne**.

**Würde** f. 'dignity, worth': OHG *wirdi*, MHG *wirde*; OE *weorþ*: cf. **Wert**.

**Wurf** m. 'throw': **werfen**.

**Würfel** m. 'dice': OHG *wurfil*, MHG *würfel*: **werfen**.

**würgen** vw. 'to choke, throttle': OHG *wurgēn*, MHG *würgen*; OE *wyrigan* (ENG. *to worry*); cf. also MHG *erwergen* vst. intrans.; cf. LITH. *verziū* 'I bind tightly'.

**Wurm** m. 'worm': OHG MHG *wurm* 'worm, snake, dragon'; OE *wyrm*, ON *ormr*; cf. LAT. *vermis*, GK. *έρμος*.

**Wurst** f. 'sausage': OHG MHG *wurst*; MLG *worst*: poss. allied to **wirr**.

**Wurz** f. 'herb': OHG MHG *wurz* 'herb, root' (esp. medicinal); OE *wyrt*, ON *wrt*; GOTH. *waúrts* 'root'; cf. LAT. *rādix* (**Rettich**, **Radieschen**), GK. *ρίζα* 'root' (cf. **Lakritze**).

**Würze** f. 'spice': MHG *würze*: cf. **Wurz**.

**Wurzel** f. 'root': OHG *wurzala*, MHG *wurzel* for OHG *\*wurzwalu*; OE *wyrtwala*: **Wurz** + GOTH. *walus* 'stick'.

**Wust** m. 'mass' (of rubbish): MHG *wuost*: **wüst**.

**wüst** adj. 'waste, desert; indecent': OHG *wuosti* 'waste', MHG *wüeste*; OE *wéste*; allied to LAT. *vāstus* (hence MHG *waste* 'desert'). Hence **Wüste** f. 'desert': OHG *wuosti*, MHG *wüeste*.

**Wut** f. 'rage, madness': OHG MHG *wuot*; ON *œði*: cf. OHG *wuot* adj. 'mad'; OE *wōd* (ME *wood*), GOTH. *wōds*, & also ON *ódr* 'poetry' (for connexion cf. LAT. *vātes* 'inspired singer, prophet'). To this word is allied the name of the chief Gmc. deity OHG *Wuotan*, OE *Wōden*, ON *Óðinn* (a storm-god): cf. ENG. *Wednesday*.

**Z (zet)** n.: form derived from GK. *Ζ* (ζῆτα), Semitic *zain*. GOTH. **Z**. The values assigned to this letter in German must be carefully distinguished from those given it in other languages. The value of a voiced spirant equiv. to *s* is found in ENG. & GOTH. This GOTH. *z*, which arises from *s* under the conditions of VL, appears as *r* in the other Gmc. languages. HG *z* represents the sounds resulting from Gmc *t* by the HG sound-shift: initially & after consonants it is the affricate (*ts*) (**Zeit**, **Herz**); after vowels OHG & MHG Mss. have *z* to

denote a voiceless dental spirant, prob. a slightly lisped *s* (often shown in modern books, as in this dictionary, by *ʒ*), which later came to coalesce with the old *s* sound, in so far as this was retained. This MHG *z* is frequently written *β* in NHG (**Haß** &c.).

**Zacken** m. 'prong, tooth (of comb &c.)': MHG *zacke*; DÜ. *tak* 'branch, twig'; ME *takke* 'tack'; perh. allied to GK. *δάκνω* 'I bite'.

**zagen** vw. 'to be afraid, hesitate': OHG *zagēn*, MHG *zagen*: thought to be for Gmc. *\*at-agan* (cf. IRAN. *ad-agur* 'I am afraid'): ENG. GOTH. *at* prep., prefix + GOTH. *agan* 'to fear'; cf. GOTH. *agis* 'fear'; cf. **Freisen**.

**zäh** adj. 'tough, obstinate': OHG *zāhi*, MHG *zæhe*; OE *tōh* (ENG. *tough*); allied to OE *getenge* 'oppressive': cf. **Zange**.

**Zahl** f. 'number': OHG *zala*, MHG *zal*; OE *talū* (ENG. *tale*), ON *tal*; perh. orig. 'notch': cf. LAT. *dolo* 'I carve'. Hence *zahlen* vw. 'to pay': OHG *zaln* 'to count out'; *zählen* vw. 'to count': OHG *zellēn* (3rd sing. *zelit*); OE *tellen* (ENG. *to tell*).

**zahn** adj. 'tame': OHG MHG *zam*; OE *tam* (ENG. *tame*), ON *tamr*; GOTH. *ga-tamjan* 'to tame'; cf. LAT. *domāre* 'to tame', GK. *δαμῶω*, SKT. *damāyati* 'he subdues'; perh. orig. 'to domesticate': cf. LAT. *domus* 'home' (OBULG. *doms* 'house' (RUSS. *дом*)). Cf. **Zimmer**.

**Zahn** m. 'tooth': OHG *zand*, MHG *zant*, *zan*; OE *tōþ* (ENG. *tooth*), ON *tonn* [GMC. *\*tanþ*, IEUR. *\*dent-/dont-/dnt-*]; LAT. *dens*, *dentis*, GK. *όδους*, *όδντρος*, SKT. *dan*. GOTH. has *tunþus* from IEUR. *\*dnt-*. The IEUR. forms are pres. part. from *\*ed-* 'to eat': cf. *essen*. The MHG form survives in BAV. as *Zand*, pl. *Zänd*.

**Zähre** f. 'tear' (poet.): orig. pl. of OHG *zahar*, MHG *zaher*; OE *téar*, ON *tár*, GOTH. *tagr*; cf. GK. *δάκρυ*, OLAT. *lacruma* (LAT. *lacrima* like *lingua* for *dīgua* 'tongue'). Prob. allied to **Tran**, **Träne**.

**Zander** m. 'pike-perch' (fish): after BAV. *zand* (**Zahn**) for LG *sand-āt* 'sand-food'.

**Zange** f. 'tongs, pincers': OHG *zanga*, MHG *zange*; OE *tonge*, ON *tong*; cf. OHG *zangar* 'sharp, biting'; allied to SKT. *dāsati* 'he bites'; GK. *δάκνω*.

**zanken** vw. 'to quarrel': MHG *zanken*, perh. allied to MHG *zanke* 'prong', variant of **Zinke**.

**Zapfen** m. 'tap, bung': OHG *zapho*, MHG *zapfe*; OE *tæppa* (ENG. *tap*), ON *tappi*. Perh. allied to **Zipfel**.

**Zapfenstreich** m. 'tattoo, retreat': earlier *Zapfenschlag*: from striking or marking the bungs to show that no more beer would be served that night.

**zappeln** vw. 'to sprawl, kick idly': MHG *zappeln*, variant of OHG *zabalōn*.

**zart** adj. 'tender': OHG MHG *zart* (also as noun 'tenderness'), perh. allied to *zehren*.

**Zauber** m. 'magic': OHG *zoubar*, MHG *zouber*; ON *taufr* 'magic'; cf. OE *teafor* 'vermillion', used to mark magic runes (?).

zaudern vw. 'to hesitate': prob. allied to MLG *tūven* 'to wait'.

Zaum m. 'bridle': OHG MHG *zoum*; ON *taumr*; cf. OE *téam* 'team': allied to *ziehen*.

Zaun m. 'fence': OHG MHG *zân*; OE *tûn* 'enclosure, court, home' (ENG. *toun*, orig. 'enclosed place'); ON *tûn* 'enclosure, farm'. Allied to Celtic *-dûnum* (e.g. *Lugdunum* 'Lyons'); OIr. *dûn* 'citadel'.

Zaunkönig m. 'wren': combined from MHG *zân-sliupfel* 'fence-creeper' & *kûneclîn* 'little king' (cf. FR. *roitelet*), because supposed to be king of the birds: cf. LAT. *régulus*, owing to the crown of feathers of the male bird.

zausen vw. 'to tousle': OHG *zi-zûsôn*, MHG *-zûsen*; ENG. *to tousle*, allied to *tease*. Perh. related to LAT. *-dûmus* 'bramble' (for *\*dusmos*).

Zeche f. 'bill; rota; mine': MHG *zeche* 'order, arrangement'; OE *teoh* 'company': cf. OHG *zehhôn* 'to fit together', OE *teohhian* 'to arrange'; cf. also GOTH. *tēwa* 'order', allied to *zeigen*.

Zecke f. 'tick' (insect): MHG *zecke*, *zeche*; OE *ticia* once recorded (prob. mis-spelt); allied to ARMEN. *tiz*.

Zeder f. 'cedar': MHG *cēder*: LAT. *cedrus*: GK. *κέδρος*.

Zeh m., Zehe f. 'toe': OHG *zēha* f., MHG *zēhe* (NHG dial. *zewe*); OE ON *tá*, allied to LAT. *digitus*: cf. *zeigen*.

zehn num. 'ten': OHG *zehān*, MHG *zehen*; OE *tien*, ON *tíu* (DAN. *tí*, SWED. *tio*), GOTH. *taihun* [GMC. *\*tehun*, IEUR. *dékun*]; LAT. *decem*, GK. *déka*, SKT. *dāśa*, OIr. *deich*, ARMEN. *tasn*; with a dental suffix LITH. *dešimts*, OBULG. *deset* (RUSS. *десять*). Cf. *hundert*.

zehren vw. 'to consume, waste, live on': OHG *fir-zeran* 'to destroy', MHG *ver-zeren* 'to consume'; OE *teran* 'to tear', ON *tæra* 'to use', GOTH. *ga-tairan* 'to destroy'; cf. GK. *dépa* 'I flay', OBULG. *derp* (RUSS. *дерп* 'I tear'; SKT. *dṛnāti* 'bursts'. Cf. *zerren*).

Zeichen n. 'sign, mark': OHG *zeihhan*, MHG *zeichnen*; OE *tācn* (ENG. *token*), ON *teikn*, GOTH. *táikns*; cf. OE *tācan* 'to teach': cf. *zeigen*.

zeigen vw. 'to show': OHG *zeigōn*, MHG *zeigen*: intensive of *zeihen*.

zeihen vst. 'to accuse': OHG *zīhan*, MHG *zīhen*; GOTH. *ga-teihan* 'to proclaim'; cf. OE *of-tēon* 'to deny'; cf. LAT. *dīco* 'I say', GK. *δείκνυμι* 'I show', SKT. *disāmi*.

Zeile f. 'line': OHG *zīla*, MHG *zīle*. Origin obscure.

Zeisig m. 'siskin': MHG *zīsec*, *zīse*: ЧЕЩЕК *čížek* (RUSS. *чижник*), dimin. of *číž*, onomatopoeic. ENG. *siskin* prob. from LG.

Zeit f. 'time': OHG MHG *zīt*; OE *tīd* (ENG. *tide*: cf. *Whitsuntide* &c.), ON *tīd*; cf. with diff. suffix OE *tīma* (ENG. *time*), ON *tīmi* (DAN. *time*, SWED. *tīmna* 'hour'), GMC. *\*tī-*, IEUR. *\*dī-*; cf. ARMEN. *tī* 'time'; SKT. *A-ditiś* 'unending, timeless' (name of a goddess): SKT. *dāyatē* 'he divides'.

Zeitlose f. 'meadow-saffron': OHG *zīti-lōsa*, MHG *zītlose* because it blooms in autumn (i.e. 'out of season').

Zeitung f. 'newspaper': Late MHG *zītunge* 'news, information'; cf. ENG. *tidings*, ON *tīdende* (DAN. *tīdende* 'newspaper').

Zelle f. 'cell': MHG *zelle*: LAT. *cella*. The *z* shows this to be a later borrowing than *Keller* from the cognate LAT. *cellarium*.

Zelt n. 'tent': OHG (*gi*)*zelt*, MHG (*ge*)*zelt*; OE *geteld*, ON *tiald*: cf. OE *beteldan* 'to cover'. ENG. *tent* (:FR. *tente*: LAT. *tenta*: *tendere* 'to stretch') is not allied.

Zelter m. 'palfrey': OHG *zeltāri*, MHG *zeltære*; ON *tialdari*: cf. MHG *zelt* 'amble': prob. allied to an Iberian word *thieldones* 'ambling horses' mentioned by Pliny.

Zentner m. 'metric hundredweight': OHG *centenāri*, MHG *zentenære*: LAT. *centenarius* '100 lb.'

Zepter m.n. 'sceptre': MHG *zepter*: LAT. *sceptrum*: GK. *σκήπτρον*.

zermalmen vw. 'to grind, crush': MHG *melm* 'dust': cf. *mahlen*.

zerren vw. 'to pull about, distort, tease': OHG *zerrēn*, MHG *zerren*, allied to *zehren*.

zerrütten vw. 'to shatter, disorganize': MHG *zerrütten*; cf. *rütteln*.

zerschellen vw. 'to shatter': MHG *zerschellen* 'to burst with a loud report': cf. *Schall*.

Zervelatwurst f. 'saveloy': ITAL. *cervellata*: orig. prob. 'venison': LAT. *cervus* 'stag'.

Zetergeschrei n. 'hue & cry': MHG *zēter*: LG *te jodute*, 'call for help of person attacked,' interpreted as = *ziehet her(aus)*, but prob. allied to SKT. *yudh* 'fight'. Cf. Hammerich, *ZfdPh.* 56, 274.

Zettel<sup>1</sup> m. 'sheet of paper': MHG *zedele*: MEDLAT. *scedula* GK. *σχίδη* 'log': *σχίζω* 'I split': cf. *Scheit*, *scheiden*.

Zettel<sup>2</sup> m. 'warp of fabric': MHG *zettel*: OHG *zettēn* 'to spread out'; cf. GK. *δατέομαι* 'I share out'.

Zeug n. 'instrument, stuff, gadget': OHG MHG *geziuc*; OE *getēoh*, ON *týge*; DU. *tuig* (ENG. *toy*): prob. allied to *ziehen*.

Zeuge m. 'witness': MHG *ziuge*, apparently allied to *Zeug*: 'one who draws (brings) the truth' (?).

zeugen vw. 'to beget, produce': MHG *ziugen* 'to make': cf. *Zeug*.

Zicklein n., Zicke f. 'kid': OHG *zicchi*, MHG *zickelîn*; OE *ticcen*; allied to *Ziege*.

Zieche f. 'bed-tick': OHG *ziahha*, MHG *zieche*; ME *teke*: LAT. *theca*: GK. 'case'.

Ziege f. 'she-goat': OHG *ziga*, MHG *zige*: perh. allied to *Geiß* by metathesis. Cf. *Zicklein*.

Ziegel m. 'tile, brick': OHG *ziagal*, MHG *ziegel*; OE *tigel*, ON *tigl*: LAT. *tēgula* for *tegula*.

ziehen vst. 'to draw, pull': OHG *ziohan*, MHG *ziehen*; OE *teon*, GOTH. *tīuhan*: allied to LAT. *dūco* 'I lead': cf. *Herzog*, *Zeug*.

Ziel n. 'goal, aim': OHG MHG *zīl*; GOTH. *tīl* 'opportunity': cf. GOTH. *tīls* 'suitable'; OE *tīlian* 'to strive after' (ENG. *to till*) & ENG. *till* prep.: cf. OIr. *dīl* 'pleasant'.

**ziemen** vw. 'to beseem, suit': back-formed from 3rd sing. *ez zimet* from OHG *zeman*, MHG *zemen* vst.; GOTH. *ga-timan*; cf. DU. *betamen* 'to be fitting': perh. allied to *zähmen* (?).

**Ziemer** m. 'haunch': MHG *zimere*; FR. *cimier*.

**ziemlich** adj. 'suitable', adv. 'fairly': MHG *zimelich* 'fitting': **ziemen**.

**Zier** f. 'ornament': OHG *ziarî*, MHG *ziere*; OE *tîr* (ENG. *tire*), ON *tirr*.

**Zierat** m. 'decoration': MHG *zierôt* (suffix as in **Heimat**, **Demut**).

**Zierde** f. 'ornament': OHG *ziarûla*, MHG *zierde*.

**Ziffer** n. 'figure, numeral, cypher': MHG *cifre* 'nought': OFR. *cifre*; ARAB. *sifr* 'empty'. Unlike the Roman numerals, the Arabic figures contain a special sign for 0.

**Zimmer** n. 'room; chamber': OHG *zimbar*, MHG *zimber* 'timber, wooden dwelling, room'; OE *timber*, ON *timbr*; cf. GOTH. *timrjan* 'to build'; allied to LAT. *domus* 'home', GK. *δῶμος*, OBULG. *doma* 'house' (RUSS. *дом*), SKT. *dāmas*; GK. *δέμω* 'I build': cf. **zahn**.

**zimperlich** adj. 'prim, prudish': OG for UG *zimperflich*: cf. MHG *zimperfarn* 'to weep', DU. *simpellije*, ENG. *to simmer*.

**Zimt**, **Zimmet** m. 'cinnamon': OHG *sinamin*, *zinment*, MHG *zinment*; LAT. *cinamonium*; GK. *κίναμον*; Hebrew *qinnāmōn*; Malay *kayumanis* 'sweet wood'.

**Zink** n. 'zinc': ENHG *zincken*, prob. identical with **Zinke**, because when melted it forms spikes.

**Zinke** f., **Zinken** m. 'spike': OHG *zinko*, MHG *zinke* m.; cf. MHG *zint*, ON *tindr*. Perh. allied to **Zahn**.

**Zinn** n. 'tin': OHG MHG *zin*; OE ON *tin*. Origin obscure.

**Zinne** f. 'battlement': OHG *zinna*, MHG *zinne*: perh. allied to **Zinke**.

**Zinnober** m. 'cinnabar': MHG *zinober*; LAT. *cinnabaris*; GK. *κιννάβαρις*, cf. oriental origin.

**Zins** m. 'interest, rent': OHG MHG *zins*; LAT. *census*.

**Zipfel** m. 'tip': MHG *zipfel*, dimin. of *zipf*; ME *tip*: allied to **Zapfen**.

**Zipperlein** n. 'gout': MHG *zipperlîn*, allied to **zappeln**.

**Zirbeldrüse** f. 'pineal gland': from its oval form: MHG *zirbel* in *zirbelwint* 'whirlwind': cf. OHG *sih zerban* 'to spin round'; OE *tearflian*; cf. SKT. *ḍṛbhāti* 'he twists'.

**Zirkel** m. 'circle, circuit, pair of compasses': MHG *zirkel*; LAT. *circulus*.

**zirpen** vw. 'to chirp': onomatopoeic, cf. ENG. *chirp*.

**zischen** vw. 'to hiss': onomatopoeic: cf. MHG *zispezen*.

**Zither** f. 'cither': OHG *zitera*; LAT. *cithara*; GK. *κithāra*.

**Zitrone** f. 'lemon, citron': FR. *citron*; LAT. *citrus*, allied to **Zeder**.

**zittern** vw. 'to tremble': OHG *zitarôn*, MHG *zittern*; ENG. *to teeter* (earlier *titter*), ON *titra*, prob. like *beben* an IEUR. reduplicated form:

cf. GK. *διδράσκω* 'I run away'. The retention the reduplication in these two words is symbolic.

**Zitze** f. 'teat': MHG *zitze*; OE *tīt*; cf. ARMEN. *-tīt* 'breast'.

**Zobel** m. 'sable': MHG *zobel*; RUSS. *соболь* (whence also MEDLAT. *sabellum*, OFR. *sable*).

**Zofe** f. 'lady's maid': from MHG *zāfen* (CG *zāfen*) 'to adorn'.

**zögern** vw. 'to hesitate', deriv. of OHG *zogôn*, MHG *zogen*, allied to **ziehen**.

**Zögling** m. 'pupil': MHG *\*zoge* 'leader, teacher': cf. OHG *maga-zogo* 'guardian, tutor' & **Herzog**.

**Zoll**<sup>1</sup> m. 'inch': MHG *zol* lit. 'piece, log, icicle', prob. allied to SKT. *dalam* 'part'.

**Zoll**<sup>2</sup> m. 'toll, duty': OHG MHG *zol*, OE *tol*, ON *tollr* (DAN. *told*, SWED. *tull*); MEDLAT. *tolonium*; LAT. *teloneum*; GK. *τελωνεῖον*.

**Zopf** m. 'plait, pigtail': OHG MHG *zopf*; OE *top*, ON *toppr* 'tuft, top': allied to **Zipfel**.

**Zorn** m. 'anger': OHG MHG *zorn*; OE *torn*; perh. allied to **zerren**.

**Zote** f. 'obscenity': ENHG *zote*, *zotte*: prob. FR. *sottie* 'obscene farce'. Origin obscure.

**Zotte** f. 'tangled lock, tuft': OHG *zata*, *zotto*, MHG *zotte*; OE *tod*, ON *toddi*.

**zotteln** vw. 'to shamble': MHG *zoten* 'to walk slowly'; ENG. *to toddle*.

**zu** prep. 'to': OHG *zô*, *zuo*, *zua*, MHG *zuo* (stressed), *ze* (unstressed), *zuo ze* (doubled for emphasis; cf. DU. *tot*); OE *tô*. GOTH. *du* is most prob. related, though the unshifted *d* is hard to explain. Cf. LITH. *da*, OBULG. *do* (RUSS. *до*) 'as far as'. In several IEUR. langs. the equiv. form is enclitic: AVEST. *-da*, GK. *-δε* (cf. *Ἀθηνάζε* for *Ἀθηνάς-δε* 'to Athens'), LAT. *-do* in *quando*.

**Zuber** m. 'tub': OHG *zubar*, *zwibar*, MHG *zuber*; cf. ME *tubbe*: prob.: LAT. *tubus* 'tube'. The form OHG *zwibar* suggests a contrast to **Eimer** as 'two-handled container', but is prob. due to pop. etymology.

**Zucht** f. 'breeding, discipline': OHG MHG *zuht*; OE *tyht*, GOTH. *us-tahts* 'completion': **ziehen**.

**züchtigen** vw. 'to chastise': MHG *zühtegen* = *zühtec machen*: **Zucht**.

**zucken** vw. 'to shake, shrug': OHG *zucchen*, MHG (UG) *zucken*, intensive of **ziehen**.

**zücken** vw. 'to draw' (a sword &c.): MHG (CG) *zücken*, identical with **zucken**.

**Zucker** m. 'sugar': OHG *zucura* (once recorded), MHG *zucker*: ITAL. *zucchero*; ARAB. *sukkar*; IRAN. *šakar* (cf. GK. *σάκχαρ*, RUSS. *сάχαρ*); SKT. *śarkarā* 'grit, coarse sugar'. Hence BAV.-AUST. *Zuckerl* 'a sweet'.



**Zuckerkand** m. 'sugar-candy': ITAL. *zuccherò candito*; ARAB. *qand*: SKT. *khanduś* 'piece'.

**Zug** m. 'pull, draught, train, anything pulled': OHG MHG *zug*, *zuc*; OE *tyge*: *ziehen*.

**Zügel** m. 'rein, bridle': OHG *zugil*, MHG *zügel*; OE *tygel*, ON *tygill* 'strap': cf. *ziehen*, **Zug**.

**Zukunft** f. 'future': MHG *zuokunft* 'arrival': cf. **Ankunft**.

**Zülle** f. 'lighter' (boat): MHG *zülle*, *zulle*: prob. Slavonic: cf. Russ. чѣлн, CZECH *člun*.

**zumal** adv. 'especially': MHG *ze mäle* 'at the point of time': **Mal**<sup>1</sup>.

**zumuten** vw. 'to demand from, hold capable of': OHG *muotōn* 'to demand', MHG *muoten*: cf. **Wismut**.

**zünden** vw. 'to kindle': OHG *zundēn*, MHG *ziünden*; OE *tyndan*; ON *tendra*, GOTH. *tandjan*; cf. MHG *zinden* 'to glow'; ENG. *tinder*, SWED. *tändsticka* 'match'.

**Zunft** f. 'guild, corporation': OHG *zumft*; abstract of *zeman* (*ziemen*: for formation of **Ankunft**), MHG *zunft* 'that which is fitting, set of rules, organisation governed by those rules'. The final development due to the organisation of the artisans in guilds in the later Middle Ages.

**Zunge** f. 'tongue': OHG *zunga*, MHG *zunge* 'tongue, language' (the double meaning occurs in many languages); OE *tunge*, ON *tunga*, GOTH. *tuggō*; cf. LAT. *lingua* (after *lingo* 'I lick' for OLAT. *dingua*).

**zunichte** adv. 'ruined, destroyed': MHG *ze nihte*: *niht* 'nothing': cf. *nicht*, **nichts**.

**zupfen** vw. 'to pluck': MHG *zupfen*; NORW. (dial.) *tuppa*: prob. allied to **Zopf**.

**zürnen** vw. 'to be angry': OHG *zurnēn*, MHG *ziürnen*: cf. **Zorn**.

**zurück** adv. 'back': OHG *zi rucke*, MHG *zerücke*: **Rücken**.

**zusammen** adv. 'together': OHG *zisamane*, MHG *zesamene*; cf. **sammeln**, **samt**.

**zustatten** adv. 'conveniently': OHG *ze stato* 'convenient', MHG *ze state*: OHG *stata* 'opportunity': cf. **Statt**.

**Zwang** m. 'compulsion, oppression': OHG *dwang*, MHG *twanc*: **zwingen**.

**zwanzig** num. 'twenty': OHG *zweinzug*, MHG *zweinzec*, *zwēnzec*; OE *twēntig*; ON *tuttugu* (DAN. *tyve*, SWED. *tjugo*); GOTH. *twai tigjus*: cf. OHG *zwēne* m. 'two' (ENG. *twain*) = GOTH. *tigjus* allied to **zehn**.

**zwar** adv. 'indeed, admittedly': OHG *zi wāre*, MHG *ze wāre*, *zwāre* 'in truth': *zu* + *wahr*. In NHG *zwar* 'admittedly' has diverged in meaning from *und zwar* 'namely, viz.'.

**Zweck** m. 'aim, goal, purpose': OHG *zwec* 'nail', MHG esp. 'nail in centre of target', hence 'target, goal': prob. allied to **zwacken**, **zwicken**.

**Zwecke** f. 'tack, hobnail': orig. identical with **Zweck**.

**Zwehle** f. 'towel': OHG *dwahila*, MHG *wehele*: OHG *dwahan* 'to

wash', MHG *twahen*; OE *pwéan*, ON *pvá*, GOTH. *pwahan*; allied to OPRUSS. *twaxtan* 'bathing-apron'. From GMC. OFR. *touaille*, ENG. \**towel*.

**zwei** num. 'two': OHG MHG *zwei* n. (m. OHG MHG *zwēne*, f. *zwo*); OE *twégen*, *twó*, *tú*; ON *twair*, *twær*, *twau* (DAN. *to*, SWED. *två*); GOTH. *twai*, *twōs*, *twa*; cf. LAT. *duo*, GK. *δύο*, OBULG. *dwa* (RUSS. *два*), LITH. *dù*, SKT. *dva*, OIR. *dá*. Cf. **zweit**, **zwo**.

**Zweifel** m. 'doubt': OHG *zwīval*, MHG *zwīvel* 'doubt, duplicity, failure to choose between good & evil, despair'; GOTH. *twēifts*: compounded like GK. *διπλός* 'double': **zwei**.

**Zweig** m. 'twig, branch': OHG *zwīg* m., *zwī* n., MHG *zwīc*, *zwī*; OE *twig*: orig. = 'forked'; cf. SKT. *dvikás* 'double': **zwei**.

**zweit** ord. num. 'second': NHG only, replacing MHG *ander* (cf. *ander*). Earlier also *zwote* f., cf. **zwo**.

**Zwerchfell** n. 'diaphragm': MHG *twerh* 'athwart': cf. **quer**.

**Zwerg** m. 'dwarf': OHG *twergr* m., but MHG usually *getwerer* n.: OE *dweorh*, ON *dvergr*: perh. allied to **trügen** (orig. = 'phantom'?).

**Zwetsche**, **Zwetschge** f. 'damson, plum': prob. LAT. \**davascenus* (OFR. *davoisne*) for (*prunum*) *damascēnum* = 'Damascus plum'.

**Zwickel** m. 'gusset': MHG *zwickel* 'wedge': **zwicken**.

**zwicken** vw. 'to pinch': MHG *zwicken* 'to plug, pinch'; OE *twiccen* (ENG. *to tweak, twitch*); allied to **Zweck**.

**Zwieback** m. 'rusk': renders FR. *biscuit* lit. 'twice-cooked'. For the form *zwie-* instead of *zwei-* cf. **zwiefach**.

**Zwiebel** f. 'onion': OHG *zwibollo*, MHG *zwibel*, *zwifel* after **zwei** & **Bolle** for LAT. *cēpula*.

**zwiefach** adj. 'twofold': MHG *zwifach*: cf. **Fach**. The form *zwie-* for *zwei-* in compounds (OHG MHG *wi-*, OE *twi-*) like LAT. *bi-* (for \**dui-*), GK. *di-* (for *δfi-*), SKT. *dvi-*.

**Zwillich** m. 'twill': OHG *zwilīh*, MHG *zwilich*; OE *twilic*: renders LAT. *bilix*: cf. **Drillich**.

**Zwilling** m. 'twin': OHG *zwiniling*, MHG *zwinelinc*; OE *twinn*, OSWED. *twinkliger*; cf. LITH. *dvymū* 'twins': **zwei**.

**zwingen** vst. 'to compel, oppress': OHG *thwingan*, *dwingan*, MHG *dwingen*, *twingen*; ME *twingen* (ENG. *twinge*), ON *þvinga*: prob. allied to SKT. *tvandkti* 'he pulls together'. The influence of *w* causes 'overshifting' in UG of *d*, *t* to NHG *z*: cf. *Twing-Uri* in *Wilhelm Tell*.

**Zwinger** m. 'fortress, prison': MHG *zwingære*: **zwingen**.

**zwinkern** vw. 'to wink, twinkle': deriv. of MHG *zwinken*, *zwinkezen*; cf. OE *twincian* (ENG. *twinkle*).

**zwirbeln** vw. 'to twirl': MHG *zwirbeln*, variant of *zirbeln*: cf. **Zirbeldrüse**.

**Zwirn** m. 'thread, twisted yarn': MHG *zwirn* 'double thread' (cf. OHG *zwirnen* 'to twine'); OE *twinn* (ENG. *twine*); OE *twinnr* 'double' [GMC. \**twisn-*, IEUR. \**dwisn-*]; cf. LAT. *bīnus* 'double' (for \**duisnos*): **zwei**.

**zwischen** prep. 'between': OHG *in zwiskên* 'between two', MHG *enzwischen*, *zwischen*: OHG *zviski* 'double'; cf. OE *be-tweox* (Eng. *betwixt*): **zwei**.

**Zwist** m. 'dissension, quarrel': MHG *zwist*; OFRIS. *twist*: allied to OE *twist* 'branch' (cf. **Quaste**) (for variation in sense cf. ON *twistra* 'to divide'; cf. GOTH. *twis* 'apart'; MHG *zwis* 'twice'): **zwei**. Cf. LAT. *bis* (OLAT. *duis*), GK. *dis* 'twice', & for meaning cf. SKT. *dvēṣṭi* (root *dvīṣ-*) 'he hates'.

**zwitschern** vw. 'to twitter': OHG *zizzirôn*, MHG *zwitzern*; ME *twiteren*; cf. DAN. *kvidre*, SWED. *kvittra*. Onomatopœic.

**Zwitter** m. 'hermaphrodite, hybrid': OHG *zwitarn*, MHG *zwitar*, *zwidorn*; cf. SWED. (dial.) *tvetorna*. An obscure compound: first element *zwi-* as in **zwiefach**.

**zwo** num. 'two': OHG MHG ENHG *zwo* f. of **zwei**; survived till 17th cent. in NHG, in dialects & colloquial speech preserved esp. in phrases like *zwo Mark*, & subsequently officially introduced for use on the telephone as being clearly distinguishable from *drei*—hence its present widespread colloquial use.

**zwölf** num. 'twelve': OHG MHG *zwelif* (ö for e by combined influence of *w* & *l*); OE *twelf*; ON *tolf*, GOTH. *twā-lif*, lit. 'two-leave' (i.e. '10 + 2 left over': cf. **elf**): formation similar to LITH. *dvj-lika*: cf. LAT. *linquo* 'I leave'.

## PREFIXES

**be-**: OHG *bi-*, MHG *be-*: unstressed form of *bī* (bei); OE *be-*, *bī-* (Eng. *be-*, *by*), identical with OHG *umbi* (um).

**dar-**: OHG MHG *dār* 'there'.

**emp-** for **ent-** by assimilation to following *f* in **empfangen**, **empfehlen**, **empfinden** (but not in **entfallen**, recompounded for MHG *empfallen*).

**ent-**: OHG *int-*, *ant-*, MHG *ent-*: unstressed form of *ant-*; GOTH. *and-*, *anda-*: cf. **Antlitz**.

**er-**: OHG *ar-*, *ir-*, *er-*, MHG *er-*: unstressed form of *ur-*; ON *ór*, *úr*, *or* (SWED. *ur* 'prep. from, out of'); GOTH. *us-* GMC. *\*uz-*, IEUR. *\*us-*. Not related to NHG *aus*.

**ge-**: OHG *ga-*, *gi-*, MHG *ge-*; OE *ge-*; GOTH. *ga-*. Corresponds in function to LAT. *co-*, *con-* (collective sense, perfectivises verbs), but difficult to connect phonologically. Perh. = ARMEN. *z* 'about, over'; OBULG. *za* (RUSS. *sa*) 'behind'.

**miß-**: OHG *missi-*, MHG *misse-*; OE ON *mis-* (Eng. *mis-* in *misdeed*; GOTH. *missadēps*); cf. GOTH. *missō* 'mutually' [GMC. *\*missa*, IEUR. *\*misso* < *\*mitsto* < *\*mitto*]; SKT. *mīhāti* 'he changes'; LAT. *mūtō* (for *\*moitō*) 'I change'.

**un-**: OHG MHG OE GOTH. *un-*; ON *ó*, *ú* (DAN. *u-*, SWED. *o-*) [GMC. *\*un-*, IEUR. *n-*, zero-grade of *\*ne-* 'not']; SKT. *a-* (< *n*), GK. *a-*, LAT. *in-*.

**ur-**: cf. **er-**.

**ver-**: OHG *fur-*, *far-*, *fir-*, MHG *ver-* = (1) GOTH. *fair* [GMC. *\*fer-*, IEUR. *\*peri*, *\*per*]; GK. *περί* 'round, about', LAT. *per* 'through'; (2) GOTH. *fra* 'forth' [GMC. *\*fra*, IEUR. *\*pro*]; SKT. *pra-*, GK. *προ-*, LAT. *pro-*, OBULG. *pro-*, OIR. *ro*; (3) GOTH. *faúr-* 'before'; cf. SKT. *purás* 'before'.

**zer-**: OHG *zar-*, *zir-*, MHG *zer-*; OHG *za-*, *zi-*; MHG *ze-*; OE *to-* 'apart' (cf. *to-shivered* 'shattered', frequent in Malory). Perh. cognate with LAT. *dis-*. GOTH. *dis-* has the same meaning but unshifted *d* as in *du* (zu).

## SUFFIXES

- bar: OHG *-bāri*, MHG *-bære* 'bearing': cf. *gebären*.
- chen: OHG *-chîn*, MHG *-chen*: a double dimin. suffix: Gmc. *-\*ka* + *-in*.
- ei: MHG *-ie*: OFr. *-ie* in *vilanie* &c.
- er: OHG *-āri*, MHG *-ære*, *-er*; Goth. *-areis* in *bōkareis* 'scribe': Lat. *-ārius* in *librārius* &c. In MHG begins to replace the old agential formations in *-o*, whose function had ceased to be clear.
- haft: OHG MHG *-haft*; Goth. *-hafts*: *haben*.
- heit: OHG MHG *heit*; OE *-hād* (Eng. *-hood*); OHG *heit* 'nature', Goth. *haidus* 'manner'; cf. Skt. *kētúś* 'picture'. Cf. *heiter*.
- ieren: MHG *-ieren*: OFr. *-ier*, infin. ending in vbs. like *tranchier*. Used in MHG from 12th cent. under fashionable Fr. influence.
- ig: usually OHG *-îg*, MHG *-îc*, *-ic*, *-ec*; OE ON *-ig*, Goth. *-eigs*; cf. Lat. *-icus*, Gk. *-ικος*. Also graded Goth. *-ags*, OHG *-ag* &c. In some words of different origin, e.g. *billig* is for *bil-lich*.
- isch: OHG *-isc*, MHG *-isch*, *-esch*; OE *-isc*, ON *-iskr*, Goth. *-isks*; cf. Lat. *-iscus*, Gk. *-ισκος*, Bulg. *-ъскъ* (Russ. *-ский* in many adj. & proper names).
- keit: MHG *-keit* for *-ec-heit*: *-ig* + *-heit*.
- lei: MHG *leie* 'manner': OFr. *lei*: Lat. *lēgem* (Acc.) 'law', hence 'custom, manner'.
- lein (UG): OHG *-il-în*, a double dimin. suffix like *-chen*. MHG *-lîn*: OHG *-ilo*, MHG *-el* (Goth. *-ila* as in *Wulfila* 'little wolf', *Attila* 'little father') + *-în*: cf. *-chen*.
- lich: OHG *-lîh*, MHG *-lîch*, *-lich*; OE *-lic*, ON *-likr*, Goth. *-leiks*: OHG *lîh* 'body': cf. *Leiche*, *Gleich*.
- mal: MHG *-mâl* = *Mal*!
- nis: OHG *-nissa* f., *-nissi* n., MHG *-nisse*, *-nusse*; OE *-nes* (Eng. *-ness*), Goth. *-nassus*, *-inassus* for *-assus* after words like *ibn-assus* 'levelness' (*eben*).
- sal, -sel: OHG MHG *-sal*; Goth. *-sl*, *-izl* (*swartizl* 'ink'). In Scand. the suffix often appears with metathesis as *-else*: Dan. *lidelse* 'suffering'.
- sam: OHG MHG *-sam*; OE *-sum* (Eng. *-some*), ON *-samr*, Goth. *-sams*; cf. OHG *samo* 'the same': cf. *samt*.
- schaft: OHG *-scaf*, MHG *-schaft*; OE *-scap* (Eng. *-ship*), ON *-skapr*: OHG *scaf* 'nature, shape': cf. *schaffen*.
- selig: not from *selig* adj., but from *-sal*, *-sel*: *Trübsal*, *trübselig* &c.
- tät: MHG *-teit*: OFr. *-teit* (Fr. *-té*): Lat. *-tātem* (Acc.).
- tel: unstressed form of *Teil*.

**-tum:** OHG MHG *-tuom*; OE *-dóm*, ON *dómr*: OHG *tuom* 'judgement', OE *dóm* (ENG. *doom*), ON *dómr*, GOTH. *dōms*; cf. SKT. *dhāma* 'that which is set down': allied to *tun*.

**-ung:** OHG *-unga*, MHG *-unge*; ON *-ung*; grad. variant of *-ing* (cf. Schilling) [GMC. *\*ingō/ungō*, IEUR. *\*en/ŋ + \*-kā*]; cf. LITH. *-inkas* (suffix denoting agent, &c.).

**-wärts:** OHG MHG *-wertes*, adverbial Gen. of *-wert* 'turned'; OE *-weard*, ON *-verdr*, GOTH. *waírps*: **werden**.

## SUPPLEMENT

Etymologies of Middle High German words not occurring in modern Standard German

By MARIANNE WINDER, B.A.

**anke** m. 'butter': survives in Alemannic. OHG *ankō*, GMC. *\*ank-*, IEUR. *eng-/ong-*; SKT. *anṣana* 'the anointing' (HIND. *ajya* 'sacred butter'); LAT. *unguo* 'I anoint' (> ENG. *an-oint*); OIR. *imb* < *\*imben* 'butter'. TEJG

**bach** m. 'bacon': survives as *Bachen* in Upper German. OHG *bahhō* > MLAT. *bacōn-em* > Prov. *bacon* > ENG. *bacon*. Rel. to ENG. *back*.

**bāgen** vs. 'to quarrel': survives in Austrian dialects. OHG *bāgan*, ON *bāga* 'to resist' [GMC. *\*bāg-*, IEUR. *\*bhēgh-/bhōgh-*]; OIR. *bāgaíd* 'brags'; cf. LATV. *bužtiēs* 'to be annoyed'; perh. SKT. *bāhatē* 'he presses'.

**barn** m. 'child': GOTH. OS ON (DAN. SWED.) *barn*, SCOT. *bairn*, OE *bearn*, cf. OHG *baro* 'man' (> MLAT. *barōn-em* > FR. *baron* > ENG. *baron*). With IEUR. *-no* suffix 'the carried one' to MHG *bērn*.

**bērn** vs. 'to carry': ENG. *bear*, cf. *gebären*.

**bern** vw. 'to strike': OHG *berjan*, ON *berja*; cf. OE *bered* 'defeated' [GMC. *ber-*, IEUR. *\*bhr-/bher-/bhor-*]; LAT. *feriō* 'I strike', SKT. *bhṛnāti* 'damaged', LITH. *bárti* 'to scold', OBULG. *brati* 'to fight', ALB. *birni* 'you knock', GK. *φapóω* 'I plough'. For o-gradation cf. *bohren*. B'ER

**bīten** vs. 'to wait': OHG *bītan*. Survives in Upper German dialects with meaning 'to wait for payment, to borrow'. GOT. *beidan*, OE *bīdan* (ENG. *abide*), ON *bīda* [GMC. *\*bīd-*, IEUR. *\*bheidh-*]; LAT. *fidō* 'I trust', GK. *πείθομαι* 'I follow'. B'EYD'

**blide** adj. 'gay': only *blitzen* 'to rejoice, be noisy', which is derived from it, survives in Silesian. OHG *blīdi*, GOT. *bleips*, OE *blīde* (ENG. *blithe*), ON *blīdr* [GMC. *\*blī-pia-*, IEUR. *\*bhlei-tio-*]. Extension of root *\*bhlei-* 'to shine' as in NHG *bleich*. 'pale'.

**bouchen** n. 'sign': OHG *bouhhan*; OE *béacen* (ENG. *beacon*), OS *bōkan*, OFRIS. *bāken* [GMC. *\*bauk-*, IEUR. *bhaug-*]. To IEUR. root *\*bha-* 'to shine' as in GK. *φαίνω* (< *\*phanjō*) 'I show' seen in ENG. *phenomenon*.

**bōzen** vs. 'to knock': survives in NHG *Amboß*. OHG *bōzan*, OE *béatan* (ENG. *beat*), ON *bautan* [GMC. *\*baut-*, IEUR. *\*bhaud-*].

**brēhen** vs. 'to shine': from it, adj. MHG *bērht*, E *bright* (OE *beorht*); OHG *bēraht*, OS *berht*, ON *bjartr* [GMC. *\*bereh-*, IEUR. *bherek-*]; cf. SKR. *bhrāsatē* 'shines', OBULG. *brēzgo* 'dawn', RUSS. *брезжить-ся* 'to dawn'. Cf. NHG *Pracht*. LITH. *bēršti* 'whitens', ALB. *bar* 'white', WELSH *berth* 'fair'.

**brogen** vw. 'to rise' + to boast, to anger, to rebel, to rear (horse)', to NHG **Berg**.

**butze** m. 'goblin': survives in nursery rhyme as *Bi-Ba-Butzemann*. Original meaning in MHG 'short person, cut off piece, lump': cf. etym. of NHG **Lump**, **Tropf**. Cf. ENG. *butt-end*, ON *bútr* 'log of wood' (SWED. *but* 'clod') [GMC. *but*-(to-), IEUR. \**bhud*-] to IEUR. \**bhu*- 'to swell'. Cf. NHG **putzig**.

**dagen** vw. 'to be silent': survives in *'zu gedagen'* 'not to speak of' (cf. NHG **geschweige**) in Hessian and Thuringian. OHG *dagēn*, OS *thagōn*; Got. *pahan*, ON *pegja* 'to make silent' [GMC. \**pah*-, IEUR. \**tak*-]; LAT. *tacēre*.

**diet** all genders 'people': OHG *diot*, Got. *piuda*, OE *péod*, OS *pioda*, OFRIS. *thiāde* [GMC. \**peud*-, IEUR. \**teudh*-], cf. OIR. *tuath*. Cf. NHG **deutsch**.

**diegen** vs. 'to roar': OHG *diozan*; OE *péotan* 'to howl', ON *pjotr* [GMC. \**peutan*-, IEUR. \**teud*-]; cf. LAT. *tuba* 'trumpet'; LAT. *tussis* 'cough'.

**diu gen. diuues** m.f. 'male or female servant': OHG *deo*; OS *thio-līco* 'humbly'; Got. *piwi* 'maid'; OE *péow*; Runic Norse \**pewaR* 'retainer' (ON -*per* in proper names) [GMC. \**pegw*-, perhaps IEUR. \**teku*-]. Cf. LATV. *teksnis* 'runner, messenger, footman'; SKT. *takvās* 'hastening'; OBULG. *teko* 'I run' (of water), OIR. *techm* 'I flee'. Cf. NHG **Diener**, **dienen**.

**dörperlich** adj. 'uncouth': < MHG *dörper* 'peasant, lout' borrowed from Flemish where *dorp* corresponds to NHG **Dorf**. Cf. NHG **Tölpel**.

**dräte** adv. 'hastily': OHG *drāto* < OHG *drāen* 'to turn': cf. **drehen**.

**drischüvel** m.n. 'threshold': OHG *drisc-ufli* but mistakenly associated with MHG *schüvel* 'shovel'. OE *presc*-(w)old (ENG. *threshold*) shows its derivation from a word corresponding to NHG **dreschen**. Either because 'to thresh' had the original meaning of 'to trample, to tread' or because threshing was done near the entrance of the house. Survives in UG and LG dialects. LG *drißsel*, SWED. *tröskel*, DAN. *tærskel*.

**dürkel** adj. 'honeycombed': OHG *durkil*, *durhil* to NHG **durch**. Cf. Got. *pairko* 'hole' [GMC. *purk*-/perk-, IEUR. \**tʰrg*-]; GK. *τρώλη* 'hole'.

**ellen** n. 'courage': OHG *ellian*, *ellan*; Got. *aljan* 'eagerness', OE *ellen*, OS *ellean*, ON *eljan*, OFRIS. *ellinge* [GMC. \**al*-, IEUR. \**al*-]. Cf. LAT. *alacer* 'frisky'.

**ëter** all genders 'fence': survives in Swabian. OHG *etar*; OE *eodor*, OS *edor*, ON *jaðarr*; in gradation LG *ader* [GMC. \**ed*-/ad-, IEUR. \**edh*-/odh-]; OBULG. *odrȝ* 'bed made of planks'. Cf. ENG. *eddish* 'late hay' < OE *edisc* 'grazing place with a fence round'.

**gadem** m.n. 'hall': survives in place names like *Berchtesgaden*. Allied to Flemish *gaden* 'to be comfortable'; -*em* suffix often found in abstract nouns whose stem ends in a dental, cf. MHG **kradem**.

Cf. ENG. *to gather* (OE *gadrian*); MLG *gaderen*, OFRIS. *gaderia*; Got. *gadi-liggs* 'cousin'. OHG *gadam*, *gadum* 'hall' [GMC. \**gad*-, IEUR. \**ghodh*-]; SKT. *gadhyas* 'in order to hold on'; LATV. *gads* 'store', OBULG. *goditi* 'to please'. Cf. NHG **Gatte**, **gut**.

**gämelich** adj. 'playful': survives in Upper German as 'exuberant, fat' and in East Central German as 'curious, morose, unpleasant'. From the noun MHG *gamen* 'fun', OHG OS ON OFRIS. *gaman*, OE *gamen* (ENG. *game*). Cf. SWED. *gammán*, DAN. *gammen* 'play, game'.

**gehilze** n. 'sword hilt': unprefixated forms OHG *hēlza*, MHG *hēlze*, OS *hilta*, MLG *hilde* are fem. Others, like ENG. *hilt*, OE *hilt*, ON *hjált*, are m. and n. Rel. to NHG **Holz**.

**gelpf**, **gelf** n. 'noise, insolence': OE *gielpán*, ENG. *yelp*, DAN. *gelpe* 'to shout'. Extension of the root of NHG **gellen** [GMC. \**g'elp*-, IEUR. \**g'helb*-]; perh. cf. LITH. *gulbinti* 'to praise'.

**gemeit** adj. 'joyous': OHG *gameit* 'stupid'. The orig. meaning is to be seen in Got. *gamdiþs* 'crippled' which develops in High German into 'stupid' and later 'carefree, joyous' while it gives OE *gemád*; ENG. *mad* aphetic form < OE *gemæded* 'rendered insane' [GMC. \**maidōz*, IEUR. *moitós*]; cf. LAT. *mutāre* 'to change', SKR. *mēthati* 'injures', GK. *μίτρολος* 'without horns', LATV. *māitat* 'to destroy'. Cf. MHG **meidem** 'gelding'.

**genieten** vw. 'be sated with': to noun MHG *niet* 'desire, eagerness': OHG *niet*. Survives as *Niet* in Hessian and Swabian. OE *néod*, OS *nirud*, OFRIS. *niod* 'joy' [GMC. \**neud*-, IEUR. \**neudh*-]; cf. LITH. *naūdyti* 'to desire'.

**gēr** m. 'spear': Langobard. *gaire-thina* prob. 'assembly armed with spears'. Borrowed from Gaul *gaiso*- 'spear' [IEUR. \**ghais*-]; SKR. *hēśas* 'missile', GK. *χαῖος* 'shepherd's staff'. LAT. *gaesum* 'spit' is borrowed from Gaul.

**hinte** adv. 'tonight': OHG *hiu nahtu*; instrumental form: 'on this night'. For the etymology of *hiu* cf. NHG **hin**. For the instrumental construction cf. NHG **heuer** and **heute**.

**hurte** m. 'clash, impact': borrowed < OFr. *heurt* 'a push' < GFr. *heurter* 'to push' borrowed < Celtic cf. WELSH *hwrth* 'buck, push'. The ENG. *hurt* is also borrowed < OFr. Cf. NHG **hurtig**.

**iht** pronominal substantive 'any, anything': OHG *eo-wiht*; OHG *wiht* 'something, usually something worthless', cf. OBULG. *veštb* 'thing'. NHG **Wicht** came to mean 'worthless person'.

**jēhen** vs. 'to affirm': cf. NHG **Beichte**.

**kapfen** 'to gaze': not, as sometimes stated, to NHG **gaffen** but to Dutch *kapen* 'to lie in wait, plunder ships' from which NHG **kapern** 'to acquire (by buccaneering)' is derived. Cf. East Frisian *kaper* 'to seize'. Possibly to OIR. *gabim*, *gaibim* 'I catch, have, give', LITH. *gabėnti* 'to fetch', unless these are rel. to NHG **geben**.

**kiel** m. 'ship': OHG *kiol*; OS *kiol*, OE *céol*, ON *kiól-l* [GMC. \**keul-*, IEUR. \**geul/goul-*]; GK. γαῦλος 'cargo ship'. Basic meaning 'a hollow', cf. MHG *küle* 'ball, globe', SKT. *gōla* 'ball, globe', GK. γυλεός 'knapsack': cf. NHG *Kaulbarsch*. The NHG **Kiel** E *keel* meaning 'the bottom of the ship from stem to stern' was derived from ON *kiplr* 'ship's part'.

**kolter, kulture** m.n.f. 'quilt': borrowed < OFR. *coulte* < LAT. *culcita* 'cushion'. ENG. *quilt* is derived from a variant form of the same LAT. word: *culcita* through OFR. *cuilt* (> mod. FR. *couette*). Cf. NHG **Kissen**.

**kone** f. 'wife': OHG *quena*; Dutch dial. *kween*, ENG. *quean* (OE *cwene*) (ENG. *queen*, OE *cwén* is a gradational variation), GOT. *qinō*, OS *quena*; ON *kona*, DAN. *kone*, SWED. *kona* 'frivolous woman', MLG *quene* 'old woman'. [GMC. \**kwen-*, IEUR. \**guen-*; gradation GMC. \**kwæn-*, IEUR. \**gwæn-*]; SKR. *jánī-*; OPrussian *genna*, OBULG. *ženā*, GK. γυνή, OIR. *ben*, ARM. *kin*, TOC. *sän*.

**kradem** m. 'noise'; OHG *chradam* 'shouting'; abstract noun with -m suffix to OHG *krāen*: NHG **krähen**.

**küle** f. 'ball, globe': prob. not contracted from MHG *kugele* for which cf. NHG **Kugel**; but to OHG *kiulla*, ON *kyl-l* 'pocket', ON *kyli* 'bump'; cf. MHG *kiel* 'ship'. Borrowed from it prob. Cz. *koule* 'ball'. The CG *küle* 'pit' is prob. rel. to it. The CG *ū* seems to have been generalized as the word for 'ball' should be \**kiule*. The reason may have been fear of confusing it with *kiule*: NHG **Keule** 'cudgel'. The ENG. *cudgel* corr. to NHG **Kugel**, and they all belong ultimately to the same base. Cf. MHG **Kiel**.

**künne** n. 'race': OHG *chunni*; OE *cynn* 'offspring' (ENG. *kin*), GOT. *kuni*, OS *kunni*, OFRIS. *kinn* [GMC. \**kun-*, IEUR. \**gn-*]; SKT. *jānas* 'race', GK. γένος, LAT. *genus*, ARM. *cnanim* 'I produce'; OIR. *gein* birth; cf. OBULG. *zēb* (RUSS. зять) 'son-in-law'. Cf. NHG **Kind**.

**leich** m. 'song': survives in Bavarian, Franconian, and Hessian for 'game or place where games are played': OHG *leih* 'play, tune'; OE *lác* 'game, fight, booty', OS *lēk* 'dance', OFRIS. *lēk* 'dance', ON *leikr* 'derision'. [GMC. \**laik-*, IEUR. \**loig-*]; to GOT. *lāikan* 'to leap', ENG. dial. to *lake*; SKR. *rējati* 'makes jump', GK. λειαίνω 'I shout, sing', LITH. *lāigyti* 'to run about untamed'. Cf. NHG **Laich**.

**lit** m.n. 'limb': simple form of MHG *ge-lit* > NHG **Glied**.

**lützel** adj. 'little': OHG *luzzil*, ENG. *little* (OE *lytel*), OS *luttīl*; cf. GOT. *leitils* (with different vocalism). Without -l suffix LG *lütt*. The name of *Luxemburg* was orig. *Lützelburg* 'little castle' [GMC. \**lut-*, IEUR. \**lud-*].

**māc** m. 'relative': OS *māg*; ON *māgr*, OE *mæg* (SWED. *måg*). Prob. not to MHG *mac* 'boy', but to LITH. *mégti* 'to please'; SKT. *mahāyati* 'gives joy'; LAT. *mactus* 'praised' [GMC. \**mæg-*, IEUR. \**mēgh-*].

**mac** gen. *mages* m. 'boy': OHG *maga-zogo* 'pedagogue'; GOT. *magus* 'boy, servant', OE *mago* 'son, warrior', OS *magu*, ON *mōgr* (Runic

*magu* (accusative)). [GMC. \**mag-*, IEUR. *magh-*]; ALB. *makθ* 'young hare', OPERS. *magava-* 'unmarried'; OIR. *maug*, *mug*. Cf. NHG **Magd**.

**mære** adj. 'famous': OHG *māri* 'splendid, famous'; OE *mære*, OS *māri*, ON *mærr*; cf. GOT. *wailla-mæreis* 'praiseworthy' [GMC. \**mær-*, IEUR. \**mēr-/mōr-*]; OBULG. -*mēr* as in ORUSS. Володимир, GK. εγχεσι-μωρος 'famous through his lance'; OIR. *mār* 'great'. Survives in names like NHG *Walde-mar*. Cf. also NHG **Märchen**.

**maz** n. 'food': survives in Swabian in compound *Maßleid* 'aversion to food'. OHG *maz*, OE *mæt*, OS *mat*, ON *matr*, LG Dutch *met*. A longer form can be seen in OE *mete*, ENG. *meat* (which has narrowed its meaning), OFRIS. *mete*, OS *meti* [GMC. \**mat-/mati-*, IEUR. \**mad-*]; SKT. *mādātī* 'is intoxicated', GK. μαδάω 'I dissolve', LAT. *madēo* 'I drip'; cf. OIR. *maisse* 'food' < \**mad-tja*. Cf. NHG **Mettwurst** (< LG), **Maßlieb**.

**meidem** m. 'gelding': cf. ICEL. *meiddr* 'maimed', GOT. *māidjan* 'to change, adulterate'. Cf. MHG **gemeit**.

**meil** n. 'stain, sin': survives in Bavarian and Austrian dialects for 'central part of target' and for 'scar'. OHG *meil* 'stain', GOTH. \**māil* 'wrinkle' (only attested in genitive plural), OE *māl* 'sign'. Not to NHG **Mal** 'sign'. [GMC. \**mail-*, IEUR. \**maīl-*]; perh. extension of base \**mai-* 'to stain' as in LITH. *māiva* 'morass'.

**micel** adj. 'great'. OHG *mihhil*, GOT. *mikils*, OE *micel* (ENG. dial. *mickle*), SCOT. *meikle*, OS *mikil*, ON *mikel-l*, OFRIS. *mikili* [GMC. \**mikil-*, IEUR. \**meg-*]. (The Germanic *i* can be explained from the *i* in the following syllable. The -*il* suffix is analogous to the suffix of the 'little' word GMC. \**lut-il-*). SKT. *maj-*, GK. \*μεγαλος, LAT. *magnus* (a difficult to account for), Gaul proper name *Magalosos*, ARM. *mec*, ALB. *maθ*, HIT. *meggiš*. ENG. parallel form *muckle*, cf. *much*.

**molte** f. 'dust'. Survives in Austrian dialects and in Alemannic and in East Franconian. OHG *molta*, GOT. *mulda*, OE *molde* (E *mould*), ON *mold*, OFRIS. *molde*, Dutch *moUDE*. Extended form of the word which appears as NHG **Müll** [GMC. \**muld-*, IEUR. \**mldh-*]; cf. LITH. *māl-tai* (pl.) 'flour', OIR. *mldith* smooth.

**niwan** adv. 'only'. Negative particle *ni* + MHG *wan* 'except'.

**pfellel** m. 'silk stuff': borrowed from MLAT. *palliolum* < LAT. *pallium* 'coat, cloak'.

**raeze** adj. 'sharp'. Survived longest in Swiss. To NHG **Ratte** 'rat' (UG *Ratze*, seen in the idiom '*ratzekahl fressen*' 'to eat lock, stock and barrel'). OHG *ratto* 'the animal with the sharp tooth' first meant 'caterpillar'. After the Migration of Nations the rat appeared and took the name over. The adj. is OHG *rāzi* [GMC. \**rāt-*, IEUR. \**rēd-*]. In gradation to it appears the verb IEUR. \**rod-*: SKT. *rādātī* 'hacks'. Cf. WELSH *rhathu* 'to smoothe', LAT. *rōdo* 'I gnaw' (ENG. *rodent*).

**rê** n. 'bier', orig. 'dead body'. OHG *hrêo*, *hrêwes*; GOT. *hrāiwa-dubo*

'turtle-dove', OE *hræw*, OS *hrēu*, OFRIS. *hrē-raf* 'robbing of corpse', MDUTCH *reew* [GMC. \**raiw-*, IEUR. \**raiw?* \**roiw-?*] 'to arise'.

**risen** vs. 'to fall'. GOT. *ur-reisan*, OE *rīsan* (E *rise*), OHG *rīsan* 'movement either upward or downward, to rise or to fall', OS *rīsan*, OFRIS. *rīsa* [GMC. \**rīz-*, IEUR. \**rīs-*]; cf. NHG **Reise**.

**sahs** n. 'blade': OHG *sahs*, OE *seax*, ON *sax*, OS OFRIS. *sax* [GMC. \**sahs*, IEUR. \**saks?* \**sakp?*] (OE etc. *x* is written for the *hs* combination). LAT. *saxum* 'rock, stone' suggests the knives referred to by this word having been first made of stone. Perh. with different vocalism allied to OBULG. *sēkp* 'I cut', NHG **Sichel**.

**scapel** n. 'garland', borrowed < OFr. *chapel* 'headgear' mod. Fr. *chapeau* 'hat' (sc or sch expressing *s* as *ch* in French).

**selde** f. 'lodging': OHG *selida*; OS *selīda*, GOT. *salīpwoðs* 'inn'. Cf. OBULG. *selitva* which is formed with the same suffix from OBULG. *selo* 'estate' [GMC. \**sal-*, IEUR. \**sel-/sol-*]; LAT. *solum* 'floor'. Cf. NHG **Saal**.

**sign** vs. 'to sink': OHG OS OE *sīgan* 'to drop, drip'. In grammatical change to it is MHG *sīhen* > NHG **seihen**.

**sint** adv. 'since': Dutch *sind*. Not directly rel. to E *since* which is composed of the obsolete E *si-thence* the first element of which is to be seen in MHG *sīt* > NHG **seit**. Variant of *sīt* with nasal infix.

**sinwel** adj. 'round': prob. to OHG *sin* 'always' as in NHG **Singrün** and OHG *wellan* 'to roll', from which with a *z*-suffix NHG **wälzen** is derived.

**slā** f. 'track': to MHG *slān* 'to beat': cf. NHG **schlagen**.

**slahte** f. 'kind': without *ge-* prefix to NHG **Geschlecht**.

**spæhe** adv. 'elaborate': OHG *spāhi* 'clever': to NHG **spähen**.

**swichen** vs. 'to desert, escape': OHG *swihhan*, OE *be-swician*; to the adj. GOT. *swikens* 'innocent' (not to be punished—allowed to escape), ON *sykn* < \**swikna* 'irreproachable'; OE *swion* 'the clearing of an accusation' [GMC. \**swik-*, IEUR. \**swig-*]. Further etymologies are uncertain.

**swinde** adj. 'strong': OHG *swint*; GOT. *swinps*, OE *swið* 'skilled', OS *swið*, OFRIS. *swið* 'very'. Cf. NHG **geschwind** and (with zero-grade) **gesund**.

**tēlben** vs. 'to dig': OHG *pi-tēlpan* 'to bury', OE *delfan* (ENG. *delve*), OS *bidelban* [GMC. \**āelb-*, IEUR. \**dhelbh/dholgh-*]. Perh. RUSS. долбить 'to chisel', Cz. *dloubati* 'to poke, brood'; LATV. *dalbs* 'pole'.

**tjoste** m. 'joust': borrowed < OFr. *jouste* < LAT. *juxtā*, 'close together'.

**tougen** adj. 'secret': OHG *tougan*, *tougali*, OE *dēagol*. Survives in SWAB. *dauglich* < MHG *tougenlich*. OS *dōgal*, OFRIS. *dāgol*. To OE *dieglan* 'to hide', OE *dēag* 'colour' (ENG. *dye*) [GMC. \**dau-*, IEUR. \**dhaugh-*]. Perh. to LATV. *dū-kans* 'dark'.

**tülle** n. 'groove where arrow is fitted in shaft': survives for 'tube on lanterns, chandeliers, etc.', also written as **Dille**. OHG *tulli*. Form

with \**jō*-suffix of OHG *tola* 'groove', MHG *tole* 'canal' [GMC. \**tul-jō* and GMC. \**tul-a*, IEUR. \**dj/dol*]. Cf. OBULG. *dolz* (RUSS. дол) 'valley'. From same IEUR. base NHG **Tal**.

**turren** preterite-present 'to dare': OHG *gi-turrun* (past pl., only form in which found). All the *u* forms are derived from the Preterite Plural, while the *a* forms are derived from the Preterite Singular). OE *durran* (ENG. *dare*), OS *gi-durran*, OFRIS. *dura*, MLG *doren*, GOT. *ga-dairsan* [GMC. \**ders-/durs-*, IEUR. \**dhys-/dhers-*]; SKT. *dharṣati* 'dares', Gk. *θαρσέω* 'I am courageous'; LITH. *dręsu* 'I dare'; OBULG. *dręzъ*, Cz. *držý* 'cheeky' (?).

**twahen** vst. 'to wash': survives in Upper German dialects and in the rare word **Zwehle** 'towel': OHG *dwahan*; OE *pwēan*, OS *thwahan*, MLG *dwagen*, MDUTCH *dwaen*, ON *pvā* [GMC. \**pwah-*, IEUR. \**twak-*]. *p* followed by *w* goes through two more steps than other GMC. *p*: cf. OE *pw*, MLG *dw*, MHG *tw*, NHG *zw* as opposed to ENG. *thorp*, NHG **Dorf**. ENG. *towel* < Fr. *touaille* < Germanic.

**twēr(h)** adj., adv. 'across': survives only in compound noun **Zwerchfell**. OHG *dwērah*, OE *pwēorh*, Goth. *pwairhs* 'angry', ON *pverr* 'obstructive', Dutch *dwaars*, GMC. \**pwēr-*, IEUR. \**twerk-*; LAT. *torqueo* 'I wind'. The CG form of the MHG word was *quēr(h)*, cf. NHG **quer**. Either could exist without *k*-suffix.

**unz** prep. 'until': OHG *unzi* < \**unt-zi* 'until to'. The first part appears in Goth., OE OS OFRIS. *und* 'until' (not to NHG **und** 'and'). Perh. to prefix NHG *ent-* 'out of'. ENG. *until* < \**und-til*.

**urbor** f.n. 'piece of land': orig. 'tax collected from a piece of land'. To MHG **börn** 'to carry'. Cf. NHG **Urbar**.

**urluge** n. 'fight': OHG *ur-lugi* 'war'. As 'lawless state' either to GOT. *liuga* 'wedlock, law' or to OHG *urlag* 'fate, war', which may be rel. either to ENG. *law*, LAT. *lex* or directly to NHG *legen* 'to put'; the meaning being arrived at as in NHG **Lage** 'situation'.

**vahs** m.n. 'hair': survives in BAV. and AUST. as **Feuerfachs** 'red-head', in SWISS as **Fachs** 'bad grass'. For developm. of *hs* in Germanic, cf. **sahs** 'blade'. OHG *fahs*, OE *feax*, ON *fax* [GMC. \**fah-*, IEUR. \**pok-*]; Gk. *πόκος* 'wool', LAT. *pecten* (with normal grade, e-gradation) 'comb'. Cf. LIT. *pešù* 'I tear by the hair'; SKT. *paks-man* 'eyelash'.

**vālant** m.f. 'devil, she-devil': survives as proper name for devil 'Meister Volland'. To ON *fāla* 'witch', ON *fāla* 'to frighten' [GMC. \**fāl-*, IEUR. \**pēl-*].

**vār** m. 'striving': to NHG **Gefahr** and not to NHG **fahren**.

**vêch** adj. 'coloured': OHG *fêh*; Goth. *filu-fāihs* 'various, many-fold'; OE *fāh*, OS *fêh* [GMC. \**faih-*, IEUR. \**poik-/peik-*]; SKT. *puru-pēśas* 'multifarious', Gk. *ποικίλος* 'many-coloured', OChSl. *pъstrъ*, Russ. *пестрый*. Ultimately rel. to ENG. *paint*.

**vêhen** vw. 'to hate': OHG *vêhen* < \**veihjan*; Goth. *fāian*, Goth. *bi-fāih* 'fraud' to OE *fēon* 'to hate', OE *fāh* 'outlawed'; OFRIS. *fāch*



'punishable'. Cf. NHG *Fehde*, NHG *feige* and, with diff. gradation NHG *Feind*.

*vërch* n. 'seat of life': OHG *fërah* 'soul, life'; Got. *fairhus* 'world', OE *feorh* 'living person', OS *ferch* 'spirit', OFris. *ferch* 'soul' [Gmc. \**ferh*-, IEur. \**perk*-].

*ver-eiten* vw. 'to burn': OHG *eit* 'fire', OE *ād*, OS *ēd* [Gmc. \**aid*-, IEur. \**aidh*-]; SKT. *ēdhas* 'fuel', Gk. *átos* 'fire-brand', LAT. *aedes* 'house, hearth' (from which < ENG. *edifice*); OIr. *aed* 'heat'.

*verwāzen* adj. 'accursed': to OHG verb *wāzan* vs. 'to blow' [Gmc. \**wæt*-, IEur. *vēd*-]; Lit. *vėdinti* 'to cool'. Without dental root extension to NHG *we-hen*. Ultimately rel. to NHG *Winter* and NHG *Wasser*.

*vreisichen* vs. 'to learn by asking': contracted < MHG *ver-eischen* to OHG *eiscōn* (see NHG *heischen*); OE *āscian* (ENG. *to ask*).

*vreislich* adj. 'terrible': to MHG *vreisen* 'to endanger': OHG *freisōn* 'to be in danger'; Got. *frāisan* 'to tempt', OE *frāsian* 'to ask', OS *frēsōn* 'to tempt'. Prob. prefix *ver-* + Gmc. \**ais*-, IEur. *ais*-, *ois*.

*vriedel* m. 'sweetheart': OHG \**frīodil*, *fridel*; ON *frīðill*. The MHG word points to an exact correspondence with OBulg. *prijatelъ* with which the hypothetical OHG form would agree (of which, however, only a short form, as in ON, is recorded). Borrowing either from or into Slavonic is improbable because the initial consonant is not affected in either case. To Got. *frijōn* 'to love' cf. NHG *Freund*.

*wætlich* adj. 'handsome': i.e. 'well-dressed' to MHG *wāt* 'dress'. The importance of dress in medieval court circles is born out by the lengthy descriptions in MHG epic poetry.

*wan* conj. 'only, except': OHG *wan* 'lacking'; OE OS *wan*, ON *vanr* 'lacking', Got. *wans* 'at a disadvantage' [Gmc. \**wan*-, IEur. \**van*-/ *vān*-]; cf. LAT. *vānus* (> ENG. *vain*). Cf. NHG *Wahnwitz*.

*wāt* f. 'dress': OHG *wāt*; OE *wēd* (ENG. (widow's) *weeds*), OS *wādi*, OFris. *wēd*, ON *vād* 'texture' [Gmc. \*(a)*uēd*-, IEur. (a)*uēdh*-]; OPERS. *fra-vadem-na* 'closed'; Lit. *dudžiū* 'I weave', OBulg. *ne-vodъ* 'net' (the *ne-* remains unexplained).

*wīgen* vs. 'to fight': OHG *wīgan*, parallel form to OHG *wīhan* vs. 'to destroy' [Gmc. \**wih*-, IEur. \**wik*-]; LAT. *vici* 'I have defeated'. With *o*-gradation OHG *weigēn* (< \**weigjan*) 'to torment', to which NHG *weigern* (prob. OHG \**weigōn* 'to keep defending' plus *-er*-extension); Lit. *ap-veikiū* 'I overcome'.

*wine* m. 'beloved': OHG OS *wini*; OE OFris. *wine*, ON *vinr*. To OE *wenian* 'accustom' (ENG. *wean*), [Gmc. \**wun*-/ *win*-/ *wēn*-, IEur. \**vū*-/ *ven*-/ *vēn*-]; Zero grade NHG *Wonne*, and NHG *wohnen*, normal grade MHG *wine*, cf. *vanāti* 'wishes'. Also cf. NHG *wünschen* and *gewinnen*.

*winster* adj. 'left': survives in carter's call *wiste!* OHG OS *winiſtar*; ON *vinstri*. Prob. comparative form as LAT. *sinis-tro* to LAT. *senior*. Euphemistically from OHG *wini* 'beloved'.

*wirs* adv. 'worse': OHG *wirs*, OE *wiers* (ENG. *worse*), Got. *wairs*, OFris. *wirra* (adj.), ON *verr*: Gmc. \**wers*- (the *e* became *i* perh. under the double influence of OHG *wirsiro*, *wirsist* and corresponding comparative and superlative forms in other lgs. with *i* in the following syllable). IEur. \**wers*-. Perh. to NHG *wirren*.

*wīzen* vs. 'to reproach': OHG *far-wīzan* 'to punish'; Got. *fra-weit* 'revenge', OE *witan* 'to blame, inspect', OS *wītan*, ON *vīte* 'punishment'. [Gmc. \**wit*-/ *weit*-/ *wait*-. IEur. \**vid*-/ *veid*-/ *void*]; to NHG *wissen*.

*wuofen* vs. 'to lament': OHG *wuoffēn* (< \**wuoffjan*); OE *wépan* (ENG. *to weep*), Goth. *wōppjan*, OS *wōpian*, ON *opa* [Gmc. \**wōp*-, IEur. \**vōb*-? *vāb*-?]; OBulg. *vabiti*, Russ. *вabить* 'to decoy'.

*zabel* n. '(chess)board': < OFr. *table* < LAT. *tabula*: cf. NHG *Tafel*.

*zagal* m. 'tail': OHG *zagal*; OE *tægl* (ENG. *tail*), Goth. *tagl* 'hair'; MLG *tagel* 'rope end', ON *tagl* [Gmc. \**tagl*-, IEur. \**dokl*-]; OIr. *dūal* 'lock, fringe'. Survives in name of *Rübezahl* (legendary figure in the Krkonoš/Riesengebirge in North Bohemia).

*zāch* m. 'wick': to Goth. *tah-jan* 'to disperse'; Icel. *tæja* 'to loose fibres'; [Gmc. \**tanh*-, IEur. \**denk*-/ *donk*-]; SKT. *dasati* 'bites'. With gramm. change allied to NHG *Zange*. Cf. NHG *zāhe*. Cf. NHG *Docht*.

*zein* m.n. 'stick': OHG *zein*; OE *tān*, Got. *táins* 'branch, vine', OFris. *tēn* 'rod', ON *teinn* 'branch' [Gmc. \**tain*-, IEur. \**dain*-, *coin*-?].

*zēsewe* f. 'right hand': to MHG \**zēse* 'right'; OHG *zēsawa*; Got. *taihsua* 'on the right-hand side' [Gmc. \**tēhs*-, IEur. \**deks*-]; LAT. *dex-ter* 'right, adroit'.